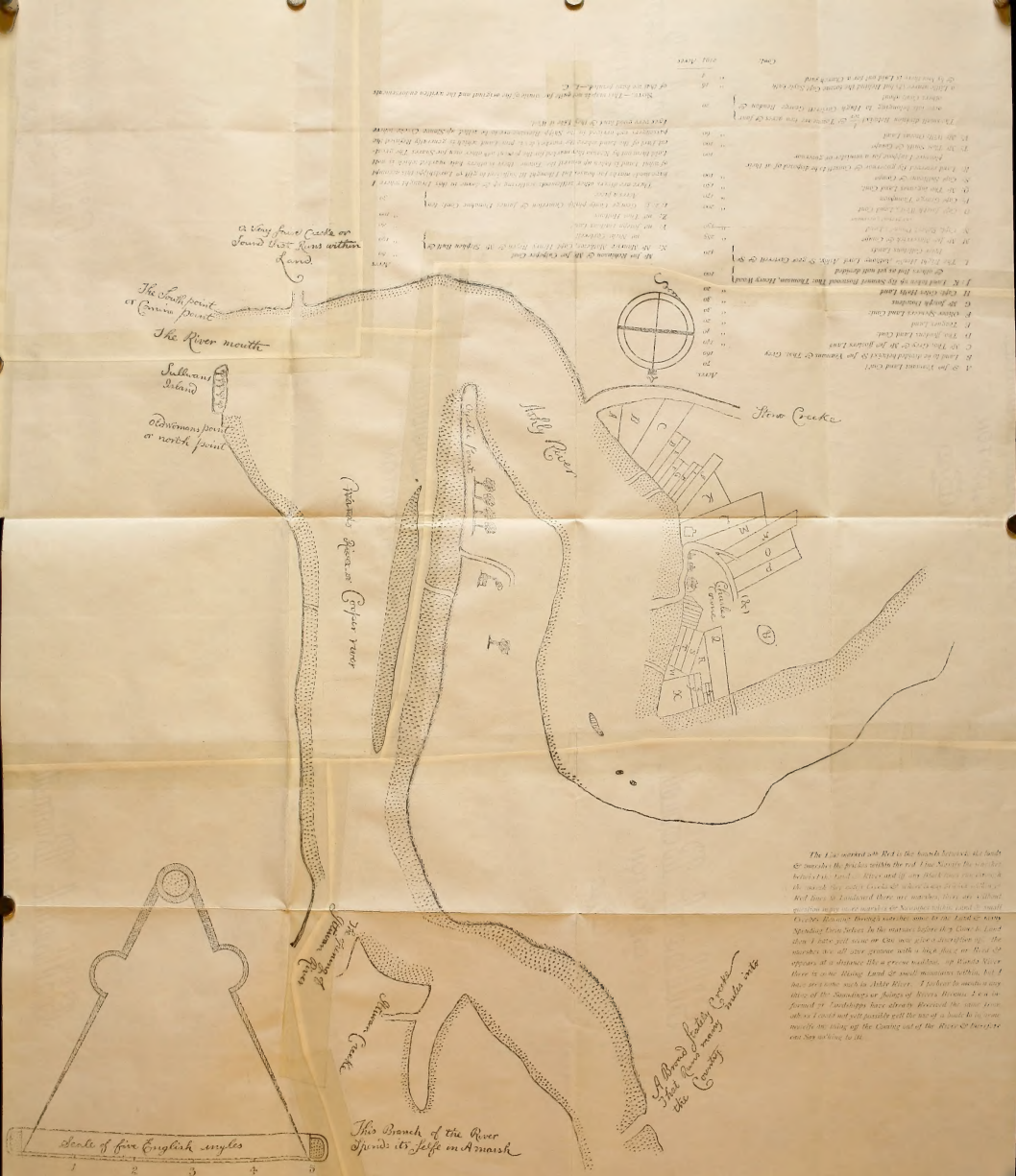
Gc
975.7
So88c
v.5
1691960

REYNOLDS HISTORICAL
GENEALOGY COLLECTION

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 1833 02300 6494


A Very fine Creek or Sound that Runs within Land
The South point of Carron point
The River mouth
Sullivans Island
Oldwomans point or north point
Holly River
Stono Creeke
Stono River
Scale of five English miles
This Branch of the River Spreads it Self in Amash
A Broad Sandy Creek that runs into the Country

COLLECTIONS

OF THE

South Carolina Historical Society.

VOLUME V.

V5

Published by the South Carolina Historical Society.

CHARLESTON, 1897.

PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY BY
WILLIAM ELLIS JONES, BOOK & JOB PRINTER.
RICHMOND, VA.

F 86 t. 83

1691960

OFFICERS

OF THE

South Carolina Historical Society.

1885-6.

President,
FREDERICK A. PORCHER.
1st Vice-President,
Rev. CHARLES COLCOCK JONES, D. D.
2d Vice-President,
S. PRIOLEAU RAVENEL.
Corresponding Secretary,
CHARLES E. H. CHICHESTER.
Recording Secretary and Treasurer,
ARTHUR MAZYCK.
Curators,

I. TRESCOT SMITH.	HENRY S. THOMPSON.
JOSEPH W. BARNWELL.	EDWARD CHEVES.
WILLIAM C. WHALEY.	EDWARD McCRADY, Jun.

T. PINCKNEY LOWNDES.

1886-7.

President,
Rev. C. C. PINCKNEY, D. D.
1st Vice-President,
Gen. EDWARD McCRADY.
2d Vice-President,
Hon. JOSEPH W. BARNWELL.
Corresponding Secretary,
Rev. JOHN JOHNSON, D. D.
Recording Secretary and Treasurer,
CLARENCE CUNNINGHAM, Esq.
Curators,

LANGDON CHEVES.	HENRY A. M. SMITH.
ALEXANDER TREZEVANT.	[illegible]
THEODORE D. WAGNER.	[illegible]

THOMAS DELLA TORRE.

PREFACE.

ERRATA

Page [illegible] read *Powder R.*

Page [illegible] read [illegible]

Page [illegible] read [illegible]

Page [illegible] read [illegible] 283, read *Hanover*, 287

[illegible] Again [illegible] 284, read [illegible]

Page [illegible] read *Southern*

Page [illegible] read [illegible]

Page [illegible] read [illegible]

Page [illegible] read [illegible]

PAPERS OMITTED.

Page 12. The Order of a Letter sent by the King's Majesty [illegible]

[illegible] Majesty's Commissioners [illegible]

Page 155. A Proclamation by Sir John Heydon Governor [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] aforesaid.

[illegible] aforesaid.

[illegible] And are to be sent back againe by a vessell which is to be sent back to these Islands with as [illegible] think fitt to goe at the present, with a resolution to Settle with others [illegible] Accomodation in the shipp aforesaid, As likewise all privilidges & Advantages as have bin Graunted to the first Settlers of the place aforesaid. Given under my hand at St Georges the 4th of ffebrie An^o Dom: [illegible] S^gned I. HEATON. *Ind.* 295.

By Sr John Hayden Knight & Governor &c. Vide [illegible]

[illegible] aforesaid.

To the Honble S[ir] John Heydon Governo of Bermudas &c. these present.

Whitehall the [illegible] Maie 1[illegible].

S[i]r[e] Wee haue receiued [illegible] from the Shipp Caesar. Wee vnderstand of your [illegible] great ciuilities & kindnes to them. And [illegible] ass stance to the prosecution of their designe in hand, which [illegible] of [illegible] Ma[jes]t[ie] and the Nation. Business as well as ours, [illegible] ag[ain]st Dutch or other enemy, [illegible] for our [illegible] ports for [illegible] Also doe desire you to giue o thanks to the [illegible] gouernment. Whom Wee understand haue alsoe bin verie courteous and assisting to our people. And to assure them and yourselfe, If We [illegible] anything for your good [illegible] you. You shall finde that We [illegible] a gratefull sense of [illegible] Action will [illegible] confirmed on [illegible] Your [illegible]

Your [illegible]
P. COLLETON.
G. CARTERET. W. BERKELEY. G. MONCK.

To the Honorable S[i]r John Heyden Governo of Bermudas [illegible]

ADDRESS

DELIVERED BEFORE THE

South Carolina Historical Society,

MAY 18TH, 1886,

BY

JOSEPH W. BARNWELL,

A MEMBER.

DUAL GOVERNMENTS IN SOUTH CAROLINA.

RICHMOND:
WM. ELLIS JONES, BOOK AND JOB PRINTER
1886.

ADDRESS.

In the history of South Carolina, which extends over a period of two hundred and ten years, there have been three occasions when rival Governments have contended within her borders for the mastery of the State: in 1719, when the inhabitants of the County overthrew the Government of "The True and Absolute Lords Proprietors of the Province of Carolina," in 1775, when they, in turn, cast off that of His "Most gracious Majesty, King George," and again, in 1876, in the memorable contest for the Governorship between Hampton and Chamberlain, resulting in the restoration to power of the white race and the subversion of the rule of the barbarian and the stranger.

I propose to go over, this evening, the story of these two former revolts of the people, to compare the causes which led to them, the means taken to accomplish them, and the results which flowed from them. If the story is not a new one its repetition will still, I trust, be useful should it serve to contrast the struggles of the last century with that of our own day, with whose events we are familiar. It will, at least, remove the surprise so often expressed three years ago that a "Dual Government" should exist for many months in South Carolina without bloodshed, for it will recall the fact that the self-control and determination displayed in the latest uprising against misgovernment also characterized the two former contests. It will remind us that the capacity to work out successfully and with deliberation our own deliverance from tyranny, the common inheritance of the English-speaking race, is more nearly derived from an American source—from men whose blood was warmed by a Carolina sun, and who learned the lessons of manhood upon her soil.

In the year 1719, the Province of Carolina contained a population numbering at most nine thousand freemen and twelve thousand slaves, about the population in 1870 of the county of Laurens. Its inhabited territory, though stretching many leagues along the coast, extended inland scarcely thirty miles from the

sea. Charlestown, its only port, the seat of its government and the centre of its trade, was an insignificant village, confined by fortifications which occupied substantially the lines of the present Water street, Meeting street, Cumberland street and East Bay. This feeble Colony, within but few years before had been threatened with extinction by the Indians in the Yemassee war, and which during this very year 1719 had been in serious danger from the Spanish fleet, was now suffering from all the accumulated evils which could be brought down upon it by five years of misgovernment under the feeblest of governments—the government of the "True and Absolute Lords Proprietors."

The grants of the lands in the State, including the whole territory from Virginia to Florida, from the Atlantic Ocean to the Pacific, to those "Proprietors," eight of the courtiers and politicians of the reign of Charles II, though carefully expressed to be in consideration of their "Christian and pious zeal for the propagation of the Christian faith," was in reality an example on a magnificent scale of what in the political language of to-day would be called a division of "spoils" among the "victors." The subsequent settlement of the Province by the grantees, the Dukes of Albemarle, Lords Clarendon, Craven, Ashley, and Berkley, Sir George Carteret, Sir William Berkley, and Sir John Colleton, was in the nature of a speculation in lands. And I fear that the fine phrases of the Charleston charter as to civil liberty and religious toleration had probably a pecuniary object, that of filling up the Colony with emigrants, of attracting to its settlement that large, dissatisfied part of the people of Great Britain and Ireland who were hostile to their government and dissenters from the Established Church. In this respect, however, the settlement of our State is not to be unfavorably contrasted with the founding of older American Colonies. Said the great common lawyer, Sir Edward Coke, in attacking the patentees of Massachusetts Bay: "The ends of private gain are concealed under cover of planting a Colony;" and his words are applicable to them all. They were English Colonies, and the motives of their founders were English motives. Honor and profit, glory and gain were mingled and combined as they usually are in the enterprises of that great nation of fighting shopkeepers and trading soldiers.

But though the motives of the founders of Carolina were practically the same as those of the promoters of other settlements, there was a distinction of no mean importance in the character of the Proprietors themselves, and in the manner in which they attempted to effect their object. The proprietary Government was not vested in a corporation as in Virginia or Massachusetts, nor in a sole proprietor as in Pennsylvania or Maryland.

The Proprietors were instead eight busy public men, having few interests in common and deeply immersed in more important affairs. Their number was too large for consistent action, too small for the growth of effective checks, and they attempted to accomplish by elaborate contrivances planned in the closet the work which personal supervision and personal experience of the necessities of the Colony could alone hope to perform. The attempt was of course a signal failure, and of this their Lordships had early experience.

The "Fundamental Constitutions" prepared by Lord Shaftesbury and John Locke (the philosopher), as the "sacred and unalterable form and rule of government" for Carolina, were duly signed and sealed by the Proprietors and forwarded with the first ship which sailed for subscription by the Colonists. And yet the Colonists of Carolina could never be induced to adopt them.

Four times, between 1670 and 1693, did their Lordships alter their unalterable rules—but in vain. The whole system with its "seignorys," its "baronys," its "Precincts" and its "Colonys," its electoral and judicial colleges, its eight Supreme Courts before which it was to be a "base and vile thing to plead for money or reward," and all its other provisions for avoiding the "erecting of a numerous democracy," was resolutely rejected, and at length reluctantly abandoned by the Proprietors themselves.

It was not that the Colonists who had come together here were incapable of appreciating an orderly administration of affairs. Their conduct was, it is true, not always wise and temperate, yet they were, said Mr. John Lawson, who visited Charlestown in 1700, "a genteel sort of people that were well acquainted with trade and had either money or parts to make good use of the advantages that offered." They may certainly be pardoned for their contempt for the shadowy titles of "Landgrave" and "Cacique" provided for in the "Fundamental Constitutions," and for their

refusal to accept powers of nobility signed in Munk by the Proprietors but sent out to the Colony for sale.

The "Fundamental Constitutions" never having been put in force, the government of the Colony for the first fifty years was regulated by certain temporary rules and instructions prescribed by the Proprietors. The government was of the form which Englishmen naturally adopt. The executive power was supervised by the Proprietors who appointed the governor and other officers. The legislature by a Council or Upper House, also appointed by the Proprietors, and a Commons House of Assembly chosen by the freemen.

The government was simple in form, but very far from simple in theory in practice. The complicated Constitutions had been got rid of, but the supreme executive power remained the same. It should be noted that it grew yearly weaker. With three thousand miles of water between themselves and their Colony even a wise government could with difficulty have directed its local affairs, and to our lordships' government was not wise. How could it be? The rights of a Proprietor could hardly be an inheritance to be exercised by his guardian, or be assigned to any purchaser who should desire such an investment. With such a change the interests grew more diverse. As a matter of fact, when the proprietary claim was finally extinguished the owners of the charter were the following persons, two English peers, the son of a peer, a baronet, a Carolina planter, a barrister, trustee for another barrister, three trustees for an adult and an infant, while the property in the remaining eighth was in dispute in a chancery suit between the Hon. Henry Bertie of Thame in the County of Bucks, Esquire, and Mary Danson, of the Parish of St. Andrew's, Holborn, and Elizabeth Moore, of London, widows. The executive power was at once weak and tyrannical. It irritated the Colonists without controlling them, it threatened without punishing, it interfered with without protecting them. With rude modes of expressing good will toward their subjects, their Lordships quarrelled with them unceasingly over each measure of colonizing toleration, they tried to enforce uniformity, and by claiming the prerogatives of sovereignty without its accompanying responsibilities, they secured none—to be more par-

words of their own title—upon rendering themselves 'absolute' whenever thinking it necessary to be 'free.'

The colonial history of the Colony, during their government by a long succession of factions on the part of the citizens to administer their local affairs in their own way, met by the resistance of the Proprietors intent upon making some profit out of the lands they had granted, and upon keeping in power the office holders who were subservient to their will. But in spite of the many grievances of which the Colonists complained they continued to endure them so long as a reasonable measure of prosperity prevailed. It was only when poverty and misfortune were coupled to misgovernment that the discontent became intolerable. They had seen the Proprietors, in violation of their charter, join with a minority of the Colonists in excluding the dissenters from participation in the government though numbering more than two-thirds of the population. They had seen them turn away the settlers upon the lands surrendered by the Yemassees, in order to grant them to others, and then take possession of them for themselves without refunding the purchase money they had been especially enjoined to collect from emigrants; and in empowering whose chief qualifications were devotion to the interests of the Proprietors alone.

The Colonists had complained to the Proprietors and to the English Government of these things and of many more, and receiving no redress had borne them. But now the accumulated debts of the expedition against the Spaniards at St. Augustine in 1702, of the expeditions to North Carolina against the Tuscarora Indians in 1712, of the Yemassee war in 1715 and of the attack in 1717 upon the pirates who then infested the coast, were pressing upon the Colonists at once, and their usually abundant harvests had failed them. The Spanish fleet was threatening, and the fortifications of Charlestown, unrepaired since the great storm of 1713, were in ruins. The French too were encroaching upon their territory from the direction of Mobile.

The Proprietors, so far from aiding the Colonists in their hour of need, seemed determined to drive them to extremities. They refused assent to the Tax Act, passed to pay off the Colonial debts and to support the Government. They refused assent to the Act which allowed elections to be held in the country instead of fore-

ing the whole voting population to come to Charlestown to cast [illegible] and thus discredit the Assembly elected in the country precincts by a mere gross majority of their interest and control than an Assembly chosen at the natural polls and by votes known. They repealed the law which had been in force since 1697, giving to the Assembly the appointment of those citizens who received salaries from the Province. They rebelled at his tyrannical exactions. Chief Justice Trott, who was sole Judge whom appeal of the Colonial Court, and of the Common Pleas or the Court of Admiralty [illegible]—as a member of the Council—a judge of the Court of Chancery, and they refused to listen to the complaints of the Colonists by lawyers who were not afraid to incur the resentment of so unjust a judge. Finally to extend their influence in the Colony they suddenly enlarged the number of the Council or Upper House. To the reconstruction of the Colony they paid no heed.

One remedy alone was left to the Colonists—to get rid of the Proprietors altogether. The remedy is bad enough [illegible] when it comes to every people—war would be free—the worst when argument has been exhausted and the only appeal is to force, even to the citizen must strike like life and property upon the chance of resistance, must choose to die a freeman or to live a slave. I know of no infallible signs of its arrival. I can not say what signs certainly herald its approach but woe to that people which mistakes its coming and which fears to submit its fortunes to the perilous test of success!

The Colonists did not hesitate. With great determination and skill they accomplished a revolution, following, in many respects and of course on a much smaller scale, the precedents of the English Revolution of 1688 which had unseated the Stuarts and placed William and Mary upon the throne.

An association was formed throughout the Province for the purpose of "standing by their rights and privileges and of getting rid of the oppression and arbitrary dealings of the Proprietors." The members bound themselves to support the representatives newly chosen to the Assembly of the Province, and "to stand by them in whatever should be done in discharging the Colony from the yoke and burden they labored under from

the proprietors, and in putting the Province under the government of his Majesty."

The Assembly met on the 17th December, 1719. They at once declared the several acts required by the Proprietors to be still of force, and passed the following resolution:

"Resolved, That we cannot act as an Assembly, but as a Convention delegated by the people to prevent the intercourse of this government, [and] the loss of the Province, till his Majesty's pleasure is known. That the Lords Proprietors have by such tenure [as] vested us with the frame of government, and therefore their right to the same and that we are prepared to defend the Province under Robert Johnson, Esquire, our present Governor, to whom we recommend us all in the King's name, and to continue the administration thereof until his Majesty's pleasure be known."

An address to this effect was accordingly delivered to Governor Johnson by Arthur Middleton, the president of the Convention. Governor Johnson was one of the most respected citizens of the Province. He was himself a man of high character and standing, and he was the son of Sir Nathaniel Johnson, who, as Governor in 1706, had saved the Colony from the French and Spaniards. The people had no quarrel with Governor Johnson. As a man they honored and trusted him; as the representative of the government of confusion and misrule they refused to obey him. He chose to uphold the interests of the Proprietors, and he was thrust aside. Col. James Moore, the commander in the second Tuscarora expedition, was elected in his stead; and on the 21st December, 1719, in spite of the threats, remonstrances and entreaties of Governor Johnson, was proclaimed, at the head of the militia of the Colony, Governor of the Province in the name of the King. The Convention at once organized the new government by continuing in place all officers, civil and military, and by electing a new Council to act in the place of the Council hitherto nominated by the Proprietors.

So far as the Province was concerned, the Revolution was complete. But would the Government of George I accept the Province at the hands of the people, or by an adverse decision change the Province into a royal province? The Whig ad-

administration of Lord Strathnaver, it was known was favorable to [illegible] rights, but would it tolerate their [illegible]?

In this state of affairs no means were left untried to secure a favorable decision. The Convention addressed by [illegible] the English Lords Commissioners of Trade and Plantations, setting forth the [illegible] and [illegible] confused, helpless and negligent government of the Lords Proprietors." Mr. Justice Trott, the agent of the colonists in London also presented a statement of their grievances, and [illegible] John Boteler, who had [illegible] the case [illegible] Council, [illegible] special agent [illegible] of Lords to the colonists [illegible] Crown. The result was that the agent of the colonists [illegible] Sixteen months before the revolution of the government was definitely known in the Province. What must have been the feelings of the Colonists during this long delay may well be imagined by the Carolinians of today, who [illegible] and fifty years, years that have found them waiting, though not [illegible] in like circumstances, for a still more momentous decision. [illegible] on [illegible] the 9th May, 1721, the final [illegible] [illegible] Spotswood. The [illegible] [illegible] for the coming event [illegible] among the [illegible] [illegible] of the new government, and for strife to spring up between the Revolutionists and the adherents of the Proprietors. The clergy [illegible] refused to perform the marriage ceremony without a license from Governor Johnson, and not a few doubted the validity of the taxes laid by the new Assembly, and refused to pay them until actual force was used.

The Revolutionists did not falter. They removed from office Chief Justice Trott, and all political officers who did not recognize their authority, carefully refraining, however, from interfering with the officers who represented their Lordships' proprietary interests. When the Spanish fleet was thought to be approaching they calmly prepared to repel it. Martial law was declared, the fortifications of the town were repaired, [illegible] tax was levied to defray the expenses. They were alike unmoved by Governor Johnson's earnest appeal to be allowed to lead the forces against the Spaniards, and his threats to use military force to [illegible] their usurpation was over. When, finally, tidings arrived that the [illegible]

English ships of war in the harbor to threatened the town with ... and the Provincials to the number of 1500 prepared to resist him. ... from the agents of the Colony announcing the decision ... the Province to remain under the Crown. This decision ... and to the conflict. The arrival of Governor Nicholson with a ... commission, to take charge of the Province for the Crown, ... settled the disputes and restored the Province to peace.

The results of this Revolution may be best outlined in relating the causes which led to the Revolution of 1775.

The territory of the Royal Province of South Carolina in 1770 was in striking contrast to its condition in 1715. The population ... its exports ... its inhabited territory no longer confined to the shores of ... but extended almost to the mountains and covered a large part of the present area of the State. And within and without the Province there was peace. The Indians, the French and the Spaniards, who for ninety years had kept the Province in alarm, were no longer to be feared, the power of the first hostile tribe having been broken in the Yamasee war of 1715, while the French in Canada and in the West and the Spaniards in Florida had, in 1763, been humbled by the arms of Great Britain. The great war which had enrolled by the genius of Pitt had given to the country the dominion of North America and, in fact, established for ... England on a height ... it dreamed of before. It had come to a close with the cession of George III. the throne, and on the terms of the peace of Paris, which ended the war, the whole of America east of the Mississippi became English. All obstacles to emigration were now removed, and yearly, year, from Virginia and North Carolina, ... from the Northern Colonies, from the British Isles and from the Continent, poured streams of emigrants into the back-country, ... adding health, courage and vigor to the population of the state. Bountiful harvests added their annual stores to the wealth of the planter, while the rewards of mercantile enterprise were both large and certain. To the sober and industrious, wealth was within easy reach, and poverty was almost unknown. All contemporary testimony is to the effect that a more prosperous Colony was not to be found in North America. If one were sometimes to lament the presence of a larger servile population might ... adversely affect the strength and welfare of the Province, the

evil was regarded as unavoidable, and the danger in times of peace, too distant for immediate concern. Remote as was the Colony from the seats of learning, from the great centres of the arts and sciences, it was impossible that the advantages of education should be shared by all; but no where was its value more appreciated, or its influence more recognized. No other Colony in proportion to its population sent so many of its youth to England for the purpose of education. Gov. Gadsden, William Henry Drayton, the Rutledges, Henry and John Laurens, the two Pinckneys, and others of the political leaders of the Revolutionary period had received at least a part of their education there.

The government of the Province, too, from 1719 to 1760, had been acceptable to the people of the Province. Its form was regulated by the Royal Instructions brought out by Governor Nicholson in 1721. They provided for a Governor and Commander-in-Chief appointed by the Crown, a Council or Upper House appointed by the Governor and approved by the Crown, and a Commons House of Assembly elected by Freeholders alone.

In contrast to the "Fundamental Constitutions" this scheme of government was a model of simplicity and directness. But it would be erroneous to suppose that these instructions, as compared with the government existing in 1719, increased the power of the people. Very ample powers were given by the instructions to the Governor and his Council, and the privileges of the popular branch of the Legislature were in some respects curtailed. In theory the change from the Proprietary to the Royal Government was but a change of masters. In practice it was a change from a petty tyranny to English freedom and local self-government. For forty years after the change the Colonists governed themselves, and the disputes which sometimes arose between the Governor and the Assembly were local quarrels, and were settled here. The Duke of Newcastle, who, during a large part of that period, presided over the Colonial department, never read the Colonial dispatches and neither knew nor cared to know anything of their affairs.

The Province throve under his salutary neglect. The British manufacturer was not jealous of a country whose only industry

was agreeable. The British tradesmen looked with favor upon customers so good. A bounty was accordingly granted upon the importation of raw indigo, and our rice could be exported direct without restriction. A grant of £20,000 was voted by Parliament to rebuild Charlestown after the great fire of 1740. English soldiers came to our assistance in the Cherokee war. What wonder that the Carolinians gloried in the name of Englishmen, and boasted of their loyalty to their king?

It was an unexpected surprise that a Colony so favored should ever have been induced to revolt, that so loyal a people should ever rebel. There is no way, I think, to account for the interference with the internal administration of the Colony committed by the Ministry of George III. The local self-government obtained in 1719 and enjoyed for forty years was in danger. The Colonists endeavoured to maintain it, and in the struggle the tie which bound them to Great Britain was broken. It is true that it had been long predicted that the extinction of the French power in America, thus removing all need of external aid, would result in the revolt of the Colonists from the mother country. However just this prediction as to the Northern Colonies, which competed with the English manufacturer, I do not think it applied to Carolina. Nothing but the tyranny, the incompetence and folly of the English Ministry, their indifference to Colonial interests and their disregard of Colonial feelings could have uprooted the sentiment of loyalty so widespread in Carolina, and led her citizens on from step to step until independence was declared. It must be remembered that the beginning of the reign of George III was a time of the fiercest party spirit. From the administration of Lord Bute to the end of the American war in 1783, except for a brief period, nearly all the honesty and public spirit of the Kingdom were in opposition to the Government and encouraged resistance to its acts.

The Americans believed with sincerity that in opposing the measures of government they were fighting the cause of liberty in America and in England. The success they expected was an overthrow of the ministry. In South Carolina even General Gadsden, the foremost champion of American rights, denied that the patriots desired a separation. Three months before the battle of Fort Moultrie, the Constitution of South Carolina, sel-

annly adopted by the representatives of the people, was declared to be "inconsistent with a reconciliation" with Great Britain.

The interference with the affairs of Carolina began with the reign of George III in 1760. In that year Governor Lyttelton, who boasted that he had made it his effort to "regain the powers of Government which his predecessors had unfaithfully given away," was rewarded for his resistance to the will of the Colony by being transferred to a better post. The approval of his conduct in removing one of the members of the Council had already so irritated the Carolinians that it became a matter of prudence with them not to accept any appointment as member of the Council of the Province. In 1761 the rude conduct to Colonial officers of Colonel Grant, the English commander in the Cherokee war, added to the irritation. Close upon this followed the quarrel of the Commons House of Assembly with Governor Boone as to the election law of the Province and the qualifications of its members. The Governor's unwarranted interference and personal insolence to the members were met by a refusal to do business with him. This continued till he left the Province in 1764, a period of more than two years.

In 1765 the famous Stamp Act was passed. So far as South Carolina was concerned it was but another step towards a systematic interference with the local affairs of the Province. Its object was professedly to raise by means of stamps on legal documents a revenue to be expended only in America. Its provisions were, however, sweeping, and its penal clauses severe. It was besides, understood to be but the first of a series of acts of a like nature. The Colonists, after opposing the passage of the Act through their agents in London, determined to resist its operation. Their object was delay in hopes of a change of Ministry. In South Carolina the Commons House of Assembly, taking advantage of a technical informality in the reception of the Act from England by Lieutenant-Governor William Bull, disagreed with the Council and declared it not to be in force in the Province. They then passed a resolution protesting against being taxed except by their representatives, but declaring their loyalty to the king. After ordering the votes upon this resolution to be "made public" in order "that a just sense of their liberty and the firm attachment and loyalty of the representatives of the

posed to the Stamp Act to their constituents and transmitted to posterity. They responded to an invitation from the Province of Massachusetts Bay, and Thomas Lynch, Christopher Gadsden and John Rutledge were appointed to meet the committees of the other Provinces in New York.

When the stamped paper arrived in the Province, so excited was the public mind that the paper was landed at Fort Johnson to the firing of guns. A few nights afterwards a body of volunteers surprised the sleeping sentinel on the fort and the eleven men who guarded it, seized the paper and under threat of burning it and the fort compelled the officer of the ship of war which had brought it to carry it away from the Province. The committees from most of the Provinces met in July, 1765, and united in petitioning the English Government for the removal of their grievances. In 1766 the Rockingham administration came into power in England and the Stamp Act was repealed.

The statue of Lord Chatham, now standing in front of the Orphan-house in this city, was erected to commemorate his services to the Colony in securing the repeal of the act, and the town of Camden, Kershaw county, was named by Colonel Kershaw after Lord Justice Pratt, distinguished by his defence of popular rights, who had been created to the peerage with the title of Lord Camden.

The joy of the Colonists was short-lived. The new administration soon came into power and interference began anew.

In Carolina the native Judges, Robert Pringle, Robert D'Oyley, Rawlins Lowndes and Benjamin Smith, who had decided in 1765 that in the absence of stamped paper the process of the courts could issue without it, were punished by being refused reappointment, and natives of Great Britain were appointed in their places. In 1769 the Commons House of Assembly, having voted £1500 to be sent to England in support of the famous Bill of Rights Society, organized to pay the debts of the still more famous John Wilkes and to assist him in his contest with the Ministry, the Council sitting in a legislative capacity refused to pass the tax-bill which contained this clause.

For four years the dispute continued, and for four years no crop was passed. The Ministry not only applauded and sustained the Council, but by an additional instruction took away a

part of the power of the Commons House. The confusion which ensued must be imagined. The Commons House at length took on the powers of the Colony in certificates issued on the authority of the Commons alone. Though these latter illegal and resting only upon the bond of the popular cause, they soon passed as money, and with the exception of Lieutenant-Governor Bull were taken over by the officers of the Crown. By this measure of the Commons House a dual government was already begun.

In the year 1774 matters came to a crisis. The duties which had been placed by the English Government upon various articles had been met by the non-importation agreements, and the duties had been all repealed except a small tax upon tea. As the Colonists would not import tea, arrangements were made by the Ministry with the East India Company to bring it over to America for sale. At Charlestown the tea was stored until at Boston it was cast into the water. These acts aroused the fire of the Ministry, and the Boston port bill was passed, shutting up that port and destroying its trade. Again a summons was sent out from Boston for a new meeting of the Provincial committees.

At the first calling of Provincial committees in 1765 the Carolina committee had been elected by the Commons House of Assembly. That body, however, was not in session in 1774. It was determined by the leaders in Charlestown that the Province should, nevertheless, be represented. Letters were sent into the country asking the different parishes to send delegates to a "General Meeting" to be held on July 6, 1774. On that day one hundred and four delegates attended. Delegates were appointed to the Continental Congress, and before adjournment a "General Committee" was elected, consisting of fifteen merchants and fifteen mechanics from Charlestown, and sixty planters from the rest of the Province. This "General Committee" of ninety was charged with the duty of corresponding with the other Provinces, and of doing whatever was necessary to carry out the resolutions of the "General Meetings."

This "General Committee" thinking a more thorough representation of the Province necessary, called a new "General Meeting," to consist of one hundred and eighty-four members to assemble on June 11, 1775, for the purpose of receiving an

...ant of the proceedings of the Continental Congress, to elect delegates to that Congress, to elect a new general committee ... to assemble as occasions required, to the exigencies of the times might render necessary. Finally, that the country above Orangeburg should have representation. It had no representative in the Commons House of Assembly, and was in the first general meeting. A new election of members out of 154 was now given it. The new body assembling took the name of "Provincial Congress." It established more after the battle of Lexington, and gradually assumed entire control of the Province.

From June 1775 to September 15th, 1775, when Lord William Campbell, the last Royal Governor, left the Province on the *Tweed* sloop of war, taking with him the Great Seal of the Province, there existed two governments in Carolina—the Royal Governor, the Council, the judges and officers appointed from England, representing the Crown, the Provincial Congress and its committees representing the people. The latter issued money, raised troops, suspended the collection of debts, and exercised all the rights of sovereignty. The Royal Governor stripped of his authority, plotted and planned, and anxiously awaited the arrival of troops from England; but when on board of the *Tweed* sloop of war he threatened the town, he found no unwillingness to resist him.

Until the Declaration of Independence was actually made, however, hopes of conciliation were cherished. At any time up to that period, a skilful and honest statesman might have restored peace and reconciliated Carolina to her allegiance. It was not to be that this revolution should be peaceful in its accomplishment as that of 1719 had been. The wise decision never came from across the water, and the revolutionary contest was begun, plunging the whole country into war, and bringing down upon South Carolina the utmost woes of internecine strife.

The blunders of the English Ministry, the incapacity of their military officers, the generous aid of France, and the courage of the American soldiery, finally brought the contest to a successful close, and South Carolina was acknowledged a free and independent State.

With the return of peace and self-government to South Caro-

born in 1783 its people began again the work of renewing the [illegible] which had been [illegible] the revolution.

[illegible] with [illegible] assistance and [illegible] again [illegible]. The tide of emigration again, however, [illegible] to the West; our State and the general cultivation of cotton [illegible] indigo [illegible] the fogies of the province. The establishing of the Federal Government [illegible] to the [illegible]. Till the war of 1812 and the [illegible] which preceded it, the progress of the State was uninterrupted, and it [illegible] it was from various causes [illegible] yet not the less certain.

[illegible] governments of 1870.

The loss of the war between the States in 1865 left South Carolina in a worse condition than at the end of the Revolutionary war. One-fifth of her voting population, the very flower of her youth, had fallen in the struggle. Thirty miles from the sea, along the whole of her coast, had for three years been uncultivated and [illegible]. Her [illegible] had perished, her means of communication were destroyed, and the accumulations of nearly two hundred years invested in securities had been at the most part swept away with the [illegible] of the Confederacy. The institution of slavery [illegible] abolished, and an agricultural system [illegible] to be built up anew amongst a people disheartened by poverty and [illegible].

This was not all. For reasons which seemed good to the conquerors, the whole government of the State was subverted, the historic race which had ruled it for two hundred years was thrust out of power, and the government under military superintendence transferred to a race whose only experience of government had been slavery. The result was what had been predicted by our people. For eight years there was no civil government whatever. It is true "Organised Plunder," as it has been well described, controlled the executive, judicial and legislative departments. Theoretically it was sustained by the power of the majority; practically it was as much dependent upon the support of the soldier, as the military government which preceded it. The tyranny, the corruption, the imbecility of this rule the people of the State [illegible] for six long years. They complained, they protested to the Congress and to the President as has been their forefathers to the Proprietors, to King and to Parliament in 1719, and

1775. Four colors to lighten their burdens, by taking part in the government, were contemptuously refused. The conquest was complete. The whole people had become subjects to the King of Great Britain. It was determined to move on the rebels. The result was the massacre at Hampton and the battle of Kings Mountain, 1780. The end was what it could only be. A government was carried on under the forms of a people's government, but administered by the people's enemies, and the whole country and all its people were at the mercy of a military commander, with unlimited power of life and death.

The conquest was complete, and when victory was within reach it seemed to many it could not be lost.

Once more was presented in Carolina the spectacle of two contending governments—a government without support, but actually in possession of its offices, and planning and delegating work without support from the people, and another government representing the virtue, character and intelligence of the State, in possession of all the power. The gradual taking possession of the offices of the State, the colonies [illegible] only [illegible] the people to [illegible] the [illegible] of [illegible] movement [illegible] all former events in our history. The [illegible] of the United States Government was favorable, and civilized government was secured.

Three years have passed away, and, after a like period of [illegible] it seems that a like era of prosperity is about to begin. Hope, energy, enterprise, courage animate the people once more. Emigration from the State, for the first time in this century, seems to have ceased. With the increase of population and [illegible] agriculture and manufactures are rapidly [illegible]. Our government is our own once more, and [illegible] has [illegible] capable of maintaining it and will possess it for all time. One result of the Revolution of 1776, and 1865 I have not yet referred to. I mean the men produced in the generation that followed them. Gadsden, the Rutledges, Moultrie, Marion, Sumpter, Pickens, John Laurens and the two Pinckneys—[illegible] Revolution of 1776. Calhoun, Clay, Lowndes, McDuffie, Preston and Legaré—another [illegible] of 1776. In one respect, at least, they were all alike—their characters were above

regret it. No shame could cling to them. I protest, I bless the providence which permitted Lord Clarendon to write his history of the great rebellion and commonwealth, and Hume to write his history of the reigns of the Stuarts, rather than that they should have been written by the courtiers of the reigning sovereigns of his time, and extending, as it goes, unchallenged and unblamed, "they are chaff." The Carolinians I know, and I might have added the same.

I can scarcely hope that another generation will produce such Carolinians as these. I do not know that their talents will be scarcely surpassed in the time to come, but I am sure that South Carolina shall have no such men for whose ashes she shall blush, or in whose character of whom her great men would have to be ashamed.

I-L

THE SHAFTESBURY PAPERS

AND OTHER RECORDS

RELATING TO

CAROLINA

AND THE FIRST SETTLEMENT ON ASHLEY RIVER PRIOR TO THE YEAR 1676.

PUBLISHED BY THE

SOUTH CAROLINA HISTORICAL SOCIETY,

PREPARED FOR PUBLICATION BY

LANGDON CHEVES, ESQ.,

A MEMBER.

South Carolina Records.

Sir Robert Heath's Patent from Charles 1st [30 Oct. 1629.]

Charles by the Grace of God &c. Know ye that We &c. have granted and given and by this our present Charter for us our heirs and successors do grant and confirm unto our trusty and well beloved Counsellor Robert Heath Knight our Attorney General his heirs and assigns all that Province Territory or Tract of Land scituate lying and being in America aforesaid and bounded on the East & South by the Sea Coast from the River Matthias which lies under the Thirty first degree of Northern Latitude where the Sea Coast runs to the Southward to the River Alatamaha and Westward by the said River to the Head thereof and from the Head of the said River by a direct Line to the Head of the River Wyonick which lies under the Thirty first degree aforesaid and from the Head of the said River Wyonick by a direct Line Westward to the South Seas and Northward by the said South Seas to the aforesaid River Matthias and all Islands within the Limits aforesaid and all Islands lying within two hundred Leagues of the Coast thereof to the Eastward and Southward and all Mines Minerals Quarries Woods Rivers Waters Fishings Hawkings Huntings and Royalties of Hunting and Fishing as well within Islands as without and within the Limits aforesaid and all Commodities Jurisdictions and Royalties both by Sea and Land within the Limits aforesaid and all the Soil Fields Woods Mountains Quarries Meadows Pastures Marshes Waters Lakes Fishings Hawkings Huntings Rivers Bays and Islands within the Limits aforesaid with the Fruits Profits Commodities and Hereditaments whatsoever to the said Province belonging or appertaining with the Rents Services Fines and Duties of the Tenants and Inhabitants of the said Province and all the Estate Right Title Interest Benefit Advantage Claim and Demand whatsoever of us our heirs and successors in or to the said Province or Islands or any part thereof To have hold possess and enjoy the said Province Territory or Tract of Land Islands Hereditaments and all and singular other the Premises hereby granted or mentioned to be granted unto the said Robert Heath his heirs and assigns to the only proper and absolute use and behoof of the said Robert Heath his heirs and assigns forever To be holden of us our heirs and successors Kings of England as of our Castle of Windsor in our County of Berks in free and common Soccage and not in Capite or by Knight's Service yielding and paying therefore to us our heirs and successors two Indian Arrows of those parts to be delivered at our said Castle of Windsor every year on Tuesday in Easter Week and also the fifth part of all Gold and Silver Ore which shall from time to time happen to be found within the Limits aforesaid after the Deduction thereout of the Charges of digging refining and coining the same which the said Robert Heath his heirs and assigns shall be bound to answer and pay to us our heirs and successors in the Port of Dublin in Ireland without any other Account Fine or Deduction for the same and also the fifth part of all Jewels and precious Stones which shall be found within the Limits aforesaid after the Deduction thereout of the Charges of digging refining and coining the same which the said Robert Heath his heirs and assigns shall be bound to answer and pay to us our heirs and successors in the Port of Dublin in Ireland without any other Account Fine or Deduction for the same and also the fifth part of all Jewels and precious Stones which shall be found within the Limits aforesaid after the Deduction thereout of the Charges of digging refining and coining the same which the said Robert Heath his heirs and assigns shall be bound to answer and pay to us our heirs and successors in the Port of Dublin in Ireland without any other Account Fine or Deduction for the same [*Mod. Rep.* 86, 4th Nov.] *Hakluyt N. C. Records*, Vol. 1, page 5.[1]

Early Voyages to Carolina

"Capt. Wm. Sayle of Summers Islands having been lately in England had procured an ordinance of Parliament for planting the Bahama Islands now called Lucayonia in the mouth of the Gulf of Florida & wanting means to carry it on, had obtained of the Lords patentees and others in London to undertake the work. . . . They furnished him with a ship and all provisions

---

[1] Grant [30 Oct. 1629] to Sir Robert Heath attorney general of [parts of] America between 31 & 36 degrees of South Latitude not inhabited by any subjects of any Christian King, but [also claimed by] the Spaniards were not yet any knowledge of the Dutch. Sir Robert Heath having sent colonists to plantation Charles confirms all that Knight of St. Matthias on the South side & Passamaquoddy on the north side &c. [Pat. Roll 5 Car. I. No. 5] *Mo. Ex. H. I.* 151.

Nothing was done under this patent. It lapsed and was forfeited for non-user—see page 8. For more detailed and full papers on the Province under Heath's proposed settlements in Carolina under it see: "A Declaration of the State of the Province and Colony of Carolina and the Form of Government Settled and Established by the Lords Proprietors thereof" 1682. See also "Carolina N. C." page 1301 of *N. C. Hist. Soc.* [page 2].

&c. and some few persons embarked with him and sailed to the Summer-Islands [illegible] But on the way to Bermuda a very [illegible] before a young man [illegible] was sent from England made [illegible] his charge to leave [illegible] when they arrived at one of the Charibee Islands and were kindly [illegible] settle he made such a relation as induced Captain Sayle to remove to another island not long after the harbour the ship struck & was cast away. The persons were all saved save [illegible] their provisions & goods were lost, so as they were forced for divers months [illegible] & to feed upon such fishes & wild creatures as the island afforded. But God's [illegible] strength [illegible] & in short time relief. Captain Sayle [illegible] sixth [illegible] & eight men & with such provisions as they could get & set sail, hoping to attain either the Summers Islands or Virginia or New England: and so it pleased the Lord to favour them, that in nine days they arrived in Virginia, their provisions all spent &c. Those of the Charibees relieved them & furnished them with a bark & provisions to return to relieve their company left in Eleutheria." [*Hubbard's History New England*, 2. page 335.] *Hewat's S. C.* page [illegible]

Capt. Sayle [illegible] leaving Providence and standing for the [illegible] of Carolina where he observed several large navigable rivers and a flat country covered with woods. He attempted to [illegible] in this coast but [illegible] some savages on the bank of the River he was obliged to drop his design. *Hewat S. C. Cur. Col. I.* page 5.

About 1663 Wm. Hilton sailed along the coast to Cape Fear and entered and explored Charles River.

The First Charter

Granted by King Charles the II to Edward earl of Clarendon &c.

[1665.] Since I petitioned for these islands which was six years ago [illegible] Capt. Sayle and others obtained a patent went to Bermuda called Eliutheria where at ship was wrecked but his people saved [illegible] saw him on his return to Bermuda [illegible] where he procured a pinnace of about 25 tons, with which he [illegible] to Carolina, his former island [illegible] and there found [illegible] others and took some of them with the pinnace and went over [illegible] &c. [Capt. Dan'l Gookin's Bermudas and Barbadoes.] *Hewat's S. C.* [illegible]

Lords Proprietors of Carolina, dated 20 June 1663. *Printed Stat.* No. 7. I. pages 22, 31. *N. C. Records*, I. page 21.[1]

FIRST MEETING OF THE PROPRIETORS.

Saturday May 23rd, 1663.

Present.

The Lord Duke of Albemarle	My Lord Craven
My Lord Berkeley	My Lord Ashley
Mr. Vice Chamberlaine	Sr Jno. Colleton.

Ordered—1. That ——— Lepreyrie be Ingeneir & Surveyo' to ye Colonie.

2. That he be allowed until some other way be found for his subsistence twenty shillings weekly to be paid him by Sir Jno. Colleton.

3. That Sir Jno. Colleton be paid from each respective Proprietor 25£ to be by him disburst as he shall receive ord' from the Major parte of the Proprietors.

4. That there be reserved in every seaton for ye Proprietors the quantity of 2000 Acres in such place or places as they or their Agents shall see fitt to take up and that the same be measured & layed out for them in ye beginning of each Settlement.

5. That in each Settlement the Court howses & howses for publique meetings be setled on the land & taken up & layed out for the Proprietors.

6. That mapps be printed of the Province and some declaration drawne to invite the planters with the conditions before mentioned & both published. [*P. R. O. Col. Ent. Bk.*, Vol. 20, page 1.] *N. C.* I. 33.

SIR JOHN COLLETON TO DUKE OF ALBEMARLE[2] 10 JUNE 1663.

May it please your Grace. There are divers people that desire to settle and plant in his Maj: Province of Carolina under the patent granted to your Grace and others but that there is another like to that Province started by one Mr. Moriot, steward

[1] For some account of the Lord Proprietors see *Rivers's S. C.*, page 63.

[2] Prince George Monk, the restorer of the Monarchy, one of the Lords Proprietors and Palatine of Carolina, died 1670.

to the Duke of Norfolk, grounded on a patent granted in the year [illegible] now about the 19th from years to Sir Robert Heath and [illegible] to the Ancestors of the now Duke of Norfolk by patent dated 12 January. Articles to the year 1[illegible] on the part of Sir Robert Heath the patent is recorded but the Articles are not in the records or else Mr. Maddox the keeper in Chancery I am at present clear to the Hearing pretends he has the patent and articles which being in private hands declined or made liable will certainly hinder that great and noble work which is promoted by the settlement and planting of the Province for the reasons that it proves to give children and liberty of conscience and religion that will not grow up by the patent to Sr Robert Heath cannot be granted them and they cannot settle under the patent least the other gentlemen shall give them trouble or disturbance. So that there is a necessity of the present removall of that obstacle which is humbly [illegible] to the consideracon of yo[r] Grace and the other noble persons concern'd.

Yo[r] Grace's most humble servant.

Jno. Colleton.[1]

Cockpitt, 10 Jan. 1[illegible].

[*C.O. Papers*, Vol. 17, No. 39.] *N. C. Rec.*, I, page 52.

State of the Case of the Duke of Norfolk's Pretensions to Carolina [drawn up in the year 1[illegible]].

The [illegible] of Sept. in ye 5th year of King Charles the First was granted to Sir Robert Heath the reagion or Province of Carrolina [illegible] within the latitude of 31 and 36 inclusive upon condition y[t] ye said S[r] Robert Heath or his assignes plant ye s[d] Province according to such Articles or Instructions as his then Majesty had given him under his sign Manuell & privie Signett signed by his Secretary of State bearing date with the grant aforesd.

Mr. Samuell Vassell had as he pretends an Assig[n] from S[r] Robt. Heath for a terme not yet expyre [illegible] for ye latitude of [illegible]

[1] Another Lord Proprietor. Born 1632, a son of Sir Peter Colleton, 2nd baronet and [illegible] of Exton, Somerset, by his wife Margaret, daughter of Sir Thomas Berkeley, of Cotheridge, Worcestershire, and grandson of Sir John Colleton, 1st baronet, who received a grant of land in South Carolina. He married Katherine, daughter of William Hall, of Exton. Died 1[illegible]

& 33 and ye heires of Sr Richard Greenfeild[1] for ye remayneing part being 34, 35 & 36 who say they never heard of any pretence by Mr. Howard or any of his Ancestors untill within these three moneths neither hath Mr. Howard shewn any pattent or grant for ye same but pretends by discourse onely yt ye pattent to Sr Robert Heath[2] was taken in trust by Sr Heath for some of his Ancestors. Mr. Howard shews no right nor the Artickles or Instructions by wch he was to plant although often sent for by Mr. Atturney Genl to Mr. Merrick Mr. Howards Sollissiter.

Neither hath Sr Robt. Heath, Mr. Howard or any of his Ancestors Mr. [illegible] Greenfeild or Mr. Vassell or any of their Assignes planted any part of this Province, there being about 35 years past since ye grant.

Severall persons have a desire to plant in ye sd Province under the pattent granted by his now Maj. to my Lord High Chancellor, ye Duke of Albemarle & others but refuseing to plant under the pattent to Sir Robt. Heath & forbeare to plant under the latter untill ye first be made voyde least when they have planted they shall receave trouble by ye first pattent by meanes whereof the settlement of that hopefull collony will be lost. It is therefore most humbly desired yt his Maj. will be graciously pleased by an Act of Councill to resume ye pattent to Sr Robt. Heath & all Grants from it because they have not planted nor doe not shew ye Artickles or Instructions mentioned in ye pattent whereby ye settlem may goe forward whylst many people have stronge desires to it wch will otherwayse dye and hardly be revyved againe.

FROM LONDON AUGUST 1663. AT A MEETING OF ADVENTURERS ABOUT CAPE FAYRE.

London, Thursday, August the 6th 1663.

At a meeting of several persons, who have, with several others

[1] Sir Richard Grenville. See also Coxe's Carolana.

[2] Memoranda by Lord Ashley, 1671: Sir Robert Heath's patent of Carolina is dated 30th Oct. Anno 5 Car. I. The articles to which it refers of the same date in the Signet Office. If it refers to [illegible], is not [illegible] makes the patent void. Several references in the patent to the instructions. The consideration the propagating the Gospel [illegible] was [illegible] made [illegible] the King. There are both articles and Instructions. The first of the date of these presents, the [illegible] to be signed. [S. P. IV. Bdle 60.] [illegible] 391.

of New England, subscribed themselves as adventurers for the carrying on a plantation in Charles River on the coast of Florida.

1. Whereas a power in the name of the Right Honourable the Earl of Clarendon &c. to whom the whole coast of Florida hath been lately granted &c. hath been sent down to the said adventurers &c. * * *

3. That as they were invited at first to be subscribers to the said plantation of Charles River by several persons of New England, so the great motive that did principally induce them &c. was &c. that the said New Englanders had an equal right to the harbor and soil of the said river together with the inhabitants adjacent, and that though many others of quality had before indeed sailed upon the coast of Florida, & had settled & had taken possession of some other part of that large and rich country, yet that the said New Englanders and they only, were the first that did ever, *bona fide*, set foot in that particular harbor and that did find out the entrance and discovery of the said river * * *

At present the undertaking of the plantation of Charles River hath under some obloquy, that hath given a check to the ships that were sent from New England thither in order to the carrying on the said settlement, being some hath again without so much as sitting down upon it; &c. *N. C. Rec.*, Vol. I pages 36–39.

AT THE COURT AT WHITEHALL THE 12TH DAY OF AUGUST 1663.

His Maᵗʸ this day taking into Consideracon the State & present Condicon of the Province or Region called Carolina in America & his Grant of the same by his Letters patents under the Great Seale of England, to the Right Honoᵇˡᵉ the Lord High Chancellor of England, George Duke of Albemarle, William Lord Craven, John Lord Berkeley, Anthony Lord Ashley Chancellor of the Exchequr Sr George Carteret Knt Vice Chamberlain of his Maᵗʸˢ Household Sr William Berkeley, & Sr John Colleton Knt And upon Informacon that all pretenders to the Grants of the said Province, having been summoned according to former Orders of this Board to bring or send to his Maᵗʸ Attorney Generall such Letters patents Writings, or other Evidences as they or any of them had, setting forth their Pretensions

Clarendon C
F: Southampton
Albemarle
Berksh're
St: Alban
Bath
Craven
Sandwich
W: Compton
Tho: Wentworth
Middleton
Henry Bennet
Cha: Berkeley
Will: Morice
Richard Browne.

[*P. R. O. Shaftesbury Papers*, Section IX, Bundle 48, No. 2.]

1663? THE GREAT SEAL of the Lords Proprietors of Carolina with the Inscription *Magnum Sigillum Comitatus Domorum Caroli & totius Provinciæ subscripti*. On the reverse are the Coats of Arms of the eight Lords Proprietors named in above order in Council. [*N. & Q.*, 3rd S. IX. No. 195.] For copy seal and signatures, see *Office Note Book*, 1893, pages 280, 1. C.

PROPOSALLS OF SEVERALL GENTLEMEN OF BARBADOES.

August this 12th 1663

Severall gentlemen and persons of good quality in this Island being very sensible of the great loss and sad disappointment that might redound to the English nation in Generalls as well as many particular persons by it, haue agreed and intended to engage in the settlement of an English plantation in that goodly land of Florida, whereof will report learned thereof by those sent from New England to settle at Cape Feare, contrary to what Mr. William Hilton[1] and the rest who were sent to discover that coast did and doe returne thereof, and having great confidence in the said Hilton's fidelity and honest indeavours therein had it out of an earnest desire and confident persuasion of a happy settlement for our English nation in those parts, now againe hired and sent the above said Mr. Hilton with his ship Adventure and twenty two men well fitted and victualled for 7 months for discovery of that coast southwards from Cape Feare as far as 31 degrees north latitude, in which designe of discovery there are now with him above 2 hundred gentlemen and amongst them many persons of good quallity in this Island, who care and will be at considerable charge therein.

The said Adventurers doe earnestly with all Humillity desire and request that those Noble undertakers who have obtayned a charter of the Province of Carrolina from his Royall Majᵗʸ will be pleased with as much convenient speede as may be to send them an exemplification of their said Charter under the broade seale of England fully recited; and together therewith and by vertew of the said charter to impower and authorize the aforesaid Adventurers or such of them as the said Grantees shall judge fitt to nominate together with the rest of their Associates and freinds, them there heires and assignes to take up and purchase of the natives such certaine tract or tracts of Lands as they and such as they shall send thither to settle may or shall make fitt for the accommodation of themselves and of those friends there, in the forme and manner of a County or Corporation, not

[1] William Hilton was one of the first settlers to receive Grants and had visited Charles Town in 1663. His Narrative about Charles Town and the Settlement on Cape Fear was published in 1664.

according or about to the quantity of thirty or thirty two miles square or the thousand acres aforesaid which they desire may adjoine the Countie aforesaid and Adventurers and that the said tract or tracts of land, county or Corporation, they desire may be granted and erected to them and their Associates, and their heires and assignes for ever in full fee and ample manner and with the same rights, privileges, jurisdictions and Immunitys as the aforesaid Province is granted to them by his Majestie. And if any more or other rights acknowledgements or services then shall be stated and expressed or required than the proportion of rent aforesaid in their charter and grantes or ever hereafter to be required and allowed unto Majestie may at any time upon reasonable notice and warning in that behalf Graunt to those shall be Adventurers before they shall be at further cost, charge or trouble to settle, which they observe is known as soone as any one of the leaders are many hundreds of noble families and well experienced planters that are willing and ready to remove speedily, the better to begin settlements aforesaid and to have the utmost share of it, if they shall see cause to be engaged in any other publique or private employment, every undertaker is to be accounted an Adventurer as the said Charter of priviledges and encouragements doth and the rather hope to expect Adventurers not only for these vigorous and timely endeavoring to promote the further discovery and benefit of settlement thereof at such a time as this, when soe greate a cloude of obscurity was cast upon it but alsoe from the aptnes of the people heare and persons heare ingaged to further such a work as well for there experienced planters as for the number of there Negros and other servants fitt for such labor as wilbe there required, and doe alsoe find the less cause to doubt of the desired issue to be reposed in them, in regard many of there number consists of persons of good quallity fitt to manage the Government of soe considerable a corporation, whoe with there freinds and associates doe desire to expect to have the sole power of electing all colledges, Governors and officers, and making Lawes and governing amongst themselves according to the tenor and priviledges of the said Graunt or charter from his Majestie which it graunted soone as to encourage such a hopefull noble undertaking as they [illegible] and hope is extended to all such promote the speedy and speedy settlement of many other very considerable

corporations within the Territory and Dominions of the aforesaid Province.

That they desire that a Proclamation may be procured from the King directed to all Governors in those his Majestie's plantations requiring them not to hinder any free and unimpaired persons from going thither to settle upon any friendly premises whatsoever: but rather to further the good and speedy settlement thereof that possibly may be in order whereunto: and that those noble persons to whom the Charter is graunted may the better know whome to approve and nominate as Prime Adventurers and undertakers in the future model and Corporation, the said Adventurers doe intend by the next to send a list of such persons names as have already subscribed and of the committees them chosen to manage affaires heare for this yeare and untill some other be sent thither to performe the same upon the place unless the said undertakers in England shall please to leave it in blanke to the place for the said Committe to put in such persons names as they shall judge most fit and find willing to goe speedily thither to begin the said settlement there. [*Privy Council Book*, No. 20, pages 10, 11.]

My Lord—We humbly conceive you will be pleased to appoynt some persons with your Instructions to conferr with them upon these proposalls, and wee conceave it will ingage them to accept of by Lawes only in stroke of Generall Lawes, which they desire to have power to make it being fitt the whole Country should make the Generall Lawes and that the Governors they meane to choose should be only such as in the City of Exon, viz: Mayors, Aldermen, Sherifes, Constables, and the like this wee conceave may sattisfie them, otherwayes they wilbe disturbed in Government which may cause

your humble servants

THO: MODYFORD[1]
P. COLLETON[2]

[*Ibid.* page 11.] *N. C. Records*, I. pages 39, 40.

[1] Lately Governor of Barbadoes 1685; and Governor of Jamaica.

[2] Eldest son of Sir John Colleton, whom he succeeded 1666. Killed by Lord Willoughby, 1666. Colleton the Adventurer. Born 1635. Member of the Council of Barbadoes 1660. President and Deputy Governor 1672. M. P. Died 24th March 1694. Succeeded by his only son, Sir John.

A Declaration and Proposealls to all ye will Plant in Carolina August 21. 1663.

His Matie having by his Charter 24th March 1663 out of his owne & good Inclination for ye Propogation of ye Christian faith amongst ye Barbarous & Ignorant Indians ye Inlargem^t of his Empire & Dominion & inriching of his Subjects granted unto us Edward earle of Clarendon &c. Wee doe hereby declare & propose to all his Maties Subjects. 1. If ye Colliny will settle on Charles River as seems desired to do so on Larboard Side &c. 2 Articles. [*C. O. Fin. Book* No. 20, pages 1, 3.] Printed *Rivers N. C.*, pages 335, 337.

Letter to Coll. Tho: Modyford and Peter Colleton Esqr.

Cockepit this 30th August 1663.

Sirs, Wee finde by a letter from Mr Richard Evans[1] Mr John Vassall and others as alsoe by another from you Coll: Modyford that severall people of Barbados have inclynations to sette and plant in some parte of the province of Carrolina, whome we desire to all wayes and meanes to incourage, and that it may appeare soe, have inclosed sent you a declaration and proposalls under the hands of all those concerned that are in towne and those that are not have consented to it: which paper we desire you to communicate to all people that are disposed that way and to give what coppyes you please to such as shall desire them, and to send others to the Barmothos New England and where else you think fitt using your Interest for the propogation of this plantation and assureing the people that what we propose shalbe performed: in which we resolve to be puntuall and circumspect, & are informed that some ill willers to the settlement upon Charles river neare Cape Faire, have contrived the disorder that hapned to those that lately went theither before the ships went from New England and that they went not into the branch of the river in that Hilton was in, but by mistake went into another besides they tooke not the proper time of the yeare, for worke: we that wee hope that the miscarriage will not discorrage your

[1] Member of Barbadoes Assembly 1667, &c., and an eminent planter, owning 3 squares there, 1674.

prospect we conceive it will be advantagious to the Kinge, his people and more particularly to your Lordships to goe on with more courage in the carrying on of soe good and wonderfull a worke, and consequently to endeavor to raise such commodityes as are not yet produced in the other plantations and such as the nation spend in great quantities as silke, oyle, currants, rosa sol, silks &c. by meanes whereof the moneys of the nation that goes out for those things may be kept in the Kinges Dominions and the adventuring part of the people ladyes time in planting the severall comodityes there will not interfere overthrow the other plantations which is very well knowne it there be a very great increase of sugar workes and trade. Ginger, Cotton, and indico and other the like will vent those parcells we conceive will convince the most concerned in your Islands to promote this worke, though perhaps some few heads we conceive that such as shall undertake, will expect a more formall and large assurance from us according to the same Methhood; which we shall willingly give when they desire the same, some people heare[1] propose that we should make choyce of a Governor without there consulting if your people doe like it shall be done, which in the close of this we may not give; but if any have any other way to propose that is not loss to us then this, we may consent to it. We have written to my Lord Willoby[2] to countenance and assist you to the utmost of his power in your proceedings herein, for it is cleare is the Kings and nations service more then our owne, the promotion whereof by you is desired & not all doubted by your.

[*Col. Rec. Books*, No. 20, page 8.]

A Letter to my Lord Willoby[2] from the Duke of Albemarle.

Cockpit the 31 of August 1663.

My Lord,

I presume you are not a stranger to his Majestie's Graunte

[1] The Vassall's Sanford, and the Cape Fear adventurers. They settled at Charles River 1664. Modyford's and Colleton's friends established Port Royal.

[2] Francis, Lord Willoughby of Parham, Governor of Barbadoes and the Caribees 1663–1666. Lost with H. M. Ship Hope and all on board in a hurricane July, 1666, on his expedition to St. Kitts.

of the Province of Carrolina to my Lord Chancellor myselfe and others, which we have undertaken to serve him and his proprietors in our private capacitie there are some persons of your Island of Barbadoes that have by there letters to me set forth there desires of beginning of or contributing to a setlement in these parts which I conceave will prove rather advantagious than otherwaves to those under your Government for that setlement will divirt many people that designe to plant from planting there commodyties which your plantation aboundes in and which greater quantities being planted will sinke the rates and prizes of them upon such as your lands will not I conceave produce, and as the King doth not yet receive his Proprytyes in quantity, although his people consume much of them to the exhausting the wealth of the Kingdome, the commodyties I meane are vine, oyle, raysons, currents, rice, silke &c; which commodyties will be of good use and advantagious to your parts, as well as Corne made flower or bysket and porke: which that Country as I am well informed from persons that have planted in some parts thereof will in short time abound in: for which reasons and being well assured that you in all your actions aymes at the publicke good, I desire that your Lordsh: will not hinder but incorrage this setlement by which I am sure you will not only doe his Majestie good service but much oblige. Your Lordship's Humble servant.

My Lord Chancellor is gone to Cornebery wh: would I believe have joyned with me in this desire if he had been in Towne; I have written my couzen Modyford and Couzen Peter Colleton to promote Carrolina Plantation. I pray countenance them in it.

[*Col. Rec. Book*, No. 20, page 9.]

Coppy of a Commission to Sir William Berkeley[1] to constitute and commissionate a Governor for Albemarle River. 1663. Printed *N. C. Records*, Vol. I, page 48, 50.

Instructions for Sir William Berkeley Governor and Captain Generall of Virginia in relation to the setling and planting some parte of the Province of Carolina. Printed *Ibid.* page 50, 52.

[1] Governor of Virginia commissioned 1642 by King Charles I. Recommissioned by King Charles II 1652 and 1660, till his death, 1677.

THE LORDS PROPRIETORS TO SIR WM. BERKELEY.

Carlile this 8th day of Sept 1663

Sr.

Since you left us we have indeavoured to procure, and at length have obtained his Majestie's Charter for the plantation of Carolina. A copy [illegible] we do herewith send, you soone the sealing whereof there stept a title under a patent granted in the 5th yeare of Kinge Charles the 1st to Sir Robert Heath under which there hath been a Clayme by the Duke of Norfolkes Agents and another by Sir Rob: Gromvilles heires: but all there that shall plant notwithstanding that patent are by an Act of Kinge and Councill secured against that patent: and that patent by King and Councill made Null &c. [illegible] [*Col. Ent. Book*, No. 30, pages 6, 7; *N. C. Rec.*, I, page 52, 53; *Rivers S. C.*, p. 335.

LETTER FROM DUKE OF ALBEMARLE? TO SIR THO: MODYFORD SEPT: 6TH 1663 ABOUT BARBADOS PROPOSALS &C. [Enclosing?]

An answer to certine demands and propo ssalls made by several gentlemen and persons of good quality in the Island of Barbados to the Lord Proprietors of the Province of Carolina. We say That we are well pleased to finde so many publick spirits in the Barbadoes as there seems to be concerned in the Intended discovery of fit places to plant betweene Cape Faire and the northine lattitude of 31 degrees, and cannot but commend there soe doeing although we ourselves had, before we did know anything of that there Intentions: given order for a vessell to be sent from Virginia to discover from Cape Hatteras to Cape Florvda all the parts and places fit for the reception of such of his Majestie's subjects as shall desire to plant in those parts.[1] As to your desires, we replye.

That a trew Coppy of our Charter hath beene sent to Barbados by Mr. Tho: Colleton[2] who wilbe ready to produce and give

[1] In above letter to Sir William Berkeley "we desire you to procure [illegible] some small vessel that draws little water to make that [illegible] latitude 34° [illegible] discovery [illegible] and whilst they are abroad they may look into Charles River &c."

[2] Second son of Sir John Colleton, an eminent merchant and planter of Barbadoes. Created May 25, 1663, Landgrave of Carolina.

Company of the same, and if an explyfication thereof under the Seale shall be withstanding be desired by you, a draft must rather thereof be sent to us then the same.

To the 2d demand we answer that we have sent to Colle: The: Modyford [and Peter Colleton] a declaration and proposealls under several of our hands & Seales, all doe approve and doe here with send a Declaration in which it is set forth the Meth-hood which we resolve to proceed in for the choyce of Governors, the way of Government, settlement and ordering of land in those parts from the substance whereof wee shall not receade: which way of Government and [in choosing the Governor and Council] are [not] to be alterd for the present, [neither] is the Corporation way that you demand, in which the members choasen to manage the Government doe continue for there lives, and are not to be removed but by there owne fellowes or the Major parte of them, whose maylice ought to withtake at the misdemeanors of there fellow Governors then the people that are to be governed by them will: in whose power it wilbe, we meane the peoples, at the end of every 3 yeares, to leave out such as have approved themselves ill: [but a choice of the worst are to be presented to the Lords Proprietors for a new choyce of a Governor and Council, notwithstanding our declaration: if it shalbe desired that more than 6 be of the Councill then may the undertakers propose duble the number they would have, and wee shall choose the Moyty of them.

To the 3d demand wee consent that the Governor and Counsell soe [amply and fully] impowred from us to graunte such proportions of land to all that shall come to plant in quantity and according to the Meth-hood and under that acknowledgement & noe more, as in our declarations and proposealls is set forth for which they may contract and compound with the Indians; if they see fitt: and if they shall desire a confirmation from us, we shal be ready to give it: in as ample manner as they or there Councill at Law shall contrive, and likewayse we shall empower the Governor and Councill choosen as aforesaid to make choyce of all Officers as well Military and Civill, the Secrytary and Surveyor, onely excepted and arme them with [all powers soe far as our Charter will extend for the well government of the Collony or place.

We shall likewayse endeavowr to procure his Majesties Letters

to the Governors of the Barbados and Caribbee Islands, Virginia, New England and Bermudas to give them assistance and kindly entertainment in all ports as they shall come unto, and to the Governor of South Carolina to use all good and speedy endeavour thereon, we have given power and direction to Colle. Thos. Modyford and Mr. Peter Colleton to treat, consult and agree with and concerning the premises, not retracting from the offers made in our Declaration above agreed upon, but shall entirely rest and remain firm. [*Col. Rec. Books*, No. 23, page 121.] *N. C. Rec.* Vol. I, pages 55, 57.

A TRUE RELATION OF A VOYAGE upon the discovery of part of the Coast of Florida, from the 31st Degr. to 33 Degr. 45 m. North Lat. in the ship *Heaven's Hope*, Hilliard Hilton Commander and Commissioner with the ketch *Industry*, *Arthur Long*, and *Peter Fielding* set forth by several Gentlemen and Merchants of the Island of *Barbadoes*, sailed from *Speit Bay*, *Aug.* 10, 1663:

After Sixteen days of fair weather and prosperous winds, *Hilton* the 26th instant, four of the clock in the Afternoon, Gods mercifull providence brought Land on the Coast of *Florida*, in the lat. of 32 Degr. some being four Leagues or thereabouts to the Northwards of *St. Helen*, having run five hundred and eighty Leagues and to the Westward of the Meridian of Barbadoes three hundred and thirty and one Leagues.[1] This Evening & Night following we lay off and on: *Thursday* the 27th instant in the morning we stood in with the Land, and coasted the Shore to the Southward Anchoring at Nights and sending our Boat on a Mornings, till we came into the lat. of 31 Degr. but found a good harbour that way. On *Sunday* the 30th instant, we looked and stood Northward and on *Wednesday* the second of *September* we came to an Anchor in two fathoms at the mouth of a very large opening of three Leagues wide or thereabouts in the lat. of 32 Degr. 30 m. and sent our Boat to sound the Channel

[1] This is a good account to Carolina. By modern charts St. Helena Island, near Port Royal, lies between 32° and 33°.

On *Thursday* the third we entered the Harbour,[1] and found that it was the River *Jordan*, and lyes in 32 degrees or thereabouts N. L. [illegible] *Point Augustine* which on the Spaniards is called *St. Helena*, and a Town with Ruines stand in it. We spent some time in viewing the Islands with-in and without and within, and towards the Evening went on shore, and to view the Land. On *Saturday* the 9th of *November*, two Indians came on Board us, and said they were of St. Helens, being very bold and familiar; speaking many Spanish words, as *Cappitan*, *Commanda*, and *Bono*. They had a Canoe of Guns and are to be startled at the firing of a Piece of Ordnance, as he that had been used to them many years: they told us the nearest *Spaniards* were at *St. Augustine*, and several of them had been there, which as they said was but ten days journey, and that the *Spaniards* used to come to them at *Santa Helena* sometimes in Canoas within Land, at other times in Small Vessels by Sea, which the Indians described to have but two Masts. They invited us to come to *St. Helens* with our Ship, which they said we might do within Land. *Monday* the 14 *November*, we hoyed Boat with twelve hands within Land to St. *Helena*, to the *Indians*; the 16 came two Indians on board us, one of them pointing to another, said he was the *Governour Captain* of *Helena*, whereupon we took especial notice of him, and entertained him as our Friend, giving him several Beads & other trade that pleased him well: He invited us to bring up our Ship into a branch on the N. E. side, and told us of one Captain Francisco, and four more Englesh that were in his custody on shoar; whereupon we showed him store of all Trade, as Beads, Hoes, Hatchets and Bills &c. and said, he should have all those things if he would bring the English on board us; wch he promised should be done the next day. Hereupon we wrote a few lines to the said *English*, fearing it to be a *Spanish* delusion to entrap us. In the dark of the same Evening came a Canoa with nine or ten Indians in her with their Bowes and Arrowes, and were close on board before we did discern them: We hailed them, but they made us no answer.

[1] St. Helena sound. The Jordan is the Combahee. Early Spanish documents tell of these harbors. Six leagues north of St. Helena is [illegible]. Four leagues north of [illegible] S. S. W. with a [illegible] [illegible] of Cayagua (Cayawa). *Canoa, canoe* = Khanit word from Port Royal to Audusta 1562.

which increased our jealousie. So we commanded them to bed[1] and likewise chose the dividing two of them prisoners, sending one of the rest to fetch the *English* which of them might, they should have theirs again. Accordingly they delivered us a Note written with a coal, which seemed the more to confirm our jealousie because in all this time we had no news of our long boat from St. *Ellens*, which we feared was surprized by the *Indians* and *Spaniards*. But to satisfie us that there were *English* on shoar they sent us one man on board about twelve of the clock in the Night who related to us the truth of the matter, and told us they were not many miles, four or five leagues to the Northward of the place we then rode on, the 24th of *July* past, being thirteen persons that came on shoar, whereof three of them were kill'd by the Indians. On *Thursday* the 25th of *September* the Long-boat returned from St. *Ellens*, which presently we sent on shoar to fetch the other English, the Indians desiring us that we would, coming about themselves, we deliver'd them their two men. Then we demanded of the Chief Commander where the rest of our *English* were: he answered Five were carried to St. *Ellens*, three were kill'd by the *Spaniards* and the other man we should have within two days. We replied to him again. That we would keep him and two more of his own men,[2] till we had our *English*, that were not living; and presently them their liberty, with Satisfaction for bringing us the *English*. Now to return to the businesse of our Design: the entertainment we had at S. *Ellens* put us in great fear of the Indians treachery; for we observed their continual gathering together and at last began with stern-look'd countenances to speak roughly to us, and came to search our mens Bandileers and pockets: yet inviting us to stay that night with them: but we made a sudden retreat to our Boat, which caused the Indian King to be in a great rage, speaking loud and angry to his men; the drift of which discourse we understood not. That which we noted there, was a fair house builded in the shape of a Dove-house, round, two hundred foot at least, continually covered with *Palmeta*-leaves, the wall-plate being twelve foot high, or thereabouts, & within

[1] They were cast in irons. Note Eldred, or however that name is spelled.

[2] Shubro, Ansell and another who escaped. Hilton took them to Barbadoes, but they returned and received a second visit from

lodging rooms and forms; two pillars at the entrance of a high Seat, another the rest. Also another house like a Scaffold, boarded on five high with planks, fastened into Stakes and Nails, standing upon Soft-stuffed Posts, with several other small houses pourtrayed out. Also we saw many planks, to the quantity of three thousand, two new sloops, with other Timber squared, and a Cross before the great house. Likewise we saw the Ruins of a old Fort, containing more than half an acre of land within the Trenches, which we supposed to be *Ocosta's* Fort, built and modelled by the *Spanish* in 1502 &c. On *Sunday* September 24. one *English* spark was brought from *St. Helens* aforesaid by an Indian, who informed us that there were four more of their company at St. *Helens*, but he could not tell whether the Indians would let them come to us: For said he, Our Men told me that they had lately seen a Frier and two *Spaniards* more at *St. Helens*, who told them they would send Soldiers suddenly to fetch them away. This day we sayled up the River with our Ship to get through to *St. Helens*. On *Tuesday* the 26 instant three *Indians* came on board in one of them we sent with a Letter to the *English* Prisoners there. On *Wednesday* the 27. we sent our Boat and Men to sound the Channel, and finde out the most likely way to *St. Helens* with our Ship to *Goodyear*. In the mean time came many Canoas about us with Corn, Pumpions, and Venison, Deer-Skins, and a sort of sweet-wood. One of our men looking into an Indian basket, found a piece of *Spanish* Rusk: it being new, we demanded of the Indian where he had it: who said, of the *Spaniards*. In the interim, while we were talking, came a Canoa with four Indians from *St. Ellens*, on standing up, and holding a paper in a cleft stick; they told us they had brought it from the *Spanish* Captain at *St. Ellens*. We demanded how many *Spaniards* were come thither; who said Seven, and one *English-man*: We received their Letter writ in *Spanish*, but none of us could read it: We detained two of the chiefest *Indians* one of them being the Kings Son of *St. Ellens*,[2] and that kept one of the *English* prisoners; the other

[1] Ocosta's Fort, built by Ribault in June, 1562. "It was on the South-west point of Paris Island open to the ocean, upon a small creek" [John Lawson] "where there are still traces of its intrenchments." Hist. N. C., pages 25, 27.

[2] Wassenton, q.v. He also was taken to Portsmouth but returned.

two we sent away with a Letter to the *Spaniard*, wherein we gave him to understand that we understood not his letter; and told the *Indian* when they brought our *Negro's* they should have their men again, with satisfaction for their pains. On *Thursday*, 24 *Instant*, we sayling further up the River to go through, at last came to a place of fresh water, and Anchored, there setting our Boat ashore with a Guard to get water. Towards night came the last Indian that we sent to *St. Helena* with a letter to the *Negro's* who brought us another letter from the Spaniards written in Answer of ours from the *English* writ in the *Spaniards* letter. The *Spaniard* sent us a quarter of Venison and a quarter of Pork, with a Complement That he was sorry he had no more for us at that time. We returned him thanks, and sent him a jug of brandy; and withall that we were sorry we understood not his letter. This night about twelve of the Clock we had a most violent gust of winde, but of no long continuance. On *Friday* 25 *September* we weighed, and returned down the River six leagues or thereabouts, because we perceived the Indians had gathered themselves in a Body from all parts thereabouts, and moved as the Ship did: and being informed by an Indian that the Spaniards would be there the next day: we took in Wood, and continued there that night, at which time one of our Indian Prisoners made his escape by leaping over board in the dark. On *Saturday* the 26. we weighed, and stood down to the Harbour's mouth, and stayed there till *Monday* the 28. In all which time came no one to us, though we stayed in expectation of their coming continually: therefore put out to Sea, concluding their intentions not to be good. Being out of the River *Jordan*, we directed our course S. W. four leagues or thereabouts for *Port Royal*, to sound the Channel without from the points of the Harbour outwards: for we had sounded the Harbour within from the points inward when our Boat was at *St. Helena*. And now being athwart the Harbour's mouth, we sent our Boat with the Mate[1] and others, who found the N. E. and E. N. E. side of the opening of *Port Royal* to be Shoals and Breakers to the middle of the opening: and three leagues or thereabouts into the Sea from the side aforesaid is unsafe to meddle with. But the S. W. and W. S. W. part all hold stony

[1] Probably Evans Howers. He and John Harwood were apparently mates.

ing in N. N. W. two or three miles from the S. W. shoar, sayling close with the S. W. head-land of the entrance of *Jordan* (which you shall know by a Mott, and seems steep, as though the trees hung over the water. But you must note, that it runs so far in on the S. W. side, that you sayl in the N. N. W. with the Mott head aforesaid, you shall go over the Ourskirt of the E. N. E. shelfing ground: shall have in three or four fathom for the space of one league, and then you shall have six and seven fathoms till the sayl in. But if you happen more on the S. W. side, then you have eight to 8. W. and at the Entry to bear N. N. E. you shall have a fair large Channel of six, seven, and eight fathoms all the way in, and from five six, seven and eight fathoms within the Harbour, keeping the Channel and standing over to the N. shoar (as I suppose) that it flows large as the River *Jordan*, because they are but four leagues asunder, and flows S. E. and N. W. seven foot and half, and sometimes eight foot upon particular: the Mouth of *Port Royal* lies in 32 deg. 20 min. lat. Now as concerning the entrance of the River *Jordan*, in 32 deg. 30 min. as aforesaid, you shall steer a range of Pines right against the opening, two or three leagues off the S. W. Point: which you must leave to the North: and shall steer it with the S. W. Point, giving a berth to the rocks that runs from the said Point: which lies, and you shall have two, three, and four fathoms at low water, and when you come one mile from the Point aforesaid, steer over directly to the N. E. Point, and you shall have six or seven fathom all the way. Within the N. W. Point is good Anchoring: you shall have five fathoms fair ground the shoar: and you shall have five, six, seven and eight fathoms, sayling all along upon the River, ten leagues, and a large turning Chanel: It flows here S. E. and N. W. seven foot and a half, and eight foot at common Tydes. The River *Ocanahy*, or as the Indians call it *Edisto*, lyes six leagues or three hours from the River *Jordan* and seems to be a very fair opening:[1] but because the chief Indian of that Place was on board us, and the Country all in Arms, we not knowing how the wind might serve us, it was not thought fit to stay there: But some of those *English* that had lived there, lying Prisoners, say that

[1] Cooke's N. and E. Chart says this opening, behind Edisto Island, is the best harbour in South Carolina, but was called by the name of St. George's Bay.

it is a very fair and goodly River, and long into several branches, and here and there navigable a few Leagues within two leagues of the Mouth of it standing, there is an exposed low ground and some large and white, lat. 32 deg. 20 min. or thereabouts. Now our understanding of the Land of *Port Royal*, River *Jordan*, River *Chenodoh*, or *Kenodoh* is as follows: the Lands are clean with large tall Oaks, Walnut and Bayes, except facing on the Sea: it is over Pine and Sand ground. The Land generally except where the Pine grows, is a good Soyl, covered with black Mold, in some places a foot, in some places half a foot and in other places less, with Clay underneath mixed with Sand and in some thick swamps you may sink up to the middle in black Mold, most part of the valleys that are low-ground. The *Indians* count in the worst Land, because they commonly have the Fruit in the best, and yet have plenty of Corn, Pumpions, Water-Mellons, Musk-mellons: although the Land be very good, with woods through their Industry, yet they have two or three crops of Corn a year, as the Indians themselves inform us. The Country aboundeth with Grapes, large Figs, and Peaches; the Woods with Deer, Conies, Turkeys, Quails, Curlues, Plovers Tealls, Herons and such like Fowls as in Winter with Swans, Geese, Cranes, Duck and Mallard and innumerable of other water-Fowls, whose names we know not, which lie in the Rivers, Marshes, and on the Sands: Oysters in abundance, with great store of Muscles. A sort of fair Cockle and a round Shell-fish called *Horsefoot*. The Rivers stored plentifully with Fish that we saw play and leap. There are great Marshes, but most as far as we saw, little worth, except for a Root that grows in them the *Indians* make good Bread of. The Land we suppose is healthful: for the *English* that were cast away on that Coast in *1670* last, were there most part of that time, a year that is sickly in *Virginia;* and notwithstanding hard usage, and lying on the ground naked, yet had their perfects healths all the time. The Natives are very beautiful, we saw many very aged amongst them. The Avr is clear and sweet, the Countrey very pleasant and delightful: And we could wish, that all any that want a happy settlement of our *English* Nation, were well transported, rather here.

From *Cape Fear* the 30th of *September* to *Virginia* the second of *October* according to the observation Lat. 32 deg. 30 min. to the Lat. 33 deg. 11 min. but could discern no Entrance for our

South, after we had passed to the Northwards of 32 degr. 45 min. On *Saturday* the third instant, a violent storme came up, the wind Southwest, and Southwest by South, which Easterly weather we have continued till Monday the 12th. By reason of which Storms and bad weather, we were forced to get off to Sea to secure ourselves and Ships, and were fain to lye by reason of a strong Current almost to Cape *Hatteras*. It lyes 35 degr. 30 min. On *Monday* the 12th aforesaid we came to an Anchor in seven fathom at Cape *Fair*-Road & [illegible]

Whereas there was a Writing left in a Post at the Point of Cape *Fair* River, by those Men *England* sent that last Came with the Indian there, the Contents whereof tended not only to the disparagement of the Land about the said River, but also to the great discouragement of all those that should hereafter come into those parts to settle. In Answer to that scandalous writing we whose names are underwritten do affirm That we have seen facing on both sides of the River and branches of Cape *Fair* aforesaid as good Land, and as well Timbered, as any we have seen in any part of the world, sufficient to accommodate thousands of our English Nation, lying commodiously by the said River.

On *Friday* the 4th of *December* the winde being fair, we put out to Sea, bound for Barbadoes: and on the 8th day of *January* 1663, we came to Anchor in Carlisle-Bay, and after several known apparent dangers both by Sea and Land, have now brought us all in safety to our long-wish'd-for and much desired Port, to render an Accompt of our Discovery, the verity of which we aver.

ANTHONY LONG.
WILLIAM HILTON.
PETER FABIAN.

A COPY OF THE SPANYARD'S FIRST LETTER.[1]

I am come to this Town of Infidel Indians, to seek some English, which my Governour & Captain-General, *Don Alonzo de Aranguren, de Colis*, Cavallier, and Knight of the Order of St. James, for his Majesty, had notice that there was a Ship lost in that Port in which you are that the men might not run the

[1] This is the earliest extant correspondence in Carolina.

vazans of their lives, as the so with me here have. *Don Alvaro*, with the Governor of the Citizens of *St. Augustin* are gone to our Governour to be Subjects of the King your Master Charles the Second: this is true I tell you, that if these Indians although Infidels and Barbarians have not killed any of the Christians, and so required as a gift or ransome for those four men, four Swords and four Axes, some Knives, and some Beads, and for your Dollars which you have there, you deliver them, and that out of their sides they shall set on this Coast: you send a Boat, also when she comes to mount the Port of *St. Helens* may have an Anchor and Cable, and I will do the same. The shortness of the Season I desire for I want provision for my Soldiers and the way is large. Your Servant desires you would give me a Speedy Answer: and what may be done in your service I shall do very willingly. And if you have none that can interpret the Spanish Tongue, you may write in your own, for here are your Countreymen that can understand it: but if you can, let it be in Spanish. *From the Camp.*

ALANSO ARGUELES

From St. Helens the 22 of Septemb. 1663.

THE COPIES OF OUR LETTERS SENT TO THE ENGLISH AND SPANIARDS AT ST. ELLENS, WITH THE ANSWER OF MR. WILLIAM DAVIS AND THE SPANIARDS ALSO, HERE INCLOSED.

Loving Friends and Countrymen. We are come up the River with our Ship, and are resolved to come through by Combiloh to St. Ellens, and to get you up by fair means, or otherways. If that will not do, we have five of your company already: and the Captain of Polistow and one more are Prisoners with us, whom we intend to keep till we have rescued all the English Prisoners out of the hands of the Indians. Send us word by this Bearer what you know concerning the Spaniards. For the youth Morgan tells us that the Spanyards are come with Soldiers to fetch you away. Fail not to inform us how things are. Nothing else at present, but remain

your friend and Servant

WILL. HILTON.

From on board the Adventure, Septemb. 21, 1663.

AN ANSWER TO THE SPANIARDS LETTER NOT UNDERSTOOD.

Sir,—We Whose names are subscribed, a Letter from you the Contents of which we understand not, but have made use of us which read Spanish. Our business is to demand and receive the Englishmen Prisoners now in the hands of the Indians, and then they shall have their Indians which we have detained on Board, with satisfaction for their pains. We understand not at present that we have any business with you. Not else at present, but remain

your Friend and Servant in what I may

WILL. HILTON.

From on Board the Adventure Sloop, 23. 1663.

To his honoured Friend the Spanish Captain at St. Ellens.

AN ANSWER TO MR. WILLIAM DAVIS HIS LINES WRITTEN TO US IN THE SPANIARD'S LETTER, VIZ:

Mr. William Davis, We received your Lines in the Spanish Letter, but have nothing of your writing to us. Let your Masters send you, and that without delay: for you may assure them That we will be gone, and carry the Indians away with us except they send the English suddenly on Board, and then shall have their Indians upon our receipt of the English. Not else at present, but thank the Spanish Captain for the Pork and Venison he sent us. Remain your loving Friend

WILL. HILTON.

From on Board the Adventure, September 24, 1663.

To Mr. William Davis at St. Ellens.

Sir,—We have received your second Letter, and give you no Answer, for the Reason mentioned in our former Letter to you. Please to inform the Indians, that if they bring not the English Prisoners on Board us without further delay, we are resolved to carry their Indians we have on Board away: But if they will bring the English, they shall have theirs, with satisfaction. Also

we thank you for your Venison and Pork. Not else at present, but remain—Sir,

your Friend and Servant in what I may

WILL. HILTON.

From on Board the Adventure, Septemb. 24, 1663.

To his Honoured Friend, the Spanish Captain at St. Ellens.

A COPY OF THE SPANYARD'S SECOND LETTER.

My Governour and Capt. General, as soon as he had News that a Ship, by Nation English, was lost in that Port in which you now are, sent me with Soldiers of the Garison of St. Augustine in Florida, as they have at other times done, to free them from death: for which cause I came to this Port of St. Ellens where I found all those Indians in a fright, fearing that you would do them some mischief: So having found four of those that were best, I thought good to advise you, that you might carry them in your Company, giving some gifts to those Indians which they desire; which is, four Spanish Axes, some Knives, and some Beads. This they desire not as payment, but only as an acknowledgment of a kindness for having saved their Lives: which they have always done as Naturals who have given their obedience to the King our Master. And they do also desire you to let go those four Indians which are there: you may send a Boat when you discover the Points of St. Ellens: may be in Ancient two or three times and I will do the same. I desire your Answer may be sodain: for I am scarce of Provisions, and the way is somewhat long: and if you have no body who understands Spanish, you may write in English for here are your Countrey-men who will interpret it. By the Captain

ALANSO ARGUILES.

From St. Ellens Septemb: 25, 1663. [*Forces Tracts*, Vol. IV page 133.] *Cf. Year Book, 1884*, 227, 249.

PROPOSALS MADE TO ALL SUCH PERSONS as shall undertake to become the first Setlers on Rivers, Harbours, or Creeks, whose Mouth or Entrance is to Southwards or Westwards of Cape Kanaan in the province of Carolina, and execute the same at their own hazard and charge of Transportation, Ammunition, and Provisions, as is hereafter expressed, &c.

I. Imprimis. It is agreed & consented to by the Lords Proprietors that Thomas Malbrford and Peter Colleton, Esquires, who are impowered by the Lords Proprietors to make Sale thereof, That in consideration of the good service which Captain Anthony Long, Captain William Hilton, and Mr. Peter Colleton have done in making so clear a Discovery on that Coast. They shall each &c. one thousand acres &c.

II. Item to Master Pynm Blowers & Master John Hodges 500 acres apiece &c.

III. To all the Seamen & Adventurers in the said Ship 100 acres &c. IV. To every person &c. [Articles.] *Ibid.* page 255.

ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT had and made between Edward Earle of Clarendon Lord High Chancellor of England George Duke of Albemarle Master of his Maties Horse and Captaine Generall of his Forces William Lord Craven John Lord Berkeley Anthony Lord Ashley Chancellor of his Maties Exchequ^r Sr George Carteret Kn^t and Bar^t Vice Chamberlain of his Maties Houshold Sr John Colleton Kn^t & Bar^t and Sr Wm Berkeley Kn^t the Lords Proprietors of the Province of Carolina of the one part and Maior Wm Yeamans of Barbados for and on the behalf of Sr John Yeamans Bar^t his father Colonell Edward Reade Symon Lambert Nicholas Edwards Robert Gibbs Samuel Tidcombe Henry Milles Tho: Lake Tho: Maycoke John Somerhayes Barrholomew Rose John Gibbs, Basill Gibbs, Joan Dickenson Thomas Gibbs, Benjamin Rose, Miles Scottow Nathaniell Mayericke Barrholomew Rose junior John Arthur, Samuel Swish Thomas Pattison John Wright, John Lucet, John Cudney George Thorpe Robt Williams Lawrence Halsted, Wm Burges, John Tothill, James Thorpe, Junr Willm W. Bonster Thomas Merricke, John Merricke, George Hughes, Edward Jacobs, Robt Hackett, Benjamin Wadden Robt Johnston Thomas Dickes, Tho. Clatter-

Brooke, John Forster Will Sharpe John Ham, John Start Mathew Grey, John Pope, Richard Bayly, Edward Thornebrugh, Thomas Eaton, Nathaniel Long, Thomas Norvill, Giles Hall James Norvill, William Woodehouse, Jacob Scantlebury, Samuell Lambart, John Forster, W. Bendall, Richard Berrett, Edward Yeamans, John Killicott, [illegible] Thomas Clarke, John Wood, John [illegible] John Greenes, [illegible] Rob. Brevitt, Thomas Deaden, Nicholas Browne, [illegible] Thomas Parkins, James Thorpe, Rob. Richards, Benjamin Hadut, Christopher Gooche, James [illegible] James Hackleston, W. Birch, Mordecai Bowden, Junior, [illegible] Nathaniel Heminge, W. Yeamans & himselfe as Adventurers and Settlers of some part of the Province aforesaid. Also of all others who shall Adventure settle and plant in the said Province of the same parties [illegible]

Whereas the said Mr. William Yeamans is [illegible] to the said Lords Proprietors by the persons aforementioned & by them declared under their hands to be their Agent and Representative and that they have given him full power to treat, propose and conclude with the said Lords about all matters relating to their [illegible] they have already done as [illegible] to what shall be necessary and convenient to be done obliging themselves & their

[1] Most of these gentlemen were settlers of wealth in Barbadoes. Colonel [illegible] was of the Council [illegible] Edward Thornburgh afterwards agent of Barbadoes in England. Colonel W. Sharpe, an eminent planter [illegible] acres, member of Assembly [illegible] and a judge. John Merricke (?) member Assembly and eminent planter. The following came to Carolina or held lands there: [illegible] of the Council and Speaker Barbadoes; Robert Gibbes afterwards Chief Justice and Governor of South Carolina; Captain John Gibbes member Barbadoes Assembly and eminent planter [illegible] Thomas Gibbes and John Brent [illegible] Assembly [illegible] Henry Milles, [illegible] member Assembly Barbadoes [illegible] Bartholomew Rees, eminent planter [illegible] John Godfrey afterwards President Council South Carolina; John Davis (?) and George Thompson member Council South Carolina; Robert Williams, John Fothill (had land called "Fothill" on Goose Creek); Robert [illegible] had land Ashley River; Thomas Clarke [illegible] John Foster [illegible] members of the Council South Carolina; John Pope [illegible] Council Antigua; Thomas Norvill [illegible] Barbadoes; Giles Hall [illegible] South Carolina; John [illegible] Thomas Deaden, Ben Hadut, &c.

Posterityes to accept of stand to and abide by whatsoever thos[e] Maior William Yeamans shall conclude of and Agree upon in reference to ye Settlement of Carolina or any part thereof. Now in pursuance of the powers & [illegible] to ye said Maior W[illiam] Yeamans by ye partyes above mentioned Have put to their Artickles & wittnes And it is Covenanted Granted & agreed by and between the said partyes as followeth

Imprs. The said Lords for their parte their heires executors and Administrators doe covenant and promise to performe fulfill & observe all the Concessions and priviledges &c. not to be made by them per mutuall and equall consent in the Concessions and agreem[en]t hereunto annexed containing ye mann[e]r of Government & severall Immunityes and priviledges granted to all such persons as shall goe or send to plant or as are already planted in the respective Countyes or Colonyes in the s[ai]d Province of Carolina.

Item. The Lords doe further Covenant and promiss that they will Cause to be shipt before ye first day of February next Twelve peeces of Ordinance (viz[t] Demy Cannon, Culivins, Sacres and Saker convenient and necessary for Every Carrells or gooder and Lands of Barbados and one hundred Muskettoes with Lead & Bullets fitting to also two hundred peice of Bandeliyers for ye Arming and Exercising of a Foort to be over Every Fort built neare Port Royall or some other Harbour River or Creeke where the mouth or Entrance is Southwarder or Westward of Cape Romania & the Peices aforesaid by the Respective Adventurers before mentioned or by any others under their Authority.

Item. The Lords do further Covenant that every one of the Adventurers of the Island of Barbados and their Associates of England, New England, the Leeward Islands and Barmudas that hath subscribed and paid or shall subscribe and pay within sixty days after notice of this in the Barbados and the other places unto the Treasurer or Treasurers appointed or to be appointed by the Comittee chosen or to be Choosen by the Adventurers that are or shall be so receive the same for the defraying the charges of carrying people that cannot pay for ye transportation of themselves to port Royall or some Harbour River or Creeke whose mouth or Entrance is to the Southward or Westward of Cape Romania and for ye making of some Fortification a

thereof & vse to whom & Scottlem of those and other people in that p[ro]vince and for other necessary things concerning the Setlement aforesd And shall send such p[er]sons of note Armed and p[ro]vided as shall & Comand shall goe vpon in the first ship or shipps that shall be sent out to begin a Setlement there shall have Graunted to them and their heires forever for every Thousand poundes of Siluer soe subscribed and paid five hundred acres of land and soe in p[ro]portion for a greater or lesser some subscribed and paid as aforesaid to be taken vp within five yeares after the date hereof and scituate in such Lands as are to be setled viz with an English man servt & a good fire locke beare Twelve Bullets to the pound Fortie pounds of pouder and Twenty pounds of Bullets with six Monthes provizion with in one yeare after ye taking vp of p[ro]posed land which land shall be taken vpon the south & west part of Cape Romania and by Lotts as is proposed and prescribed in the Generall Concessions and agreements concerning the setlement of the Respectiue Countyes in the said Province And shall pay one halfe penny ster : for every acre English measure yearely in manor as in the Concessions hereunto annexed.

Item. The Lords doe further Covenant and promise That whoever shall goe or send in the first Fleete w[hi]ch Coll[onel] John Yeamans is preparing with ye first Governo[r] or Deputy Governo[r] shall have for his owne head one hundred and fifty acres of land to him & his heires for ever English measure. And for every able man Servt he or shee shall carry or send Armed and p[ro]vided as afores[d] One hundred and fifty acres of like measure. And for every such Servant after the expiracon of his or their time Seaventy five acres of land to be taken vp by Lotte as afores[d] in the place before mencioned. And to every such Servt that shall there goe after the first fleete such quantityes as in the Generall Declaracon is exprest. Upon which hundred and fifty acres of land hee shalbe obliged to keepe one able man and arms more and in fayler thereof to forfeite the same as in the Generall Concessions and Agreem[t] is exprest for which Land there shalbe reserued yearely to the Lords their heires and assignes One halfe penny p[ur] acre English measure to be paid in manner as for other lands in the Province as mencioned.

IN CONSIDERATION WHEREOF

The said Major Wm Yeamans doth Covenant as well on the part of his father Sr John Yeamans Baronett and Collo Edmund Reade and of all the Adventurers Settlers & planters here expressed and all others that shall adventure settle and plant as of himselfe that they shall for their parts performe fulfill and keepe all ye particulers that are to be by them performed mentioned in the Concessions & Agreement hereunto annexed And that there shall be sent before the last day of September next two shipps of ... tunns at least each of them at least with Ordinance ... and wth provision victuall and provisions for the transportation of such persons as cannot pay for the passage of themselves to ye Southward of Cape Romania there to settle and plant and erect a fort and on it to plant the Artillery sent by ye Lords afores'd to ye protecting and preservation of the first Settlers & of those yt shall follow. In witness of truth the said Major Wm Yeamans hath hereunto sett his hand and seale this Seaventh day of January In the sixteenth yeare of his Maties raigne Anno: Dom: 1664. [*Stat. Pap.*, sec. IN. Bdle. 48, No. 3.]

THE CONCESSIONS AND AGREEMENT

of the Lords Proprietors of the Province of Carolina to and with the Adventurers of the Island of Barbados and their Associates of England, New England, the Carribia Islands and Barmothos to the Province of Carolina and all that shall plant there in order to the setling and planting of the Countye of Clarendine The County of Albemarle and the County which latter is to bee to the Southward or Westward of Cape Romania all within the Province aforesaid.

1. Imprs. Wee doe consent and agree That the Governor of each County hath power by the advice of Councill to depute one in his place and Authority in case of death or removeall to continue untill our further order unless wee have Commissionated one before.

2. Item. That hee hath likewayes power to make choyce of and to take to him six Councellors at least or Twelve at most or any even Number betweene Six and Twelve wth whose advice

and consent of any [illegible] three of the Six or more of a greater Number which they shall appoint to be to governe according to the Limitacons and Instructions following during our pleasure.

3. Item. That the Clerk Registers or Secretarys which shall be by them chosen in each of those two Colonies that the said Clerks shall Keep Records of Conveyances in fair Bookes of all publicke Acts of ye said Colonies and their Councells Rights and Land Suites shall record and enter all Grants of Lands from the Lords to the Planters and all Conveyances of Land made or Bargaines to Lease As also all Leases for Land made or Bargaines made or to be made by the Landlord to any tenant for more than one year which Conveyance or Lease shall be proved by the Oath of two witnesses to ye Conveyance or Lease before the Governor or some Chiefe Judge of a Court for the time being Which shall under his hand vpon the backside of ye said deede or Lease attest the acknowledgement in presence of whom which shall be a warrant for ye Registers to record the same which Convevance or Lease soe recorded shalbe good & valid in Law as well as anything any other Conveyance or Lease for the said Land & soe all Leases or Conveyances of Land whereby [illegible] Leases or Conveyance or Deede or Lease shall be soe recorded Item That the said registers shall keep all other things & things that concerne our Instructions shall record and ye Governor Council & Assembly shall provide for ye good & well fare of ye said Countyes.

4. Item. That the Surveyor Gen[ll] that wee have Chosen or shall chuse shall before that he enter vpon that Office shall have power by himself or Deputy to survey by our & found all such lands as shalbe graunted from the Lords to ye Planters & all other Lands in the said Countyes & which may concerne parties in any sort as shall be desired to doe And to part soe thereof Certifie to ye Registers to be recorded as aforesaid Provided That if the said Registers and Surveyors or either of them shall not duly execute the duties as that the Governor & Council or Deputy Governor and Council or the major part of them shall finde it reasonable to suspend their actings in their respective Imployment it shall be lawfull for them soe to doe vntill further order from vs.

5. Item. That all the rest of Officers made by the Governor shalbe for no longer time then during our pleasure.

6. Item. That the Governour & Councell & Assembly [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] all [illegible] the Kings [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Lords Proprietors of the said Province [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] persons [illegible] [illegible]

7. Item. That all persons [illegible] subjects of the Kinge of England & sweare or subscribe Allegiance to ye Kinge & faithfulness to ye Lords [illegible] plant & become freemen of ye province [illegible] [illegible] Lords or [illegible] Councell & Assembly [illegible] Contrary [illegible] Commission of any person [illegible] or order come from ye Lords [illegible] Assem[illegible].

8. Item. That noe person or persons qualifyed as aforesaid w'in ye province or all or any of ye Countyes before expressed at any time shall be any waies molested punished disquieted or called in question for any differences in opinion or practice in matters of religious concernment who doe not actually disturbe the Civill peace of the sd province or Countyes but yt all and every such person & persons may from time to time & at all times freely and fully haue and enjoye his and their Judgemts and Contiences in matters of religion throughout all ye sd province they behaveing themselves peaceably & quietly & not useing this Liberty to Licentiousness nor to ye Civill Injury or outward disturbance of others any Law Statute or Clause Conteyned or to be conteyned usage or Custome of this realme of England to ye contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding.

1691960

9. Item. That noe p[illegible] may be taken by vs our heires or

assignes for or by reason of ye right of patronage & powr of advowson granted unto us by his Maties Lettrs Pattents aforesd notwithstanding the enjoyment of ye clause of Liberty of Conscience afore mentioned Wee doe hereby grant unto ye Genll Assemblyes of ye said Countyes power by act to constitute & appoint such and soe many Ministers or preachers as they shall thinke fitt & to establish their maintenance Giving Liberty besides to any person or persons to Keepe & maintaine what preachrs or Ministrs they please.

10. Item. That ye Inhabitants being freemen or Cheife Agents to others of ye Countyes aforesd doe as soone as this our Comission shall arrive by vertue of a Writt in our Names by ye Governor issued for ye prsent (untill our seale comes) sealed and signed make choyce of twelve Deputyes or representatives from amongst themselves whoe being chosen are to joyne wth him ye sd Governor & Councell for ye makeing of such Lawes Ordinances & Constitucons as shall be necessary for ye prsent good & welfare of ye severall Countyes aforesd but as soone as Parishes Divisions tribes or districcons of ye said Countyes are made that then ye Inhabitants or Freeholdrs of ye sevll & respective parishes Tribes Divisions or Districcons of ye Countyes aforesd by our Writts under our Seale wch wee Ingage shall be in due time issued Annually meete on ye first day of January & Chuse freeholdrs for each respective divizion tribe or parish to be ye Deputyes or representatives of ye same which body of Representatives or ye Major part of them shall wth ye Govrnor & Councell aforesd be ye Genll Assembly of ye County for wch they shall be chosen ye Govrnor or his Deputy being prsent unless they shall wilfully refuse in wch case they may appoint themselves a President during ye absence of ye Govrnor or his Deputy Govrnor.

WHICH ASSEMBLYES ARE TO HAVE POWER.

1. Item to appoint their owne times of meeting & to adjorne their Sessions from time to time to such times & places as they shall thinke convenient as alsoe to ascertaine ye number of their Quorum Provided yt such numbers be not less then ye third prte of the whole in whome or more shall be ye full power of ye Generall Assembly.

2. Item to enact and make all such lawes Acts and Constitu-

[illegible] necessary for the well Government of ye County [illegible] they shall be Chosen and there to remain Provided ye [illegible] Laws & Customs of this Realm as nearly as the [illegible] ye Lawes and Customes of his Ma[t]ie Kingdome of England & shall also observe the most agreeable to ye Interest of ye Lords Proprietors & inhabitants or assigns thereof & those [illegible] Ordinances especially nothing be put against ye Articles of Peace or Commerce with ye mentioned which Lawes & Ordinances shall become [illegible] from ye Governor & Councill then in ye Lords office and ye Gen[l] Assembly next to be in force for [illegible] & no more unless contradicted by ye Lords Proprietors within time limited to be presented to ye Lords & their Ratification & Confirmacon obtained by ye Major part of ye Gen[l] Assembly & then to continue Limitation or to Act of Repeale in like manner as afores[d] to be passed and confirmed.

3. Item by Act as afores[d] to constitute all Courts for their respective Countyes togeth[r] wth ye Lymits powers & Jurisdiccons of ye Courts as also ye several offices & number of Officers belonging to each of ye respective Courts together wth their severall and respective Sallaryes fees & perquisites Theire appellacons & dependance with ye perquisites & shalloe due to them for [illegible] & respective duty's and Trusts.

4. Item by Act as afores[d] to lay equall taxes and assessments equally to extend to ye value of Lands upon all ye Lands excepting [illegible] of ye Lords Proprietors before setting out persons [illegible] ye several precincts Hundreds Parishes Manors or whole [illegible] divisions shall from time to time be made and established in the [illegible] ye[s] as necessity shall require and in such manner as to them shall seeme most equall & easye for ye Inhabitants & [illegible] for ye better supporting of ye publicke Charges of the said Gouerment and for ye mutuall safety defence & security of ye said Countyes.

5. Item. By Act as afores[d] to erect within ye s[d] Countyes such and soe many Baronyes and Manors wth their necessary Courts Jurisdiccons priviledges and graunts as to them shall seeme convenient as alsoe to devide ye s[d] Countyes into Hundreds Parishes Lotts or such other divisions or districcons as they shall thinke fit and ye said divisions to distinguish by what names they shall order or direct & in default thereof by

such names as they please. As also within any part of ye said Countyes to create and erect such & so many ports harbours Creeks & other places for ye convenient Loading & unloading of goods and Merchandizes of ships boates & other Vessels as they shall see expedient & wth such Jurisdiccons priviledges and franchises to such ports & belonging as they shall judge most conducing to ye Generall good of ye said plantacon or Countyes.

6. Item by their enacting to be contrived as aforesd to erect rayse & build within ye s^d Countyes or any part thereof such and so many forts fortresses Castles Citys Corporacons burroughs Towns Villages & other places of strength & defence & the same to incorporate wth such Charters & priviledges as to them shall seem good & our Charter will permit & ye same or any of them to furnish & furnish wth such proportions of ordinance powder shott Armor and all other weapons Ammunicon & Habillaments of warr both offensive and defensive as shall be thought necessary & convenient for ye safety & welfare of ye s^d Countyes but they may not at any time demolish dismantle or disfurnish ye same without ye consent of ye Governor and ye Maior pte of ye Councell of ye County where such forts fortresses or stable erected and built.

7. Item by Act as aforesd to constitute Trayned bands & Companyes with the number of Soldiers for ye safety strength and defence of ye s^d Countyes & province & of ye forts Castles Cittyes &c^a to suppresse all Mutinyes and Rebellions To make warr offensive and defensive wth all Indians strangers & forraigners as they shall see cause And to persue an Enemy by Sea as well as by Lande if neede be out of ye Lymitts & Jurisdiccons of ye s^d County with ye particular consent of ye Governor & under ye conduct of our Lieu^t Genl or Commander in Cheife or whome he shall appoint.

8. Item by Act as aforesd to give vnto all strangers as to them shall seeme meete a Naturalizion & all such freedomes and priuiledges wth in ye s^d Countyes as to his Ma^ts Subjects due of right belong they swearing or subscribing as aforesd wch strangers soe Naturalized for priuiledg of Islands shall also have ye same Immunityes in ye Countyes as ye Inhabitants have Kingdomes & bylawes ye s^d Countyes & shall not be lyable to any other Customes then ye rest of his Ma^ts Subjects in ye s^d Countyes are but be in all

[illegible] ye Province and Countyes aforesd as ye Kings Natural Subjects

6. Item [illegible] to ascertaine ye quantityes of Land [illegible] to be allotted to every head rent or [illegible] And to make & ordaine Rules for ye Casting of Lotts & dayeing out of ye same Provided ye [illegible] ye said proprietors owne & ye severall Customes which are hereby granted by ye s[illegible] all pers. inhabiting in ye s[illegible] Countyes or adventuring thither.

7. Item that ye Generall Assembly by Acts aforesd shall make provision [illegible] & maintenance of ye Ministry & [illegible] & ye Lords [illegible] all other necessary charges of ye Government. As also that ye Constables in ye respective Countyes shall collect & duly pay ye same to ye receauor y[illegible] ye Lords in their Countyes & pay ye same to ye receauor y[illegible] ye Lords shall appoint to receaue ye same unless ye Generall Assembly shall otherwise order which way whereby ye Lords may have their rents duely collected w[illegible]out charge or trouble to them.

8. Lastly to enact constitute & ordaine all such other Lawes Acts & Constitucons as shall be necessary for ye good [illegible] & Settlement of ye s[illegible] Countyes according to by these presents are conformable & conforming to ye Limitacons herein expresd.

The Governors are with Theire Councell Before Expresd

1. Item to see y[illegible] all Courts established by ye Lawes of ye Gen[illegible] Assembly & all ministers & officers civill or Militar[illegible] doe and execute their severall dutyes and offices respectively according to ye Lawes in force & to punish them from [illegible] from ye Lawes or acting contrary to their trust as ye nature of their offence shall require.

2. Item According to ye Constitucons of ye Gen[illegible] Assembly to Nominate & Commissionate ye severall Judges Members & officers of Courts whether Magistraticall or Ministeriall & all other Civill officers as Justices Coroners & ther Comissions & powers & authoritye to continue at pleasure Provided y[illegible] they [illegible] to be but such as are [illegible] in ye Countyes aforesd unless ye Generall Assembly consent

3. Item. According to ye Constitucons of ye Genl Assembly to appoint Courts & Officers in cases Criminall & to proporcon theire fines inflict punishm^ts upon offenders against ye Lawes in force in ye said Countyes as ye said Lawes shall ordaine whether by fine Imprisonm^t Banishm^t Corporall punishm^t or to ye taking away of Member or of life itself if there be cause for it.

4. Item to place officers & soldiers for ye safety strength & defence of ye Forts Castles Citties &c according to ye number appointed by ye Genl Assemble to Nominate place and Commissionate Civill officers under ye Dignity of ye Lord Genl who is Commissionated by ye over ye said tract and lands & Companyes constituted by ye Genl Assembly as Colleonels Cap^ts & & theire Comissions to revocke at pleasure ye Lord Genl w^t ye advise of his Councill unless some perticular will not punitt him to advize to muster and trayn all ye Soldi^r within ye s^d County or Countyes to prosecute warr pursue &. Enymy Surgess rebellions & mewtines as well by sea as land And to exercise ye whole Militia as fully as by our Letters patents from ye Kinge we have impower him to doe Provided y^t they appoint noe Military Officers but w^t are freeholders in ye s^d Countyes Unless ye Genl Assembly shall consent.

5. Item where they see cause aft^r Condemnacon to repreiue vntill ye case may be presented w^t a copy of ye whole tryal Proceedings & proofes to ye Lords who will accordingly order pardon or comand execution of ye sentence on ye offender whose is in ye meane time to be Kept in safe custody till ye pleasure of ye Lords be knowne.

6. Item in case of death or other remoueall of any of ye representatives with^in ye yeare to Issue Summons by Writt to ye respective deuision or deuisions for which he or they were chosen Comanding ye freehold^rs to chuse others in their steade.

7. Item to make warrants & to seale Graunts of Lands according to the Rules or Concessions & ye p^rscriptions by ye advise of ye Genl Assemble in such forme as shall be at large set downe in our Instructions to ye Governo^r in his Comission and which are hereafter expressed.

For the Further Security of the Proprietyes of all the Inhabitants

1. Item. They are not to Impose nor suffer to be Imposed any new Customs Subsidy Tallage Assessment or any other duty whatsoever upon any Commodityes or Manufactures of the Growth Product or Manufacture of any of his Mat[ies] Dominions Exported from any Ports Shalbe Imposed but by the Authority & Consent of ye Generall Assembly and then only in manner as aforesaid.

2. Item. They are to take Care y[t] Land equally & duly Planted & possessed as every person shall be Ordered from time to time by ye Surveyor Gen[ll] or his Dep[ty] shall not be subject to any review reservey or alteration of bounds or Admeasurement by any of us or any other Governor Minist[r] and &c.

3. Item. They are to take Care y[t] noe man[r] of his Cattle stray Lodge or Graze on any ground w[ch] is of Comty not actually appropriated or setled out to particular persons shall be lyable to pay any trespass for ye same to us or Inferiour Proprietor of Cattle if Cattle be not thereby pretended to be taken upon ye account of Impounding & appropriating any lands soe grazed upon & y[t] noe person purposely doe suffer his Cattell to graze on such lands.

4. Item it is our will and desire ye Inhabitants of ye said Carolina and y[r] Planters shall observe all ye same Immunityes from Customes for exportinge certaine goods from these Plantations of England & thether to ye Kingd[m] hath been graciously pleased to grant to us as also for ye Incouragem[t] of ye Vine to set Wine olive Olyves fruite Almonds & mulberrys ye Governt have priviledge for bringing them Custome free into any of his Ma[ties] dominions for ye same time & upon ye same termes as we o[r]selves may by o[r] patent.

And that the Planting of the Countyes Aforesaid May Get the More Speedily Promoted

1. That the Governors are to take notice That we doe hereby grant unto all persons whoe have already adventured to Carolina or shall transport themselves or Serv[ts] before ye first day of Jan[ry] w[ch] shalbe in ye yeare of our Lord one thousand six hundd sixty two, theis following proporcons of Land viz[t] 1 to

ye County of Clarend[on] one hundred Acres English measure to every freeman & [illegible] & one hundred Acres to his wife if he have one And to every freewoman & [illegible] shall arrive to ye s[aid] County w[i]th Serv[an]t or Servts to plant in ye time aforesd one hundred acres like measure. For every Male or boy servant Serv[an]t he or she shall carry or send one barrell of Corne & Twenty pounds of Beife & Porke & proportionable allowance for six months and so from time to time for every succeeding servt he or she shall carry or send a sufficient proportion of provisions as aforesd in Corne & Cattle & Swine & Poultry & other Stock for every servt above Twenty years And fifty acres of land & proportionable allowance for every Christian Servt y[a]t is bought or sent in yeares time to ye Colonie proper use and behoofe when their time of servitude is expired.

2. Item to every freeman or freewoman y[a]t shall arrive in ye said County Armed & prvided as aforesd w[i]thin ye second yeare from ye first day of January one thousand six hund[red] sixty six to ye first day of January one thousand six hund[red] sixty seven with intention to plant one hundred & fifty acres of land according for every like servt y[a]t he or she shall carry or send armed & prvided as aforesd.

3. Item for every Servt or Servants or Slave lodged as aforesd y[a]t shall arrive in ye said Colonie within ye second yeare as aforesd forty acres of land. To every Christian Servt y[a]t shall arrive ye second yeare forty acres of land of like measure at ye expiration of his or their time.

4. Item to every freeman or freewoman armed and provided as aforesd y[a]t shall arrive w[i]th an intention to plant within ye third yeare from January One Thousand six hund[red] sixty six to January One thousand six hundred sixty seven fifty acres of land like measure & for every able man Servt he or they shall carry or send armed & prvided as aforesd y[e] like quantity of land and for every workin[g] boy or slave aged as aforesd y[a]t he or they shall carry or send within ye third yeare Twenty five acres of Land & to every Christian Servant so carried or sent in ye third yeare Twenty five acres of land of like measure in ye expiration of his or their time of service.

5. Item. Whereas there is great want of all sorts of people in the aforesd Colonie of Carolina & many of the Inhabitants thereof have already adventured [illegible] & shall transport themselves or

sarv^t before ye first day of January wch shalbe in ye yeare of our Lord One thousand six hundred sixty three the following proportion of land vizt of ye County of Albemarle Eighty acres English measure to every freeman & soe much to his wife if he have one And to every freewoman y^t already is or shall arrive into ye s^d Country and Servt or Servt to plant wth in ye time afores^d Eighty acres like measure. To a Master or Mistris for every able man Servt or slave such brought or sent or shall prog or send to arrive being each of them armed wth a good Fuzee or a Muskito fowleing peece twelve bullets to ye pound Powder & Twenty pounds of Shott. Match & pistoll & sword & Cartouch box & Bandeleers Eighty acres of like measure & for every weaker Servt or slave such brought or sent or shall prog or send to arrive as aforesaid children & slaves above twelve yeares & under fifteen yeares Forty acres like measure And for every such Servt or slave brought or sent in ye s^d time to his or her proprietor & below the age of twelve yeares at the time of servitude is expired forty acres of like measure.

6. Item to every freeman and freewoman y^t shall arrive in ye s^d County armed and provided as aforesaid in manner and yeare from the first day of January One thousand six hundred sixty two to ye first day of January one thousand six hundred sixty six wch is first to plant Sixty acres & Sixty acres for every able man Servt he or they shall carry or send Armed & provided as aforesaid.

7. Item for every weaker serv^t or slave adged as afores^d y^t shallbe carryed or sent theither w^thin ye second yeare as afores^d Thirty acres like measure. To every Christian Servt y^t shall arrive ye second yeare Thirty acres of Land of like measure aft^r ye expiracon of his or theire time of service.

8. Item to every freeman and freewoman armed & provided as afores^d y^t shall goe & arrive wth Intent to plant wth in ye Third yeare from January one thousand six hundred sixty six to January one thousand six hundred sixty seaven forty acres of land like measure and for every able man serv^t y^t he or they shall carry or send within ye s^d time armed & provided as afores^d ye like quantity of land. And for every weaker serv^t or slave aged as afores^d y^t he or they shall carry or send within ye s^d time Twenty acres of Land like measure And to every Christian Servt soe carryed or sent wth in ye Third yeare Twenty

acres of land of like measure at ye expiracon of his or their time of service.

9. Item ... doe bordar graunt unto all such as shall have already adventured to Carolina or shall transport themselves or Sarv^ts before the first day of January which shalbe in ye yeare of our Lord one thousand six hund^d sixty five those following to be proporcons viz. To every freeman y^t shall goe wth ye first Governo^r in ye port wherr he imbarke^th or shall meete him at ye Rendezvous in the appointed and from thence goe wth him to ye South end or westward of Cape Carteret in ye precincte allotted for the settling of a plantacon there which we name the ye County of ... Armed & well agoyled Victuall before hand for twelve moneths to ye number of ... Tenn pounds of powder & Twenty pounds of Bullets wth Bandaleers & match Convenient & wth six months provision for his owne person arriving there One hundred and fifty acres of land English measure. And for every able man Sarv^t y^t hee shall carry wth him armed & victuall as aforesaid & arriving there ye like quantity of one hundred and fifty acres & wth or shall send such sarv^t y^t time shall have for every able man sarv^t hee or shee so sends Armed and provided as aforesaid & arriving there ye like quantity of one hundred and fifty acres. And for every weaker Sarv^t or slave male or female exceeding ye age of fourteene yeares which hee or she shall send or carry as aforesaid there Seaventy five acres of land and to every Christian Sarv^t exceeding ye age aforesaid at ye expiracon of their time of service Seaventy five acres of land for their owne use.

10. Item ... To every Mast^r or Mistris y^t shall goe before ye first day of January which shalbe in ye yeare of our Lord one thousand six hund^d sixty five one hund^d & twenty acres of land & for every able man sarv^t y^t hee or shee shall carry or send armed & victuall as aforesaid and arriving wth in ye time aforesaid ye like quantity of one hund^d & Twenty acres of land & for every weaker sarv^t or slave male or female exceeding ye age of fourteene yeares arriving there sixty acres of land & to every Christian Sarv^t there owne use & behoofe Sixty acres of like measure.

11. Item to every freeman and freewoman y^t shall arive in ye s^d County armed and provided as aforesaid wth ye space of twelve moneths from ye first of January one thousand six hundred sixty five to ye first of January one thousand six hund^d sixty six wch are to

[illegible] to plant Ninty acres of Land English measure and for every able man Serv[t] y[t] he or shee shall carry or send Armed & prouided as aforesd Ninty acres of like measure.

12. Item. And for every weaker Serv[t] or slave adged as aforesd y[t] shalbe soe carryed or sent thither w[th]in ye second year as aforesd forty five acres of land of like measure & to every Christian Serv[t] y[t] shall arrive ye second year forty five acres of land of like measure after ye expiracon of his or there time of service for there wee reserue [illegible] Lands soe granted in ye 8, 10, 11 & 12 articles preceding & ye 13th following, ye rent & intended to be taken vp & giuen in ye County of and not elce where.

13. Item to every freeman and freewoman armed & prouided as aforesd y[t] shall goe & addresse y[t] intencon to plant w[th]in ye Three yeare from January One thousand six hundd sixty six to January One thousand six hundd sixty seven armed and prouided as aforesd Sixty acres of land like measure & for every able man Serv[t] y[t] he or shee shall carry or send w[th]in ye said time Armed & prouided as aforesd ye like quantity of sixty acres of land. And for every weaker Serv[t] or Slave aged as aforesd y[t] he or shee shall carry or send w[th]in ye third yeare Thirty acres of land. And to every Christian Serv[t] soe carryed or sent in ye three yeare Thirty acres of land of like measure ye expiracon of his or there time of service. All w[ch] Land and all other y[t] shalbe possessed in s[d] County ye are to be held on ye same tearmes and condicons as is before menconed & as hereafter in ye following paragraphes is more at Large exprest Provided That all ye before menconed Land and all other w[t]soever y[t] shall be taken vp & soe setled in ye said province shall afterwards from time to time for ye space of Thirteene yeares from ye date hereof be held upon ye condicon afores[d] of continewing one able man serv[t] or two such weaker serv[ts] as afores on every hundred acres Master or Mistris shall possess besides w[ch] was graunted for his or her owne person In failer of w[ch] upon Notificacon to ye p[s]ent Occupant or his assignes there shalbe three yeares giuen to such for there compleating ye s[d] number of persons or for there sayle or other disposure of such part of there Lands as are not so peopled within w[ch] time of three yeares if any pson holding any Lands shall faile by himselfe his Agents executo[rs] or assignes in any such way to prouide such Number of persons Unless the

Gen'l Assembly shall w'out respect to poverty Judge y't it was impossible for ye party soe layeing to procure his or her number of Serv'ts to be provided as above. In such case wee ye Lords to have power & dispensing of soe much of such land as shall not be planted w'th ye due number of persons as aforesd to some other y't will plant ye same. Provided allwayes y't any son who hath a stocke of Cattle Sheepe or such like on his lands shall for every greater sort of Cattle w'soever at ye time of such forfeitures is to be found & not produced, & for every lesser sort as sheepe hoggs &c. one year Provided allwayes y't persons arriveing into ye s'd Countyes & not willing to settle they being subjects or Natives Lords as above be denyed a grant of such proportions of land as ye rules of these aforesaid are due to the qualitys or sort of Comission from us as aforesd but liberty will be given to take up and settle ye same in such order & soe much as is granted & p'scribed. All lands now standing ye pow'r in ye Assembly aforesd shalbe taken vp by warrant from ye Gov'nor and Councell by ye Gov'nor & Councell and a Seale to be provided for y't purpose in such Cases & manner as shalbe set downe in this declaration and more at large in ye Instructions to the Governor and Councell.

AND THAT THE LANDS MAY BE THE MORE READILEY LAYD OUT AND ALL PERSONS THE BETTER ASCERTAYNED OF THEIR TITLES AND POSSESSIONS.

1. Item. In the Boundary of ye County of Clarendon the Governor and Councell and Assembly if any bee are to make Choyce of land and confine themselves and planters to one side of ye greate river neare Cape fire on w'ch some of ye adventurers or others is seated or Intend to settle & ye Islands in or neare ye s'd River neare ye side they settle on Unless they have already seated some Island neare ye other side w'ch if they haue they may continue them on.

2. Item. The Governor of ye County of [illegible] w'ch ye advice of his Councell is to bound ye said County as hee shall fitt not exceeding forty myles square or Sixteene hundred square myles.

3. Item. They are to take care in y't direct that all lands to be granted by them bee not less then two thousand two hundred acres nor aboue two & twenty thousand acres in any one

4. Item That ye Governor of each County or whome he shall depute in case of death or absence of ye Governor be made one of ye Commissioners by vertue of these Presents to give every person to whome land is due a warrant signed & sealed by them or ye Major part of his Councell & directed to ye Surveyor Generall his Deputy Commissioners given by ye Lords & Proprietors of this Province of Carolina or ye Governor & Councell of ye County where ye land lyes for ye number of acres due to ye person in such warrant mentioned & ye Register shall thereupon & likewise ye Surveyor Generall or his Deputy shall grant & deliver to ye Sheriffe Secretary or Register ye name of ye person for whome he hath layde out lands ye quantity of ye authority granted & ye butts & bounds warrant ye number of acres ye bounds & on wch poynt of ye Compass ye same doth lye wch the person to whome ye land is layde out is to have a certificate to be prepared & ye purpose wth an alphabeticall table referring to ye booke That soe ye Governor Councell & Register may readily & easily find ye certificate & warrant for any person. Upon wch certificate being entered a Warrant comprehending all ye pticculers of land menconed in ye Certificate shall be signed & sealed by him & his Councell or ye Major pte of them as afores^d they haveing seene ye Survey & Certificate & ye Register or Clerke Secretary or his p^rticular Deputy shall enter ye Grant of land to ye party to whome it is layd out & thereof shall give ye Grant following viz:

The Lords Propri^tors of ye Province of Carolina doe hereby graunt unto A B of ye County of Clarendon (or in wch County ye land shall lye) ye p^rticulers of such pticulers in ye s^d County conteyning acres English measure Bounding as in ye said Certificate To hold to him & his heirs or her heires and assignes for ever Yieldeing & paying yearly to ye s^d Lords Proprietors their heirs or assignes every twenty fifth day of March commonly called ye English Account one halfe penny of lawfull English money for every acre of ye s^d lands To be holden of ye Manner of in free and Comon Soccage & not in capite & wth reserveing yearly after the first yeare of wth reserveing yearly after the first yeare of Our Lord One thousand six hund^d & seventy According to

ye English Accomp^t Chron^o & ye Seale of ye County of Clarendon ye ——— day of ——— in ye year of our Lord

To which Instrum^t ye Governor or his Deputy hath power & Authority to put ye Seale of ye S^d County & to subscribe his name As also ye Councell or ye Major pte of them are to subscribe their names & then ye Instrum^t or Grant is to be by ye Register Recorded in a booke of Records for y^t purpose All wch being done according to these Instructions were & may declare y^t to some Intents & purposes in law for ye Intigrity of ye s^d Instrum^t & ye Validity & vertue of it in ye same & every ye like pte of Mynes of Gold & Silver having ye same Proviso & y^t any pte of ye Land granted shall by ye space of three yeares be neglected to be planted w^t a sufficient Number of Servts as is before mencon'd y^n it shalbe lawfull for us & o^r heires to dispose thereof in whole or in part This Grant notw^tstanding.

5. Item wee doe hereby grant convenient proporcons of land for high wayes & for streets not exceeding one hundred foot in bredth in Cittyes townes Villages & for Churches forts wharfs keys harbours & for publique houses and to every parish for ye use of their Ministers one hundred acres in such places as ye Genl Assembly shall appoint.

6. Item ye Govr are to take notice y^t all such Lands leyed out for ye uses and purposes in ye next preceeding Article mencon'd & exempt from all rents taxes & other Charges or duties whatsoever payable to us our heires or assignes.

7. Item. That in leying out Lands for Cittyes Townes Villages Burroughes or other Hamlets ye s^d Lands be vnderstood to be diuided one Eleaventh part to be by lott layed out for vs & ye rest deuided to such as shalbe willing to build thereon they paying after ye rate of an halfepenny per acre yearely to us As for there other Lands as afores^d wch said Lands in Cittyes townes &^c is to be assured to each possessor by ye same way & Instrument as is before menconed.

8. Item. That all Rules relateing to building of each streete or quantity of ground to be allotted to each house w^tin ye said respective Cittyes Burroughes and townes bee wholly left by us as aforesaid to ye discretion & direction of ye Genl Assembly.

9. Item. That ye Inhabitants of ye said County have free passage thr ough or by any Seas bounds Creeks Rivers Rive-

[illegible] in ye s[d] Province of Carolina through [illegible] by wh[ch] most [illegible] may come from ye Indyes, Christ to ye Countryes thereof or any part of ye Province aforesaid.

19. Lastly it shalbe Lawfull for ye Governor & Representatives of the freeholders to make any addresse to ye Lords [illegible] ye Governor and Councill or any of them or concerning the Grievances whatsoever or for obtaining their desire without the consent of ye Governor and 5 councill or any of them.

[L. S.] WILL YEAMANS.[1]

Sealed and delivered in the presence of us

JO. PERTY.
THO. WALKER.

[*Shaf. Papers*, Bdle. 48, No. 3.]

RESOLUTION OF THE LORDS PROPRIETORS.

January 7th 1664–5.

It is this day agreed by the Lords Proprietors of Carolina that whereas the County of Clarendon neare Cape Feare and all the rivers of ground as far as to the Southward of the river St Matthias and westward as far as the South Seas, be for the present under the Government of Sir John Yeamans, yet notwithstanding, it is meant and intended, that that part of it which is ghast to be settled to the Southward and westward of Cape Romania be a distinct Government from the County of Clarendon, and that there be a distinct deputy Governor for the present and that it be called the County of Craven and as soone as it shalbe conveniently setled by the said Sir John Yeamans or any other that there be a distinckt Governor comissionated to governe there. [*Col. Entr. Book*, No. 20 page 22.] *N. C. Rec.*, I, 1856, 93.

1664–5, Jan: 7. Mem: To speak to one of the Secretaries to procure the King's warrant to the Commissioners of Ordinance

[1] Hilles, son of Sir John Yeamans who is to be appointed is [illegible] Barbadoes 1674. Member of Assembly Barbadoes 1666, 1667, 1671, &c., and [illegible] Assembly [illegible] Parish, 1673. Died 1676. His wife, Lady Will Yeamans, and son, Sir John, survive Chas. *Acts*, 1667–1718, Sec. 4[illegible].

for issuing 12 iron guns, which his Majesty has granted to the Lord Chancellor, Lord General and others for Carolina. [Col. Pap., Vol. 19, page 6.] Abs. & W. I., § [illegible].

ORDER OF THE LORDS PROPRIETORS OF CAROLINA TO SIR JNO. COLLETON.

To ship 12 pieces of ordnance given by the King,[1] for Barbadoes, and to cause carriages, ladles, shot, ladles, sponges, matches, etc., to be provided for said ordnance, with 20 barrels of powder and 200 muskets, with lead, bullets, shot, match and bandaliers. [Col. Ent. Book No. 20, page 2[illegible].] Abs. & W. I., § 9[illegible]7.

LORDS PROPRIETORS OF CAROLINA TO MR. DRUMMOND.[2]

Cockpitt, Jan. 7, 1664–5.

Their last was by Mr. Peeter Carteret[3] etc. [re County of Albemarle.] Printed N. C. Rec., I, page 93.

LORDS PROPRIETORS TO SR JOHN YEAMANS.

Sir John Yeamans—Sir. Haveing received a very good caracter of your abillities and Integrety and of your loyalty to the Kinge from Sir John Colleton[4] with an assurance that you will vigorously attempt the setling of a Collony or plantation to the southward of Cape Romania which will as well conduce to the Interest and honour of the Kinge and advantage of his people, and more especially that of the first setlers, wee have in the first place prevailed with his Majestie to conferr the honour of a

[1] See page [illegible]. These [illegible] were lost in Charles River entrance.

[2] William Drummond, of Virginia, Governor of Albemarle, appointed by Sir William Berkeley, 1663 (page 15). Replaced by Samuel Stephens, 1667.

[3] Secretary of Albemarle, appointed September 8, 1665; continued until 167—.

[4] Lord Willoughby to Joseph Williamson, Feb. 8, 1667: "Never [illegible] Barbadoes [illegible] our friend Sir John Colleton [illegible] Sir John Yeamans [illegible]." [illegible] I, pages 158–175.

Knight Baronet upon you and your heires, to whome wee have given [illegible] and to their heires and assignes for ever.

[illegible] next [illegible] by the Comissioners which goes by vertue of Sir [illegible] Lieutenant Generall and Governour of that parte of the Province of Carolina which we can save most [illegible] the settlement of trade and [illegible] as much as can yet consider our Commandt for many reasons will be [illegible] time to show our love and encouragement with your Sonn [illegible] endeavoured to [illegible] all Interests especially that of New England from whence the greatest [illegible] people will in probability come our next [illegible] plantations being already much cleared, wherefore we thinke it not convenient all the good ways and meanes imaginable to get those people to joyn with us in which more willing [illegible] especially by keeping those in the Kinges dominions that either cannot or will not submitt to the Government of the Church of England.

As for the Six thousand acres of Land by you desired from us we doe here oblige ourselves to graunt the same to you or your assignes to be set out or them taken to the southward or westward of Cape Romania by [illegible] as other lands are to be taken up, in which we desire you to avoyde the comeing to neare the [illegible] Lotts which if you shall doe in any greate proportion, it will thin the people and weaken that part to the indangering of the whole, and alsoe as you take it up or cause it to be taken up and bounded within 3 yeares after the date hereof, you paying one halfe penny per acre English measure yearely the first payment to begin the 25th day of March which shalbe in the yeare of our Lord 1670, according to the English account.

Wee doe likewayse ingage ourselves to graunt to your frind Captain William Merricke[1] or assignes fifteene hundred acres of Land English Measure, in the places upon the tearmes, wee have ingaged to graunt to you, wishing you good success and prosperity in your intended voyage and undertakings we rest

Your very loving frinds.

Cockpitt this 11th January 1664.

[*Col. Ent. Book*, No. 29, page 21.] *N. C. Rec.*, I. 93, 94.

[1] An eminent planter in Barbadoes, with 300 acres there 1673.

THE LORDS PROPRIETORS OF CAROLINA COMMISSION to Sir John Yeamans Governor of the County of Clarendon &c. and his Council. Powder River lands &c. Jan. 11, 1664. *N. C. Rec. I.* pages 97, 98.

LORDS PROPRIETORS OF CAROLINA COMMISSION to Sir John Yeamans Governor of the County of Clarendon &c. and his Council. Powder River lands &c. Jan. 11, 1664. *N. C. Rec. I.* pages 95, 97.

---

[1] He first came to Albert Virginia. A Yeaman of Bristol executed 1645 for his loyalty. He went to Barbadoes "a month's consultation of able planters and partners in the Grant &c. Henry and Arthur Willoughby and nine more Governors of Barbadoes in absence of Lord Willoughby two months first "for good counsel and stout." In 1665 he was made a Baronet and Governor of Clarendon and in October sailed for Cape Fear, but returning "disgusted" resigned. He went from Council, 1667 on appointment of "Colonel Lord Willoughby Governor, sole Governor of the province of Carolina" and Sir John Yeamans are Colonel. "His name is omitted by Englishmen Sir James Colleton "as upon the old block Sir John Yeamans &c." In 1680 he was commissioned to receive St. Kitts from the French, and in December sailed with the Carolina Colony to Bermuda and returned to Barbadoes. In 1671 he was created landgrave, settled an estate in Carolina, and went there in June. "But after a few days of his arrival he retired to his country seat Bagatelle [in Berkeley County] as Fit to salute his Governor" and he returned. "But Sir John found it unsafe to live on Cape Fear settlement." However at Parliament, July 8th he was chosen Speaker, and December 11, 1671, claimed the Governorship but was refused. He was commissioned Governor August 21st and again December 25, 1671, and was present at Oldis's Town April 26, 1672. His "style is as large as any Lord's in England." He sought the encouragement of himself, the planters and trade with Barbadoes, and 1672 Lord Ashley "is displeased to be overwitted." But he passed important acts organized the colony against Westoes and Spaniards and laid out New Charlestown. He died "in 1674 being ambushed poisoned & sickly condition by the many affronts & affrights he met as to the success of the settlement" from which "Barbadoes waxes bridish." Before his death, 1674, Sir William Yeamans Baronet was in the Assembly.

LORDS PROPRIETORS TO [THE BARBADOES ADVENTURERS].

Cockpit this 11th January 1664-5.

Gentlemen

We have receaved your letter of the 21st of August and 8th of October by Major William Yeamans which hath made known your desires touching your settlement and planting in our Province of Carolina, & the noble proposalls you offer to transmit & conclude with us concerning the same in which we assure you we both have a very carefull of your advantage and interest and desire his comming back personally with us to consent to more than severall people would have come hither from us of which we have now severe reports considering your forwardness to settle neare Cape Fair wherefore you may have assurance of any conditions from us, and your resolution to make another settlement to the Southward or westward of Cape Romania which we much desire out of respect to the Natives and your Interest which will thereby procure several other advantages which we have not here to mention to you ourselves onely we add that what we have done our owne in order thereunto, as will appear by our Concessions or Agreement which your Agent Major William Yeamans on your behalfe hath accepted & our Engagement under our hands and seale, we refer you. Pleas to be confident that there is nothing that may be fit for us to grant more, or to obtayne for you from his Majestie but that we shall doe the one and endeavour to procure the other, as soone as we understand that you have begun the settlement & firmest: wishing you good success & prosperity in your undertakings, we rest

Your very loveing freinds.

[*Col. En. Book 20*, page 20.] *N. C. Rec.*, I. page 98.

---

1 [SUGAR RECEIPTS.[1]]

BARBADOES. By virtue of an Election of the adventurers for the Province of Carolina did elect me to be one of the Treasurers for the Receipts of all such subscriptions and also for the Re-

---

[1] See page 32. Captain Edward Hyde, Barbadoes adventurer 1663, their Governor 1665. Came to Carolina 1670, member of the Council 1670-1675. Benjamin Hodilah, &c., see 1672-3.

ceipts of what Sugars in pursuance of the Generall Concessions under the Great Seale of said Province I doe acknowledge to have receiv[ed] of Mr Simon Lambert the summe of three thousand pounds of Muscovado Sugar as witness my hand this 25th April 1695.

Test GEORGE THOMPSON.

In Barbadoes. I Sir John Yeamans Barronett Lieut Generall and Governor of the Province of Carolina doe acknowledge the above mentioned & expressed receipt to be good and full and doe signe have and seale for every the same pounds of Sugar Five hundred pounds of Lead according to the Generall Concessions under the Great Seale of the said Province Given under my hand this 7th of October 1695.

JOHN YEAMANS.

Test. Jo: Browne.

Entered this October 25th, 1671. This is a true copy of the original Examined the 30th of October 1671.

JOS. DALTON Secretary.

S. C. Council Journal, page 78.

[Similar to Jacob Scandebury 200 lbs. Gyles Hall Esqr 600 lbs. Mr Robert Williams 600 lbs Thomas Dowthen, Mr Thomas Norvell, Capt: John Godfrey, Mr Benjamin Tadbutt, Lieut Thomas Clutterbuck. *C. J.*, page 73, 82 Thomas Lake *Dakota*, page 15.]

BARBADOES. By virtue of an Election of the adventures for Carolina wherein Capt. George Thompson was elected one of the Treasurers of all such Subscriptions And also the Receipt of what Sugar in pursuance of the Generall Concessions under the Great Seale of the said Province I as I am appointed to keepe the accounts of the aforesaid George Thompson, as he is elected Treasurer aforesaid, doe acknowledge to have received of the said George Thompson the summ of three thousand pounds of Muscovd. Sugar as witness my hand this 25th Aprill 1695

RAND[L] BRANDT.

[Indorsed with similar certificate by Sir John Yeamans 2 Oct: 1695.] Entered 2d May 1671.

THOS. WOODWARD[1] LETTER to Sir John Colleton. Albemarle [illegible] prosperous settlement by Mr. Drummond & Mr. Carteret that the Lords Proprietors intend to grant them Surveyor of Albemarle &c. [S. P. 29. 48. No. 2.] *N. C. Rec.* I. pages 161.

THE SECOND CHARTER granted by King Charles the second to the Proprietors of Carolina 30 June 1665. *N. C. Rec.* I. pages 81, 82. *N. C. Rec.* I. pages 192, 194.[2]

ALSO OFF FEES IN PASSING YE CHARTER & DUPLICATE OF CAROLINA VIZT:

	£	s	d
for ye Kings Sign of S[r] Secretary drawing ye fine & Pat[t] & writing part & Mr Clarke fees for drawing it Engrossing ye Bill	17	17	00
for ye Kings signeing ye Bill & y[e] Secretary taking same for	1	02	06
for ye seals of ye Signett & privy Seall & each	10	00	00
for fees to ye off[r] of ye Patent office & for Vellum Rubing painting & Ingrossing ye Patent for ye Bro[d] Seale & for ye Clarks	25	05	00
for L[d] Chancellor pursevant & his Clarke	1	09	00
for L[d] Chancellor Secretary	2	00	00
for fees of ye Hanaper Office	24	00	00
for fees of ye duplicate of ye patent office & for ye writing & engrossing it & to ye Clarks	13	00	00
for fees at ye Hanaper office	2	15	00
	106	11	06

---

[1] Appointed Surveyor-General and of the Council of Albemarle 8ber [illegible] September, 1665; continued 20 July 12, 1669. *N. C. R.* I. page 141. 1675 July 12. The King & the Wardens of the Mint. The office of Assay Master is vacant by the death of John Woodward and the absence of Thomas Woodward his father, who if alive is at some plantation. *N. C. Rec.* I. page 89. Virginia 1. 6 to return till the King came in 1671.

[2] Note of the names of the eight Lords Proprietors of Carolina and the bounds of their proprietary, 30th June, 1665. [*Col. Entd. Book*, No.

FEES &c IN PASSING YE LAST PATENT FOR CAROLINA July 1665

ffor ye Kings sign: & Signeing ye Bill the Secretary reading it ye	4	00	00
ffor m^r Attorney gen^ll & his Clerks fees For drawing & Ingrossing ye bill &c. . .	11	05	00
ffor fees p^d at ye Signet office & ye Privie Seall	17	06	08
ffor ye Ld Chancellor Cursitorer & Clerks .	1	04	00
ffor ye Masters of ye Patents fees for collating, ruleing & Ingrossing ye Patent and to ye Clerks	16	15	00
ffor fees at ye Hanaper office at Twitnam . .	20	07	08
ffor expenses there in attending ye Great Seale	0	03	00
	71	02	04

[*Sloane Mss.*, Sec. IX, Bdle. 48, No. 5.]

A D^r and C^r Account with the Lords Proprietors of Carolina 1663 June to April 1670. Each of the Right Lords Proprietors having as per Contra Cr. 1 l. 7 d. in ye Mixing mold. The Amount on D^r side is 2001. 8s. 9d: and includes payments for this Book 4s. 9d. a monthly salary of £5 to Monsr Lapeter [engineer or Surveyor for Carolina] 10 l. for parchment and wax for ingrossing & sealing Sir Wm Berkley's commission [see page 15] 10s to Sir Robt. Brooms clerk for the King's Order for ratifying Sir Robt Heath's patent [see page 5] 20s: 11s: 6d. for charges of the Carolina Patent 24s: for a dinner to M. Samford and Vassall[1] about a treaty with them concerning Carolina 9l. for ingraving a great seal [see page 4] 20 l. 12s. 3d. for

[1] Robert Sanford and Henry Vassall. 1664, November 12. Lords Proprietors of Carolina to Robert Sanford, commission as Secretary and Vice-Register for the County of Clarendon in the Province aforesaid, the duties of which office are set forth; with such salary, fees, and perquisites as were then and shall be granted by the General Assembly of the said County and the appointment of Henry Vassall, Esquire, Register to the said County, with such salary, fees, &c. as shall be granted by the General Assembly of the said County. [*Col. Rec. North Carolina*, I, 37.] 1665, March 24. Lords Proprietors to Henry Vassall, Esquire, Deputy Register for the County of Clarendon, with such salary, fees, &c. [*Col. Rec. North Carolina*, I, 37.] *Mss. Rec.*, I.

arms and ammunition to the Fort at the entrance of Port Royal harbour for the defence of the province, to which Governor Drummond refused to deliver them. [W. Salmon's Brief Book, No. 20, end.] Also 5th H. C. Journals, 1692, § 1192.

The Port Royall Discovery.

Being the Relation of a voyage on the Coast of the Province of Carolina formerly called Florida, in the Continent of the North-erne Americ from Charles River to the Cape Feare in the County of Clarendon and the Lat[itude] belonging to Port Royall in the North Lat[itude] of 32 degrees 24 [minutes] June 1666.

Performed by Robert Sandford Esq[r] Secretary and Chief Register for the Right Hon[ble] the Lords proprietors of the County of Clarendon in the Province aforesaid.

Fingor Offelis Anno Domini 1669.

To the Right Honor[ble] Edward Earle of Clarendon Lord High Chancellor of England, George Duke of Albemarle Gen[ll] Gen[l] of all his Ma[ties] forces in the Kingdome of England Scotland & Ireland and Master of the Horse &c. W[m] Lord Craven, John Lord Berkley, Anthony Lord Ash[ley] Chancellor of the Exchequ[r], S[r] George Carteret Vice Chamberlaine of his Ma[ties] Hon[ble] Hou[se] S[r] W[m] Berkley Kn[t] & S[r] John Colleton Kn[t] & Bar[on]ts The true and absolute Lords Proprietors of all the Provinces of Carolina.

Right Hon[ble]

It is not p[r]sumption but Duty that p[r]sents this Narrative whosoever rude and imperfect to soe Illustrious, I humbly suppose Consistent with a Corporation the manner related was performed under yo[r] Auspice in yo[r] Country & by yo[r] servants. It measures to yo[r] my Lords (as his foot did Hercules) the greatnes of yo[r] Soveraignes Guift And to the World ye great-

---

[1] Number 20. "A particular of Ordnance, Arms, Powder &c. in order to the Fortifying of Scituate, Port Royal." The Proprietors ordered to Barbadoes "two iron guns and mounts, with arms and ammunition for the same, out of the ordnance stores of Charles Fort, Jamaica, for the defence of Port Royal." Above, pages 50, 305.

ness of yo trust and favour all him. It shewes yor in Prospective how lasting a Renowne yo may add to yor already most glorious names. [illegible] yor longest posterity. Now indeed that God & the King [illegible] yor hearts to doe these great things for yorselves & Nation. Yett that such a Nation be effected may and shall bee the prayers of Right Hon

with all submission readiness & fidelity
Yor Lordpps Servant

ROBT SANDFORD[1]

The Right Hono^ble^ the Lords Proprietors of ye Province of Carolina [illegible] Intent [illegible] planting and [illegible] his [illegible] the Northerne America [illegible] Southward on Virginia [illegible] [illegible] and discovered by Sr Sebastian Cabot in the yeare 1497 at the Charges of H: 7: King of England &c. Constituted Sr John Yeamans Baronett their L Generall with ample Powers for [illegible] Colony in some of the Rivers [illegible] Southward and Westward of Cape St Romano. Who [illegible] from the Island [illegible] Fly [illegible] Towns [illegible] a small Friggatt of his owne and a Sloope purchased [illegible] purse for the service of [illegible]. After they had beene separated by a great storme at Sea wherein the Friggatt lost all her Masts and himselfe [illegible] and were all brought together againe in the beginning of November to an Anchor before the Mouth of Charles River neere Cape Feare in ye County of Clarendon, part of the same province newly begunn to be peopled, and within the L Genlls Commission. They were all [illegible]

Sir John Yeamans Lt Genll

[1] [illegible] Lieutenant-Colonel Robert Sandford, who, 1662, petitions the King [illegible] from Surinam [illegible] [illegible] Willoughby [illegible] In [illegible] the [illegible] November [illegible] appointed [illegible] and Register of Clarendon [illegible] in the Assembly [illegible] commissioned [illegible] Sir John Yeamans [illegible] broke up and Sandford [illegible] in 1671 he proposed to remove to Carolina.

saved except two and with many difficultyes brought by them
Coats through the great sound into Albemarle River neere the
Isles of Roanoke on in this same Province of Carolina to the
English plantations there.

A Strong chance. Capt Sturgion in returning from Barbad[o]s worked, mand and
wrought my vessell so handsomly about to and upon the Seas
for many weekes for every wind is and soe served with Cor
Victuall and watering but his reason And after many wild
Extravagancyes kept over board in a frenzye loosing his small
Company and Vessell to the much more quiett and consid-
thought but his more knowing and prudent conduct of a Child
who was assisted by a miraculous providence after many wan-
derings brought her safe to Charles River in Clarendon her de-
sired Port at Hilton.

Sundried Secretarie his Copacke. I had now a Vessell to performe my Southerne Expedition
but distrust shee'd of a Master and none soe skillfull in Naviga-
tion to be perswaded to the Voyage least therefore a worke soe
necessary to promote the settlement of this Province should be
poorely & without an attempt. My selfe undertooke the Office
though noe better capacitated for it then a little reading in the
Mathematicks had rendred mee with the helpe of a fewe obser-
vations and whilst a passenger in some late Sea Voyages to
divert their tedium.

On the 17th June 1666 I entered on my Charge neere six
months after the date of my Commission soe long had divers
various accidents detained mee) and on the 16th I left Charles
River bearing Westward with a ritie gale att East
that speedily & [illegible] on her two Canoes Feare and Re
nia as on two homes procures all dangers of Flatts and shoales
from her owne more gentle bosome. To make her yett more
Berkly Bay. signall I named her Berkly Bay from the Right Honble John
Lord Berkly and Sr Wm Berkly two of her Noble Lords Propri-
etors.

I was accompanyed by Capt George Cary Lt: Samuell Harvy
Lt: Joseph Woory Ensr Henry Brayne Ensr Richard Abraham
& Mr Thos Giles[1] and severall other inhabitants of the County of

[1] Cary, Harvey and Thomas Gilles or Giles, of Barbadoes, were
members of Assembly Clarendon 1665. Woory may have been of Jamaica, where Ralph Woory was Solicitor-General.

Clarendon to ye number of 17 besides my selfe and the shipps Company on which were but two men and a boy I was once I tooke a survey with my pocket compass three points varying to ye Lords proprietors as I appointed by the Lt: Gen: for that service in wch I placed Esq: Henry Brayne[1] of some Experience in Sea matters and two other men soe reserving Eighteene of all sorts in the biggest Vessell whose burden doee exceeded scarce fiveteene Tonns.

The 19th in the night it being very cloudy & darke and hee att our helme unaware bringing our Vessell a stayes we lost Company of our Shallop the 22 about 7 a clock in the morning wee made the land and a fair River to Leeward of us (having beene driven out to Sea by a Southwest winde from the 18th to the 21st when a strong Easterly gale brought us in with the shoare againe) Wee bore up to this River and a great way kept our depth of six and five fathom water without any signe of breakers att length it shoaled and Wee could plainly discerne a breach in the Easterne board the River when wee first made it bore N. W. by W. of us and by this time we had brought it to N. W. by N. being therefore come into two fath: water and judging our selves on the Lake at the visible Easterne shoalings Wee steered more Westerly and presently deepened our Water to three fathom and soe upwards. But the wind being att East and the Water ebbing. If wee had gonne more Westerly Wee could not have lyed in Wherefore I resolved Now broach appeareing all before mee to runn in directly with the River which nowe bore N: N: W: and in standing in that Course one heeve of the lead Wee had but 11 foot water, but the next was two fathom, wch depth and betweene that and two fathom and a halfe continued a great while, and as wee approached the Westerne point of the Entrance it deepened soe that close aboard ye

[1] 'Of some experience in Sea matters' and with 'the portugall language,' member of Assembly Clarendon 1665, and after this 'Discovery' a 'great encourager of the Carolina design;' was in 1669 given commission of the Proprietors' frigate Carolina. In 1670 he had the 'cost stock of the country and asks 5 000 acres for the money &c. I was out at Cape Fear & for my first discovery with Coll: Sanford.' He commanded the 'Carolina' 1671; and as Lord Ashley was 'not satisfied with Brain of Barbados ... plans he hath made.' He returned to Carolina 1672. 'He seems to have died there. His inventory recorded C. 53, 168—?

point Wee found five and six fathom water and soe upwards to three fathom all the way in it was halfe Ebbe att least when Wee entred and I am very much persuaded that if Wee had gonne soe farr Westerly as till ye River had borne North or N: N: E: wee had found a much deeper Channell for though it blew a very fresh gale att East yett there is dangerous shore and somewhat upon the Westerne Coast yett wee could not discerne any appearance of Flatts at all to the Westward.

Being come about foure or five miles within the River I anchored and a Canoe with two Indians came presently aboard mee and told mee that was the Countrey of Edistow and that the chiefe towne or seate of the Cassique was within on the Westerne shoare somewhat lower downe towards the Sea by which relation I guessed this to be the same River[1] that some English in a former discovery mentioned by the name of Grandy (if it be not rather the french Gironde) and only sawe of att Sea but entered not; that it might noe longer remaine under an uncertaine distinction I called it from the name of my Lt: Harvey Haven. It lyes about

Harvey Haven.

32° 30' & the markes to knowe it by as you come from Sea are theise. The North East side is a bluffe land, rounding from the River and stretching East into the Sea, from a ledge of breakers runn out South beare the Harbours mouth on which wee borrowed when Wee made such shoale water in our Entrance. The Southwest side makes a shape of the point bare of trees, a pretty way from the Entrance West and then shews a Hammocke or two of thicke shrubby trees. From this point the Coast tends S: W: and then W: S: W: Just within the Entrance is a showe of a faire Creeke on the Starrboard side and another on the West or Larbord side almost oposite from the uper side of the East side Creeke a Marsh Island runns out West and Southerly almost cross the River. Edged to the Seaward with a banke of oyster shells, discernable a good way to Sea as you come from the Northward and particularly meett with two lowe trees within ye offing and before the Oyster banke is discovered seeme as Vessells riding within the River. It flowes here East and West neere eight foote perpendicular att spring tides the Woods on each side entring to us seemed to consist most of live

[1] North Edisto, latitude 32° 30'. The Indian town was on Edisto Island, probably near Rockville, by Edings's "Spanish mount" place.

Creeke the land level of a habitable height generally with steepe [illegible] and lakes here and there appearing over the Marshes, in which in many places We could see the heads of Maiz greenly [illegible]ding. The next day being the 25th June I went with my Canoe into a Creeke on the East shoare opposite to where the vessell rode a very fair and deepe Creeke or River goeing N. and by East or N.E. by E. as appeareth above, my way being gonne about a mile up I landed and according to my instructions in presence of my Company tooke a formall possession by turfe & twigg of that whole Country from the Ile of 30 degr: North to 20 d: South and West in the South Seas by the name of the Province of Carolina Further Scituate Lord Charles the Second King of England &c his heires and Successors and to the use of the Right Hon[ble] Edward Earle of Clarendon Geor: Duke of Albemarle, William Lord Craven, John Lord Berkley, Anthony Lord Ashley, S[r] George Carteret S[r] W[m] Berkley and S[r] John Colleton their heires and assigns according to the Letters Pattents of Our Soveraigne Lord the King. I ranged a little on either side this Creeke passed through severall feilds of Maiz or Indian Corn And I finding the goldenness of a small quince brought to me of the Indians Habitations I found all the land that I passed over whether I went back or alongst the side of the Creeke a rich fatt soyle black mould on the topp and under mixt with a soft redd marle and in a little Clay. I after found the most generall foundation of all the land. Noe Swamps, noe Sandy land. On the Outside of the woods some single scattring Pine trees but of the sort which is called spruce. The rest and the Generallity of the timber being Oake, Maple, Ash, Wallnutt, Popler Bayes & the trees tall and straight but not very large growing closer together than I have seene in any other part of this Province (the reason I guesse of their being so slender) they are for the most part a well seized building timber and some fewe Wee sawe of Oake and maple that would beare three or foure foot over a very great burthen upon the ground And much of it of such growth as wee knowe to be an excellent feeding for Cattle and so thick and high that it made our travelling very tedious.

The next day I went some miles up the maine River and find-

Bohicket Creek. Landed about Rockville, near Bohicket Indian village.

ing a Creeke[1] alsoe on the East side wch opened some groves of Pine trees to our View I went in there purposely to see that sort of Land and found this in any the Swamps of this Country for this Creeke cutts alsoe into Low broken Marshes and Islands of those pine trees lying almost level with the water. We had rayned in some of them fower dayes and fower dayes though several dayes after that the very night before we had store of raine and w^tout any signes of haveing ever beene overflowed. Yett they are seemingly soe scituated as that great store of raine and frequent rises necessarily stand in them; the pines are all sorte the soyle a fine blacke mould with a severe reasonable mixture of Sand I noted alsoe either on marle or Clay as the other lands and bearing a very great burthen and I thought in the outside Wee sawe only pine trees yett being entered the Wood wee found Oakes and several other timber trees of a very large seize. Att a venture wee called these kind of lands pine swampe. But I estemate them a very profitable tillable ground and some of my Company did after this see an Indian planted feild of this sort which they told me bore as rich Maiz as any. We rowed along way up the Creeke and besides those swamps sawe and ranged through very spatious tracts of rich Oake land and yett Wee were not part the Oyster bankes and frequent heepes of shells nor the salt water. Att my returne downe the River I sent some ashore to range on the West side who did Instantly affirme that the lands there were of an equall excellency with the best of those Wee had other where veiwed and that they believed itt an impossible Intimation to be put to much to the end of the tracts, being thereby so well satisfyed with the successe of our discovery hitherto I wayed and stood downe the River intending a short stay att the landing place neerest to the cheife Seate of Edistawe which the Indian lord intended of meet that they might wth the lesser trouble come aboard mee to trade. When Wee were here a Capt of the Nation named Shaboo one of them wch Hilton had carryed to Barbados) was very earnest with some of our Company to goe with him and lye a night att their Towne wch hee told us was but a smale distance thence I being equally desirous to knowe the forme manner and populousnesse of the place as alsoe what store the Casique held some in all theire thing-

[1] Leadenwah Creek

concerning this place to all the rest of the Coast, and four of my Company viz. Lt. Harvey, Lt. Wesley, M. Thomas Giles and M. Henry Woodward, now only remaining themselves on the service, having three more Indians, a small boy who constantly resided there, might or day I permitted them to go with this Shallop they returned to mee the next morning with great Commendations of their Entertainment but especially of the goodness of the Land they marcht through and the delightfull situation of the Towne. Telling mee withall that the Cassique himselfe inquired not a little concerning mee, but that his strongest suit was to have a Female who resided there with children and Country pawning my Lt. Harvey on the security of their returne gave mee a Curiosity they above assuring mee that it was not above a mile off. So I goe and see the Towne and returning with mee Capt. George Cary and 4 file of men I marcht thither ward followed by a long traine of Indians of whome some or other always presented himselfe to carry mee on his shoulders over any the branches of Creekes or plashy entrees of Marshes in our Way. This walke though it lead mee to the Southward of the West and consequently lyers neere alongst the Sea Coast Yett it opened to our Veiwe soe excellent a Country Champe Wood Land and Meadowes as gave singular satisfaction to all my Company. Wee crossed one Meadowe of not lesse then a thousand Acres all firme good land and as rich a Soyle as any could be of a fine grasse not passing knee deepe but very thick sett & fully adorned with yeallow flowers. A pasture not inferiour to any I have seene in England the woodland I vere all of the same sort both for tumber and mould with the best of those wee had ranged otherwhere and w^tout alteration or abatement from their goodnes all the way of our March. Being entered the Towne wee were conducted into a large house of a Circular Forme their generall house of State right against the entrance way a high seate of sufficient breadth for half a dozen persons on which sate the Cassique himselfe (vouchsafeing mee that favour) wth his wife on his right hand

[1] 1682 and subsequently lands were ceded by the Cassiques of Wimbee, Stato Cunhahee, Kussah, Edisto, Ashepoo, Witchaw and by the Chiefs and Captains of St. Helena. *Rivers*, 124.

(since who had received these wrongs I had seen the evening before her husband & men of the Sagamoscan head. Round the house from each side the Chiefe came to the Entrance were lowe benches filled with the whole troddes of men Women and children In the corner of this house is kept a constant fire mounted on a great heape of Ashes and is surrounded with little low formes Capt Cary my selfe & divers placed on the higher seate on each side the Cassique and presented with skins accompanied with their Ceremonyes of Welcome and friendshipp as stroaking our sholders with their palmes and so kissing in theire breath the whilst The Towne is scituate on the side or rather in the edge of a pine forest in it are several distances are diverse fields of Maiz with many little houses standing amongst them for the habitations of the particular families. On the East side and part of the South It hath a large prospect over meadowes very spacious and delightfull. before the Doore of their Statehouse is a spacious walke rowed wth trees on both sides tall & straight much like to Elms wch serves for the Exercise and recreation of the men who by Couples runn after a marble bowle troled out alternately by themselves with six foote staves in their hands wch they tosse after the bowle in their race and according to the laying of their staves wine or loose the beeds they contend for an Exercise approveable enough in the winter but some what too violent (mee thought) for that season and noone time of the day from this walke is another lesse aside from the round house for the children to sport in. After a fewe houres stay I returned to my Vessell wth a greate troope of Indians att my heeles. The old Cassique himselfe in the number, who lay aboard mee that night without the society of any of his people. some scores of wch lay in boothes of their own imediate ereccon on the beach.

While I lay here I had perfectly understood that the River went through to another more Westerly and was passable for our Vessell and alsoe that it was not much more then a tides worke through this increased my desire of passing this way Especially being persuaded that this next River was Jordan (Hilton intimateing as much in his Lattn Booke) and happ[illegible] We retorne on the 25th of June with the helpe of the tide of flood the winde being contrary I turned upp the River so having opportunity to try

the maine Channell wch I found generally five and betweene that and sixe fathome deepe and bold borne to each shoare till wee were come about twenty miles from the rivers mouth where the River was contracted betweene the Marshes. Yet there Except in one or two places where some flatts narrowed the passage Wee seldome found less then five fathum water. The River being narrowe and extreamely winding noe Gale would at any time serve us long soe that Wee were forced for the most part to towe through and that often against the wind which proved very tedious soe that wee passed but by easy stages being two tides aground to stop since. On Sunday morning the first of July before Wee came the mouth of a Westerly River into the Sea agone through these Rivers I looked our Course I found it navigable with light boates in one tide at most and a Ebbe. The Marshes is generally betweene Drowned Marshes a greate Breadth betweene the River and wood Land, on the Island side on the East or maine side of the Marshes much narrower, and in many places the River runns close under the banke of wood land wch gave the opertunity to view and find land as we passed without change or losse of time. The land we saw that neare the lower parts of it assureing us that it was all alike. The next Westerly River is a pretty large River not less broad then Harrington Channell But its Channell more crooked narrowe & shallower. The West side of it is a continued Marsh afterwards is a continued and winding a Creeke or two we seeme to goe through into the next River. It is for ye Generallity drowned Marshes also yett in many places the banks in high Crowned here and there with small groves of wood, consisting of dry plentable Land, surrounded a good space with a firme Meadowe or pasture Land and presenting most delectable Seates for summer recesses. I did a little wonder to see the Sea and noe apparent open passage first to the Westward as I expected (still imagining this to be the River Jordan) and when I was come out of it into the Sea and sawe none of these marks wch Hilton had prefixed to Jordan I was in a great puzzle to know where wee were gott. Nothing of the Coast makeing like those draughts which Hilton had given of it. But

¹ The pinnace was Hopewell. They went through Dawho River to S. Edisto and through S. Edisto Inlet to the sea. Hilton was in St. Helena and Combahee.

the whinde first dying into a calme and then againe blowing contrary wth some Moderate and Raining storme I got out into the better roade and riding another night att Anchor on the East point of the Entrance where I found Shadow The Captaine Pilot that had been with Hilton att Barbados. And several other Inhabitants from the Towne by land to see for our coming in, to whome I related what the was the Riuer and Hilton was in, the wch they were not a little glad to heare. This assured mee that Jordan was yett further and that Hilton had noe knowledge of this River and soe could not yett discerne I demanded the name of this River. They told mee Kiawah and ye name of the Towne Charles Towne in honour to the K: of England by wch I was instructed that the Natiues assigne not their names to the Rivers but to the Countries and people. Amongst these in Boats was one who used to come with the Southern Indians to trade with us att Charles Towne in Carolina and is knowne by the name of Cassique,[1] hee belongeth to the Country of Kiawah and was very earnest with mee to goe with my Vessell thither assuring mee a broad deepe entrance and promising a large welcome and plentifull entertainment and made it his request I must first goe to Port Royall and that in my returne I would see his Country, but for his better security hee would needs accompany mee to Port Royall and soe bee my pilate (as hee made mee understand) for their River. And presently hee sent away his Companion to give notice to the Indians Cassiques of the place of my intention that hee might prepare for my coming and himselfe went on board with mee. That Evening blewe a storme of Winde att S. W. the frequent Somer stormes on this Coast soe violent that though in the River I durst not trust to my ordinary roade, but kept my sheet anchor under foot.

With the riseing of the morne I weighed and stood out to Sea haveing an easie gale att N. E: and a Tide of Ebbe, my Course out lay S. E: between two bankes of shoales lesse then haife a mile distant I choase rather to keepe in the Sounding of the Easterne than of the W: Flatts, both because the winde was Easterly and soe I could beare up from them when I would and also because having both in goeing out and comeing in the

[1] The first appearance of the Cassique of Kiawah in history. His pretensions were yet to fix the first colony at Ashley River.

ere before I can recover the Westerne shoulder, I should by this Easterly Current take knowledge of the whole Channell. I was soe neere that rocky point, as the Easternest point of the Entrance of the Channell bore from me, and the Ebbe set the flatts a little side of making soe fine a Land, I expected I should fairly gett to Sea: But such was the strong Current over the Westerne Sands that att the second heave of my Lead I was cast from two fathom into six foot water and I dare not venture into a rowling sea on the very edge of a breach. I had no way left immediately to gett to an Anchor, soe to keep the Vessell from pooleing on her owne Anchor I might easily with another Anchor to carry her into deepe water. The first was presently done, but to gett out the second was more to endanger our safety proved highest difficult. We lay in soe troubling a Sea that our boate could not live enough to our Vessell without danger of staveing. I had but 10 men with me reckoned to Sea Colours, and the most part of them with most of my Company were Gentlemen but little vsed to any labour. One of the Seamen must necessarily stay within board to deliver the Anchor and Cable that was to be carryed out, however the longe made every one give his best to the end with much adoe the boate is brought to the stearne and the Anchor putt into her, but all our strength could not stemme that tide of Ebbe wch had hurried us into the world and more therefore to be considered in the way to bring us out but a starne wee fall against the whole force of our Oares. A second attempt is made with doubled strength but one breakes his shoulder another his Oare and neare cumbered with our owne selves agonies in a boate of small capacity could seize. We became rather weaker then att first yett wee have no other way left but this to prevent our wreake (heaven not yeilding us one breath of aide) therefore to worke wee goe againe and refix our boate, but in theise past fruitless performances soe much time had beene spent as had given the Ebbing tide a further advantage against us to the almost perfecting our destruction, for by this time the Vessell by her repeated stroakes as it were to rescue herselfe from those inhospitable sands, gave us warning that her condition was well neere desperate, yett our goes our boate againe and I god mercifully improved our strength to the getting forth an Anchor, though not much further then our Vessell's length, yett soe farre as brought us into two fathom water the banke on wch wee had

grounded prouving steepe to, by reason of wch Wee the more easily weare by some Rocks out & shoare which are rubrances and to the praise of the Almighty Deliverer were secured from either an instant loss or a lingring Death on a Coast of plus ultra Cruelty or the more slow and painfull progresse to our ends in a naked Exposure amongst Nations whose piety it is to be barbarous & Gallantry to be inhumane. This ill entertainment made us bound the place with the name of Port Perill. It lyes in the Lat: of 32° 25' or thereabouts. And may be knowne when you are in the very Entrance by its East most point wch is a low point of Sand bare of trees or other growth save a fewe straggling shrubbs, hence the River goes N. N. W. and N. W. by N. a smale Creeke running in East just within the point. The Coast hence to the Westward tends neerest E. or N. w^t Sandy bayes and appeares even and bluffe wth trees when you are in the Offing the Westerne part of the Entrance lyes within as in a deepe bay and beare from the East point N. N. by W. or W. N. W. about 10 miles. It is a bare sandy bay with a fewe shrubbs next the River & thinne scatring Pine trees. more Southerly the Coast thence Westward tends S. S. W. and all betweene this and Jordan shewes with severall hummacks like broken land or Islands when yo^u are off before itt and especially next to Port Perill appears a wide opening as of a River but it is nothing but bare sandy bayes or oyster bankes with Low Marshes behinde them Jordan or as we now call it Yeamans harbour[1] from the name of our Lt: Generall opens about two Leagues to the Westward of this between two bluffe lands from the Westermost of wch the North East point of an Island wch from Cap Carr were named Cary Island runns out E. S. E. and makes all the Coast between it and port Perill lye in the forme of a deepe bay. All betwen Yeamans Harbour and Port Perill are shoales and foule ground wch from the West point of Port Perill runne out S. E. before the mouth of Yeamans Harbour to almost an even range wth the outermost face of Cary Island, From the East point of Port Perill a Reefe of broakers range themselves parrallell wth the Westerne shoales and were the same wch had like to have proved soe fatall to us at our coming out there Neere a League

Yeamans Harbour

[1] Wassaw Sound | Morgan River — The 'wide opening' is St. Helena Sound — Cape Island | Bull's Island | Hunting Islands

...dan Port Royall are three or four great trees of note standing on
...very high Hummocks with low Marshes in each flat small they lye
...and Eastward and West you have a large Sandy Point
...Westward is the Entrance into Port Royall. Entrance is very deep
...nates. These three trees are through the mouth of the
River were between two little Lands wch round woody Island
in the middle of it. In steering in if you come from the South
and Westward, keep East in the Fathum water till you bring
this seeming Island to touch the Eastermost blufe head and then
stand in N. W. by N. and N. W. wth the best Land rather taking
the Starboard of the Eastermost Isle then of the W^t if the
wind will permit you will have two fathum more but more
or lesse all the way in the Fathum water. As you come in you
will discerne the Eastermost lowe sandy point between you and
that blufe Land and the sandy Edges along the Easterne Coast
steering in wth that Sandy point and you will deepen and have
five fathum Water close aboard it.

After we were gott cleare of the Sands The Elke being alone
and the Gale springing up Wee made Sayle and stood out to Sea
...were forced to ...the winde shifted to South East,
and the flood ...setting into the harbour that wee
could neither stand it out nor gaine to the Westward of the
Shoales wch lye before Yeamans Harbour soe to runne in there,
wherefore I came to an Anchor in three fathum water till the
Elke at least might helpe us to worke out against the winde
whilst wee rode here Wee espyed to our great rejoyceng the
Shalleope whome wee left the 19th of June in the night, Shee
was come forth of Yeamans Harbour and stood to and againe
before the Southwest Coast betweene it and Cary Island to shewe
herselfe not being able to come out to us for the same reason
that kept us imbayed. We alsoe fired a gunn and putt out our
colours to lett her Knowe that wee sawe her but could not gett
to her for the flatts that interposed.

The going into Yeamans Harbour

To goe into Yeamans harbour Hilton's direction is and itt
seemed true to me as I lay before itt though I went not in to
...se in on the West side of the shoalings wch are opposite to the
South thereof and wch are contiguous wth the flatts of Port
Royall leaving a ledge of breakers that lye before the South W:
...t of the Entrance sandy with and ...to steer with the
North East land of the Entrance, and the least depth hee

sayes is two fathom att low water and soe upwards to six or seaven fathom when we come neere to the said Hastey's Point. But I have observed since from the East bryght that without that ledge of Rocketts wch lyes before ye South West Cape on the end of Cary Island is a Channell of five fathomes hus about the ordynary water where shipps may also when you are over that ledge of Rocketts sett over to the North East into the Harbours mouth. The boate then beginning to make more weighed and plyed it to sea with some difficulty beeing forced out of the channell into Tide way whereon till about three leagues from shore the deepest water is seaven fadom was not three fathom & in our turning Were gone fully into a fathom & a halfe on each side and this though it was in a water course to be attempted with Care when the winde is out as now it is, by night wee were gott cleere of all danger into six and seaven fathom water I stood off shore all night & in the morning found my selfe on the South east side of Cary Island in the middle be-
Cary Island. tweene two openings this Island fills up almost the whole space betweene Yeamoos harbour & Port Royall to seaward it makes an even smooth shore pretty high with trees & tends South West and North East about three leagues in length. It shewes two sandy points or capes equidistant from each other. From the Westermost opening all Westward the Coast is bold five fathom water within halfe a league of the shoare more East ly It is not soe deepe.

The morning was Calme and soe continued till about two Clocke afternoone when a fresh gale sprang upp att North East
Woory Bay. and we stood in towards what we called Woory Bay and the mouth of Port Royall. Woory Bay of Lt: Woory is made by the South Westerly end of Cary Island and the Southermost Cape or headland wch out Port Royall Called from the first discoverer Hilton head wch is the farthest land in sight as you come from the Northeast along by the end of Cary Island whence it beares neere S. W. and is bluffe wch trees large and tall wch as you ap-
Port Royall. proach them seeme to looke their topps in the sea. Port Royall mouth seems opens in the bottome of this bay neerest to the Westerne side thereof the opening is wide little lesse then two leagues the Westermost land of it running out almost South to

[1] Port Royal entrance, between Chaplin's Island and Hilton Head.

Thomas Giles sounds.

from Elio Marshall

Hand. And I am laying in the Ebbe with [illegible] making the most Sliver of Wood you from the East side of Port Royall the [illegible] Lady Northey by Gods assistance in passage [illegible] Cary Island [illegible] Mr Thomas Giles Giles and [illegible] Woory Bay. But to this part of the Coast and the Island Cary Island in all the Easterly part of the bay [illegible] and very [illegible] to meddle with towards the Entrance at night it opposite to the entrance into Giles creek lyes a Small Hill pretty high with some smaller [illegible] [illegible] Hill [illegible] Woory bay from the West-ward is [illegible] Hilton Head [illegible] S. W. [illegible] Hilton Head and [illegible] the Channell of Port Royall which [illegible] by the sounding of [illegible] from five to seaven fathom and [illegible]. It lyes N. [illegible] towards the West and [illegible] N. N. W. towards the Easterne [illegible] the Entrance lyes called Marshall point having sold me soe little as seaven fathom water all the way in the shoales in the East part of the bay [illegible] [illegible] our a good way to S. therefore it wilbe safe for ships [illegible] to keep [illegible] till they have brought Hilton [illegible] [illegible] N. N. E. from them. When I had opened Woory bay sayling S. W. along by the end of Cary Island I had [illegible] the Sand Hills within [illegible] more I lasted into the bay keeping the Soundings of that East most part of it & after a [illegible] while came on the shoalings and found them [illegible] [illegible] it was ordinary to differ one fathum in the heave of a lead. Being therefore satisfyed wth ye dangerousness of this part of the bay I bore up againe & stood [illegible] Hill [illegible] Head [illegible] of the shoales till I came to seaven eight & to above ten fathum water Then I steered away with the body of the West land betweene Hilton head and the Entrance of Port Royall and shoaled my water by degrees to six fathum which depth continued a good while & att length to five and foure fathum & to three within lesse then a mile of the wood side Then I brought my tacks aboard and stood North Easterly to gett into the Channell againe and after some time deepened my water to five six & seaven fathum I then steered away wth the East land of the River within Marshall point still deepning my water till at length the Ebb being strong and wee making fresh way

[1] Trenchard's Inlet. Marshall Point is Bay Point.

against it wch large windo I could not for a good space strike or sound with my lead. About midnight the third of July I came to an Anchorage in the River in seven fathom water, the least depth I could then finde a little above the entrance into Beaufort sound or the passage wch goes through to Acorn-us Harboor so called from Rene Laudonniere who there sailed itt. I would advise all whom after Port Royall to goe in upon the Soundings on the west side of the Channell till they come a good way within Hilton head that side being the greatest, grandest and finest for all longer. Flye not my leade in six and seven fathom all the way in and there is a more convenient roade in 6 fathom water then that is in with longer. It flowes here E. S. E. The next morning I rowed opposite to the principall Indian Towne where to anchor I had not ridd long ere the Cassique himselfe came aboord me wth Canoes full of Indians presenting me with skanns and shewing mee welcome after their manner. I went ashore with him to see their Towne wch stood in sight of our Vessell. I found it to be scituate in every respect like that of Eddistowe with a plaine place before the great round house for their meeting together and at the end of wch stood a rude woodden Crosse of the Spaniards erecton. But I could not observe that the Indians performed any adoracon before itt. All round the Towne for a great space are severall feilds of Maiz of a very large growth. The soyle appearing inferiour to the best were I have seene att Eddistowe apparently more loose and light and the trees in the woods much larger and rangd att a greater distance all the ground under them burthened exceedingly and amongst it a great variety of choice pasturage I sawe here besides the great number of peaches wch the more Northerly places doe alsoe abound in some store of figge trees very large and faire both fruite and plants and diverse grape vines wch though growing without Culture in the very throng of weedes and bushes were yett filled with bunches of grapes to admiracon. It was noe smale rejoycing to my Company who began to feare that after Edistowe they should see nothing equally to content them to finde here not only a River so much superiour to all others on the Coast Northward, but alsoe a Country wch their fancyes the rude

[1] Port Royal River above the entrance of Port Royal River, Beaufort Sound. The Indian town was on Paris Island.

[illegible] land [illegible] to preferre even that wch but a little [illegible] [illegible] The Towne is seited [illegible] by a Creeke [illegible] Brayne Sound and [illegible] Port Royall [illegible] a mile distance wee landed a servant wch was ordinary here rather the whole Country is nothing else but small Islands made by the various intervowings of rivers and Creekes, yett are they fine good Lands Excepting what is Marish nor of soe small a value but to continue many of them the woods of acres of rich timber wood land where very [illegible] [illegible] by Rivers or Creeke wch besides the fertility adds [illegible] Countrey to as pleasant as fewe Countryes are equally happy in.

After a few houres stay to veiwe the Land about the Towne I retorned to my Vessell and there found Ens: Brayne wth his Shalloope come that morning through Brayne Sound from Yeamans Harbour the mouth [illegible] [illegible] him two days before, Hee told mee that the same morning that I made Harvey Haven, hee came in with the shoare more to the Estw[l][2] and sayled along it till noone is Evening when he entred Yeamans Harbour and [illegible] Port Royall and not meeting mee there [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] that I might be more [illegible] came through to Port Royall and acquainted himselfe with Wommony the Cassiques sonne (who had alsoe beene at Barbados wch was [illegible] [illegible] to [illegible] him Company from place to place into severall Creekes and branches betweene this and Yeamans harbour, soe becomeing both his Guide and proteccon that hee had by this meanes a large leasure and opportunity of veiwing all that part of the Country wch hee did soe loudly applaud for land and rivers that my Companies Comendacors of Eddistowe could scarce out noise him,—Sufficiently satisfyed wth this relation confirmed by those w[ch] I had I resolved to loose noe time in a second search of that parte but to goe a tides worke up the maine River & see the body of the Country, and att my retorne to enter a faire Creeke on the West shoare opposite to where the Vessell rode, and soe to veiwe that side

[1] Elliot's Creek, called by Ribault 'Chenoncean.' They landed on the western side of Parris Island opposite Scull Creek.

[2] Albert Stuart. Wommony had gone with Hilton

wch Ens: Browne had not medled with being the more desirous also to view this Chanell because the Indians reported that it had a great Southerne River which ran into the Continent and I suppose may be the frenchmens River May or the Spaniards S. Mattheos. With the Flood tyde and a favourable fresh Gale at [illegible] I sayled up the River in the Shallop neere thirty miles (I guesse) where it divides it selfe into two principall branches the Westermost of wch I entered and conceiving myselfe neere high enough I landed there. I found the ground presently within to rise into a pretty hill and as I ranged further I passed severall small hills and risings of land and one or two [illegible] of sweete water a [illegible] meandring course between the hills a rarity towards the Sea Coast [illegible] our former searches had not afforded, wee had not seen any fresh water but in wells wch inconveniency was not to be borne with were it not to be holpen by the easie sinking of wells every where. The land here was such as made us all conclude not only a possibility that Eddistowe might bee, but a certainty that it was exceeded by the Country of Port Royall—Being returned to our Marsh through a [illegible] growth of [illegible] and grass [illegible] where [illegible] I retired to my [illegible] with the Ebbe towards our Vessel I passed divers other Creeks on each side the River but entered none having so much the [illegible] and being satisfyed by the [illegible] of woods [illegible] the banks. That the land was all of like goodness to what wee had already veiwed only (in one place the land seeming lower then usuall and wth a great mixture of pine or rather spruce) I went in there And after I was somewhat wth in the woods found it very plashy and water standing everywhere in holes about ankell deepe or deeper caused as I thinke by the late raine wch had fallen somewhat plentifully for there appeared noe signe of constant swampishnes (as in the Cipresse swamps more Northerly) nor anything that might discourage the manureing it. The morning was pretty faire spent ere I came downe to

¹ Savannah or May River, called by the coast Indians Westoboo.

² [illegible] Broad [illegible] Branch, opposite [illegible] Island. [illegible] at Graham's Neck [illegible] Island on Port Royal Island.

the Vessell agitate & remove I made haste and change I my Com- Saggamy
pany and then crossed the River into that Westerne Creeke I Sawo.
[illegible] of our men's opinion into a great sound
[illegible] Islands of different sizes Southwards. It went into the
Sea by two or three mouthes in our sight westward. Wee still
coasted more and more bigger some I saw like those wee
had already passed and found to crumble the Continent into Is-
lands. I spent the remainder of this day and the best part of the
next in this sound I set a station on Sacrall Island I found them
to grow there [illegible] very tall & straight & exceedingly timbered
[illegible] Cypress Cedar & Mangle Cocus and bay trees dwarfy
I had some bodies out of the Canoe. In some of them was curi-
ously wrought Mantles of Feathers, others had a very coarse mixture of fine
grasse & some rugged & brave hoods of Beares and thereto
called it the Discoverers Parke. This Island contained some
hundred Acres of high wood land. Marsh, proper for planting
Rice, and feeding swine and all the Islands of this Sound
that were [illegible] our view were low sandie Ores [illegible] that
were onely Marsh [illegible] are in the same manner fitt for
habitation as is not certain. And if the Sound goe
through to such a great River as the Indians tell me it seems
very probable. It will [illegible] all the adjacent
[illegible] shadow made in it, it abounds besides with Oyster Bankes
[illegible] Rocks of stone is a most rare commodity, but this
benefitt it hath but in comon wth all the Rivers betweene this and
Harvey Haven wch are stored wth this necessary material for lime
for many ages, & being soe conveniently that whatever more
River or Creeke you can think fitt to set a house there yo^u
may place yor lime kill alsoe and possibly in the banke just by
it very neere [illegible] for yor bricke tile & the great and in-
finite shoalls of fish wee meet with gives us expectation of advan-
tage & comfort. That way alsoe in some wee could see of
[illegible] here to live wished for but yet I stored English Inhabi-
tants and that wee all heartily prayed for. I gave my name the

[illegible] Creek, [illegible] Sound. 'Park' is Bull's Island?

How we [illegible] this Sound by it, and also believe that if this [illegible] more [illegible] then [illegible] that there may be some [illegible] in the search of a passage to hope.

Within [illegible] I returned to the Vessell in the next day being the 7 of Jan I took a small skiff with purpose that night to have gone Port Royall and returne home with carrying in the discovery already made, exceeded all our owne & therefor confident [illegible] Entertaines, [illegible] occasions [illegible] and the Consideration of the Charge of the Vessell [illegible] and twenty pounds sterling [illegible] might [illegible] the determination of the matter. Accordingly Wee alsoe designed ourselves some daies to see the Country of Kiawah one of whose Inhabitants continued with us for that purpose. But a little before night the Cassique of Port Royall came aboard and brought with him a proper young fellowe whome hee made mee vnderstand to bee his Sister's sonne. Hee [illegible] time when I would returne thither & shewing mee the moone asked whether within three times [illegible] comebacke againe. I told him not for in four moones I would [illegible] and the length of the nights and days I made him to vnderstand. But I continued my discourse at length how I came into this Country, told him I must shortly goe and returne with mee and that I must [illegible] & then [illegible] when I would [illegible] that night but hee very much importuned mee to stay until the next day that hee might prepare mee some venison and made signes vnto mee [illegible] that if in the morning hee should not see mee hee should Cry, and so hee left mee and the Indian with mee. I was somewhat pleased with the adventure, knowing before I came on the Discovery wished that if I found the Country I might provide with the Indians to lett one of their Nacon goe with mee, I leaveing an Englishman in their roome for the mutuall learning their language. And to that purpose one of my Company m[r] Henry Woodward[1] a Chirurgeon by [illegible] I sent out [illegible] his resolution to stay with the Indians if I should thinke [illegible] whereto I resolved to stay till the morning to see if the Indians would [illegible]

[1] He was [illegible] the first Carolina settler now [illegible]. He was [illegible] the family of Thomas Woodward [illegible]

to bee constant in this Intention according to w[illegible] I purposed to leave him with them. on the morrow therefore I went a shoare [illegible] Woodward and the Indian with me and in presence of all the Inhabitants of the place and of the fellows [illegible] with me, they all with one voyce consented after some pause I called the Cassique [illegible] His [illegible] in Authority and their [illegible] and [illegible] of the whole Towne delivered Woodward into their charge telling them that when I returned I would require him at their hands. They received him [illegible] demonstrations [illegible] of our friendship [illegible]. The Cassique [illegible] Woodward by him [illegible] the Towne and after [illegible] him a large field of Maiz w[illegible] hee told him should bee his, then hee brought him the Sister of the Indian that I had with mee telling him that shee should tend him & dresse his victualls and be careful of him that soe her Brother might be the better used amongst us—I stayed a while being wounderous civilly treated after their manner and giveing Woodward formall possession of the whole Country to hold as Tennant at Will [illegible] the Lords Proprietors, I returned aboard & imediately weighed and fell downe.

An Indian [illegible] from Edistowe [illegible] Intention to goe [illegible] Port Royall seing this [illegible] & mutuall obligation betweene us & the people of this place that his Nacon [illegible] himselfe to stay with [illegible] And thinking [illegible] hee caused himselfe to be shoaren on the Crowne after ye manner of the Port Royall Indians, a fashion w[ch] I guesse they have taken from the Spanish Fryers, Thereby to ingratiate themselves wth that Nation and indeed all along I observed a kinde of Emulacon amongst the three principall Indians of this Country (viz') Those of Keywaha Eddistowe and Port Royall concerning us and our Freindship. Each [illegible] themselves [illegible] other [illegible] this Notwithstanding that they [illegible] with the Natives at Clarendon [illegible] many of them [illegible] that the Natives were noughts they land Sandy and barren, their Country sickly,

Kywaha.

River Ashley.

Clan Carrett.

[illegible] Cassiopea was taken [illegible] Charlestown.

some part of that never enough to bee praised Country wch wee had seene and searcht in which may bee found ample Seats for many thousands of our Nation in a Sociable and commerceable Vicinity secured from all possible generall & from all probable particular Mischiefes with such other accomodations to boote as scarce any where eaven parallell in a clime pretty temperate to make the habitacon pleasant and where such a fertile Soyle re- [illegible] to yeild soe great a variety of Producons as will not onely give an absolute selfe-subsistence to the place without all manner of necessary forraigne dependance but alsoe reach a trade to the Kingdome of England as great as that she has with all her Neighbours, and render Our Soveraigne Lord the King within his owne Dominions and the Land possessed by his Naturall English subjects universall Monarch of the Traffique and Comodity of the whole World.

ROBT: SANDFORD.

For a further Confirmacon hereof take this Testimoniall given of this Country by the Principall Gentlemen with mee in this Discovery who have attested under their hands as much as I have said and yett noe more then what thousands had they beene there would alsoe have affirmed—

Clarendon in Carolina—

Wee whose names are hereunto subscribed haveing accompanied Lt: Coll: Robert Sandford in a Voyage of Discovery on the Coast & Rivers of this Province to the Southward and Westward of Cape St: Romane as farre as the River Port Royall, And being all of us persons well experienced in the nature and quallity of the severall Soyles in theise Regions, and some of us by means of our Travells throughly acquainted with most part of America Northerne and Southerne Continent and Islands Doe hereby declare and Testefie to the whole world That the Country wch wee did search and see from the River Grandy nowe Harvey Haven to Port Royall inclusive, doth for richnes and fertility of soyle for Excellency of Rivers, havens, Creekes, and sounds for aboundance of good Timber of diverse sorts and many other requisites both to land and Sea, building and for sundry rare accomodacons both for Navigation and Plantacon Exceed all places that Wee Knowe in possession of our Nation in the West Indies. And Wee doe assure Our selves that a

Colony of English have planted with a moderate support in their Infancy, and may in short time improve themselves to a great Estate in the World." Inviting a Sober and honest sort of the people of Plantations to life and dwelling with a great variety of Stipulations for the Inducement of prompte Comers and to build and to plant its Strength and goodness would be more advantageous to our Native Country the Kingdome of England and to the Government of Our Sovereigne Lord the King as Crowne and dignity may receive by any of his other Dominions in America. And We doe further avouch that this Country may be made Strongly seated and morally defended from any the attempts of its native Inhabitants then any of those other places which Our Countrymen have reformed from the Diocese of Indian Barrisoning In Witness whereof We have hereunto set our hands this 14th of July 1650.

Henry Brayne	George Cary
Rich[d] Abrahall	Sam[ll] Harvey
Thomas Gibbs	Joseph Woolley.

[*State Pap.*, Sec. IX, Bdle. 48, No. 7.]

HEN. VASSALL[1] TO LDS. PROP[rs] OF CAROLINA 15 AUG. 1650.

Right Hon[ble]

It is now a considerable time since I had ye hon[r] to treate wth Committees of y[e] Hon[ble] the ten from among yo[r] selves, concerning ye setling of a Colony at Cape ffeare, & although there was no ships ready to send & finall agreem[t] yet several Conditions were then offered by ye sd Comittee, & by me dispatched to ye

---

[1] Henry Vassall, of London. He died on this adventure, 1667. His father Samuel Vassall, barge 7, merchant and alderman of London, born 1585, married Frances Cartwright, was with his brother, William Vassall, Mass. Assts. president 1625. A steady assertor of the rights of the city of London to exist the foreign tax, he was imprisoned and fined by the Star Chamber, but got £10,445 compensation, and was chosen [illegible]. He [illegible] Commissioners [illegible] Scotland [illegible] and Cromwell in the creation of [illegible] colonial estates offices. Died 1667.

Barbados to ye Adventurers those who did intrust me, who incouraged me to undertake ye designe, & gave them & mee reasonable grounds to believe that ye Hon^r Parliament would confirm them & mee in ye Concessions made by ye Hon^r Lords Proprietors of Carolina, & ye Hon^r Sir John Yeomans, & Sr Peter Colleton & others & divers Articles to wch ye Adventurers did desire & made such specious promises y^t ye Hon^r made on ye other part & which I refused to subscribe to unless those Concessions formerly offered me, though I then knew & also told your Hon^r there was no likelihood he should performe his Covenant, in case nothing to be required but a penall bond of 5000^li to be performed. Now may it please yor Hon^r it is a difficult case as I then told yor Honor to make void a Covenant is plainely contrary to Adventurers & present Planters highly dissatisfy^d they should not have those Concessions, at least, wch were tendred & upon wch they went, confirmed unto them: they thought those Concessions[1] but low enough, but those other Intolerable. Wherefore I humbly request is y^t I may have ye Hon^r of one speedy Conference more wth as many of yor Lo^ps as may be, y^t I may put a fineall end to my Negotiation, & I cannot but hope for a good one since I am resolved to grasp and nothing but w^t shall be as well for yor Hon^r Interest as y^t of ye Colony, ye reason why, I humbly desire this meeting may be so speedy is because many in England, New England, Barbados & other y^e are actually uppon ye place do wait for the Isue of this my last addresse wch if good I do promise w^t Gods leave, & yor Hon^r favour to set fourth a good ship wth men & provitions imediately for Cape ffeare, & allso manefest to yor Hon^r ye likelyhood of severall other ships to follow in ye spring, for it is high time y^t those y^t go this yeare shold be makeing ready: if ye successe of this my last Addresse should be insuccessfull (wch God forbid) all those y^t have intrusted me, though they may have begun a plantation & some are actually uppon ye place, have advised me y^t they will draw off & quite give over ye designe, & then it will be seen whether they be ye Major p^t yea or no: But I feare not but, if I have but time & opportunity I shall manifest ye necessity of graunting those things I shall humbly offer in order to ye establishing a Colony y^t may thrive and prosper under yor Hon^r

[1] August 21, 1663, page 15. 'Those other,' page 29, dated January, 1664.

Governm^t, & y^t it may do under ye Honble & ye Successors from Generation to Generation to the Honor of

K. Hen^y

Y^e Honble Faithfull & most obedient servant

HEN: VASSALL

sole agent for ye Adventurers & planters of Cape ffeare.

Augt 15th 1666.

[*S. P.*, Sec. IX, Edle. 45, No. 6.]

Right Honorable.

The Grand chosen for an Assembly for the County of Clarendon in Carolina upon a due and serious consideration had of your Honors most Gracious Concessions to the said county did supplicate for a Redress chiefly in three things, as to greivous to be complained of them.

1 The halfe penny p. acre for all Lands.

2 The undecimall way of Division of there lands.

3 The Invention or penalty of forfeiture of Keeping one man on every hundred Acres. They added these Reasons viz:

1 To the first that in all the land wheresoever it was taken up the[re] are of those three sorts viz. Pine Swamp and Marsh which make up much the greater part of their proportions and are yet so wisely moorefitt for use to pay a halfe penny per acre for them is more then there vallew wherefore they did signifie their Readiness that those lands what proportion soever they beare to the good Oake Land Should be accounted to them as soe many Acres but not as to pave the said rent by those acres: they were rather willing to paye a greater rent for what acres of Oake land there should possess soe as they might bee exempted the paying rent for the rest and did propose it as an Expedient to paye one penny per acre Annually for all the Oake land in there respective tracts as the Rent due for the whole: and that your Honours Surveyor in bounding out there lands should certifie in particular the quantity of Oake Lands according to which the Rent shall bee Reserved in the deeds of conformation for lands they vnderstood this with a Complaint that it was sufficiently greivous to them that soe changeable and hazerdous an adventure to which they were onely incouridged by the consideration

of such Quantityes of lands to bee contributed to accept of [illegible] wholly unprofitable and [illegible] soe much incumbred with [illegible] and [illegible] that they humbly desire your Honour and Council to take this matter to their serious consideration.

2 To the second, that it was intended [illegible] most of them [illegible] the Commissioners were framed or limited there and assigned to them by certaine limits and bounds on which they were planted and built that therefore to leave those lands now cast into such a way of lotts as the Commissioners contrived and undertaken for your Honour will certainly draw all the bounds and remove every mans possession which cannot but bee Ruine to many, nor do they see how this way of dividing can be practised in the Province at present or to bee any benefit to your Honour for the good Land lying soe widely dispersed which is already taken up through but a little the proportion due to each person ranges to an extent of at least three or four miles soe that what is to make up will lye soe Remote from all conveniencyes that it cannot advantage your Honour to have an eleventh part at that distance, and indeed that Kinde of divition appointed by the Commissioners is not at all practicable here because the good lands lye noe where [illegible] soe contiguous nor soe in any place as [illegible] to Accomodate the whole generall lot. And a very great hinderance it would bee to any whose lott shall fall where there is not a house habitable, they did expresse a great desire that somewhat might be offered to your Honour in vallue of this undecimall part but finding nothing heare really worth your acceptance they durst rather bee silent then propose any [illegible] compensation.

3 To the third, having already declared soe fully the nature of the lands in this country they thought it unnessesary to multiply reasons against the keeping a man on every hundred acres it being evident from what is sd that in very many places a hundred acres would not maintaine one man.

This Addresse and Representation beeing made to the Ld Gen^ll and his councell and there concurance in all humble maner desired in petition to your Honour for a release from these reall pressures They certainly Knowing all this to be truely soe as it is represented were loth to joine in prayers soe Reasonable and soe necessary and therefore with one voice and a joyfull the governor Councell and assembly or representation for the

county of Clarendon in Carolina beseech your Honours to take the premises into your serious consideration and to relieve us according to the true merrits of our cause.

May it please your Lordship

This humble address as it is above written was perused[1] with the allowance and consent of the Honorable Sir John Yeamans Baronet L. Gou. under your Lordshipp of this Province at such time as he was heare with us and presided in our Councells who at first gave us all the opportunity of his purpose to joyne with us in the subscription thereof. But when it was engrossed and presented to him to bee signed he made this answer that his further thoughts had discoursed unto him an absurditie in owneing under his hand so pertenent a knowledge of the affairs in this County into which he was but newly come, and that, therefore he did conceive it might give a better reputation to our cause if he did exempt himself from the Gen[ll] Addresse. he added that his intimating to your Lordshipp in his private letter the full satisfaction he had received within himself of the greviousnes and unpracticablenes of these three injunctions espetially would stronglier inforce our arguments to your Lordships and more advantage the Acceptance of our prayers then his appearing jointly with us and soe he left us with sufficient Incoredg[m]t to proceed with our petition by ourselves and with our hopes enlarged that though hee labored not openly with us hee would yet labor more effectually for us. Thus therefore and upon these grounds wee doe presume Right Honorable to press into your presents and being now heare doe in all humility offer these furthur to your noble consideration.

1 That when all the fame of this province was left in that black Cloud of Reproaches which a party of the first new englan[d] Adventurers had wraped the whole country in and noe mans eare or mouth or hand was open to heare or speake or act in her defence wee then from noe other incitm[t] but the Glory of that venture which is made for publick advantage did by a vollentary and full countrybution dispell those mists of scandall and revive a lusture bright enough to direct and provoke to a seizure by

[1] Proposed ? December 1665? Yeamans left for Barbadoes January 1665

meanes of [illegible] wayes your Lordships have the possession of a porte which was [illegible] contrary for the whole [illegible] place prove not [illegible] than [illegible] within it neither can wee think this service [illegible] your Lordships [illegible] that which is [illegible] nor is it a [illegible] argument that because wee have setled in a worse part of the country wee must have the worse conditions, since [illegible] whome [illegible] as your Lordships [illegible] in Barbados were pleased [illegible] well to consider [illegible] those our [illegible] as in your Lordships [illegible] hundred acres of land and [illegible] expended on [illegible] without which [illegible] make it plainly appear though all else was ready the designe had yet fallen, since also tis most certaine that if Port Royall bee ever presented with [illegible] culture it will bee from the consequence of [illegible] super numerary [illegible] wee hope it will not be [illegible] to your Lordships that we deprecate a punishment upon our misfortunes and beg to have that conformed to us [illegible]

2 That those nombers of the Carolina adventurers who made the separation and intercepted[2] that treaty which wee had commenced with your Lordships, presenting different proposalls and accepting other conditions ware such as had the whole bent of there affections towards port Royall and never purposed further to second there diverted adventures on this county of Clarendon which then might conduce to the establishing them an interest in the county of Craven who being now by the said callamity which fell on Sir Jno Yeamens disapointed in there expectations there are nessesarily discouridged proceeding heare: and evidence the same not onely by a silent discontinuance, but alsoe by a clamerous drawing off, those againe on the other side who ware determinate for this county being stop'd in there carreare by these unexpected concessions have remayned at a staye ever since, with too much appearance of never reinclyning there mo-

[1] Hilton, pages 18, 32. [2] 'Those who intercepted' Yeamans, &c. (page 29).

tion this way. Then is there an approaching loss to all concerned in the King and nation, loss of dominion and trade to your Lordships, loss of the profit and Honour of enlarging your dues to the Crown, loss of numerous and hopefull increase to the Mother Kingdom, the loss of our whole substance, and all this unjustifiably unites your Honours proceedings that treaty which your Honours have bounded to with us and in us with those Venturers of old and new England and by granting us those privileges which you were once not very far from granting us (though now perhaps you will the Authority of such who in treaties and other transactions of state cannot be pleased to those you join in Partnership) Nature herself must teach us to betake us unto being governed by all those arts, nearly as that either to preserve or restore ourselves to this misery we ware wee the onely partyes in this cause wee should approach with much less confidence. But now your Lordships being Judges also yet your Possession of this Province may not be utterly lost, and with it all the hopes of our subjecting it to our English Government are

Your Lordships most humble servants'

John Nevinson	Geo Clary	John Vassall
Richard Wharton	Robert Gibbs	Henry Drewett
John Knight	Tho Clifton	John Brent
Henry Brayne	Will Grig	R. Sandford
Thomas Gibbes	Sam Harvie[1]	

[*S. P. Sec.* IX. Bdle. 28. No. 81.]

[1] Written in error, before Sandford went in error. The signatures are not genuine. Clary, Gregory, Harvie and Thomas Gibbes. If the signature Thomas Gibbes is not Sandford's own autograph, Gabriel Thomas, Gibbes's second son of Robert Gibbes, C. J. Barbadoes, born at Bridgetown, Kent, 1681, 21 Oct. 1712, was with his brothers Lord and Robert and John Brent of the Barbadoes adventurers 1707, and an early settler in Carolina. He left lands there and in Barbadoes 1720, and died in Carolina. An old Barbadian, Colonel Robert Gibbes in October, founder of the Gibbes family, came to the island 1627; was treasurer in Carolina 1682, High Sheriff and Judge 1685, 1692-8, 1702-3, Chief Justice 1693 in 1696 and 1701, 1711, and Governor 1711. He died 24th June, 1715. Gibbes lost Newfoundland by Lumley, young Mr. Burke, and four others arrived at Newfoundland, broke open a store, [illegible] Mr. Wells, Mr. Sam. Jones, Mr. [illegible] Mr. Tho. Hughes, Williamson and Sam Hearn." N. C. Gen. "Sam Harvie."

[illegible] Notes as before [illegible] that there is a New Plantation in[illegible] 2 years since on the main [illegible] Virginia & the Capes of Florida, also called Cape Feare &c. (*Calendar of State Papers, America & West Indies, 1574–1660*, p. 155, 354.

1667. A Perfect Description of Carolina on the confines of Florida & more particularly of a most glorious Scite for the English at Cape Feare on that River now by them called Charles River: the 23rd of May 1664 & entered for Robert Horne &c. London. (*Calendar of State Papers, America & West Indies, 1661–1668*, p. 413.)

Nansemond in Virginia October 5th 1667.

Hon[d] Sir

I presume ye have heard of the unhappy loss of our plantation from Charles River, the reasons of which I could never so well have understood had I not been likelier to hear how that all was [illegible] made to the Indians & [illegible] the Country as now [illegible] & [illegible] Christian habitation. All this [illegible] the Crowding of people and [illegible] so as the Kinde Rules of our Indian[illegible] were digne cause to mutany against us. For in the [illegible] there [illegible] long [illegible] much that [illegible] and [illegible] & [illegible] Authority I could use would no longer prevail which [illegible] [illegible] first [illegible] that came till I could send for [illegible] & [illegible] all [illegible] & [illegible] especially such [illegible] as were not able to give by Land.[1] The [illegible] & trou-

---

[1] [illegible] to Sec[r] Lord Arlington, Boston, October 25, 1667. Depositions as to Cape Fear settlement. Most of the inhabitants have since come hither, some to Virginia. [illegible] hostilities [illegible] such a slaughter as the Indians of this country are all [illegible] in Virginia on the 21st August there were men & women still burning as they [illegible] all in the [illegible] & in the ground [illegible] many houses [illegible] (*N. C. I.* 191.

[2] [illegible] to an ideal for select to [illegible] & flowers. Skeggs, [illegible] Cape Fear being under distressing circumstances a [illegible] in October 1667 [illegible] made the [illegible] by the [illegible] (*Hawkins's Missionaries*, 255.

[illegible] of [illegible] the losse of my Estate there having soe ruined me as I am not well able to settle myself here or in any other place to my content [illegible] but I doubt not but God to bring my Cosen Vassall upon better [illegible] and to a flourishing condition. I sent one Wyllis of last November on purpose to my own charge to give the Lords an account of our condition but how it is taken by the way soe I have not had word from any of you since I received no commissions for Mr Shipward and myself we were as a poor Chimney all his and people little regarded by any others and now are like to study our selves with clothing and provision and other supplies to defend our selves from the Indians all which was occasioned by the hard [illegible] commissions I have made out of this that soe scant from England [illegible] us with that they could rather supply us with nessaseries nor send shipping to fetch us away yet had we had but a small supply in shipping we had made a comfortable shift for another year and I believe to stay there if not twenty men would stay with me till we had heard from the Lordships for we had [illegible] of provisions for a farr greater number and tho' the Indians had killed our Cattle yet we might have defended our selves soe I shall not mind [illegible] to my great Loss and Ruin and I feare you will not have a much better acompt of the plantation [illegible] Barbadoes [illegible] age there stay for they are not without great cause of complants this with my very humble servis presented is all at present from

Your honors humble servant

Endorsed JOHN VASSALL.[1]

To the Honorable Sir John Colliton Knight and Baronett at Nereinale these present.

In Essex. [*Sloane Papers*, 48, No. 8.]

---

[1] Colonel John Vassall, born 1625, came to Massachusetts, 1635, with his father William Vassall of London, who returned to England 1638, and died there 1655. John remained in Massachusetts [illegible] and [illegible] 1645, [illegible] Barbadoes [illegible] to Virginia.

Articles of Agreement made concluded & agreed on between George Duke of Albemarle Captain General & Admiral of his Majesties Fleets & Seas & Governour of Dover Castle William Earle of Craven Viscount Bruce Baron Craven Lord Ashley Chancellor of the Exchequer & one of the Lords of his Majesties Most Honourable Privy Council Sir George Carteret Knight and Baronet Vice Chamberlain of his Majesties Household Sir Peter Colleton Baronet and Sir William Berkley Knight the Proprietors of the Province of Carolina in order to the speedy settlement of the said Province.[1]

1. Imprimis It is agreed between the said Proprietors & Sir John Colleton that the said Sir John shall pay unto the said Proprietors before the twenty fifth day of May next the sum of Three hundred pounds sterling.

2. That the more speedy & orderly transportation and direction of the major part of the said Proprietors affairs may be had by weighing under their hands the charges in shipping Armes Ammunition Tooles and Provisions for the Setlement of Port Royall within the Province of Carolina aforesaid.

3. That the Proprietors or Persons above mentioned or major part of them do agree with Peter Sainsbury Esquire with the consent and approbation of the said Proprietors or the major part of them for the Shipps Armes Ammunition Tooles provisions or whatever else shall be thought necessary to transport such things as are contracted for on the behalfe of the Proprietors by a note under the hand of Mr John Portman to pay so much of the money deposited as will pay for them And this note soe signed shall be sufficient warrant to Mr Portman for his paying the money.

4. That Sainsbury be obliged to render unto any one of the Proprietors an account of his proceedings whensoever thereunto required.

---

[1] 1663, March 24. "Names of the persons concerned in Carolina" to the king. "The Duke's 20 planters & should the English & their slaves be removed separately &c. The 24 planters & artificers to come Surveyors & to give an account of their proceedings to return to Port Royal in Carolina. Complaints of the ill will and slights given to diminish those people & of the false ideas given of the country and to discredit it. Ships to transport them & their goods to Port Royal. The islands &c. concerned. Their wives & families to go." Suspended by war with Holland. *Cal. S. P. Col.*, i. 142.

[illegible] For the better carrying on the worke of Planting and [illegible] the said Province [illegible] fully and [illegible] and [illegible] of the Proprietors above named that [illegible] for them and [illegible] to Carre For the space of [illegible] years next ensueing [illegible] and pay it into the hands of [illegible] or persons as shall [illegible] in time to time appointed by the said Proprietors or the major part of them to receive the same to the [illegible] and uses as shall be by the said Proprietors or the major part of them thought fitt and ordered to be brought in and paid [illegible] for and towards the Rate or Proportion of the said Proprietors [illegible] and Provisions [illegible] And that in case any person or persons of the Proprietors for the time being shall refuse or neglect to pay in his or their [illegible] proportion of the [illegible] above mentioned or [illegible] shall order to be paid being required thereunto by the Rest of the said Proprietors or the major part of them who shall have first brought in their said Respective money that then such Proprietor or Proprietors soe refuseing or neglecting [illegible] his or their said Respective sume of Five hundred pounds [illegible] for the space of three months to retain such Rent soe [illegible] payment to him or them of all such sume or sums of mo[illegible] or [illegible] for his or their Share or Shares formerly Deputed about the Province of Carolina aforesaid together with Interest for the same according to the Rate of tenn pounds per cent per annum For the time he or they hath or have binn out of such money shall reimburse and convey to the Rest of the said Proprietors who shall have first brought in and paid in their monyes as aforesaid and their heires all the share and shares of such Proprietor or Proprietors soe refuseing or neglecting together with all his or their Interest or advantage whatsoever which he or they may or cann claime by vertue of his majesties Letters Pattents Lately granted to the said Proprietors or of any matter or thing therein contayned In witness whereof we have hereunto put our hands and seales the 20th day of April in the yeare of our Lord 1670 and in the 22 yeare of Our [illegible] by the Grace of God of Engl: Scotl: and Ireland King Defender of the Faith &c. H. Cornbury, Craven, Jo Berkeley, Ashley, G. Carteret P. Colleton. Signed sealed and delivered by the Lord Vis[illegible] Cornbury the Lord of Craven the Lord Berkeley the

Lord Ashley Sir George Carteret and Sir Peter Colleton in the presence of

SAM: JOHNSON
WILL: PINNOCKE.

Endorsed by Locke:

Articles between the Proprietors 28. April 69.

[*S. P.* Bdle. 48, No. 9.]

1669. JUNE 15. WHITEHALL. Warrant to the Commissioners of Ordnance To deliver to [illegible] West, for the [illegible] of the planted & called Carolina in the West Indies [illegible] culverin and eight sakers, with ship carriages, ladles, sponges and handstocks & 12 roundes of shot for each. *Ibn. & H. I.* § 75.

SHAFTESBURY PAPERS:—FIRST SET OF THE CONSTITUTIONS FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF CAROLINA: BY JOHN LOCKE.

1. Our Soveraigne Ld. the King having out of his royal grace & bounty granted unto ye proprietors of Carolina, with all ye royaltys proprietys, jurisdictions, & priviledges of a county palatine, as large & ample as ye county palatine of Durham, with other great priviledges for ye better settlement of ye government. of ye sd. place, and establishing the interest of ye lds. proprietors with equity and without confusion, & y^t ye government. of this province may be made most agreable unto ye monarchy under wch. we live, & of wch. this province is a part. & y^t we may avoid erecting a numerous democracy. We ye true & absolute lds. & proprietors of ye province aforesd. have agreed to this following forme of governmnt., to be perpetualy established amongst us unto wch. we doe oblige our selves our heirs & successors in ye most bindeing ways y^t can be devised.

2. Out of the eight proprietors there shall be chosen by themselves a palatin, who shall continue during life, whose son shall not be capable of immediately succeeding him after his death; but ye eldest in age of ye other proprietors shall succeed to pre

2. The eldest of the lords proprietors shall [illegible] palatin, [illegible] upon ye [illegible] of [illegible] ye eldest of ye seven surviveing proprietors shall always succeed him.

vent the makeing ye office in this Lrd. govermnt. hereditary. & to avoid the [illegible] of ye tumultuous elections.

3. There shall be seven other chief offices erected, viz. ye cheife justices, chancellrs., constables, high-stewards, treasurers, chamberlaines, admiralls, wh. places shall be injoyed by none but ye Lords proprietors, to be assigned at first by lot & upon the vacancie of any [illegible] of ye seven great officers by death or otherwise ye eldest proprietor [illegible] have his choise of ye sd. place.

4. Each province shall be divided into countyes, each county shall consist of eight segnioryes, eight barronyes, & four precincts, each precinct shall consist of six colonyes.

5. Each colony, signiory, & barrony shall consist of 12,000 acres ye eight siginioryes being ye share of ye eight proprietrs. and ye eight barronyes of ye nobility, both wch. shares being each of them a fifth part of ye whole, are to be perpetually annexed ye one to ye proprietors ye other to ye hereditary nobility, leaving ye colonyes being 3 fifths amongst ye people yt. so in ye setting out & planting ye lands the ballance of govermnt. may be preserved.

6. At any time before ye yeare 1701 any of the 8 proprietors shall have power to relinquish, alienate, & dispose to any other person his proprietorship and all ye signeoryes powers and interest thereunto belonging wholly & intirely together & not otherwise. But after ye yeare 1700 those who are then 8 proprietrs. shall not have power to alienate (7) [illegible] make over their proprietorships with ye signiories or privileges thereunto belonging or any part thereof to any p'son whatsoever otherwise yn. in article 18, but it shall descend unto their heires male, & for want of heires male it shall descend on that landgrave or cassique of Carolina who is elder in blood of ye next heir female of ye said proprietor, & for want of such heires it shall descend on the next heir general. & for want of such heirs the remaining seven

(7) make over or let.

p'prietors shall upon ye vacancy choose a landgrav to succeed ye deceased proprietor, who being chos'n by the maiority of ye seaven surviving p'prietors he and his heires successively shall be proprietors as fully to all intents & purposes as any of ye rest.

7. And y' ye number of eight p'prietors may be constantly kept if upon ye vacancy of any proprietorship ye surviving seaven proprietors shall not choose a landgrade, to be a proprietr. before ye second parliament after ye vacancy, then ye next biennial parliament after such vacancy shall have power to choose any landgrave to be proprietr., but whosoevr. after ye yeare 1700 either by inheritance or choise shall succeed any proprietr. in his p'prietorship & signiorys thereunto belonging shall be obliged to take ye name & armes of that proprietr. wm. he succeeds, wch. from thenceforth shall be ye name & armes of his family & their posterity.

8. Whatsoever landgrave or cassique by inheritance or choise come to be a proprietor shall not have ye signiorys annexed to ye sd. proprietorship, but shall relinquish all ye barronyes belonging to his landgrave- or cassiqueship to be disposed of by the proprietors as in ye following Articles.

9. To every county there shall be three as ye hereditary nobility of this pallatinate, who shall be called ye one a landgrave & ye other two cassiques, & shall have the place in the Parliament there, ye landgrave shall have four barronyes, and ye two cassiques each of them two a peice hereditary, & unalterably annexed to & settled upon the said dignity.

11. Whatsoever landgrave or cassique shall any way come to be a propr. whosoever by inheritance or choise shall any way come to be a proprietor.

12. Disposed of as in Artic. 12.

8. Whatsoever landgrave or cassique shall any way come to be a propr. shall take ye signiorys annexd. to ye sd. proprietorship, but his former dignity with the barronys annexd. shall devolve into the hands of ye lds. proprs.

10. The first landgrave & cassiques of every county shall be [illegible] the proprietors alsoe for ye [illegible] & cassiques [illegible] & shall each of them respectively nominate & choose eight landgraves & two cassiques [illegible] for ye eight first counties to be planted, & when the said eight counties shall be planted, ye proprietors shall in ye same manner nominate & choose eight more landgraves & sixteen cassiques for ye eight next counties to be planted, and so proceed in the same manner till the whole province of Carolina be set out & planted according to ye [illegible] in these fundamentall constitutions.

11. Any landgrave or cassique at any time before ye yeare 171[illegible] shall have power to alienate, sell or make ovr. to any other person his dignity with such baronys thereunto belonging alltogether & not part, but after ye yeare 171[illegible] none landgrave or cassique shall have power to alienate, sell, make ovr. or let the hereditary baronys of his dignity, or any part thereof, otherwise y[e] as in article 18, but they shall all entirely wth. ye dignity thereunto belonging, desend unto his heires male, & for want of such heires, unto the next of kin & inheritor to ye male heir generall & for want of such heires shall devolve into ye hands of ye proprietors.

12. That ye due numbr. of landgraves and cassiques may be always kept up, upon ye devolution of any landgrave's dignity or cassiques unto ye [illegible] shall not settle the revolv'd dignity with ye baronyes thereunto annexed, before the 17 [illegible] next [illegible] after such devolution shall have power to make any one landgrave or cassique in ye roome of him, who dying without heires of his dignity and baronyes by blood.

13. No one p'son shall have more than one dignity wth ye signioryes or barronyes thereunto belonging, but whensoevr. it shall happen y[t] any one who is already a proprietr. landgrave or cassique, shall have any of those dignityes decend to him by

17 To be the eight landgraves & the 16 cassiques for the

19 The [illegible] shall not

17 Second Edition of Parnt. after such devolution the next [illegible]

heretofore it shall be at his choice to keep, wch. of ye 2 dignityes with ye lands annexed he shall like best, but shall leave ye other with ye lands annexed to be enjoyed by him who not being his heir apparent & certaine successr. to his p'sent dignity is next [illegible] afterwards.

14. Where ever ye right of inheritance shall come to be landgrave or cassique shall take ye name & armes of his predecessr. in that dignity to be from thence forth ye name & armes of his family or their posterity.

15. Since ye dignity of proprietor, landgrave, or cassique cannot be divided & ye signioryes or barronyes thereunto annexed must for ever all entirely descend with & accompany that dignity where ever, for want of heires male it shall descend upon ye female ye eldest daughter & her heirs shall be preferd., and in ye absence of all those dignitys & in ye signiorys or barronyes annexed there shall remain nobles.

16. After ye yeare 17[illegible] no landgrave, landgrave or cassique shall without leave from ye Palatine Court be out of Carolina during two successive Generall Parliaments & that ye end of ye second Biennial Parliament after such his departure shall be signified by Proclamation & if he come not into Carolina before ye next Biennall Parliament after such significations, then [illegible] for ye Grand Council shall at a price set by ye sd. Council & approved by ye Parliament, to sell ye barronyes with ye dignitys thereunto belonging of ye sd. absent landgrave or cassique together to any one to wm. ye sd. Council shall thinke fit, but ye price so paid for ye sd. dignity or barronys shall be deposited in ye Treasury for ye sole use & behoofe of ye former owner or his heirs or assignes.

17. In every signiory, barrony, & mannory ye Ld. shall have

(17) unless where a landgrave or cassique comes to be proprietor & then his former dignity & barronyes shall devolve as in Art. 8.

*then the Grand Council shall have power thence forward to receive all the rents & profits arising out of his barronys, untill his returne or death, & to dispose of the said profits as they shall think fit.

power in his owne name to hold court there for trying of all causes both civil & criminal ‡ except it shall concerne any other p'son being noe inhabitant, vassall, or leet-man of ye sd. barony, signiory, or manor, he upon paying downe of forty shillings unto ye proprietors, use shall have an appeale from thence unto ye County Court.

19. The Lords of signioryes & barronys shall have power onely of granting estates not exceeding 3 lives or one & thirty yeares in two-thirds of ye sd. signiorys or barronys, & ye remaining third shall be all wayes demesne.

19. Every manr. shall consist of not les than 3,000 acres & not above 12,000 acres in one entire peice, but any 3,000 acrs. or more in one peice, & the possession of one man shall not be a manor unles. it be constituted a manr. by ye grant of the Palatin's Court.

20. Every lord of a manor, w'thin. his manr. shall have all the powers, jurisdictions, & privileges wch. a landgrave or cassique hath in his barronys.

21. Any Lord of a manor, may alienate, sell, or dispose to his manor any other person and his heires for evr., all entirely together wth. all ye privileges and leetmen thereunto belonging, so far forth as any other collony lands, but noe grant of any part thereof, either in fee or for any longr. terme y^n 3 lives or 21 years, shall be good against ye next heire; nether shall a manor for want of issue male be devided amongst coheires; but ye man'or, if there be but one, shall all entirely decend to ye eldest daughtr. her & , heires, if there be more man'ors then one in the possession of ye deceased, the eldest sister shall have her choice, ye second

‡ (2) But when it shall concerne any other person being noe inhabitant, vassall, or leet-man of ye sd. barony signiory, or mannor, he upon paying downe of 40s. to ye Lds. proprietors use shall have an appeale from thence unto ye County Court, the Signiory or Barony Court to the County Court, & from the Manor Court to the Precinct Court.

next, & so on, beginning agn. at ye eldest till all ye manors be taken up yt. so ye privileges wch. belong to manors, being independent ye inhabitants of ye s.d. wch. they are annexed may be kept entire, & the manor not loose those privileges wch., upon parcelling out to several owners, must necessarily cease.

22. In every signiory, barrony, & manor, all ye tenants of respective leetmen shall be under the jurisdiction of ye Lord of ye sd. signiory, barony, or manor w'thout a grad from him, under his hand & seale, nor shall any leetman or leetwoman have liberty to goe off from the land of his particular lord, & live anywhere else without licence obtain'd from his said lord under hand & seale.

23. All ye children of leetmen shall be leetmen, & so to all generations.

24. No man shall be capable of having a court lect, or leetmen, but a proprietor, landgrave, or cassique, or lord of a manhath not voluntarily entered himself nor; nor shall any man be a leetman w'th out being a leetman by birth, or being entered in the registry of the County Court.

25. Wh. ever is lord of leetmen shall upon ye mariage of a leetman or leetwoman of his give them 10 acres of land for their lives, they paying to him therefore [illegible] & w'thout any other service.*

26. In case ye lord of any signiory, barrony, or manor, shall have made a contract or agreemt. wth. his tenants, wch. agreemt. of ye county court by consent is registred in ye [illegible] registry, then in such case ye sd. tenant may ap'eal unto or bring his complaint originally in ye county court for ye performance of such agreements & not otherwise.†

supreme

27. There shall be eight courts or [illegible] for ye dispatching of all affairs, ye first called ye Palatin's Court, & consist, of ye

---

* not more than ½ of all the yearely produce & growth of ye sd. 10 acres.

† 26. Noe landgrave or cassique shall be tried for any criminall in the chief justice cause but [illegible] Courts, & that by a jury of his peers.

Palatine and ye other seaven proprietors. The other seaven courts of ye other seaven great officers shall consist each of them of a precinct. & seaven members added to him, under such titles

of these latter seaven shall be a colledge of twelve assistants,

the twelve assistants of ye seaverall colledges shall be chosen two out of the landgraves or cassiques chamber [illegible] out of ye cassiques by ye cassiques court, [illegible] out of ye landgraves cassiques or eldest sons of the proprietors, by ye Palatines Court. four more of ye twelve shall be chosen [illegible] out of such as have been or are members of Parliament, sherriffs, or justices of the County Court, the other two shall be chosen by the Palatines Court out of the aforesd. members of Parliament, or sherriffs or justices of the County Court, or ye eldest sons of landgraves or cassiques or younger sons of proprietors.

28. Out of these colledges shall be chosen six councellers to be form'd into, each proprietor in his court of with, six one shall bear those who were chosen into any of the colledges by the Palatines Court out of the landgraves, cassiques, or eldest sons of those who of proprietors, one [illegible] were chosen out of the [illegible] by the landgraves chamber, & one those who were chosen [illegible] by ye cassiques Chamber, two out of those who were chosen [illegible] by the com'ons Chamber, & one out of those who were chosen by the Palatines Court into any of the colledges out of the proprietors younger sons, or eldest sons, of landgraves or cassiques, or com'ons quallified as aforesd.

29. When it shall happen that any counciller dyes, & thereby there is a vacancy ye grand councell shall have power to remove any councilller that is willing to be removed out of any other of the proprietors courts to fill up this vacancy, p'vided they take of

a man of ye same degree & choice, ye other was, whose vacant is

place to be filld: but if no counceller consent to be removed or

---

[q] during ye Session of Parlmt.

up the said number ye next remaining vacant place in any of ye Proprietors Courts shall be filled up by ye choice of ye Grand Council, who shall have power to remove out of any of the colledges any assistant of the same degree & under ye commission

siller who into whose vacant place he is to succeed: ye grand councill shall have power to remove any assistant y^t is willing & will exchange colledge into another vacant place of ye same degree & choice, but ye last remaining vacant place in any colledge shall be filled up by ye same choice & out of the same degree of persons ye assistants was of who is dead or removed. No place shall be vacant in any proprietrs. court above six months: no place shall be vacant in any colledge longer y^n ye next Session of Parliamt.

30. No man being a member. of ye grand councill, or of any of ye seaven colledges, shall be turn'd out but for misdemeaners. of wch. the grand councill shall be judge. & ye vacancy of ye p'son so put out shall be filled, not by the election of ye grand councill, but by those who first chose him & out of ye same

degree he was of who is expelled. ||

31. All elections in ye Parliamt., in ye severall chambers of the Parliamt., & in ye grand councill shall be passed by baloting.

32. The Palatins Court shall consist of ye Palatin & seaven proprietors, wherein nothing shall be acted without ye presence and consent of the Palatin or his deputy & three others of the

This Court

proprietors or their deputys. shall have power to call Parliaments to pardon all offences, to make elections of all officers in the proprietrs. dispose,‡ & also they shall have power by their order to ye Tre'ar. to dispose of all publick Treasure, excepting

particular

mony granted by ye Parliament & by them directed to some

(1) But it is not hereby to be understood that ye grand councill hath any power to turne out any one of ye Lds. proprietors or their deputys. The Lords proprs. haveing in themselves an

inherent original right

‡ to nominate & appoint port towns

publick use, and also [redacted] shall have a negative upon all acts, orders, votes & judgmts. of the grand council & ye Parliamt. & shall assert all ye powers granted to ye proprietors, by ye Charter of grant, & to act in such things as appertained by those fundamental constitutions [redacted].

Powers of the Palatine.

35. The Palatin himself when he in p'son shall be either in ye army or in any of the p'prietor's courts shall not have the power of generall or any proprietor, in wh. court he is then present, & ye proprietor in whose court ye Palatin ye p'sides shall during his p'sence there, be but as one of ye councill.

Chancellors.

34. The [redacted] Court, consisting of one of ye proprietors & his six councillers, who shall be called vice chancellors, shall have ye custody of ye seal of ye Palatinate, under wh. all charters of lands, or otherwise com'issions & grants of ye Palatins court shall passe, etc.* To this court also belongs all state matters, discoveries & treatys, wth ye neighbour Indians, or any other so far forth as is permitted by our charter from or. Soveraigne Lord ye King. To [redacted] also belongs all [redacted] of ye Law & liberty of conscience, & all disturbances of ye publique peace upon pretence of religion, as also the licence of printing.

Court Invasions

[redacted] The twelve assistants belonging to this court shall be calld. recorders.

35. The Chancellor or his deputy shall be allwayes Speaker in Parliamt. & President of ye Grand Council, & in his & his deputyes absence one of his Vice-Chancellors.

The Chief Justices Court, consisting of one of ye p'prietors & his six councillers, who shall be calld. Justices of ye Bench, shall judg all a'pealls both in cases civill & criminal, except all such cases as shall be under ye jurisdiction & cognizance of any other of ye proprietors courts wch. shall by try'd. in those courts

[redacted] 7 & 12 [redacted] shall have

(1) Except only as in articles [redacted] & also [redacted] a negative upon all acts and orders of the Constables Court & Admirals Court relating to warre.

* And it shall not be lawfull to put the seale of ye Palatinate to any writing wch. is not signed by the Palatine or his deputy & 3 other proprietors, or their deputies.

respectively. The government & regulations of ye registryes of writings and contracts shall belong to ye jurisdiction of this court.

The twelve assistants of this court shall be call'd. masters

36. The High Constables Court, consisting of one of the proprietors & his six councellors, who shall be calld. marshals, shall order & determine of all military affaires by land & all land forces, armes, ammunition, artilary, garrisons, & fortes, &c., & whatever belongs unto warr. His twelve assistants shall be calld. Lieutnts. Generlls. in time of actual warr. The High Constable, whilst he is at ye head of any shall be Generall of ye Army & ye six councellors or such of them as ye Palatins Court shall for y' time & service appoint, shall be the im'ediate great officers under him, & ye lieutnts. genells. next to them.

37. The Admirals Court, consisting of one of ye proprietors, & his six councellers, calld. consuls, shall have ye care and inspection over all ports, harbors, & navigable rivers so farr as the tyde flows, & also all ye publique shiping of Carolina & stores maritime thereunto belonging, and all maritive affaires. This court also shall have ye power of the Court of Admiralty, & also to heare and tryall by juryes matters of all sorts in matters of trade between ye merchants of Carolina amongst themselves arising without ye limits of Carolina, as also all controversyes in merchandising y' shall happen betwene denizons of Carolina & foraigners.

The 12 assistants belonging to this court shall be calld. proconsuls. (42.)

38. The Treasurers Court, consisting of one proprietor & his six councillers, calld. under-treasurers, shall take care of all matters that concerns ye publique revenue and treasury.

The twelve assistants shall be calld. auditors.

39. The High Stewards Court, consisting of a proprietor and

(42.) In time of actuall war the High Admirall whilst he is at sea shall command in chief, & his six councellers, or such of them as the Palatins Court shall for y' time & service appoint, shall be the immediate great officers under him & the proconsuls next to them.

his six comedores, who shall be calld, comptroules, shall have ye
care of [illegible] & domestick trade, manufactures, publick
buildings and works, forts, highwayes, passages by water, docks,
the fortifying ye same, sluices, sewers & drains against inunda-
& all things in order to trade & ye
tions, bridges, posts, and to ye fairs, markets,
and anything that may obstruct
deprave or impair ye common aire or water, & all other things
wherein ye publick commerce or health is concernd, & also ye
setting out & removing of roads, & also ye setting out and ap-
pointing
pointing & determining ye figure & bigness of ye sd. boats according
to such models as ye sd. court shall order, contrary or differing
from wch. models it shall not be lawful for any one to build in
any town.

20. This court shall have power also to make any publick building or any new highway or enlarge any old highway upon any man's land whatsoevr., as also to makes cutts, chan'ells, banks, locks, & bridges, for making rivers navigable, for draining of fens or any other publick uses, the damage the owner
which
of such lands (on or through wch. any such publick thing shall be made) shall receive thereby shall be valued by a jury of twelve men of ye precinct in wch. any such thing is done, and satisfaction shall be made accordingly by a tax, either on ye county or the whole province as the grand council shall thinke fitt to order in that particular case.[33]

(6) corruptions of or infections of the common aire & water, and all things in order to publique commerce, trade & health &c.

[33] And if it be a signiory or barony on or through wch. any such publique thing shall be made, then the damage the owner of ye sd. signiory or barony shall receive thereby shall be valued by the High Stewards Court, & satisfaction shall be made accordingly by a tax on ye county.

[34] be valued & satisfaction made by such ways as the High Stewards Court shall appoint the Grand Council shall appoint.

The 12 assistants belonging to this court shall be calld. surveyors.

41. The Chamberlains Court consisting of a proprietor & any six councillors which concurr[illegible] shall have ye power to [illegible] ye Grand Councill shall have ye care of all escheats, forfeitures, treasury, reception of publick messengers & ye registers of all births, burialls & marriages, legitimation, & of cases concerning matrimony, or arising from ye 5. & shall also have power to regulate all fashions, habits, liveries, games and sports.

The 12 assistants belonging to this court shall be calld. Provosts.

42. All causes belonging to or under ye jurisdiction of any of ye Proprietors Courts shall in vm. respectively be tryed, & ultimately determind without any further appeal.

43. The Proprietors Courts shall have power to mitigate all fines & sentences of their inferiour courts, or other person after sentence, in any of the other ~~respective~~ inferior courts respectively.

44. In all debates, hearings, or tryalls in any of ye Proprietors Courts ye 12 assistants belonging to ye said court respectively, shall have liberty to be present, but shall not interpose unless business shall their opinion be required: nor have any vote in it: but their be by direction of the respective courts to prepare such business as shall be transacted in ye; as also to bear such offices & dispatch such affairs, either within ye court is kept, or else where, as ye court shall think fit.

45. In all ye Proprietors [illegible] any three shall make a quorum.

46. The Grand Councill shall consist of ye Palatine & seven proprietrs., & ye 42 councillrs. of the severall Proprietors Courts.

---

45. In all the Proprietors Courts the proprietor & any three of his councellors shall make a quorum: Provided[illegible] that for ye better dispatch of business it shall be in the power of ye Palatine's court to direct what sort of causes shall be heard and determind by a quorum of any three.

who shall have power to determine any controversyes that may arise between any of ye Proprietors Courts about their respective jurisdictions* & to make peace & war, leagues, treatyes, &c., with any of the neighbour Indians. To issue out their generall orders to the Constables & Admiralls Court, for the raising, disposing, or disbanding the forces by land or by sea, to prepare all matters to be proposed in Parliamt.; nor (1) shall any tax or law, or other matter whatsoever be proposed, debated, or voted in Parliamt. but what hath first past ye Grand Council, & in forme of

a bill to be passed by ye Parliamt., to present, to the Parliamt., nor shall any bill so presented [illegible] be at all obligatory, unles it be those soe read, debated & voted in ye Parliamt., & thereto rewards by majority of votes enacted during ye same session, wherein it was thrice read & also confirm'd by the Palatin, & three of ye proprietors as is above sd.

47. The Grand Councill shall allwayes be judges of all causes & appeals yt concernes the Palatin or any of ye p'prietors or any councillor of any Proprietors Court in any case wch. otherwise should have bin tryd in ye court in wch. the sd. councillor is judge himself.

48. The Grand Councill by their warrants to ye Treasurers Court shall dispose of all ye mony given by ye Parliamt. & by ym. directed to any particular publick use.

49. The quoru' of ye Grand Councill shall be thirteen, whereof a proprietor or his deputy shall be allwayes one.

50. The palatin or any of the proprietors shall have power under hand and seale to be registred in ye Grand Councill to

---

*or betweene the membrs. of one & the same court about their mannr. & methods of proceeding.

(1) any matter whatsoever be proposd in Parliamnt. but what hath first passed the Grand Councill, wch after having been read three severall days in the Parliamt. shall be passed or rejected.

† & presented by the Grand Councill to the Parlt., to be enacted whether it be an act or bill of law or otherwise, be voted or past into an Act of Parlt.

make a deputy who shall have ye same power to all intents & who
purposes as ye proprietor himself figures him, except in confirming Acts

of Parliamt. as in Article all such deputations shall cease & determine of themselves at ye end of 4 yeares, & at any time shall be revokeable at ye pleasure of ye deputator.

51. No deputy of any proprietor shall have any power whilst ye deputator is in any part of Carolina, except ye proprietor whose deputy he is be a miner.

53. The eldest of the proprietors who shall be p'sonally in
Carolina shall of course be ye palatins deputy, & if no proprietor be in Carolina [illegible] & if there be no heir apparent of any of ye proprietors above 21 years old in Carolina, then he shall choose for deputy any one of ye landgraves of ye Grand Councill, and till he have by deputation under hand & seale chosen anyone of the proprietors heires ap'arent or landgrave to be his deputy, ye eldest man of ye Landgraves, & for want of landgraves ye eldest man of ye cassiques who shall be p'sonally in Carolina shall of course be his deputy.

Each
54. The proprietors deputy shall be allwayes one of their owne six councellors respectively. (3)

52. During the minority of any proprietor his guardian shall have power to constitute & appoint his deputy.

[illegible]

in his absence out of Carolina
53. And in case there be any of the proprietors hath not a deputy in Carolina commissioned under his hand & seale, ye eldest nobleman of his court shall of course be his deputy in his absence out of Carolina.

55. In every county there shall be a court consisting of a sherif & four justices of ye county, being inhabitants & having each of ym. at least five hundred acres of freehold within ye sd. county, to be chosen & commissionated from time to time by ye Palatines Court, who shall try and judge all apeals from any of the Precinct Courts.

56. For any psonall causes exceeding ye value of 20*l*., or in tytle of lands, or in any criminall cause, either party upon paying 20*l*. to ye proprietors use shall have liberty of appeal from ye county court unto ye respective Proprietors Court.

57. In every Precinct there shall be a court consisting of a steward & four justices of ye presinct, being inhabitants & having two acres of freehold within ye sd. presinct, who shall judge all criminall causes except for treason, murther, & any other & all criminal causes of ye nobility,
offences punished with death & all civill causes whatsoever, and
qu. in all psonall actions not exceeding fifty pounds without appeal,
but where ye cause shall exceed yt value or concerne a title of land and in all criminali causes there, either party upon paying five pounds to the proprietors use shall have liberty of appeal unto ye County Court.

58. No cause shall be twice tryed in any one court upon any reason or pretence whatsoevr.

59. For treason murther, & all other offences punishable with death, there shall be a Com'ission twice a year, at least, granted
unto one or more members of the councill or colledges who shall
come as itennerant judges to ye severall countyes & wth. ye sheriff & four justices shall hold assizes to judg all such causes. But upon paying of 50*l*. to ye proprietors use, there shall be liberty of appeall to ye respective Proprietors Court.

---

55. In every county there shall be a court consisting of a sherif & four justices of ye county court for every precinct one. The sherif shall be an inhabitant of the county, & have at least 500 acres of the freehold within the sd. county, & the justices shall be [illegible] inhabitants, & have each of them 500 acres apeice, in the precinct for weh. they serve respectively. These
commission
5 shall be commissionated from time to time by ye Palatine Court,

60. The grand juryes at the severall assizes shall [illegible] upon their oathes & under their hands & seals deliver into the itenerant judges a presentment of such grievances, misdemeanors, exigences, or defects, which they shall thinke necessary for ye publick good of ye country, which presentment shall by ye itenerant judges at ye end of their circuit be delivered into ye grand councill at their next sitting. and whatsoever therein concernes ye execution of laws already made ye severall Proprietors Courts in ye matters belonging to each of them respectively, shall take cognizance of it & make such order therein as shall be effectuall for ye due execution of ye laws; but whatever concernes ye makeing of any new laws shall be referred to ye severall respective courts to which that matter belongs, & by them prepared & brought to ye Grand Councill.

61. For termes there shall be quarterly such a certaine number of dayes not exceeding 21. at any one time as ye severall respective courts shall appoint. ye time for ye beginning [illegible] ye terme in ye Precinct Court shall be ye first Munday in January, April, July, & October, & in the County Court ye first Munday of February, May, August, November, and in ye Proprieters Courts, the first Munday of March, June, September, & December.

62. [illegible] in ye Precinct Court no man shall be a jury man under fifty acres of freehold. In ye County Court, or at the assizes, no man shall be a jury man under two hundred acres of freehold. No man shall be a grand jury man under three hundred acres of freehold, & in ye Proprietors Courts, no man shall be a jury man under five hundred acres of freehold.

63. Every jury shall consist of 12 men, & it shall not be necessary they should all agree, but ye verdict shall be according to ye consent of the majorietie.

64. It shall be a base & vile thing to plead for mony or reward nor shall any one, except he be a neer kinsman not farther off y^n cousen german to ye party concern'd, be admitted to plead another man's cause till before ye judg in open court he hath taken an oath yt he doth not plead for mony or reward, nor hath, nor will receive, nor directly nor indirectly bargain'd with the party

whose cause he is going to plead for any mony or other reward [illegible]

65. The grand Councell & a Parliamt. consisting of ye proprietors or their deputies ye Landgraves & Cassiques & one freeholder out of every precinct to be chosen by ye freeholders of ye sd. precinct respectively. They shall sit altogether in one roome, & have every member one vote.

66. No man shall be chosen a member of Parliamt. who hath lesse than five hundred acres of freehold within ye precinct for wch. he is chosen nor shall any have a vote in choosing ye sd. member, y^t hath lesse y^n fifty acres of freehold within the said precinct.

67. A new Parliamt. shall be assembled ye first Munday of the month of November every 2d yeare, & shall meet & sit in the towne they last sate in wth. out any summons unless by ye [illegible] Court

[illegible] they be sum'med to meet at any other time, & if there shall be any occasion of a Parliamt. in those intervals [illegible] Palatine's Court

shall be in ye power of of ye [illegible] to assemble them on forty day's notice at such time ye sd. Court

& place as they shall think fitt; & the Palatine's [illegible] Court

[illegible] shall in ye power to dissolve ye sd. Parliamt. when they shall think fitt.

68. At ye opening of every Parliamt. ye first thing that shall be done shall be ye reading of these fundamentall constitutions wch. ye pallatine & proprietors & ye rest of the members then present shall subscribe. Nor shall any person whatsoever, sit or vote in ye Parliamt. till he hath y^t sessions subscribed these fundamental constitutions in a booke kept for y^t purpose by ye clerke of ye Parliamt.

69. And in order to ye due election of members for this Triennial Parliamt., it shall be lawfull for ye freeholders of ye respective precincts to meet ye first Tuesday in Sept. every two years in ye same manner as is [illegible] Parliament now and those whose members y^e are to sitt ye next November following make ye steward of ye precinct shall [illegible]

sufficient notice thirty dayes before appoint some other place for their meeting, in order to ye election.

71. No Act or order of Parliamt. shall be of any force unles it be ratified in open Parliamt. during ye same session by ye pallatine, or his deputy, and three more of the proprietors or their deputors, and then not to continue longer in force than untill ye end of ye next ensueing Parliamt. unles in ye mean time it be ratified under ye hand & seale of ye pallatine himselfe, & three more of ye proprietors themselves, & by their order published at the next ensueing Parliamt.

72. Any proprietor or his deputy may enter his protestation against any Act of ye Parliamt. before ye Pallatine or his deputyes consent be given as aforesaid, & he shall receive ye said Act to be contrary to this establishmt. or any of these fundamentall constitutions of ye government, & in such case after a full and free debate ye several estates shall retire into four severall chambers, ye Pallatine & proprietors into one, the landgraves into another, & ye cassiques into another, & those chosen by ye commons into a fourth, & if ye major part of any [illegible] estates shall vote y^t ye law is not agreeable to this establishment, these & any fundamentall constitution of ye Government, y^t it shall passe no further, but it is as if it had never been propounded.

72. To avoyd multiplicity of lawes, wch. by degrees allwayes change, ye right foundacons, of ye original government, all acts of Parliamt. whatsoevr., in what forme soever past or enacted, shall, at ye end of sixty yeares after their enacting, respectively sease & determin of ym. selves, & without any repeal become null & voyd as if no such acts or lawes had ever been made.

73. Since nothing is more common as well as of lawes have great inco'veniences, & serve only to obscure and perplex, all maner of com'ents & expositions on any part of these fundamentall constitutions, or on any part of ye com'on or statute law of Carolina are absolutely prohibited.

---

* The quorum of ye Parlt. shalbe one halfe of those who are members, & capable of sitting in ye house ye present session of Parlt., the quorum of each of ye chambers of Parlt. shalbe one halfe of ye members of that chamber.

74. There shall be a registry in every prosinct wherein shall mortgages be enrolled all deeds, leases, judgments, or other conveyances whatsoever whereby any land within ye said prosinct shall be conveyed, and such conveyances not soe entered & registed shall not be of force against any person not privy to ye sd. contract or conveyance.

75. No man shall be register of any county who hath not at least three hundred acres of freehold within ye sd. prosinct.

76. The freeholders of every prosinct shall nominate three men, out of wch three the chief justice court shall choose & comission one to be register of ye sd. prosinct, whilest he shall well behave himself.

signiory, barrony, &

77. There shall be a registry in every collony, wherein shall be recorded all ye births, marriages & deaths that shall happen within ye sd. collony.

78. No man shall be register of a colony yt hath not above fifty acres of freehold within ye sd. collony.

that is borne in Carolina

79. The time of every ones age shall be recorded from the day that his birth is entred in ye registry, and not before.

80. No mariage shall be lawfull, whatever contract or ceremonys shall have passed, till both the parties mutually owne it before

where they were married

ye [illegible] register & [illegible] it with ye names of ye father & of each

mother of [illegible] party.

81. No man shall administer to ye goods, or have right to them, or enter upon ye estate of any p'son deceased till his death

respective be registerd in the [illegible] registry.

respective 82. Hee yt doth not enter in ye [illegible] registry ye death or [illegible] birth of any person yt dyes in his house or ground shall pay to ye Ld. Register one shilling p. weeke for each such neglect, reckoning from ye time of each death or birth respectively to ye time of registring it.

83. In like maner ye births, mariages, & deaths of ye lords proprietors, landgraves, and cassiques shall be registred in the Chamberlains Court.

84. There shall be in every collony one constable, to be chosen anually by ye freeholders of ye collony, his estate to be above

one hundred acres of freehold within ye sd. colony & such

Courts

sallaries as ye ~~Parliament~~ sds. Courts

Court shall not exceed, & shall be establish'd by ye ~~Parliament~~

Court, ye decision of the other three annual courts, shall be also in ye tenth first year of y' colony.

85. All towns to appear to shall be governed by a mayor, twelve aldermen, and twenty-four of ye com'on council, ye sd. com'on council to be elected by ye p'sent housholders of ye sd. towns, & ye aldermen to be chosen out of ye com'on council, & ye major out of y' aldermen by ye Palatine ~~& ye other proprietors~~ court.

86. No man shall be permitted to be a free man of Carolina, or to have any estate or habitation within it, y' shall not acknowledge a God, & y' God is publickly and solemnly to be worshiped.

87. But since ye natives of y' place who will be concernd in ye plantations are utterly strangers to Christianity, whose idolatry, ignorance, or mistake gives us noe right to expell or use ym. ill, & those who remove from other parts to plant there, will unavoydably be of diffrent opinions concerning matters of religion, ye liberty whereof they will expect to have allowed ym., & it will not be reasonable for us on this account to keep ym. out y' civil peace of y' government indanger ye diversity of opinions & out of a respect & compact with all men may be duly & mutually observed, ye violation whereof upon what pretence soever, cannot be without great offence to Almighty God, & great scandal to the true religion y' we p'fesse, & also y' heathens, Jues, and other disenters from the purity of Christian religion may not be scared and kept at a distance from it, but by having an oppertunity of acquainting themselves with ye truth & reasonablenes of its doctrines, & ye peacablenes & inoffencivenes of its professors,

persuasion

may by good usage and ~~example~~ & all those convincing methods of gentlenes & meekness suitable to ye rules & designe of the Gospel, be w'more ready to imbrace and unfeynedly receive ye truth. Therefore any seaven or more persons agreeing in any religion shall constitute a church or profession to weh. they shall give some name to distinguish it from others.

88. The termes of admittance & com'union with any church or profession shall be written in a booke, & shee in be subscribed by all ye members of ye sd. church or profession.

89. The time of every one's subscription & admittance shall be dated in ye sd. booke or record.

90. In ye termes of com'union of every church or p'fession these following shall be three, without wch. noe agreement or assembly of men upon pretence of religion shall be accepted a church or profession within these rules.

1. That there is a God.
2. That God is publickly to be worshiped.
3. That ye [illegible].

That it is lawfull and ye duty of every man being thereunto called by those y governe to bear witnes of truth, & that every church or profession shall in their termes of com'union sett downe ye externall way whereby they witnes a truth as in ye presence of God, whether it be by laying hands on or kissing Bible ye [illegible] as in ye Protestant and Papist churches, or by holding up ye hand or any other sensible way.

91. No pson above 17 yeares of age shall have any benefitt or protection of ye law or be capable of any place of profitt or honor, who is not a member of some church or profession, having his name recorded in some one & but one religion record at once.

92. The religious record of every church or pfession, shall be kept by the publick register of ye p'sinct where they reside.

93. No meet of any other church or profession shall disturb or molest any religious assembly.

94. No p'son whatsoever shall speak anything in their religious assembly irreverently or seditiously of ye Government or governors or states mattrs.

95. Any p'son, subscribing ye termes of comunion of any church or profession in ye record of the sd. church before ye

5

presinct register, and any [illegible] members of the church or profession shall be thereby made a member of ye sd. church or p'fession.

religious

96. Any p'son striking out his owne name out of any record,

or his name being strook out by any officer thereunto authorized each respectively
or ——— church or p'fession shall cease to be a member of y' church or p'fession.

97. Noe p'son shall use any reproachfull reviling or abusive language against ye religion of any church or profession y' being the certaine way of disturbing ye publick peace & of hindring ye conversion of any to ye truth by engageing yn. in quarills & animosities to ye hatred of ye professors & y' profession wch. otherwise they might be brought to assent to.

98. Since charrity obliges us to wish well to the soules of all men, and religion ought to give to none nothing in any mans civil estate or right. It shall be lawfull for slaves as all others to enter themselves & be of what church they of them shall thinke best, & thereof be as fully members as any freemen. But yet noe slave shall hereby be exempted from that civill dominion his mastr. hath ovr. him, but he in all other things in ye same state & condicon. he was in before.

99. Assemblyes upon what p'tence, soevr. of religion, not observing & conforming ye publick rules, shall not be esteemd. as churches, but unlawfull meetings, & be punished as other riotts.

100. No person whatsoevr. shall disturbe, molest, or p'secute another for his speculative opinions in religion, or his way of worshipp.

power &
101. Every freeman of Carolina shall have absolute authority ovr. his negr. slaves in what opinion or religion soevr.

102. No p'son. whatsoever shall hold or claime any land in Carolina by purchase or gift, or otherwise, from ye natives, or any other p'son whatsoevr., but meerely from and under ye Lds. proprietors upon paine of forfeiture of all his estate, moveable or unmoveable, and perpetuall banishment.

possess
103. Whatsoevr. shall ——— any freehold in Carolina, upon what title or grant soever, shall be obliged to pay unto ye Lords proprietors, for each acre of land, English measure, as much pure silver as is in a English penny, or ye value thereof, to be as a chief rent & acknowledgment

now'ledgment to ye proprietors & their heires and successors for ever, & it shall be lawfull for ye proprietors by their officers or any other person or persons whatsoever, to survey, lay out, & take up any part of the province or any land, not to exceed in all the number of acres hereafter mentioned, and ye rent thereupon reserved to be paid by him.

104. All mynes, mines, minerals, quarries of gems and precious stones, with whale fishing and one half of all ambergreece by whomsoever found shall wholly belong to ye proprietors.

105. All revenues & profits arising out of any thing not herein distinctly mentioned or lands or possessions shall be divided into foure parts, whereof ye Palatin shall have two & each proprietor one, but if ye full shall governe by a deputy his deputy shall have one of those two, and the Palatin one other.

106. All inhabitants & freemen of Carolina above 17 yeares of age & under sixty shall be bound to beare armes & serve as soldiers whensoever ye Grand Councill shall find it necessary.

107. A true coppy of these fundamental constitutions shall be kept in a great book by ye register of every presinct to be subscribed before ye said register. Nor shall any person, of what condition or degree soever, above 17 yeares old, have any estate or possession in Carolina, or protection or benefit of ye law there, who hath not subscribed these fundamental constitutions in this forme.

I A. B. do promise to beare faith & true alleagence to or. Soveraigne Lord king Charles ye Second, and will be true & faithfull to ye Palatin & to ye Lords Proprietors of Carolina, & with my utmost power will defend them, and maintaine the Government according to the establishment in these fundamentall constitutions.

109. And whatsoever alien shall in this forme before any presinct register subscribe these fundamentall constitutions shall be thereby naturalized.

110. In the same manner shall every person at his admittance into any office subscribe these fundamentall constitutions.

111. These fundamentall constitutions & every part thereof

shall be & remaine as ye sacred unalterable forme and rule of Government of Carolina for ever. Witnes our hands & seales this 21st day of May in ye yeare of our Lord 1669.[1]

[*Stat. Pap.*, Ser. VIII. No. 3.] 33 *Rep't Dep. Keeper Public Records*, Appx. 3, p. 358.

Governor Sayles' Commission.[2]

July 26, 1660.

Geo. Duke of Albemarle Capt Genl of all his M^{ts} Forces, Edward, Earle of Clarendon Wm Earle of Craven, John Ld Berkley, Anthony Ld Ashley, Chancell^r of ye Exchequ^r, Sir Geo. Carteret, Baronet Vice Chamberlain of his M^{ts} Houshould, Sir Peter Colleton, Baronett, & Sr Will. Berkeley Kn^t.

To our trusty & Welbeloved Will. Sayle, Esq. Governr of all that Territory or parte of Province of Carolina that lyes to ye Southward & Westward of Cape Carteret, & to our trusty & Well Beloved Councill & Assistants to our said Governr, Greeting:—

[1] The original "Fifty seven" Fundamental Constitutions—conceived by Shaftesbury and drafted by Locke—75 Articles, bound in vellum ostensibly in Locke's hand. In the year 1700 the Lords still had marriage records under the Constitutions in their Mss. (list inhabitants, part of their province & with the Cassique Locke also named; see *Stryke's Carolina* 2nd Fundamental Laws, Constitutions under the hands & Seals of six of their Lordships bearing date 21st July 1669 as the unalterable forme & rule of ... and "seven" lost in 1857 disputes having arisen in Carolina to the colonists whether constitutions drawn 21st July 1669 were the only constitution that can be in force," declared them to be "but a copy of an imperfect Original" though "ye records in the secretary's office &c shew that nothing" between the L^ds Prop^rs & the people "have been transacted more carefully & with so much solemn deliberation." *Rivers*, 418, 55, 419.

[2] 1662. Petition of Captain Thomas Fitzhard to the King. That Will Sayle, a severe royalist, surreptitiously possessed himself of the Government of the Bermudas and exercised cruel tyrannies over the inhabitants, for which powers to the Lord Commissioners of Foreign Plantations colonies unfit for loyal servants. Petitioner was expelled for loyalty and honest, proper acts prescribed by Parliament which were sent thither Sayle to settle the new government. Prays to be sent out to take it. Captain Thomas Sherman was appointed to succeed Sayle as governor Sept., 1662. *C. S. P. W. I.*, 1574.

Be it knowne unto all men that We ye L^d & absolute Proprietors of ye Province aforesd for divers good causes & considerations, Us thereunto moveing, Have out of ye trust & confidence we repose in ye Councell of Carolina, for ye faithfull managem^t of ye power & authority wee have to us given by ye last mentioned Indentures for ye better settlem^t & improvem^t of ye Province & Dominion in ye Territory aforesd, & have given granted & by these presents doe give & grant during our pleasure unto ye Councell of Carolina by & wth ye consent of ye Councell, or any sixe of ye tenn, Whereof three at least are to be of those appointed by us as ye Deputys full & absolute power & authority for us & in our names, to lett, sell, convey & assure such Lands in ye County to such pers^ns & pers^ons & for such Estate & Estates, & wth such Priviledges, Condicons & Limitacons & reservac^ons & such Instructions & Concessions, hereunto annexed, as is directed & as ye^y shall be directed by such other Instructions & rules as from time to time we shall receive from us & not otherwise, hereby ratifying & confirming whatever ye shall doe pursuant to ye^e Instructions & Concessions & to such Instructions, Rules and Direccons as afores^d, as alsoe to make, doe performe & execute all & singular act & acts, thing & things, whatsoever authoritys aforesaid, & We ourselves may, might or could doe in, for & concerning ye premises belonging to ye Government, both Civil and Military of ye^e Territory, by vertue of ye^e Lord Patents of his most Excellent Matie, Charles ye Second, King of England, Scotland & Ireland, Defend^r of ye faith, bearing date at Westminster, ye 24th day of June, in ye 17th yeare of his reigne, to be executed notwithstanding according to such Instrucons, & wch such Limittations, Restriccons, Condicons & Provisoes as are hereunto annexed, & in these presents are hereafter contained. Hereby ratifying & confirming & allowing all & every such act & doeings, & things wch ye^e Govern^r & ye^e Councello^rs in o^r names shall doe in ye premises, pursuant to ye authority hereby comitted, & wch is not contrary to o^r Instrucons, and o^r fundamentall constitucons & forme of Goverm^t herew^th sent under o^r hands & seales. Provided alsoe, y^t ye Executive parte of all ye^e Powers herein given shall be made & exercised by ye^e Govr & ye^e Councell by & wth ye advice & consent of ye major parte of ye^e Councell. And if it shall happen that ye^e Govern^r shall depart or be absent at any time from our Territory aforesd, unless other provision be by us made. That then

[illegible] shall & may be lawfull for ye s^d Governo^r by ye advice & ass[illegible] [illegible] ye rest & parte of his Councell, under his hand & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] power & Authority, Giveing & Granting unto ye [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] full, large & ample powers as well by Land as Sea, & [illegible] [illegible] Governo^r have given, anything in this present Comission to ye Contrary notwithstanding. And if ye s^d Governo^r should happen to dye or depart out of this Island, any person to be his Deputy. Wee Do Hereby give & Grant unto ye s^d Councell full power & authority to nominate & appoint such person as they shall think fitt, & as ye s^d Governo^r shall by his last will & Testament name & appoint, which person soe nominated & appointed by ye s^d Governo^r shall have ye same power to all intents & purposes as is above by this present Comission granted unto ye Governo^r and Councell or Councell. Given under o^r Hands & ye Great Seale of o^r Province, this 26th day of July 1669. [*Col. Ent. Book*, 23, pages 41, 42] *Acts of P. C.*, page 349.[1]

COPPY OF INSTRUCCONS ANNEXED TO YE COMISSION FOR YE GOVERN^R & COUNCELL.

27 July, 1669.

In regard ye number of people wch will at first [illegible] sett downe at Port Royall will not be sufficient together wth want of Landgraves & Cassiques, that it will not be possible to putt o^r Grand

---

[1] This commission was sent to Hank and Sayle's company in at Bermuda for Sir John Yeamans. Colonel William Sayle, of Bermuda, being in England, 1629, procured a patent for planting the Bahamas, 1666 he was called Governor and Captain-General, with Rev. Patrick Copland [q.v.] as chaplain, more ships coming, to the Bahamas, were there wrecked, and after some plantations Sayle with eight more sailed in a sloop to Virginia, and returning moved his friends to Bermuda (spelling as in Thrush's Governor but was superseded by Captain Stayner in 1662. The Carolina touching at Bermuda, February 1, 1670, Yeamans named Sayle as governor in his stead, 'a man I no great sufficiency yet the best I could get'—experienced 'in several places' but old and 'walk a cripple on independent these 24 years.' His son Nathaniel [q.v.] succeeded him to Carolina. 'Worn weak with years and age. Be famous Port Royal, allowed disorder and private owned poor state against the Spaniards and did several things ill.' December, 1671, Lord Ashley [q.v.] visited Sayle safe in his own house at Barbadoes again. At sea, March 2, 1671, he died 'at least 80 years old' and West is chosen governor.

Modell of Goverm^t in practice at first, and that notw^thstanding
[illegible] yeares [illegible] yeares[illegible] Modell as is practicable.

1. As soone as you arrive at Port R. you are to summon all ye freemen that are in ye Collony. And require them to elect five persons who being joyned to ye five deputed by ye respective Proprietors are to be ye Councell to [illegible] advise & consent, or at least sixe of them, all being summoned, you are to govern according to the Limitacon & Instruccons following, observing what cannot at present be putt in practice of our fundamentall Constitucons & Instruccons Originall.

2. You are to cause all persons as soe chosen to sweare Allegeance to ye Soveraigne L. the King, & subscribe fidelity & submission to ye Proprietors & ye forme of Goverm^t by them established. But if any man for Religion's sake scruple not free to sweare, then shall he subscribe ye same in a Booke for that use Provided, wch shall be deemed ye same wth swearing.

3. You & yor Councell are to choose some fitting place whereon to build a Fort under ye protection of wch is to be yor first Towne, placeing yor houses soe as ye Gunns of ye Fortes may command all ye Streets. 4. Within this Forte is to be kept all yor Stores of all sorts.

5. If yo^u place yor first Towne on an Island, that whole Island shall be divided into Collonyes, & reserved for ye use of ye people, & suffer no Signiory or Barrony to be taken up in it. But if yo^u plant yor towne on ye maine, then shall ye sixe next adjoining Squares of twelve thousand acres be all Collonyes, soe that the people may at first plant together in convenient numbers.

6. Yo^u are not to suffer anyone to take up lands w^thin two miles and a halfe of any Indian Towne, if it be of ye same side of a River, we hopeing in time to draw ye Indians into o^r Goverm^t. And would have ye quantity of a Barrony left about every Cassiques house or Towne.

7. Yo^u are by & wth ye consent of yor Councell, to establish such Courts, and so many as yo^u shall for ye present thinke fitt for ye administracon of Justice till our Grand Modell of Goverm^t cann come to be putt in execution.

8. You are to summon ye freeholders of ye Collony & require y^m in our names to elect twenty persons, wch together wth the Landgrs for ye present are to be ye Parliament, by & wth whose consent

or ye maio^r parte of them, yo^u are to make such laws as yo^u shall from time to time finde necessary wch laws being ratifyed by yo^u & any three of these Deputys, shall be in force as in that case provided in the 12th & other Articles of o^r fundamentall Constitucons & forme of Govern^t.

9. Yo^u are to take notice that we doe grant unto all free persons above the age of sixteene yeares y^t shall come to Port Royall to plant before the 25th day of March, 150 Acres of land for themselves & 150 Acres more for every able man Servt they bring wth them or cause to be transported into the s^d Collony. And 100 Acres for every Woman Servt and Man Servt under 16 yeares of age. And one hundred Acres to any Servt when out of their time to his or her owne proper use.

10. To every free person that shall there arrive to plant & inhabitt before ye 25th day of March 1671, one hundred Acres. And 100 acres more for each man Servt they bring wth them or cause to be transported into ye s^d Collony, And 70 Acres for each Woman Servt or Man Servt under sixteene yeares of age. And to every serv^t that shall arrive before ye time last menconed, seaventy acres to his or her proper use for them & their heirs forever.

11. To every free person that shall there arrive before ye 25th day of March 1672, wth an intent to plant seaventy acres, and 70 Acres more for each man Servt they carry wth them And 60 acres for each woman Servt or man Servt under 16 yeares of age. And to every Servt that shall arrive before ye time last menconed, seaventy acres to his or her proper use for them & their heires for ever when there time of servitude is expired.

12. Yo^u are to cause ye Land to be laid out in Squares containeing each 12,000 Acres, every of wch Squares that shall be taken up by a Propriet^r is to be a Signiory. And each Square that shall be taken up by a Landgrave or Cassique is to be a Barrony, and each of those squares wch shall be taken up or planted on by any of the people shall be a Collony, And reserved wholly for ye use of ye people as they come to setle, keeping the proporcon of twenty-fower Collonyes to eight Signiorys & eight Barronyes.

13. Yo^u are to order ye people to plant in Townes, And one Towne at least in each Collony soe ordering & laying out the Townes as yo^u & yor Councell shall thinke most convenient &

profitable for ye people y^t are to inhabitt them. Yo^r are not to suffer ye Inhabitants of any of ye Colonyes to have a greater proporcon of front of their Land to ye River then a fifth part of his depth.

14. Any person having brought Serv^ts to plant shall make ye same appear to ye selfe & Councell who shall thereupon issue out a Warr^t to ye Surveyo^r Gener^l to lay him out a parcell of Land according to ye proporcons mencond in theise Instrucons. And ye Surveyo^r having done ye same, And ye Warr^t wth ye Surveyo^r Gen^ll^s returne thereon being recorded. And ye person to whom this Land is granted taking, swearing & subscribed Allegiance to ye Soveraigne L^d ye King, And fidelity & submission to ye L^ds Proprietors. And ye fundamentall Constitucons & forme of Government y^r of and^r ye Seale for that use provided, to pass this following Grant:

Geo: Duke of Albemarle, Captn Gen^ll of all his Maties Forces, Edward, Earle of Clarendon, William, Earle of Craven, John Ld Berkley, Anthony Ld Ashley, Chancell^r of ye Exchequer, Sr Geo. Carteret, Baron^t Vice-Chamberlaine of his Maties Household, Sr Peter Colleton, Bar^t & Sr William Berkeley, Kn^t, The true and absolute Lords and Proprietors of ye Province of Carolina, Doe hereby Grant unto A B. of the County of in ye Province of a plantacon in ye Towne of in ye county afores^d containeing Acres English measure, bounded to have and to hold to him selfe, his heires & assignes forever, yeilding or paying to ye s^d George, Duke of Albemarle, Edward, Earle of Clarendon, William, Earle of Craven, John Ld Berkley, Anthony Ld Ashley, Sr Geo. Carteret, Sr Peter Colleton & Sr William Berkley L^ds Prop^rs as afores^d their heires & assignes, every 29th day of Septr wch shall be aft^r the 29th day of Septr 1689, one penny of lawfull English mony or ye vallew thereof, for every of ye s^d Acres to be houlden in free & common Soccage Given under ye Great Seale of ye day of in ye yeare of o^r Lord This Grant yor & three more of your Councell are to signe, and cause to be recorded in the Register Office, ye wch shall then be deemed a tall & firme Conveyance of ye Land therein mencond unto ye person unto whom it is granted & his heires & assignes forever, he paying ye rent &c.

15. We having sent stocke of Victualls, Cloathes & Tooles for ye supply of those people, who through Poverty have not

[illegible] able to supply themselves sufficiently for such an enterprize, to prevent abuses [illegible] distribution & sale of [illegible] Deputys [illegible] in weighting, are to order [illegible] Storekeepers how much of each sort shall be delivered weekly to ye respective persons, wherein yo[u] are to have speciall regard to those that are not able to furnish themselves.

Yo[u] & ye Major part of yo[r] Deputys, are by y[e] Order in writing to direct yo[r] Storekeepers how much of ye Indian trade each shall be delivered to any of ye Indian Caseiques to purchase their friendshipp & allyance. Wherein wee desire yo[u] to be as good husbands as may be, that there may be left considerable stores to answer all Emergencyes. And lastly yo[u] Indians know what quantity yo[u] have, & having [illegible] those that have suffered them to see all their Store. July 27th 1669. [C[o]. *Ent. Book*, 20, pages 43, 46.] *Rivers S. C.*, page 347.

COPPY OF M[r] WEST'S[1] COMMISSION AS COMAND[r] IN CHEEFE.

27 July, 1669.

George Duke of Albemarle, Capt[n] Genn[ll] of all His Ma[ties] Forces, Edward, Earle of Clarendon, William, Earle of Craven, John L[d] Berkeley, Anthony L[d] Ashley, Chancell[r] of the Exchequer, Sir Geo. Carteret, Kn[t], Vice Chamberlaine of his Ma[ties] Houshold, S[r] Peter Colleton, Bart., & S[r] William Berkeley Kn[t], the true & absolute L[ds] & Propriet[rs] of Carolina.

To our trusty & wellbeloved Joseph West, Greeting— Wee hereby constitute & appoint yo[u] during o[r] pleasure, Governo[r] & Commander in Cheife of o[r] fleet & ye persons embarqued in it, bound for Carolina, or that shall embarque in our s[d] fleet before its arriveall in Barbados; over w[ch] yo[u] are to place officers & cause them to be duely exercised in Armes, and to doe all & every other thing or things w[ch] unto y[r] Charge of a Coman[r] in Cheife belongeth. And wee by virtue of his Ma[ties] Letters Pattents, bearing date at Westminster, ye 20th of June, in ye 17th yeare of his

[1] Captain West, 'a moderate, just, pious & valiant person,' Cassique, Landgrave and three times Governor of Carolina, 'to whom we chiefly owe the settlem[t],' and for near twenty years the chief man there. See *Rivers*, 92, 140.

Raigne, have power to Grant, Comanding all inferio^r Officers of o^r s^d fleet & forces y^e to obey ys their Comand in Cheife, accord-ing to ords & Comission, & ye powers thereby given unto y^m. And y^u, yrselfe, alsoe are to observe & follow such order & directions as from time to time you shall receive from us. And in all things to governe y^rselfe as unto ye duty & place of a Gov-ern^r & Comand^r in Cheife doth belong, wch place yo^u are to execute till another Govern^r for ye parte of o^r Province y^t lyes to ye Southward or Westward of Cape Carteret shall appeare w^t Comission under o^r hands & Great Seale of o^r Province to whom yo^u are then to submitt, & this Comission to become voyd to all intents & purposes. Given under o^r hands & ye Greate Seale of o^r Province this 27th July 1669. [*Col. Lon. Book* 20, page 50.] *Rivers* page 342.

Coppy of Instruccons for Mr. Joseph West.

Mr West. Yo^r are wth all possible speed to saile wth ye fleete under yor comand for Kinsaile, in Ireland, Where yo^u are to endeavor to gett twenty or twenty-five Serv^ts for our proper account & as soone as yo^u have gotten them on board yo^u are to saile directly to Barbados & yo^u are not to suffer any person whatsoever to putt one Servt on Board o^r Shipps, till o^r number be compleated.

Yo^u are to take ye best order yo^u cann wth yor Shipps to avoid loosing one another att Sea & appoint what shall be done by each Vessell in case they loose yor Company.

If any Passenger that is ye Master of a Family should dye att sea & leave no Executo^r, or should leave ye Shipp his Servants are to be reserved to ye use of ye Proprietors, it being they that pay theire passage, & by consequence have most right to them; wch Serv^ts you are to imploy in prepareing loading of timber & other materials for o^r Shipps.

When yo^u are at Kinsaile yo^u are to apply yselfe to Mr Southwell[1] & Mr Thomas Crookin, for ye procureing of yor Serv^ts, &

---

[1] Mr. Robert Southwell, father of Sir Robert, a merchant there, and probably Mayor or Sovereign.

also vse yo assistance of Capt. O Sullivan.[1] And having staid days at Kingsalle and not having compleated yo numbr. & finding no likelihood to doe it, though yo should stay a day or two longer, you are to saile wth ye first opertunity to Barbados. You are to suffer noe freeman y^t hath noe Servt on board to goe out of ye Shipp, unless he give very good security for his returne.

You are not to suffer any man whether Seaman or Passenger, to take his Servt on shoare at Barbados, unless he give bond in double of value for their returne on board againe. You are to give Orders to ye Commders of our Ships to obey this rute, who are hereby required to obey the said Orders. [*Col. Ent. Book*, 20, page 38.] *Rivers*, page 342.

COPPY OF INSTRUCTIONS FOR Mr WEST ABOUT ^of PLANTAGON.

Mr West, God sending yor safe to Barbados, yor are there to furnish y^selfe wth Cotton seed, Indigo Seed, Ginger Roots, wch roots yo^u are to carry planted in a tubb of earth, y^t they may not dye before yor arrivall att Port Royall; alsoe yo^u may in another tubb carry some Canes planted for a tryall—alsoe of ye severall sorts of vines of that Island & some Ollive setts: all wch will be procured yor by Mr Thomas Colleton, if yo^u applye yo^selfe to him.

When yo^u arrive at Port Royall yo^u are in some convenient

[1] Petition of Captain John Staplehill and Florence O'Sullivan to the King. That Petitioners each raised a company of foot in Barbadoes at their own cost by commission from Lord Francis Willoughby for the expedition to St. Christopher's, and being on board the Bachelor and Content, seized two great French ships at Todos Santos, near Guadaloupe; that they, and sundry more, proved ashore with their prizes, and defended themselves eleven days against M. De Lyon, Governor of Guadaloupe; they were forced from want of ammunition to yield; were prisoners eleven months at Guadaloupe, then sent to France and forced to give engagements to pay 20s. livres. Have attended five months, and destitute of friends and money; pray for a timely supply to preserve them from perishing, and enable them to pay their debts and do further service due to his Majesty. Endorsed: Read in Council April 20. Brought on May 11, 1685. July 1, ordered by Governor of Barbadoes to pay them £600 to enable them for their service. Petition of same, July 10, praying present payment. *A. & W. I.*, 1749, 1786.

place on one side of ye Towne & where it may be least Inconvenient to ye people, to take up as much Land for our uses as our proportion of 144 comes to at 150 Acres p[er] head of 30 Serv[ts] & in yo[r] said lott there be some marsh and not much, ye rest to be of as many variety of soyle as may be, amongst w[ch] be sure there be some Sandy land. Our reason for this is that being unacquainted w[th] ye nature of ye soyle, we shall have opportunity of trying ye sort of soyle agrees best w[th] ye severall things plant[s] in them. On this Land yo[u] are to cause to be erected convenient houseing for yo[r]selfe & yo[r] Servants, makeing them warme & dry, as a great meanes of preventing sickness. Those p[er]sons that are sent to plant that upon ye division of ye Land each man may have a share of y[e]. As soon as yo[r] houses are built, you are to sett yo[r] people to falling and clearing yo[r] land to make it fitt to plant against ye Seasons come, not forgetting to putt yo[r] Ginger & Canes into ye Ground as soone as you arrive, for feare they dye—both of w[ch] love a rich soyle & light mould, in a w[ch] sort plant them Yo[u] shall yo[u] are to keep till March & y[e] plant some of y[m] in Sandy land, some in light black mould 3 foyes high, & some in Land that lyes low, doe ye same againe in Aprill, ye same in May & June, by w[ch] meanes yo[u] will come to finde w[ch] soyle agrees best wth every specie planted, & what is ye properest time to plant in. Yo[r] are to doe ye same as to ye sorts of yo[r] vine & Olive Plants. A child will doe more than a man or two; ye rest of yo[r] people are to be employed about planting Indian Corne, Beanes, Pease, Turnipps, Carretts & Potatoes for Provisions. The proper season to plant Corne & Beanes & Pease yo[u] will be informed by ye Natives; ye others will thrive at any time, & y[e] are never to thinke of makeing any Comodity yo[r] buisiness further than for experience sake & to have yo[r] stock of it for planting encrease till yo[u] have sufficiently provided for ye belly by planting store of provissions w[ch] must in all your contrivances be looked upon by yo[u] as ye foundation of yo[r] Plantacon. Iff yo[u] have time yo[u] may fence in a small peece of ground for ye reception of ye Cattle we shall cause to be brought from Virginia, and to putt them in all night.

Yo[u] are always to have one or more to looke after yo[r] Cattle, who must bring them home at night, & putt them in yo[r] enclosed Ground, otherwise they will grow wild & be lost.

Yo[r] Grape vines plant in a Sandy mould & dryer, & as soone

as they will afford other Shipps plant them alsoe y^t yo^u may increase yor stock of plants.

As soone as yo^u arrive at yor place yo^u are to begg itt, & plant as much ground as will serve to employ all that you may increase yor stock. The manner and practice of Barbados will show you. And if yo^u finde ginger there, it will be one of ye first Comodity you are to fall upon. When you have sufficiently provided for victuall.

Yo^r Cotton & Indigo[1] is to be planted where it may be sheltered from ye North West Winds, for they are both apt to blast. If any of yor Shipps or comboat bound thither, order them to bring from thence some Plants or Stones, but most that sticks cutt & planted like Osiers come to perfection, & beare sooner by seaverall yeares then plants from ye Stone.

Yo^u are from time to time to give us accot of yor proceedings herein, how much land you have fallen, what yo^u have planted, & how every specie thrives, alsoe what Catle yo^u have rec^d from Virginia, & what every Calves you have every yeare. And what quantity of Hoggs, Sheep &c, and what yo^u want.

Yo^u may take from Barbados halfe a doz. young Sows & a Boare, wch will be furnished yo^u by Mr Thomas Colleton, iff you shall not have enough left to doe it of ye thirty pounds p^d yo^u to carry to Ireland.

When you come to Port Royall yo^u are to take what care you cann to helpe y^t of our Shipps that returnes to Barbados to a loading of timber &c.

Yo^u are in all things to consult, advize & communicate wth Mr John Kirton, Agent for ye Lord Ashley. And wth Mr Agent for Sr Peter Colleton. That they may be able to give a particuler account of all transactions there. [*Col. Ent. Book* 20, page 34, 35.] *Rivers S. C.* 344.

Copy of Instructions to Mr. Joseph West, Storekeeper.

Mr. Joseph West, you are to cause to bee erected within o^r Fort at Port Royall 2 houses wch are not to bee thached, in one of

[1] Instructions to Lord Ashley's tenants on culture of vines and olives and silk. Cotton, indigo, and tobacco were tried and held well. *S. P.* 44, 59. Indigo "like to be a comodity 1671" & 1673. Tobacco was so.

wch you are to putt in Stores of Warr, in the other, the Victualls, Cloathes, Tooles &c.

The Key, that is in Our Stores of Warr, you are to deliver unto Mr John Rivers, who is to have the charge hereof: you are to make an Inventory of all you deliver him & take his rec^t thereon.

You are to deliver such quantitys of the Indian trade for presents to the Indian Kings, as o^r Govern^r & any three of o^r Deputys, if so many live alive in Carolina, shall direct you, the residue you are to leave out in Victuall & other necessarys for the use of the Colony, taking rec^t from every man for what you furnish him. You are weekly to deliver to such persons as o^r Governour & any three of o^r Deputys, if so many live alive in Carolina shall direct you, the following proportion of victuals & no more, vizt to every three men 3 lb. of beef & 14 p^ds of pease, or if they will not have pease then 14 lb. of flower, or 14 lb. of oatmeale, or ten pounds & three quarters of bread, or some of the one & some of the other, as your stores of the respective spetie shall hold out, not exceeding this proportion to any man. You are to deliver the cloathes, tooles & fishing tackle we have provided to such men as the Govern^r & any 3 of o^r Deputys, if so many are alive in Carolina shall direct you, still keeping enough for the use of o^r owne plantation.

You are not to deliver to any man a double proportion of any thing nor no more than is necessary for him. If you finde that there is a want of cloathes or Rugs, you are then wth your Indian trade to buy skins to suply that defect.

You are to keep exact acco^t of what you deliver to every man, taking his rec^t for the same & once in 3 mo^s to accompt wth every man & take his obligation under hand & seale, to pay unto Geo. D. of A. W. Earle of Cr. John Ld B., A. Ld A., Sr Geo. C. & Sr P. C., what shall bee then due unto them wch 10 p^r C^t interest for the time it shall remain unpaid, wch obligations are to bee made beefore the register, who is to record the same.

In regard there is no mony in Carolina, you are in ye accompting to recon upon such Comodityes as the Country doth produce, & value the goods at the rate they cost us in England, reconning the Commodityes at the rates following, viz: Ginger scalded at 2^d the lb.; scraped Ginger at 3 ½^d lb. Indigo at 3^s p^r lb.; Silke, at 10 s. the lb.; Cotton, at 3½^d p^r lb.; Wine, at 2 s.

the G: Oyle Olive, at 3 s the G: Wine at 2 the ho.: pype staves at a half penny p' stave; and in any of these Comodityes are you to receive orders at the rates specified above. You are as tight as you can to observe your Instructions & ships from Port Royall for any other port, & also what shall bee brought in any of o' ships into Carolina, how many passengers, what goods, & for whose acc't: w'ch you are from time to time to give us notice. It also how the Com'ders of Ships doe behave themselves. If it should happen that so many of o' Deputyes should dye or depart out of Carolina, that there should not bee three there, then are you to observe the orders for the delivery of the Indian trad: provisions, w'ch shall bee from time to time given you by o' Govern'r, & so many of o' Deputys as are alive & in Carolina. [*Col. Ent. Book* 20, page 31, 32.] *Rivers*, page 350.

Instructions for Mr Henry Braine.

Mr Henry Braine. You are under the Comand of Mr Joseph West, whom wee have apointed Com'r in Chief of o' fleet till their arrivall at Bar'dos to sail to Kinsale in Ireland, & from thence to Barbados as hee shall direct and order you, & when you are at Barbados, you are to observe the orders of o' Governour for your proceedings to Port Royall. And to returne from Port Royall to Barbados or to Virginia as you shall bee directed by Sr John Yeamans, Mr Thomas Colleton & Major Kingsland[1] & there take in passengers & other fraught for Port Royall: if you goe to Virginia you are to apply yo^r^selfe to Mr William Burgh, in Chocatuck Creek, in James River, in whose hands you shall finde instructions what you are to doe: if you come to Barbados, you are to take in what goods you shall bring from Port Royall for the Proprietors acc^o^ to Mr John Hallet,[2] & take his &

---

[1] Nathaniel K., a large planter in Surinam and Barbadoes, member assembly Christ church 1666-70, with 31 n. 70. In 1671 Halsted recommends him for Governor of Carolina.

[2] Commissioner Jamaica emigration 1661, and an eminent merchant and planter in Barbadoes, with 3 servants 1678. Treasurer of the Tobago Indian Plantation, 1674; Major of guards receives the new governor, 1675 Comptroller. Salt Tortugas is Salt Tortugas.

Mr Thomas Colletons advice for your proceedings from thence either to St Christophers & Virginia, or to Virginia directly, or back to Port Royall.

When you come to Port Royall, you are to Consult wth Mr West, & o^r Factors, where & what port you shall goe from thence, & are to settle to that port that any two of you there shall agree on, all being present at the consultation, if alive.

You are from time to time to send us an account of your proceedings, what freight your ships doe make, & what you have delivered into the hands of o^r Factors or any of o^r Agents. [*Col. Rec. Books*, 20, page 33.] *Rivers*, page 325.

Coppy of Instructions to Mr John Rivers.[1]

Mr John Rivers, you are to take charge of o^r Storehouse at Port Royall & attending o^r Materialls & Ware, and are from time to time to deliver out such quantity of Guns, Powder Shott & other Stores as ye Governo^r and Councill shall direct & by their order in writing, and you are to receive & keep ye powder & birding Shott for ye use of o^r Plantacon. Yo^u are to keep an account of what Guns, Powder & birding Shott, you shall by order of ye Governo^r & Councell deliver to any one, and take ye persons rec^t for ye same for whom you deliver it. The wch Receipt to avoid multiplicity of acc^ts yo^u are to deliver to Mr West, who is to charge ye s^d Party wch in his Books & account wth him for ye same. [*Col. Rec. Books*, 20, page 37.] *Rivers*, page 345.

M^r O'Sullivan's Com^n as Surv^r Gen:

George Duke of Albemarle, Capt: Generall of all his Majesties forces Pallatine, Edward Earle of Clarendon William Earle of Craven John Lord Berkley, Anthony Lord Ashley Chancellers of the Exchequ^r Sr George Carteret vice Chamberlain of His Majesties Household and Sr Peter Colleton Barronet, the True and Absolute Lords and Propriators of All the Province of Carolina in America,

---

[1] Kinsman of Lord Ashley. Sent to Carolina as his agent. Was taken by the Spaniards at St Katherines May 1667 and imprisoned at St. Augustine and freed on the intercession of the Spanish Ambassador. He returned to England.

For our trusty and well beloved Florence O'Sullivan[1] of Saint Margaret Westminster Gent. Greeting:

We reposing especiall trust in your wisdom prudence and integrity for undertaking the same do by these presents constitute constitute and appoint you Our Surveyor General of the Province aforesaid hereby giving and granting unto you or such as you shall depute power and authority to lay out bounds and survey all lands granted by Patents or otherwise by us our heirs or successors according to such directions as you shall from time to time receive from Our Governor and Council of Our province aforesaid or from any part or clause of these Our Letters Also true Certificates to make of the boundaries bounds quantities and lines of all lands so laid out mentioning the persons for whome and the order pursuant to which the same shall be surveyed which certificates you shall be duely required to enter and record in your office in its true figure and distance of the rights owners of such Ground which you shall survey by virtue of these Our Warrants from Our Governor and Council of the province of Carolina aforesaid Soe that upon all occasions of controversy in Tryalls of lands as to its first situation and abutting And as to the making out the first Patents it is to be more easily discussed And those and all other matters thing or things which do may or shall belong or in any wayes appertayne to the office of our Surveyor General within the said Province you are duely to execute and performe according to such orders and instructions as you shall receive from us the Lords Proprietors or our Governor or Gov-

---

[1] An Irish soldier of fortune. Served in West Indies 1665. Taken prisoner to France and when released 'lyed into this expedition and was . . . Lieut. Col. to Governour.' Governor of Bermuda 1670-1. Commanding General of Leeward Islands 1672. Returned to England 1674. Died 1676. Will proved 1676. Married (1) Elizabeth . . . (2) Mary . . . Had issue by both wives. Sir Richard Bulkeley, Bart., of Dublin, married Katherine, daughter of Florence O'Sullivan. Will of Florence O'Sullivan, 1676.

ernors and Councill or the major part of them to the best of your judgment and Skill And for your doeing the same or any part thereof you shall receive such sallaries fees and perquisites as by us and our Governor and Councill of the said Province or the major part of them shall be appointed And all such privileges & liberties as to the Office or place of Surveyor Generall doth belong or appertaine according to the Generall Customs or most approved usage of other plantations of his Majesties subiects. Given under our hands and the Great Seale of our Province of Carolina in the one and twentieth year of our Sovereign Lord Charles the Second by the Grace of God of England France and Ireland King Defender of the Faith &c Anno Dom: one thousand six hundred and Sixty one & one.

Albemarle Craven Jo. Berkley
Ashley P. Colleton.

This is a true copy of the original.
Exam^d this 28th October 1671 P^d. Jos. Dalton Sec^r.

[*S. C. Gen. Jour.*, page 54.][1]

Rivers Accompts.

		£.	s.	d.
July	16. received of Mr Thomas South	10	00	0
	24. received of him againe	05	00	0

Laide out.

For 2 Shirts and a p^r of Drawers	01	02	0
For 1 paire of Shooes	00	16	0
For 1 Hatt and band	00	06	0
For Water hire to Wapen	00	00	6
For Water hire to Bugbies hole 4 times	00	08	0
Paid to Mr Miller for a boy	00	19	0
Paide to Mr Wote for bringing to me a bricklaier and a Blackmore	00	11	0
For my boiging for 3 weekes	00	01	6
For 3 paire of worsted stockins	00	15	0

[1] For "copy of ye Commission, July, 1671," *See Rivers*, 122. The deputies first appointed were Jos. West for Duke of Albemarle, Wm. Sotherell for Lord Berkley, Stephen Bull for Lord Ashley, William Bowman for Lord Craven and P. O'Sullivan for Sir P. Colleton.

For 2 paire of Jerkin stockKats	00	07	0
For 2 paire of Shoes	00	15	0
[illegible]	00	04	0
For 12 Napkins	00	09	0
For 3 Pillows	00	03	0
For 1 Boat to Gravesin	00	07	0
	08	8	0

Wanting 1 Bed 2 Blankets
1 Rug 1 Pillo. Laid out in all £. 15. 01. 8.

Endorsed by Lord Shaftesbury.
Rivers accompts—Carolina.—[illegible].

[*S. P.* Bdle. 48, No. 10.]

FROM ADMIRAL THE CAROLINA NOW RIDING IN THE DOWNES.
AUGUST the 15th 1666.

May it please your Lordship.

This after [illegible] your Honors perticulr is to give your Lordshipp [illegible] Accompt that our ships now riding att an Anker in the Downes And my duty bounden to your Honor I hope to your Lordshipps satisfaction I have taken all the care I could [illegible] to fitt out and victuall [illegible] with what [illegible] I could all the ships now ready by the permission of the Almighty expecting a good wind and being well stored with men by the love of God I doe intend to [illegible] and sett to sea [illegible] under God a good and prosperous voyadge for Ireland in to the port of Kingsale and from our arrivall there your Honor shall receive a more fuller Accompt then I att present can give your Lordshipp I have here enclosed sent your Honor a particular Accompt of what passendgers are [illegible] first Masters and their servants and those persons that are single and have no servants which with your Lordshipps pardon is all att present from

Your Lordshipps most humble and
obedience servt
JOSEPH WEST.

[Endorsed]

For the Right Hon.ble the Lord Ashley att his House neere Exeter House in the Strand London.

[*S. P.* Bundle 48, number 11.]

A List of all such Masters,[1] free passengers and servants which are now a board the Carolina now ridinge in the Downes. August the 1st 1669.

Masters	Servants	Numbers of Names
Capt: Sullivan	Ralph Marshall	
	James Montgomery	
	Rich: Allexander	
	Stephen Wheelwright	8.
	Tho: Kinge	
	Eliz: Dimmocke	
	Eliz: Mathews.	
Step: Bull		
	Robert Dove	
	Barnaby Bull[2]	
	Tho: Ingram	7.
	Jonathan Barker	
	John Lamprotte	
	Dudley Widzier.	
Ed: Hollis & Jos: Dalton	George Prideox	
	Thomas Youngs	
	Henry Price	
	Will: Chambers	
	John Dawson	11.
	Will: Rowles	
	Alfra Harleston	
	Jane Lawson	
	Susanna Kinder.	
Tho: Smith Peale Smith	Alce Rixe	
	Jo: Hudlesworth	
	Jo: Burroughs	
	Hugh Wigleston	9.
	Eliz: Smith	
	Andrew Boorne	
	Francis Norris.	

[1] Master here means *Head of Household*. Servants included kin, dependents, employees and servants. Thus B. Bull was probably brother to Stephen. Marshall, Dove, etc. were "gentlemen" freeholders and men of education. John Dawson was son of a yeoman, &c.

[2] Captain Barnaby Bull, a successful planter living (1682) on Yeaden River (in the Lowcountry) [illegible] there. By 1701 Bull of Berkeley and Stephen Bull [illegible] Bull's will. Moore and Bull purchased William Elliott and Simon Butler's lands. *South Carolina*

Hamilton[1]	Tho: Gounden	
	Will: Lumsden	
	Jo: Frizen	
	Step: Flinte	
	Edw: Young	
	Jo: Thomson	10.
	Samuell Myers	
	Tho: Southell	
	Agnis Payne	
	Jo: Reed.	
Jo: Rivers		
	Tho: Peake	
	Rob: Williams	
	Henry Burgin	5.
	Math: Smallwood.	
Noh: Cartwright		
	Tho: Gibbs	
	Jo: Lewis	
	Martin Bolson	6.
	Step: Price	
	Will: Jenkins.	
Morris		
Mathews	Alex: Phillips	
	Reighnold Burabot	
	Mathew Hewitt	5.
	Eliz: Currie.	
Will: Bowman		
	Abraham Smith	
	Millicent Howe.	3.
Doctor Will		
Scrivener	Margarett Tuder	2
Will Owens		
	John Humfreys	
	Christopher Swade	4
	John Borley	
Tho: Middleton		
Eliz: uxor ejus	Rich: Wright	4
	Tho: Wormes	

[1] 1674. Petition of Major Edward Hamilton to the King. His many public services and sufferings for the Crown have ruined his estate. Prays for the appointment of Navis, Bt. Lieut. governor of the great isle of the province of Carolina. Colonel James Russell, a native of Ireland where Petitioner was born and resident. *A. & W. I.*, 193.

Samuel West

Andrew Searle 3
Will Wood

Joseph Bellew

John Carmichael 2

Passengers that have their servants.

Mr Thos Bellinger
Mr Will Houghton
Mr Will Kennis
Mr Jno Humphreys
Eliz: Humphreys
Mary Cooper
Susannah Duckenwell
Nathaniel Duckenwell
Mr Sam: Eppe
Eliz: Eppe
Martha Eppe
Mr Mary Eppe
Thomas Mortishead

Total Number of Persons [illegible] 102.

[Endorsed:]

A particular of all the persons gone over from the Carolina.

[S. P. O. Dom. xx. No. 11.]

Mr. West's partners [illegible] were Andrew Searle, Walter Hamilton was not named. The others were Mr. Rand, Mr. Thomas Amory, his wife and child, and Mr. William Rowe, merchant, all from Ireland. The following names in Carteret's account of Sothel: Mr. Swanson, Mr. Sam[illegible], Mr. Dalton, Messrs. Daniel Thomas, Sam[illegible], Jno. Harris, Daniel Gray, Mr. Morrison, Dr. Sothel, Mr. Owen, Mr. S. West, Mr. Kennis, Mrs. Sarah Eppe, [illegible] 1681; Mrs. Mary and Elizabeth Eppe, Mr. Mansell, Mr. Duncan, Mr. [illegible], Mr. T. Harris, Jonathan Baker, S. Mat[illegible] Surveyor, 1671; W. Glanville, [illegible] Thomas, [illegible] Matthews, [illegible] Benedictus of the Queen, Jane Lassenby, [illegible] Rowell, [illegible] James from Lucon, 1671-2, [illegible] Lawson, [illegible] Ingle, county, [illegible] acres, Ashley River, Susa. Kinsey, [illegible] [illegible], 1672, Matthew Smith, [illegible] Bermudian, right Edmondson Island, grant Ashley, [illegible] 1678, Mathew Smith, [illegible] [illegible], [illegible] Mary Smith, [illegible], John Burden, Wm. Wood, [illegible], [illegible] and Mr. Thomas Bom's servants, S. Z. [illegible] Thomas King, [illegible] Cassard, [illegible] Mr. [illegible] [illegible] Cassard, [illegible] Cross, Mr. Jean Henry Serre, [illegible] and [illegible] Jean O'Sullivan's servants and others. All the servants [illegible]

ffrom ye Downes this 7th of
Aug 1669.

My Lo: Hono:

I have herein inclos'd sent ye Lordshipp an Inventory of all the ammunicons belonging to ye Carolina ffrygott, as also a list of all ye seamen & men that doe belong unto her, ye Port Royall, and the Albemarle now their distinct collonies.

My Lo: our Ships having been stayed here by the contrary winds & convenient occasions in order to ships outward bound our provisions for sport considering our voyage for Although six months allowance, however consisted of twenty dayes provisions therefore I desire ye Lo: Shipp to consider our want when wee come to Ireland where we are to take in a great number of passingers. God hath been pleased this morne to send us a faire wind, and our ships are just now come to sail: I hope the Lord will make our voigage and designes prosperous.

Yo^r Lordships most Hum^ble

Henry Brayne.

Addressed:

To the R^t Hono^ble Anthony Lord Ashley at Ex^r House in the strand London.

An Inventorie of all the Apertinances and men that doth belong to the shipp Carolina riggott now Riding in the Downes saufe att an Anchor this 17th day of August in the yeare of our Lord one thousand six hundred sixty & nine.

Imprimis.

Masts yards wth standing & Runing Rigging all full wth one spare Topmast & ⅔ of A maine yard wth two good pumps sixteene great guns 8 of them of 4 pound shott and 8 pound shott & ye other two of one pounder & two Takells to each

---

Sir John Yeamans, Mr. Barrow and his wife, Mr. H. Hughes, Mr. Thomas Norris, Mr. John Jones, Mr. H. Symons, J. Collins, H. Cartwright, James Marshall, George Bardon, T. Colton, William Carr, Samuel Lucas, C. Edwards, an Indian at Barbadoes. Dr. H. Woodward at Nevis. Governor Seyle and his son at Bermuda. Captain Bailey, Mr. Rivers, J. Collins, M. Gibson, Margaret Tucker and W. Carpenter, Edward Wallis, Mr. Barrow and wife and family, Mr. Stillman and wife, Mr. Hollis, Mr. Raleigh, Mr. Hodgkinson, S. and N. Duckenwell, T. Morecraft and others were on the Port Royal.

gun & two guns more that was kept in the steed of same nottwithstanders that was marring of the ship's Inventory ye weight about 15 or 16 c.

Gunners Stores.

two hundred & fifty Round shott 20 doubble head shott
tenn Barrell of Corne Powder
fourteene Ladles sponges & Wadhooks
Twelve heads & Rammers of each
Eighty pounds of Sheet Lead
Two hundred weigh of Musquett shott
ten swords & seven hangars
ten collars of Bandoleers & one bundle of pistoll ditto
Six Pistolls & ten Hand Pikes
one Reame of Paper Royall
Three ordinary Lanthorns & two mussony & one dark Lanthorne & twenty powder horns
three pounds of Brass Wire & one pound of starch
thirtye-six cockle bookes: Thirtye-six Tackle Cloths.
Thirty six thimbles: 36 Armors for Cartridges
one wast bind hand lanthorne Tin Ladle ditto
Six Ladle sticks, & two Hand sticks
Two Iron mashing Ladles one [illegible] of small rasles of sorts
Twenty eight pounds of Cork for Tonkins [Tompions] seaven sheep skins Elleven Cartridge Cases one small hand vice & ten pound of tallow.

Sailes:

one new maine Saile of Hollands Duock
one new foresaile of ditto
one new foretopsaile & mainetopsaile of french canu.
one new miz. [?] and one maine staysaile
one new sprisaile & one new small saile
one oold maine and fore topsailes ditto
one old studing saile three old small sailes

Anchors.	c.	q.	li.
one sheete Anchor weight	08	0	00
one Best Bower ditto wt	06	0	00
one small ditto Anchor	05	0	00
one Kedg Anchor wt	01	0	00

Cables.

one new Cable nine inches for sheete Anchor .	20	0	00

one Best Bower cable [illegible] wormed [illegible]	14	0	00
one new Horser of six Inches for small Bower	07	3	18
one new 3 Inch Hauser for Kedg Anchor	02	2	14

Cordage.

one Cyable of three Inch Rope w[illegible]	02	0	14
one ditto of one Inch Rope	00	3	00
half a Cyable of two Inch Rope	00	2	10
one Cyable of Ratling [illegible]	00	1	06
one new main & forestay w[illegible]	03	1	16
one setted Tackle & four shrouds	07	2	14

Lands for Masts.

twenty six Boats & three Island Lands
two dipsett Lynes & two Island Lynes
one Haz. & half of Logg Lynes & two white Hambroug ditto
light wyle two Oares & one paddle
one paire of Clambookes one Bell Kumber
six mantling spikes twelve Inch Hooks
six Inch & half Hooks
twelve Hookes & thimbles six Deal eyes
twelve scrapers
one new Longboate w[illegible] windlass w[illegible] six handspikes
Eight [illegible] new Grapnel and Chaine belonging to her
one topsmaine for maine top

Cooks Stores.

	c.	q.	lb.
two Copper kettles weight	00	2	15

three lardg Mustard Bowles. two duz of quarter Canns
two duz of Bread Baskets & foure Ballast Basketts
two Woeden Ladles & two skimming Dishes
three duz of wooden spoones & ten tapps & Cannells
four duz. of trenchers & six broomes
two duz. & halfe of butter dishes
two sauce pans two paire of large Bellows
two iron bound pailes—two wooden tinder boxes
one tin tinder box foure water pumps
one small Beame & Scales to weigh Bread
& weights from foure pound to half a quarter
one sett of wyle measures
one scrubing Brush & two small ones
two water scoops foure Dog graves
one paire of tonges one fire shouell one Gridiron

one frying pan six buckets
one kinell to fill water
three [illegible] wooden Gutters
one 2oz. & halfe of purse bottles

Casks.

sixteene tun of Beare & water Cask. Iron bound

Sale Cloth.

fifty yards of Fidery ? Canuas
thirty ditto of french ditto
foure Meridian compasses
foure halfe houre glasses
foure halfe minit & two one Watch Glass

Carpenters Stores.

three new Augers
one cross cut saw of 5 ft
ten pound of thrums
one pich Ladle one Iron Loggerhead to heat pitch
Eight hinges nine Ring bolts
foure port hinges three puttack plates
Six iron bound dead eues two eye bolts three chaine plates
two dble Hookes three Reaming Bolts two Iron Wedges
five port Hookes one boome Iron for mizzenmast
Two iron Clamps foure bolts three Iron hoops
Two port hinges one Iron Sauuer for Capstan
two pump hookes foure pump bolts.
one Iron Driuer one hoock for shipp side.
one boome Claspe six bower pump boxes.
eleuen upper boxes three sirem boxes.
one foote & halfe square of pump leather.
seuen paire of hinges & oaches.
three paire of Cross Gametts & one paire small hinges.
one halfe Bagg of sheathing nailes about 40^{li} w^{t}.
one halfe ditto of twenty peny ditto.
two thousand five hundred of ten peny nailes.
two thousand of six penny ditto.
fouer^{m} of pump nailes of sorts.
foure^{m} of Lead ditto of ditto.
foure^{m} of foure peny nailes.
two thousand of scupper nailes.
three hundred of fourty peny ditto.

three hundred of thirty peny ditto.
four hundred of twenty foure peny ditto.
Sprigs Sorts.
one Bang or one top Lever.
five hundred of Rivats for Iron Hoops.
three punches two Socketts.
two Iron setts or drifts.
three cold chizells one Buckshorne.
one pump shade one dubble head hamer.
one Tenjars.

A List of all the Seamen that doth now belong to the ships Carolina their pay beginning from the third day of Aug 1669.

	li.	s.	d.
Henry Brayne entred upon pay the 25th of July 1669, at the rate of five pounds p' month and then rec'd twenty pounds sterling by a note charged to M' Richard Lewis Rec'd is	25	00	00
Aug —John Comings mate entred upon pay at the rate of three pounds sterling p' month	03	00	00
Richard Dyas Gunner entred upon pay at the rate of thirty five shill p' month is	01	15	00
Richard Cole Carpenter entred upon pay at the rate of three pounds five shillings p' month	03	05	00
Peter Salter Trumpeter entred himselfe at the rate of thirty five shillings p' month	01	15	00
Arthur Roper Botswines mate entred himselfe at the rate of thirty shillings p' month	01	10	00
John More entred himself at the rate of thirty shill p' month	01	10	00
Thomas Joy entred himselfe at the rate of thirty shill p' month	01	10	00
William Orr entred himselfe upon pay at the rate of thirty shillings p' month	01	10	00
Thomas Simms entred himself at the rate of thirty shillings p' month	01	10	00
George Gray entred on pay at the rate of thirty shill p' month	01	10	00

Henry Jones young man entred on pay at ye rate of twenty shill p month 01 10 00
James Shepard entred upon pay at the rate of thirty shillings p month 01 10 00
John Williamson entred upon pay at the rate of thirty shill p month 01 10 00
James Rodgers entred into pay at the rate of thirty shillings p month 01 10 00
John Kippen entred upon pay at the rate of thirty shillings p month 01 10 00
Allixander Johnston entred into pay at ye rate of thirty shills p month 01 10 00
Henry Farro entred himself at the rate of thirty shills p month 01 10 00
Hailes Porter Carpinters mat. entred upon pay at the rate of thirty shillings p month.

I undr written doth Acknowledge that I have Recd and taken into possession all the particulars in this sd list Inventory the w I shall give a just account of to ye Lords of my passe Also I am there to be ordered by the Lords Proprietors of Carolina or their order witness my hand this 17th of Augt 1669.

HENRY BRAYNE.

A LIST OF ALL THE MENS NAMES that doth now belong to the Port Royall now Ridding saile att Anchor in the downes this 17th of Augt 1669.

June—John Russell master entred upon pay ye twenty fourth of June 1669 at the rate of fiue pounds sterling p month is 05 00 00
and he have recd three pounds ster in part.
Augt ye 3d—William Allan Carpinter entred upon pay at the rate of three pounds p month . 03 00 00
Peter Stanford Boatswaine entred upon pay at the rate of thirty shills p month 01 10 00
Tobias Cox entred into pay at the rate of thirty shills p month 01 10 00
Lewes Corson entred himself at the rate of thirty shills p month 01 10 00

Georg Burro entred upon pay at the rate of thirty shills p' month	01	10	00
Joseph Bagwell made entry himself to go the voiadge at the rate of three pounds sterling p' month Aug' 2 1669	03	00	00

A List of all the Mens Names p' doth now belong to the Albemarle sloop now Riding saufe at Anchor in the downs this 17 day of Aug 1669.

Edward Brayne was entred upon pay to goe in the sloop at the rate of three pounds ster p' month till she arrive at Carolina and then he is to come entred upon pay in ye ship Carolina at the rate of thirty shillings p' month	03	00	00
Aug' 3—Georg Buggy entred upon pay at the rate of thirty shillings p' month	01	10	00
John Rogers entred upon pay at the rate of thirty shills p' month	01	10	00
Georg Yong entred himselfe at the rate of twenty two shills p' month	01	05	00
Henry Buck entred upon pay at the rate of fiftene shills p' month	00	15	00

This List I acknowledge to be just p' under

HENRY BRAYNE.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 12.][1]

THE ACCOMPT OF THE COSTS OF THE SHIP CAROLINA AND HER SETTING TO SEA VIZ.

Paid M' Thomas Knight for said Shipp &c.	430	00	00
P' Capt Peter for sheathing and caulking her	106	00	00

[1] Frigate, a long, light built square stern vessel. The Carolina was probably about 200 tons, cost £430, provides, &c. £58, crew 18 men. Port Royal probably under 100 tons, cost £125, crew 7. Albemarle about 100 tons, cost £30, crew 5. For their fate see post. Brayne, Chirurg. Dyke, Gabriel Sanders, William Hilton and Joseph Stiers of the name settled in Carolina 1670. The last four probably left descendants to-day. Dyke, Lord, p. 5. Gabriel Sanders, Clerk of the Parliament 1677, died about 1707. William Hilton will in Chester county, South Wales, 1702. Thos. Sanders in Chesterton 1695, 1700. William Stiers died about 1703.

P[d] for 2 for Transom & planks for her	008	00	00
P[d] for a new long boat for her	014	00	00
P[d] for a new Cable for her	031	05	00
P[d] for 53 yards of Bolting Cloth for her sails	077	15	00
P[d] for 6 [illegible] of new Cordage at 27 p. lb.	008	12	00
P[d] for 3 [illegible] Hamborough lines at 18 p. Line	002	05	00
P[d] for 3 [illegible] Spanish yarne at 24 p. lb.	003	14	00
P[d] for 4 deep sea lines at 3 per line	001	12	00
P[d] for 28 of nine Made	001	01	00
P[d] for 15 hand lines at 2 per line	002	05	00
P[d] for a new suit of Sailes	38	00	00
P[d] for mending two old Sailes with materials	12	00	00
P[d] for main yard and 2 top Gallant masts	00	08	00
P[d] for a Capstoll Boat oares and boatstooks	06	09	00
P[d] the Governour won to carry the Ancient to ship	02	00	00
P[d] to seamen for worke done on board	10	03	00
P[d] Carpenters for worke done on board	19	16	00
P[d] the smith for worke done for said Ship	27	00	00
P[d] for 1 short Anchor with 5 [illegible] 21 p. lb.	09	12	00
P[d] for Anchor Stocks	01	10	00
P[d] for Blocks	07	10	00
P[d] for Deadeyes and Battens	13	00	00
P[d] for several necessarys as Dishes, Cans, &c.	07	00	00
P[d] for 4 barrells of Tarr	04	00	00
P[d] for a barrell of Pitch	01	08	00
P[d] for 2[1] 2[bs] of Rozin	01	10	00
P[d] for 3 [illegible] Sparrs	00	10	00
P[d] for 1 Jack staff Ensigne 2 Pendants & vanes	05	13	00
P[d] for 2 Iron Bound Buckets	01	06	00
P[d] for clensing and fixeing the armes	01	10	00
P[d] for rigging the Ship & [illegible] mending bill	00	07	06
P[d] for 7[ms] of Wood for Deunidge	06	01	00
P[d] for 2 Copper Kettles and other necessaries	05	10	00
P[d] for a Poop Lanthorne	01	06	00
P[d] for Compasses and Glasses	01	19	00
P[d] the Painter	06	00	00
P[d] the Pitcamer	03	00	00
P[d] for Carpenters stores	12	00	00
P[d] Coopers stores	02	03	00
P[d] more for Iron worke	12	00	00

P[aid] for a shroud and [illegible] stock	00	15	00
P[aid] for a dozen of trunnells	00	06	00
[illegible]	00	06	00
P[aid] for [illegible] and other necessarys	00	03	06
	939	17	11

An Account of the Costs of the Ship Port Royall and her Setting to Sea.

Paid for the Port Royall Frigget	125	00	00
P[aid] for a new boat for her	04	01	06
P[aid] for 12 small anchors	02	00	00
P[aid] for a new cable for her 2. 7. 00 27. 6.	08	10	00
P[aid] for 7 2[illegible] of new Cordidge at 3 p[illegible]	11	08	06
P[aid] for 3 2[illegible] more of new Cordidge at	04	10	00
P[aid] for a new cable for her	05	10	00
P[aid] for timber, Rosin and other necessaries	08	10	00
P[aid] for Carpenters worke done about the Ship	10	14	00
P[aid] for a new Pinas and Oares	01	08	00
P[aid] for mending the Sailes	00	06	08
P[aid] for a new pinck and Ensigne	01	15	00
P[aid] for cleaning and Liveing her Armes	01	02	06
P[aid] for Oares and hand spikes	01	00	00
P[aid] for blocks for the Ship	04	00	00
P[aid] for fishes, Cleats &c.	03	00	00
P[aid] for a Kettle for said Ship	01	18	00
	197	15	00

An Account of the Costs of the Albemarle Shallop and her Furniture and Setting to Sea.

Cost for the Albemarle Shallopp	50	00	00
P[aid] for new sides for her	10	00	00
P[aid] for timber, rozin and other necessaries	05	00	00
P[aid] for Carpenters worke done on board the sloop	03	04	00
P[aid] for a new Ensigne for her	00	15	00
P[aid] for entring the sloop and victualling bill	00	06	04
P[aid] for hand spikes for her	00	09	00
P[aid] for oares for her	02	12	00
P[aid] for a new yarde	02	03	00

P^r for Joyners worke done for the Sloaths	00	05	00
P^d for 2 Compasses and 2 Lanthornes	00	12	00
P^r for hand worke done	00	03	00
Pr Clearing at Gravesend	00	04	00
	82	01	10

An Accompt of the Costs of the Provizzions bought for the Expedition to Carolina.

Paid for 154 [illegible] 27 [illegible] at 11^d p. [illegible]	88	17	00
P^d for 112 [illegible] 6 bushells of beans	157	19	00
P^d for 50 1/2 bushells of Barley at 6^s 8^d p. bush^l	19	16	00
P^d for 58 bush^l of Oatmeal at 4^s 6^d per bush^l	12	19	00
P^d for 162 [illegible] of beefe at 22^s per [illegible]	178	15	02
P^d for 43 bushells of white salte at 2^s p. bush^l	93	18	10
P^d for 54 bushells of bay salte at 2^s 4^d p. bush^l	06	05	00
P^d for 10 firkins of butter at 12^s per firkin	08	10	00
P^d for 2 [illegible] of Cheese at 14^l 3^s 6^d is	02	07	00
P^d for 48 Gallons of Oyle at 2^s 8^d is	06	08	00
P^d for 400 stock fish	07	16	00
P^d for 10 Cwight of Holland fish at 14^s p. Cw^t	05	17	00
P^d for 13 tonn 1/2 of beere at 14^l 10^s p. tonn is	25	06	00
P^d for 2 tonn & a barrell of beere for the Fort Roy	04	02	00
P^d for 16 doz: of Candles at 4^s 4^d per doz:	03	09	04
P^d for Garden seeds	01	15	00
P^d John Bishop for butter and cheese	00	15	00
P^d for 30 Gallons of Brandy	05	05	00
	540	11	08

An Account of the Costs of Cloathes bought for the present expedition to Carolina.

Paid for 100 Bedds, Ruggs & Pillows at 8^l	42	10	00
Paid for one leather bed	01	10	00
Paid for 30 Hammocks at 22^d	02	14	00
Paid for 100 Cloath suits at 16	80	00	00
Paid for 20 doz: Shirts at 32^s p. doz:	32	00	00
Paid for 10 doz: of drawers at 22^s p. doz.	11	00	00
Paid for 10 doz. of redd coops at 14^s p. doz	04	00	00

Paid for 2 barrells of shott at 27 p. barr.	27	00	00
Paid for a bigge for the Fort at Carolina	01	15	00
Paid for [illegible] of Stockings	07	00	00
Paid for needles and thred	02	15	00
	212	04	00

An Account of the Armes, Powder and Munition of Warr for the Expedition to Carolina

P. for 200 French fyrelocks muskets at 17	170	00	00
P. for 12 fowling peeces at 24	15	12	00
Paid for 55 swords	06	05	00
Paid for 200 gyrdle hookes	03	06	00
Paid for 200 Cowlers Bandeleers	13	06	00
Paid for 30 barrells of powder at 3 12 p. barr	108	00	00
Paid for 40 [illegible] of Muskett shott	05	05	00
Paid for 30 barrells of small shott	26	00	00
Paid for 6 pistoll shott moulds	01	09	00
Paid for 100 of Flints	00	16	00
Paid for 6 Chests to pack these goods in	01	10	00
Paid for 100 of Match	01	10	00
Paid for shott and paper Royall and hydes powder hornes 12 shott skills and severall other things belonging to the Guns	12	05	00
Paid for 12 sorts of Armour	00	16	00
Paid for a feather of lead to make shott	13	05	00
Paid for 200 deale boards	08	10	00
Paid for a drum	01	00	00
	397	15	00

Accompt of the Costs of the Tooles and Iron ware bought for the present expedition to Carolina.

Paid for 15 of Iron and 500 of Steele	12	12	00
Paid for a whole sett of smiths' tooles	08	18	00
Paid for a sett of shipp makers tooles	01	12	00
Paid for 2 sett of Carpenters and Joyners tooles	09	10	00
Paid for 2 sett of Coopers tooles	02	13	00

[illegible] [illegible] plates and mortars. Anchors, 1 load. 4 mantly. [illegible]

Paid for 10 Carpenters adzes	01	00	00
Paid for 10 broad axes at 3' per axe	01	10	00
Paid for 2 [illegible] at 14 p. doz.	01	08	00
Paid for 2 cross cut saws at 5'	05	10	00
Paid for 10 Whipsaws	02	15	00
Paid for 2 Gimblets & one Carpen' jointer	00	09	06
Paid for 10 pocket hand saws	01	00	00
Paid for 2 setts of Iron Wedges	02	02	00
Paid for 3 doz. of ordinary Augers	01	16	00
Paid for 6 sythes and sneaths fitted	01	16	00
Paid for 2 [illegible] at 4' p.	08	00	00
Paid for 2 small [illegible] at 5	10	00	00
Paid for 60 m of 8' nailes at 4' 2	12	10	00
Paid for 20 m of 6' nailes at 3'	06	00	00
Paid for 1 m of 4' nailes	08	00	08
Paid for 3 m of 3' nailes	05	06	00
Paid for 3 doz. of strong spoil hoes at 10	02	08	00
Paid for 10 doz. of Grubbing axes at 17	08	10	00
Paid for 20 pickaxes 1. 1. 9. at 30'.	01	10	11
Paid for 10 doz. of broad hoes	08	10	00
Paid for 7 doz. of Narrow hoes at 12'	04	04	00
Paid for 1 doz. best narrow hoes at 14 p. hoe	05	16	08
Paid for 10 doz. of felling axes at 17'	08	10	00
Paid for 6 doz. of Sickle ills at 12'	03	12	00
Paid for doz. of Spades and Shovels	03	12	00
Paid for 18 Stock locks & 1 doz. of hooks & hinges	02	12	03
Paid for 17 barrells & 4 Fatts[1] to pack them in	01	17	08
Paid for 9 English iron Potts of 2 2 21 at 26'	03	10	06
Paid for one flemish iron Pott at 2' p lb	00	05	08
Paid for 2 brasse Kettles at 4 [illegible] at 15' p. lb	05	00	00
Paid for 6 frying pottes at 43 2 at 5'	00	08	06
Paid for 10 of pothooks at 10[d]	00	08	04
Paid for a brasse tind pott & stue pann	01	10	00
Paid for 3 steel mills	06	00	00
Paid for 2 of hand skrues	03	16	00
Paid for 12 iron crews at 28 [illegible] C	04	01	00
Paid for 4 chaind hooks. 2 fisgys & 2 harping Irons	00	16	00

[1] Vats for moist goods. Sizzards are scissors?

Paid for 1 barr[el] of Arrows and 6 Gr[oss] of Bow-strings	05	16	00
Paid for 25[l] of Corrobeeses and 12 wheele-barrowes	05	16	00
Paid for 1 Cwt 1 q[r] of Cranes	02	10	00
Paid for a p[ai]r of Stillards	00	10	00
	188	09	07

An Account of the Cost of Caske for this present Expedition to Carolina.

Paid for 3 tunn 1/2 of Hhds for beife at 22[s] per tunn	09	07	00
Paid for 8 tunns of Great Potts for bread and pease at 17[s]	07	00	00
Paid for 20 tunns of Hhds at 17[s] 6[d] p[er] tunn	17	10	00
Paid for 21 tunnells for Rumm & Water	03	03	00
Paid for 2 tunn of Hhds to put Oyle & Oliues at 17[s] 6[d]	01	15	00
Paid for 74 tunns of Water Caske at 22[s]	06	02	00
Paid for 8 Hogsheads and 3 tunnells	01	05	00
Paid for trunning 2 tunns of Caske and other things	02	00	00
Paid for 120 Iron hoopes w[ei]g[hin]g 1 t[un] 3 q[r] 5 li[b] at 25[s]	18	10	07
Paid for hooping 20 tunn of Caske	01	15	00
Paid for 7 tunn 1/2 of Iron Caske at 25[s] p[er] tunn	8	12	06
	87	00	01

An Account of the Costs of Fishing Trade sent to Carolina.

Paid for 3 seynes one of 60 and 2 of 40	11	10	00
Paid for 3 coshing nets at 17[s] per nett	02	10	00
Paid for 17 dozen of fishing lines of all sorts	05	12	00
Paid for 6 dozen of fishing hooks of all sorts	02	10	00
Paid for 107[lb] of twine at 11[d] per lb	04	18	00
	28	10	00

An Account of Indian Trade sent to Carolina.

Paid for 24 [illegible] glasse boats	14	00	00
Paid for 300 hatchets	12	10	00

Paid for 100 hoes	04	11	08
Paid for 100 hollowing adses	07	10	00
Paid for 4 gross of knives at 20 p. grosse .	64	00	00
Paid for 3 doz. of bridle rails at 3 6 p. doz. .	00	10	00
Paid for 2 grosse of sizzard at 2 6 p. doz. .	02	12	00
Paid for 2 red strip'd suits at 10 6 p. suite .	05	05	00
	50	18	08

AN ACCOUNT OF CHARGES OF SHIPING GOODS AND OTHER DISBURSEMENTS.

P^d^ for the king's warrant for 12 Guns &c. .	06	00	00
P^d^ a fee for Mr Jones the Lawyer	02	00	00
P^d^ Mr Braine several dishers on board about the ship	04	05	00
P^d^ for the Custome of the goods with serchers fees &c.	08	15	00
P^d^ lightridge porteridge and Waighters .	07	15	00
P^d^ for packing & returning the bonde . .	05	02	00
P^d^ clearing the ships at the Custome House .	03	17	00
P^d^ for weighting & measuring the lawes .	04	00	00
Paid shipping the seamen	07	06	00
P^d^ clearing the ships at Gravesend . .	02	05	00
P^d^ the Master of the Port Roval for some disburs^m^^ts^	00	05	06
P^d^ for a free Cocket for the 12 guns[1] . .	00	05	00
Pid pyloting down the Carolina . . .	05	05	00
Paid clearing 15 servants at Gravesend . .	01	02	00
	58	04	06

P^d^ for a Chirurgeons Chest & Instruments .	30	00	00
P^d^ Henry Braine Master of the Carolina in advance of wages	30	00	00
P^d^ the seamen of the severall shipps at Gravesend	31	16	00
Paid more to the seamen	14	19	00
	76	15	00

[1] The guns given by the King for Carolina, page 93.

ACCOUNT CURRANT OF THE DISBURSEMENTS FOR THE EXPEDITION TO CAROLINA 1ST

To money paid by the Duke of Albemarle	500	00	00
To money paid by the Earle of Craven	500	00	00
To money paid by my Lord Berkeley.			
To money paid by my Lord Ashley	500	00	00
To money paid by Sir George Carteret	500	00	00
To money paid by Sir Peter Colleton	500	00	00
To the Duke of Albemarle	50	00	00
To the Earle of Craven	50	00	00
To Sir Peter Colleton	45	00	00
To the Lord Ashley.			
To the Lord Berkeley.			
To Sir George Carteret.			

℔ CONTRA C^r.

Paid the costs of the ship Carolina as in fol: 2	930	17	11
Paid the costs of the ship Port Royal folio 3	199	05	08
Paid the costs of the Albemarle fol: 4	082	01	10
Paid the costs of Provizions as in fol: 5	540	11	08
Paid the costs of cloathes as in fol: 6	212	04	00
Paid the costs of stores of Warr as in fol: 7	397	15	00
Paid the costs of tools & Iron ware fol: 9	188	09	07
Paid the costs of Caske as in fol: 10	87	00	01
Paid the cost of Fishing trade fol: 10	28	10	09
P^d the cost of Costs on Indian Trade fol: 11	50	18	08
P^d the costs of charges and shipping goods &c. fol: 12	58	04	00
Paid a Chirurgeons Chest and Instruments	30	08	00
Paid wages paid the severall seamen	76	15	00
money paid Mr West at Kinsale	30	00	00
	2913	01	05
Lent Capt: O'Sulivant	10	00	00
Paid Mr West for his paines	20	00	00
	2943	01	05

Paid for the Custom House Charges sent to Virginia & consigned Mr W. Burgh for account of the Lords & Mr Smith[1]	270	17	06
29 5 00 in Mr West's Bonds being parts of the 293 he received of Mr Berman by order of my Lord Ashley and hath not given account of	26	05	06
	3249	04	05
Abated on the severall bills which is ought to be deducted	39	07	11
Expended in all	3209	16	06

[*S. P.* Bdle. 45, No. 13.]

Right Honorable

I have received your Lordshipp's of the 16th of July last joyned with Sir George Carteret to promote some servts in those parts to serve your Lordshipps and particularly at Port Royall in the Province of Carolina and shewing the conditions to be allowed them at their coming which I did fully enlarge and explaine to all the persons so that I thought it not to be more thereof and consulted with all soe that I thought intelligent in these affairs to act in most how to dispose such servants but hitherto I could not obtayne any for the thing at present seems new and foreigne to them, and withall they have been terrified with the Ill reports of them to the Caribbe Islands where they are sold as slaves that never time and having good incouragem and other usage: and withal they are loathe to leave the smoke of their owne cabin if they can but beg near it; but indeed the chief obstacle that I observe at present is the many buildings repayring and contrivances that are in all the towns in this Country since the settlinge of our Kings interests which has made work for those who will serve and I again it is harvest time when they may earn or steale a shift and that is now over.

The last night arrived your Lordshipps Shipp Carolina friggott Joseph West commander and Mr Florence Sullivane by whom I

---

[1] Records of Lord Berkeley's land in Barbados and of Smith, who managed it in possessions and sales for Carolina, see *S. P.*, Nos. 21, 28, 45.

received your Lordships Letter of the 27 July. The day before came in the Albemarle the Port Royall not being yet arrived. I have [illegible] your Lordships several letters used all indeavors and have procured unto those present a very Intelligent person in these affaires newly landed out of England and is very well informed and satisfied in the designe and they have cut him into the Country where hee is confident he shall prevail with some and now that your Shipps are here where they may have great entertainment and passage they will be much the easier persuaded and I doubt not but some will get before the Shipps depart: and I know most of the people in this Country will give some credit to more in these affaires of this designe, because they know I never had anything to doe with the West India trade but have personall privity of them that have beene snatched up and privately conveyed on board the shipps bound that way.

My Lord I humbly beseech you to believe that whensoever it lyes in my power I shall most affectionately and faithfully serve your Lordshipps and all those most Honorable partners concerned and am resolved to see and observe such Honorable undertakings and wish with all my heart all prosperity and successe unto them and thus with my most humble service unto your Lordshipps my most Honored my Lord Duke of Albemarle and the rest of those Honorable Lords and persons concerned in these affaires I humbly take leave and remaine My Lord

Your Lordshipps most faithfull & humble Servant

ROBERT SOUTHWELL.

Kinsale 31st August 1669.

[Endorsed] To the Right Honorable the Lord Ashley one of His Majesty's most Honorable Privy Councill of England these presents London.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 14.]

KINGE SAYLE September the 10th 1669.

May it please yor Lor

This is to give yor honor An Account that wee wth our 3 Shipps have binn heere 12 dayes the winde being now come upp faver I doe intende God willinge to set to sayle & quitt this

Harbor. for if itt may please yor Lo^p I clearly find yor Honor^s Expectations will nott be any wayes Answered heere in getting ye [illegible] & I have Lost A Mayne reason to comminge heere for wee by the Assistance of the Soverigne[1] heere & other gents have vsed all th heate butt all to non other ende or purpose then Losse of time & Extraordinary Moneys. for I am nott assured of A mann that will goe from hence. May itt please yor Lo^p there is some gents that are nott in the ways Mr. Bowman & others butt I hope that they will bee clear'd before wee sayle. there is one Mr. Rence A Signior or Stewd to Maj^r Humfreys that is Clearely runn away butt nott wthout some Advantages to his Honr^s for hee hath Layen Servon^s aboard butt there is one Humfreys that yor Lo^p putt vpon the designe that is runn A way w^t his wife & Children And hath like A rascally knave reported very high & scandalous words against the Proprieto^rs Although hee had noe reason for itt being well vsed & provided for. May itt please yor Hono^r I have receiv'd 30^li by Sr George Carteret's gitts order & have layed itt out in provisions & Necessarys for our voyadge & soe soone as I come to Barbadoes yor Hono^r shall receive A p^rticular Account of the disbursem^ts from

Yo^r Hono^rs Moste humble & obedient Svant

JOSEPH WEST.

Endorsed—[by John Locke.]

Jos. West to Ld Ashley 16 Sep^t 65.

Addressed: These for the Right Ho^ble the Lord Ashley att his House neere Exeter House in the Strand

Post paid 4^d. London.

KINGE SAYLE September the 17 1665.

May it please yor

Hono^r. This is to give yor Lo^p An Account that vpon my dep^rtinge this Harbor wch I gave yor Hono^r in Account of in my last Ire the winde Imediyatly veered about against vs & hath hitherto deteyned mee heere butt wth the first oportunity of winde I will God willinge quitt this place hopinge for a good & prosperous voyadge to the Barbadoes May itt please yor Lo^p I have

[1] Mr. Scarbwell. In those days the head of the Corporation of Towns in Ireland was called Sovereign.

[illegible] A[illegible] to M[illegible] with 2 Bills Inclosed from S[illegible] Southwell[1] for 300[illegible] charged upon Mr Southwell his father in King [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] I intend to passe that Ea[illegible] [illegible]-city Indies is now for A longer stay here for want of a winde I being constantly supplyed w[illegible] by S[illegible] Carteretts Order w[illegible] my last Pacquet to yo[u] Lo[rd] I mentioned in my first beggings yo[u] Honor plea is [illegible] att present from Yo[u] Hono[r] Most humble Obedient Servt

JOSEPH WEST.

Endorsed—[Jo Locke].

Jos: West to L[d] Ashley—17 Sept 1669.

Addressed—These for the Right Hon[ble] the Lord[e] Ashley att his House neere Exeter House in the Strande [illegible] London.

[*S. P.*, Dolle, 42, No. 16.]

AT A MEETING OF THE PROPRIATORS OF CAROLINA HELD AT THE COCKPITT THE 21ST OF OCTOBER 1669.

Present. The Duke of Albemarle The Earle of Craven
The Lord Berkeley The Lord Ashley
Sir George Carteret Sir Peter Colleton.

The Duke of Albemarle was elected the first Pallatin of Carolina.
The Earle of Craven the first High Constable.
The Lord Berkeley the first Chancellor.
The Lord Ashley the first Chief Justice.
Sir George Carteret the first Admirall.
Sir Peter Colleton the first High Steward.

[*Col. Rec. Book*, No. 20, page 40.] *N. C. Rec.*, I page 179.

October the 29th 1669

AN ACCOUNT OF WHAT MONEYS HAVE BEENE PAID BY MEE ON THE ACCOUNT OF CAROLINA:

	£.	s.	d.
June the 14th. To John Rivers by your Lordships order [illegible]	62	00	00

[1] Robert Blaney, Lord Ashley's secretary.

[2] Secretary to Council for Plantations 1670–72. Clerk of the Privy Council to King Charles II. Master of Arrears Courts, and principal Secretary of State in Ireland 1680. Died 1702.

July the 5	To Thomas Sullivan	.	.	.	10	00 00
" " 15.	more to John Rivers	.	.	.	10	00 00
" " 22.	more to him	.	.	.	05	00 00
" " 27.	To Mr West	.	.	.	05	00 00
" " 24.	More to John Rivers	.	.	.	02	00 00
Aug the 10.	To Mr Miller	.	.	.	01	00 00
	Totall	.	.	.	35	00 00

Memorandum of an account formerly delivered to your Lordships

2 £.	To John Rivers.	and	550 £	Vessell.[1]
02	To Sullivan.		05	Hudsons Bay.
05	Mr West.		550	
1	To Miller.		35	
35			585	

(Endorsed)

Disbursements on the voyage of Carolina.

[S. P., Bills, 48, No. 17.]

BARBADOES November the 8th 1669

May it please your Honor

These are to informe you Lord of our beinge att Barbadoes where wee shall stay until the 23d instant & then hoping to quitt this Island & our Intended Port: the 5th day wee were sailing wth a strong Trade wind & Rough Sea & John Yeomans being resolved to goe downe wth us gave good Encouragm[t] & wee hope to make our Complement to 200 p[er]sons: The Albemarle sloope w[ch] wee lost 3 dayes after wee quitted Ireland Arrived safe here 3 dayes after us & ye 2d Inst at in the morninge wth Richard & the Ships Bibles Crooke & shee is Ashoare upon ye Rocks & is Lost. S[r] John Yeomans & Esq[r] Colleton[2] are about

[1] Lord Ashley's venture in Carolina.

[2] Thomas Colleton. The ships left the Downs after August 17. The sloop, Carolina, and Port Royal made Kinsale 24 Sept. and left there 8 Oct. and reached Barbados again on 17th Oct. and at Barbados joined in company [illegible] Albemarle was separated from them on 2 and the Carolina on 4 Nov., 3 mariners hired in her place.

buyinge [illegible] another vessell that will carry home the poore people wee have had very bad weather att Barbadoes & were in much danger wth our shipps [illegible] one [illegible] the Port Royall hath lost a Cable & Anker: Our dependencyes & [illegible] hopes are beinge yor Honor wth the Rest of the Right Hon[ble] havinge bin pleased soe honble [illegible] wch is the life of our designe & yor Honor [illegible] not to lett us fall in our Infancy that hee pleased to send us A supply in the Springe wch from yor Honor will ever [illegible] great [illegible] against ruin for although I have used the greatest Care [illegible] yet our stores are [illegible] very deep [illegible] And wee shall not [illegible] att our Landinge above 3 Months Provisions: Since wee Arived heere to save provisions Esqr Colleton hath taken [illegible] servants into St Peters Plantacon & Major Kingsland hath taken some they beinge now allmoste all [illegible] May it please yor Honor those six wch did belonge to Major Hamilton I have & doe order them as for yor Honors use by reason they are left without a Master for their steward [illegible] the shipp [illegible] them in Ireland & I doe intende to keepe them untill I receive from yor Honor farther Orders. I [illegible] hope [illegible] Barbadoes to make yor number of servants [illegible] May itt please yor Honor I have here inclosed sent yor Lopp A Coppy of the Proposalls wch are Published heere for the Peoples encouradgmt & knowledge wch is all the Informacon att p'sent that cann bee given by

yor Honor Moste Humble & Obediente Servante

JOSEPH WEST.

[*Endorsed*]—Carolina and Barbadoes.

[*Addressed*]—These for the Right Hoble the Lorde Ashley Cooper at Little Exeter House in the Strande London.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 18.]

HENRY BRAYNES NOATE OF PERTICULARS TO BEE SENT FOR THE CAROLINA. 11 Nov. 69.[1]

one cable of 9 enches the same length of our sheet cable
one quile of 3 ench roope
one ditto of 2 ½ ditto

---

[1] So endorsed in Colleton's hand; the date by Locke.

one ditto of 2 inch
two ditto of 1 inch
2 [illegible] bolsters
2 bowstaves to [illegible]
2 viz ditto of 3 rising
1. quile of ruling
1. graptnell for long boat about 50 [illegible] w
one for [illegible] hearing [illegible] from m[r] Shaw sailemaker
one tonn of iron [illegible]
one p[ll] of vitorio ditto
one Anchor about 3 weight for m[r] Russell

I desire your honour to let m[r] Hodgkin and m[r] Shaw furnish me with those particulars for what wch I from them procured well and if you will send more of each particular it will serve alsoe for the port Royall which she will in a short time want

Your Honors servant to com[d]

HENRY BRAYNE.

The 11th of 9[br] 1669.

[*S. P.*, Belle. 48. No. 19.]

NICHOLAS BLAKE[1] TO JOS. WILLIAMSON.

Barbadoes Nov: 12 1669.

About three months past was the most violent hurricane known by any alive: at Nevis the sea came 150 yards up into the land * * * * Arrival of three vessels to carry this said Sir John Yeamans to Surinam to transplant the English for Port Royal: he will have few people hence, and if they be not vigorously recruited they will endure much hardship: they must be exempted from all taxes, for new settlements are like young scions and must have time to root and grow and in seven years will bring fruit. * * *

[*Col. Papers*, Vol. 24, No. 94.] *Am. & W. I.*, 8126.

W[m] FREEMAN[2] TO COL.: GEO: GAMVEL. LONDON.

Nevis, Dec: 19. 1669. Sir John Yeamans one of the Com-

[1] Of Bilbo, p. m. Christ Church, Barbadoes 1668-72.

[2] Lieutenant-Colonel, member Council, and Commissioner for St. Kitts.

[illegible] commissioners appointed to [illegible] his Majestys interest in S Christophers passed hence about 10 days ago with three vessels fit[illegible] [illegible] expected here at Kinsale in the Bay near Cape Fear.

[*Col. Papers*, Vol. 24, No. 90.] *Abs. C^{al} St. P.*, §131.

At a Meeting of the Proprietors of Carolina at Sir George Carterets Lodgings at Whitehall the 20th of January 1669

Present	The Earle of Craven	The Lord Berkeley
	The Lord Ashley	Sir George Carteret
	Sir Peter Colleton	Sir Thos Clargis for Christopher Duke of Albemarle.

George Duke of Albemarle the first palatin of Carolina being dead The Lord Berkeley being the eldest in years of the surviving proprietors succeeded him and was admitted the second palatin of Carolina.

The Earle of Craven continued his place of Constable.

The Lord Ashley continued his place of Chief Justice

Sir George Carteret continued his place of Admirall

Sir Peter Colleton quitted his place of high Steward and made election of that of Chancellor.

The Duke of Albemarle sent his Commission to his Deputy in Albemarle County by the tytle of Treasurer.

The Lord Berkeley comissionated Samuell Stephens[1] to be his Deputy and Governor of Albemarle.

The Earle of Craven deputed John Jenkins The Lord Ashley Mr. John Willoughby

Sir George Carteret Mr Peter Carteret Sir Peter Colleton Mr Godfry

The Duke of Albemarle sent a blank to the Governor.

[*Col. Fin. Book*, No. 20, page 47.] *N. C. Rec.*, I, page 180.

---

[1] Governor of Albemarle October, 1667. *N. C. Rec.*, 162, 181. On his death 1674, the Assembly chose Peter Carteret, see page 50, but he went to England 1676, "leaving the adm'n in ill order & worse hands." Colonel Jenkins, who succeeded, was dispossessed; he led the rioters with Culpeper and Willoughby; but on Harvey's death, 1680, was chosen Governor. Captain Willoughby, "imperious among his equals courteous to his inferiors," was a ruler and deputy 1673—*ib.*, 250, 320. John Godfrey *post*.

30: Dorel and Hugh Wentworth to Lord Ashley
17. Feb: 60-70.

Somers Island. Feb. 17. 60-70.

Right Hono

Your shippe Carolina being forced from her intended Port into one of our harbours[1] it begott an acquaintance betwixt me and a servant of yours one Captain O. Sullivan which is now your Surveyor Generall. He haveing acquainted me with your designe of settling Carolina and desire of promoting new Plantations caused me to presume upon your Honours favour and to trouble you with the perusall of these lines, which may acquaint your Honour that our Island of Bermudoes being over peopled and the natives thereof much straitned for want of land being now yearly able to spare a Plentifull inhabitants for the settlement of new Plantations and many people haveing gone from this Island to settle Surinam, Trinidadoe, Antego and Jamaica have most part of them dyed, but about three or fower years since some of our people have gone for the Bahama Islands and costing amongst them for spanish wracke and Ambregrise which sometimes they found at last they settled on an Island which at first they named Sayles Island[2] but when more of our people went to settle they named it New providence for the Generallity of our people that went they were soe poore that they were not able to transport themselves, But myselfe and one Mr Hugh Wentworth an Inhabitant here did get two shipps and have transported most part of the Inhabitants upon the Accompt of creditt giveing of them time for their payment till they can rayse it of the Plantation by their Labour. There is about 3. hundred Inhabitants upon it my selfe haveing settled a plantation there with eight peo-

[1] The three ships left Barbadoes about November 2, 1670, reached Nevis December 11, were soon after scattered by storms. The Port Royal beating back and forth in the Bahama Channel, was wrecked near Abaco; the sloop was driven northward and put into Nantasmond, Va., in January; the Carolina with difficulty attained Bermuda before February 8. We know of the horrors of this voyage only that "the storm of the ship broke in, and Mrs. Commings' prayer that 'God will preserve me as he hath in many great Dangers when I saw his wonders in ye Deepe & was by him Delivered

[2] Where Governor Sayle was 1647 see page 4. Settled 1666 by Captain John Wentworth and the Bermuda settlers.

[illegible] Negroes and five English. The Island lyeth in the latitude of 25 degrees and a halfe and is very healthfull and pleasant [illegible] Harbouring for shipping, some part of the Island is Land and some part of it water land. The people in ye Fleete have no want of provisions, and our Natives here most inclinable to settle there, by reason the Island is very healthfull. It produceth as good Cotton as ever grew in America and excellent Tobacco. They have made but little as yet. Their greatest want at present is small Armes and ammunition, a godly minister and a good smith. If the Spaniard become your enemy at Carolina he will come through the Gulf with his ships and harbour them at Port Royall and stay there for a south east wind which for the most part blowes eight dayes and in three dayes time will be in the River of Port Royall on the back of your people, and it is the nearest place for Neighbourhood of any Plantation in America and should your Lordshipp engage us here to accommodate your people with live Cattle or other necessaries from hence with our shipping that Island would be a refuge to us for if the winds hold westwardly or Northwardly that we could not recover Port Royall then we could stand southwardly and gaine that Island for a recruite and need not stay long there for a winde to carry us to Port Royall.

My humble request and suite to your honours is that you would patronise our poor Inhabitants of New providence by [illegible] Patent for New Providence and the rest of the Bahama Islands that the poor people may have protection there and be governed according to his Majestys' Laws and enjoy such priviledge for their [illegible] as other Colonies and Plantations hath and that your Honour will be pleased to have a Remembrance therein for them, we have been the first beginners and incouragers of the settlement of New Providence and shall be ready to serve your Honour or your Commands and subscribe ourselves

Your Honour's most humble servants

JOHN DORRELL senior

17. Feb: 69-70. HUGH WENTWORTH[1]

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 55.]

[1] Merchants of Bermuda, promoters of the Bahamas settlement, and lodged in the Fleet at Carolina. Wentworth was appointed, April 22, 1671, Governor of that settlement; died at Barbadoes 1671. *C. S. P. W. I.* 1574, 1575, 1576.

The "Fu[n]d[amen]tall Constitut[ion]s of Carolina" "Second Set" 3 120 articles & 2 March 1. 1670 [*Col. Papers*, Vol. 25, No. 13.] Printed: *S. C. Hist. Vol.* I, pp. 58–59. *N. C. Rec.*, I, pp. 187.

JOHN LORD BERKELEY of Stratton Palatin of Carolina To all whom these presents shall come greeting. Know ye that out of your Confidence and Trust I put in I doe hereby constitute and appoint you the said Anthony Lord Ashley to be my Deputy as Palatin of Carolina, for me and in my name to doe and execute all those thing and things, Powers and Jurisdictions which I have right of by the Fundamentall Constitutions and forme of Government of the Province of Carolina as Palatin might or ought to doe, I will that this my Deputation continue in force untill my returne into England, or that I revoke the same by granting a Deputation to some other of the Proprietors of the said Province. Witness my hand and Seal this 9th day of March 1670.

JOHN BERKELEY.[2]

[Endorsed:] Carolina—Lord Berkeley deputation
Lord Ashley 29 Mar. 70. [*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 20.]

NICHOLAS BLAKE TO JOSEPH WILLIAMSON.

Barbadoes March 23. 1669–70.

* * * Believes it is no news in England that the two sons Lord Willoughby left behind him are dead;[3] these parts have

---

[1] The first set is dated 21st July 1669, page 93. This second set, that published in Locke's works, was also "to remain the sacred & unalterable form & rule of government for Carolina for ever." A third was dated 12th January, 1682, a fourth on 15th August, 1682, and a fifth 11th April, 1685. "Feb. 1675 the Grand Model proposed to the Council in the name of the Ld Proprs a Book of new Fundamentall Constitutions dated March 1669 & afterwards in 1677 the same were read in by the said Col. West proposed in Parliament but not in Council but were received in neither." *Rivers*, 420, 461. *A. A.*, I, 10.

[2] Going as Lord Lieutenant to Ireland.

[3] Antigua 1st [illegible] Governor Byam to Lord Willoughby "sent your excellency the sad news of the death of the Honble the Lord General." Henry Willoughby "died of the malignant disease of the country in this Island." *A. & W. I.*, 505.

[illegible] nothing smilling of Formanor to that noble gentleman [illegible] Westies they were as strong as the French in men-of-war: one [illegible] Sir John Yeomans, [illegible] for Port Royal but is returned no further than having taken out 130 men, which should be at least to dispose as many for the first settlement, unless they make account to be cut off within the year by Spaniards or Indians. [illegible] [*Col. Papers*, Vol. 25, No. 17.]
A. M. & D. Z., § 163.

FROM THE GOLDEN HIL[L] 26 APRIL 1670 FROM VIRGINIA.[1]

Honored Sir

These by Capt Covill with the goods according to invoice and bill of lading are received about the time of that ships arrivall M. Burgh died leaving his wife executrix, who sent for the goods and about that time they came down from the ship to here she also died leaving all that concerned her and her husbands business in trust with us The goods you sent are not yett opened nor will not bee till we hear further from Port Royall being in dayly expectation of some shipp from there and upon the arrivall whereof we shall Comply with your orders in buying hoggs, cattle and what else is desired by those that shall come for it In which wee will pursue your instructions and endeavour the best we can for your advantage as well in sale of goods as in buying with it what you would have to be bought for the service of that designe as also in the dispatch of such shipps or vessels as is or shall be employed upon that account Sir John Yeomans we heard was att Barmudas and from thence returned home to Barbados after he had sent away Capt Saile Governor to Port Royall A sloop which came out with them from Barbados was here in January John Baulk Master being forced hither by bad weather with about thirty people some of which were putt off here to procure food for the rest which having done she sailed away from here about the beginning of February.

---

[1] So endorsed. The Three Brothers. She reappears at St. Katherina. Richard Bennett, "one of Lord Ashley's family," member of Council, Virginia, 1670; and Master General first to colony, died 1675.

We have had no more at present but to subscribe our selves
Your Honors servants

RT. BENNETT
THO. GROWDEN.

Nansamund River in Virginia April 28th 1670.

Endorsed: For the Honorable Sir Peter Colleton Knt at St. James's these London

By the shipp Coventry Capt Gooding

[*S. P., Bdle 45, No. 21.*]

LORDS PROPRIETORS, &c., TO SIR J. YEAMANS—MAY 1670?

To Sir John Yeamans Bar Those.

Sir Your letters of the 25th of November[1] we have received, by which we perceive the method you have taken in our Port & quit rents &c for which we give you many thanks. We find you are mistaken in our Concessions that wee have not made provision of Land for negroes for by saying that we grant 150 acres of Land for every white man servant in that we mean negroes as well as Christians And the same in other proportions which you may cause to be laid out to those who carry negroes as to the manor allowance of Land that paid to their [illegible] Sugar towards the discovery And subscribed, we should now give you order for the [illegible] making our first Concessions to them and as soon as we have that [illegible] shall doe it, but in the mean time that wee [?] who are the most forward to adventure, may not be discouraged you may cause to be layd out to the first [illegible] them that are servants to plant their portions of land according to their sugar paid in ast to the reverting of the [illegible] appertayning to the Landgraves and Cassiques to us upon [illegible] of the [illegible] it was only that the Balance of our Government might be the better upheld And is no greater restraint upon them then we have put upon ourselves as all our grand Jorships however at our next meeting we shall thinke of some way that may take off that scruple and yett uphold our balance: by Captain Prince we shall send [illegible] Barrels of flour for a future supply of victuall

---

[1] Between the ships left Barbadoes [illegible] mentioned, page 31, 32. The MS. is ungrammatical: 'supplie' 'lands' 'want,' and 'their' [illegible] 96.

and send Letters from hir to New Yorke to be made use of in case of extremity. We rest your affectionate friends

ASHLEY
G. CARTERET
P. COLLETON.

This is a true Copy of the Original Examined this January 1671

per Jos: Dalton Secr [*Com. Jour. MS.*, page 76.]

MR. CARTERET'S RELATION.

Bermuda Octob 20th Sayling from thence we came up with ye Land between Cape Kennedy & Port Royall & in 17 days ye weather being faire & ye winde not favorably ye Longe boate went Ashore to Landward as to ye certainty of ye place where we supposed it was, where upon its approach to ye Land few were ye signes who upon ye Strand made fires & came towards us whooping & hollowing & other manner making signes elsewhere we should best Land, & when we came a shoare they stroaked vs on ye shoulders with their hands saying Bony Conraro Anglos[1] Knowing us to be Englishe by our Colours as wee supposed: we then gave them Brass rings & tobacco at which they seemed well pleased, & later ye boate went Landward in Company with ye Indians we betooke our selues, they liked our Company soe well that they would haue come a board with us. we found a pretty Harbour channell about 3 fathoms & a halfe from ye place we Landed to ye Shippe, through which the next day we brought ye ships into Another Harbour 3 Leagues Northerly winde & to gett in for some fresh watter. A day or two after ye Gouerno[r] whom we tooke in at Barmuda with seuerall others went a shoare to veiw ye Land there.[2] Some 3 Leagues distant from the shipps, carrying along with us one of ye Eldest Indians who accosted us ye other day, & as we drew to ye shore A good number of

---

[1] Recalled Bermuda. By February 5, and stayed over several sermons. [Rose S. Brigh. Lost with that of Ireland 15th or 16th March, anchored in Seewee Bird's Bay at north end of Christmas Cut, now Bull's Island, 16th or 17th. C. L. June 25, 1672 *Rivers*, on EXTRACTS of March 17, but this [illegible] in the Proprietors' Instructions, or Governor Sayle landed. The Indians were on the mainland, perhaps near Oak Grove. Lawson, in 1701, saw a deserted Indian residence at Seewee Bay.

Indians ... with ... skins ... with them their bows & Arrows but our Indian ... Ayawah they ... & returning ... to ye ... in ... as a ... when we came by ... ye ... Comahee ye country and brought downe skins ... to trade with us for which we gave them ... & ... glad they were of ye Market. by & by ... ye ... in their Masse roabs bringing their ... a Kinde of ... which they pound & make ... & ... ye order it being dried ... a pretty sort of ... brought also ... of Hides ... in shape ... eateing ... ye ... & ... ye ... & ... walking a little ... from ye ... came to ye Hunt Pallace of his Maty of ye place, who meeteing vs tooke ye Gouerno[r] on his shoulders & carryed him into ye house in token of his chearfull Entertainement. here we had nutts & root cakes such as their women usally make as before & watter to drink for they use no other liquor as I can Learne in this Countrey, while we were here his Maty three daughters entred the Pallace all in new roabs of new mosse which they are neuer beholding to ye Taylor to trim ... with ... of diuers Colours about ... & ... I ... ye ... would ... & ... themselues who coming in according to their age & all to sallute the strangers, stroaking of them. these Indians understanding our ... to S. Hellena told us that ye Westoes a ranging sort of people ... to ye ... Man eaters had ... & ... all of those Indians ... & burnt their Habitations & that they had come as far as Kayawah doeing the like there, ye Casseeka of which place was within one sleep of us (which is 24 howrs for they reckon after that rate) with most of his people whome in two days after came aboard of us.[2]

Leaueing that place which is called Sowee, carrying ye Cas-

[1] "That it was in an entire body" in a palisaded town on west bank of Westo (now Savannah) River, "have guns, attack these & carry away their corne & children & eat them, or sell their captives in trade with the northward colonies." See p. 172.

[2] About May 3, 1670, although "very long in the Indian" left at sea with Sandford, but soon reappears to decide the fate of Port Royal.

sonne of Kayawah who was a very Ingenious Indian & a great Linguist in this Maine. ye winde being very Lofty soe that we could not goe with ye ship as we thought to the southward of Port royall we were too neare ye opening & in laying by to observation & somewhat ye Current we stood five minutes to ye northward & soe gott ye ship into Portroyall river the opening there appeared not to us as Coll. Sanford did relate ye which should lye [illegible] fourtine leagues to sea.[1] W N W Hills [illegible] bore from us when we steered in, & in standing in w. n. w. & n. w. we had 2 [illegible] fathams at low water with breakers on both sides. [illegible] when we came in you have 5, 6, 7, 8 & 9 fathoms water & a deepe River. I cannot say much of the channell being but a Land man, but this ye Governor Capt. Brayne and myself tooke ye Longe boate to goe upon discovery & stood of to sea about 5 or 6 miles close aboard the northwardmost Breakers, we had no lesse than 5 fathoms at low water ye tyde being spent & the winde proveing calme we were forst to make in for ye shoare with ye tide of flood Leaveing this to Capt. Brayne who will give you a more perfect Acct then I can. A small kinde of [illegible] about ye head & Joule is very plenty in this River in ye Oysters time I could count 10 or 11 of ye kinds, & some pearl & can make to say to be of ye Spanish kinde that were worth ye Experimt to finde out ye truth of it, we were two dayes at Anchor ere we could speake with an Indian. when we did they confirmed what heard at Sowee. we weighed from Port royall river & ran in between S. Hellena & Combohe where we lay at Anchor all ye time we stayde neare ye Place where ye distressed Indian sojourned, who were glad & crying Hiddy [illegible] Comerado Angles Westoe Skorrye: which is as much as to say English very good friends Westoes are nought.

[1] Reaching first to Port Royal about March 21, stayed two days, and then to St. Helena. The town was perhaps on north end of that island named ... of St. Helena. [illegible] there held the first South Carolina election for five members of the council, Jos. Dalton, R. Donne, Ra. Marshall, Paul Smyth, and S. West, sent the shallop, in which West and Brayne had bought in Bermuda, to Kiawah and waited her return. Then "because of 'the weakness of the settlers,' the exposed situation of Port Royal 'in the very chops of the Spaniard,' and the persuasions of the Cassique, [illegible] them to Kiawah. They arrived early in April. Wilson [illegible] St. Augustine report, S. C. Coll., I. page [illegible] the ships arrived at Ashley River in April, 1670.

anchored by our Arrivall to bee protected from ye Westoes, often making signes they would Ingage them with their Bowes & arrows & wee being armed with our gunns they often brought us [illegible] [illegible] & wee bought of them for beads. many of us went ashore at St Hellena & brought back word that ye Land was good Land supplyed with many Peach trees & a Competent number of figg trees & some Cedar here & there & that there was a mile & 1/2 of Cleare Land fitt & ready to Plante. Oysters in great plenty all ye Islands being rounded with bankes of ye kinde, in ye small river & creeks [illegible] [illegible] not soe good though not altogether [illegible] [illegible] as ye well fed oysters. there is also wilde turke which ye Indian brought but is not soe pleasant to eate of as ye tame but very fleshy & farr bigger. A shallop wch wee haue with us bought at Barmudo was dispatcht to Kayawah to veiwe that Land soe much Comended by the Cassekae [illegible] brings back a report yt ye Land was more fit to Plant in then St Hellena which begott a question whether to remove from St Hellena thither, or stay some were of opinion it were more prudent forthwith to Plant provisions wher wee were then to take themselves to a second voyage though small it would not prove a better change ye Entrance into that harbour being as difficult as ye other. the Gouernor adhearing for Kayawah & most of us being of a temper to follow thoug wee knew noe reason for it Imitating ye rule of ye Inconsiderate multitude cryed out for Kayawah yet some dissented from it yet being sure to take a new voyage but difident of a better convenience those that Inclyned for Port royall were looked upon straingely soe thus wee came to Kayawah. The Land here & at St Hell: is much at one ye surface of the earth is a light blackish mould under that is whiter & about 3 or 4 feet is a clay some sand wth blew vaines & some blew wth read vaines soe is all ye Land I haue seen.

Endorsed by Locke. Mr Carterets relation of their Planting at Ashley River *70.*

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 23.]

¹ Nicholas Carteret settled his plantation and servants and went on the ship to Virginia and back, then to Barbadoes September 23, and witnesses Yeamans' will there 1671, commended by Sayle; held lands at [illegible] 1672-74.

Mr. Mathews' Relation.

[illegible] Arrived at Kerr's Island on Saturday ye 23 of May 1670. An Account of what passed from St Katherines to Passage Creek I thought fit to send ye Honble Lord Ashley from Mr Matthew Mathews who was in it.

On Saturday May ye 15 we entered an Harbor in St Katherines Auditt about ye latitude of 31°. where we intended to wood & water. The Indians were very shy at our coming but when we Entertained them & gave them to eate they grew more familiar with us for beads & old Clothes we gott our wood & water & Indian Corne, Peas, Leekes, Onions & other things. Heare Florentine gott upon ye 19 day Capt. Allin & An Indian Sent Shaftsbury with a peice of bread & some Meate, & promised him Beades for truck, sayled & ye night he lay by ye Indians houses & told us of great plantations & much Corne & Beanes & that they want nothing in the world. our Master upon ye 17 instant About 5 in ye morning with his Barke & Mr Rivers three men & one Mayd servant landed from the Barke where was Shaftsbury did truck to Buy Beades for ye Indians use, there came to us an Indian servant more & more & shaftsbury ye Savage & Captain & one woman with a gun to wash some Linnen at ye watering place. our Master promised to land ward next tyde, but it came not, we hollowed to them right ashoare about 4 of ye clocke but they made no answ to this & about 5 dark[illegible] evenings, the night we kept a strict watch & next morning about 8 of ye clocke we heard A drumm, & possibly saw 2 Spaniards Armed with Muskets & swords, with ye drume came downe one of these & standing behind a tree holding forth A white cloath hailed us & bid us yield & submit to ye soveraignty of St Domingo we told us it were better so for ye Cape was in chaines. Florentine upon a white shirt told him if we should haue our people wee would depart in peace but he cryed No, No, & giuieing ye word to some in ye wood, Indians & Spaniards were ready to discharge of a musket shott & A cloud of Arrows which ye Indians shott upright, & soe they continued for an houre & a halfe then they Left it, & marched thro

[illegible] Plate Fleet, [illegible] Life Guard in Ireland. [illegible] Carolina Co., called Craven County [illegible] Mr Rivers, Mr Carr, Mr Berkley, Mr Parker, Mr Maverick, Mr Yeamans, Mr Colleton

of ye shoare, we told them we would send one with Letters to them, & sent them A boy a shoare who returned with [illegible] ye Messenger another to ye river [illegible] to the flyer [illegible] free passage with all our people, ye how they received courteous-ly, clothing him at ye water side with deare skins &c. A little after they bid us not use any armes, & they would ye like. And bid us expect an answer to ye Letter. we were glad of this agreed, but [illegible] they comanded [illegible] & all a shoare. we told them we had [illegible] them not [illegible] other words [illegible] gave them [illegible] words intending with ye first Wind to go without [illegible] & shot [illegible] then a small breeze arising [illegible] & we with [illegible] having weighed [illegible] small [illegible] best, hoisted sayle and away & [illegible] an anchor [illegible] their reach. [illegible] ye Helme. John H[illegible] ye seamen shott at them which made all keep behind trees. wee having out three muskets had not a bullet till at Last we found sev'all upon ye deck which reshooting did a little help us, as we stood to our sailes, but they fired still but by gods mercy hit no body, but our sailes were much damaged. [illegible] about noon we hoisted & away, [illegible] watch on the shoare. Saturday May ye 1[illegible] [illegible] shoare [illegible] ye wind at South, this night we came to Anchor in two fathoms & a halfe water ye next morning we weighed Anchor & steered alongst shoare about 10 o' ye Clock we made A. cannew coming of ye shoare towards us, which proued to be of 4 Indians they with signes of friendship came aboard. We Entertained them courteously, they told us the place right Ashoare from thence Odistash & as we understood them told us there were English at Keyawah, they further told us of a Captain Sheedou, & made signe that he would speak with us upon this we detained ye Cheifest of them & sent one a shoare to that p'sone they spoke of, with a Letter to desire him to come A board without much Company ye three Indians that went with our Messenger a shoare promised to returne after sun set. A bout twilight they returned with our messenger & Cap' Sheedou, & one Capt. Alush (who were at Barbadoes[1] & many more, this Sheedou told us that

---

[1] Indian captains of Edisto, with Hilton, pages 2[illegible], 64. "Capt" its first South Carolina use in that sense.

ye English with two Shipps had been at Port Royall & were now at Kayawaya by further promised vnto ye inhabitants to carry vs [illegible] Governor Colleton but we sayd vnto him that it was by reason of the multitude of the people—we were intending we came to sayle for Kayawah where we found ye Bermudas Shipp going out. A fishing who pilated vs into Kayawah river.

Enclosed in Letter. Mr Mathews relacon of Sr Katherin Ashley River &c.

[*S. P.*, Eliz. 28, No. 22.]

GOVERNOR SAYLE TO LORD ASHLEY.

Much Hono^d and noble Lord.

I hope yo Lo^p hath receiu'd my Long before this tyme of Gods prosperous and blessings with vs, my Servant and Colony here in Carolina from my wife Mr. West &c. Though we are still at present under some straight for want of provision (incident to the first of our Plantation) yet, we delight in it through the goodness of God, of Provision from sundry places how we have sent. But there is something of the loss were heavy upon us. The want of a Godly and orthodox Minist^r which I and many others of vs haue euer liued vnder, as the greatest of o^r Mercyes. May it please yo Lo^p in my Late Country of Barmudas there are diuers Minist^s of whom there is one Mr Sampson Bond,[1] heretofore of Long standing in Exeter Colledge in Oxford, and ordayned by the late Byshop of Exeter, the old Dr Joseph Hall: And by a Commission from the Earle of Manchester and Company for the sumer Islands, sent there in the yeere 1662, for the term of three yeeres, vnder whose powerfull and soul-edefying Ministry I haue liued about eight yeeres last past: There was

[1] Not in Foster's Oxford. He remained at the Bermudas many years after Governor Sayle's death. Opinions differ. Falmouth, 1651 to stir up others to the pious work of propagation of the Gospel in N. England &c one man in the most parts put in to be a treasurer wch is not well beloved of us, but rather feare he will deceive you of it, his name is Mr Sampson Bond, a notorious insinuating Hypocrite as by most of these enclosed can. R. Lodbrok to R. Winthrop, *N. E. Hist. Reg.* 1858, p. 392.

Gifts and Largesses from Crowne and Honour for an encrease of yo most Honored Name and noble dignityes from his sacred Majesty.

Resteth yo Lords in all humilitie and dayly thankfullness to Honorable Mr &c.

WILLIAM SAYLE.[1]

from Albemarle point in Ashley River June 25th 1670.

Endorsed [1 *Aug.* 1670.] Wm Sayle 17 July, 70.

To my Lord Ashley Ashley River.

Addressed For the Right Honorable Anthony Lord Ashley Att his Honor House in the Strand London.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 28, No. 24.]

JOSEPH WEST TO LORD ASHLEY.

May it please yor Lo^p

In my last to yor Lo^p dated ye 28th of May, I gave yor Lo^p an Account by the way of Virginia of our proceedings in Carolina, and how we came to quit Port Royall, and to begin our settlement at Kiawaw:[2] May it please yo Lo since the departure of the ship for Virginia, we sent the shallop back againe to St Katherina with 2 letters, one for the Governour of St Augustines,

[1] With a C. Duplicate of this Letter but with a different seal, date Oct. 24, 1670. *S. P.*, No. 24.

[2] New Old Town Plantation. The town was on a low islet, the first London the master sighted, a sandbank and a solid point of dark pine forest protecting it from the marshes of Ashley river. A fair prospect on an April morning, and Hilton's sparse pines must in three short years ago, as they were changed by axe and plough. A cross a mile or so behind the town a palisade and ditch still inaccessible enclosed some nine acres of wood, beyond near the spring and oak grove was the Indian village. From Kiawah Sayle sent the Bonnito Sloop to the river's mouth to discover if any ship to Virginia, with the Barbadoes or Jamaica and West's letter 28th May, and bring those Relations and the 'Three Brothers,' under N. Slade who was to join the Grace from Pedro Mellinger to Wallis and Yeo, 1st of June. Bailey and Jno. Collins sent from June 27 to Bermuda with this letter.

the Governor's Family & Sr Kathaway (?) Knight) the men were detained Close by the Seamards. We had Kindness M. Kyrle being gone to Virginia and they should come thither, 2 or 3 more gentlemen with their family to settle, without Hostage, and the Kings people shewed almighty much kindness, and told them upon Oath which they should not be wronged, whereupon there was 4 of our Company went to his House, where he treated them very Civilly, and told them our men were at S. Augustines, not as prisoners, but he had them there Merry about the towne and were Entertained at an English man's house: but when our men were taking their leave of the Governor, He Invited us to Complement and Conserve: he had 2 or 3 times made offer that we could not leave them, we still was loth to Anger them at S. Augustines, whereupon after 3 days stay, our men in the shallop being informed by the Indians that there were 3 ships at S. Augustines wch would come to surprize the shallop were forced weigh Anchor for their security & Governor Kyrle not having those 2 men more behind at the rivers house. Now yor Lo^p may please to know that wee are forced to send the Barbadoes shallop to Bermudas for a supply of provisions, for the ship should have carry at Virginia for wee have but 7 months provision in and by Comon[?] proue at a pint a day wch the Country affording us nothing, wch makes it goe very hard with us and wee cannot Employ our servants as wee would because wee have no victualls for them: Our Corne, potatoes, and other things doe thrive very well of late praised be god. but wee cannot have any dependance on it this yeare, but if wee have kindly supplys now wee doe not question but to prouide for ourselues the next yeare, and y^t will prove a very good settlement and answer yor L^{ps} Expectation wch is ye desire of

Yo^r Lo^{ps} most humble and faithful serv^t

JOSEPH WEST.

Allemarle poynt at Kyawaw June ye 27th 1670.

Endorsed by Locke.

Joseph West—27 June 70 To my Ld Ashley. Ashly River.

Addressed—For the Right Honob^le Anthony Lord Ashley at little Exeter House in the Strand London.

[S. P. Bdle. 48, No. 25.]

THE COUNCIL TO THE PROPRIETORS.

Right Honorable[1]

May it please yo Honor[s] to vnderstand that since our arriuall in this Riuer & Bay of Virginia, wee haue sent to the Spaniards to enquire of the Captaine of the ship & pinnace to repaire the mistakings betweene them and vs, & to giue satisfaction to all in wee sent to make the demands as afores[d] not to trust themselues with the Spaniards, but some of them as soone as they did arriue at S[t] Catherines being deluded by the Indyans false pretences to the contrary to our orders, went ashoare: Whereupon wee sent two messengers, namely M[r] Joseph Bull & Captaine Collins.[2] Wee sent a letter vnto the Gouernor of S[t] Augustine to deliuer to the Frenchmen of S[t] Catherines but the Answere was long in coming from them: Therefore wee desire yo[r] Honor to rest satisfied herein how wee shall further demeane ourselues in this matter. Two of our Councill hauing acted in the Embassie[3] according to our Instructions, we haue at present suspended them the Councill table. Wee haue not aboue one months' prouision in the Colony, for as we are forced to send the ships to the Sumer Islands for prouision to keep our people from starueing and we are forced to charge Bills vpon yo[r] Honor[s] Treasurers at Fortie pounds to pay Sugar for such prouisions as were taken vp at the Sumer Islands: Our necessityes are soe great that wee must either doe this or else dessert the settlement. A worke of great pitty, & indeed, my Lords, I am confident there was neuer a more hopefull designe set on foote. I haue been in seuerall places, yet neuer was in a sweater clymate then this is. Wee haue discouered abundance of good land as a man would desire to looke on, wee doe judge and I doe beleiue there is good land enough for millions of people to liue & worke on. There is nothing that we plant but it thriues very well. Wee sowed some flax and it thriues very well, the land as I doe conceiue will beare Sugar canes & I doe beleiue good

[1] 'A person of good worth and a good linguist,' imprisoned at St. Augustine. West's age, his four services and the Council's record of his lands, but he unlike Collins 'Marshall of Kinsale,' seems not to have returned to Carolina. Captain [illegible] Collins, or C. T. died 1630 leaving to his wife Elizabeth, and sons Thomas and Alexander. Carnaby, Westmoreland, and Thomas Symons and Bull's school.

[2] Scrivener and Deputie who shall be do not sight?

wine. To[illegible] silk, all sorts of English grains & manufactry may be plentifully produced here. In tenn or twelue years doubtless yo Honr may haue a mann for a Peere suitable to your great extraccon. Therefore I wish yo Honr that we may soe [illegible] Honr shipps to fetch more people that this honor designe might not fall for want of an Industrious management. w[illegible] little more expences will procure. Myself & Councill wee soe the most vnfeigned indeavours for the aduancement of yo[r] Honr[s] Interest in this Country, & for that purpose I haue wrote to the people of the Sumar Islands & to New England to gain what people we can to promote the designe, and shall further make vse of all opportunitys and aduantages whereby we may propagate his worthy designe, and expresse our selves

Yo Honr[s] most faithfull humble seruant

William Sayle

Flor: O: Sullivon	Stephen Bull
Joseph West	Paul Smyth
Ralph Marshall	Samuel West

Jos: Dalton—Secret[y].

Endorsed by Locke. William Sayle & Councill.
To Proprietors—70 Ashley River.

Addressed. To his Grace George Duke of Albemarle Cap[t] Genn[l] of all his Ma[ties] forces &c.: and the right hono[ble] the rest of the Lords proprietors of the province of Carolina in America.
at Whitehall humbly p[r]sent.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 42.]

MR. OWENS' PARLIAMENT.

Albemarle point yo 4[th] July 1670

Mr Maurice Math[s]	Mr. Hen: Hughes
Mr. John Jones	Mr. Tho: Smith
Henry Symons	D[r] Henry Woodward
Hugh Carteret	James Marshall
Anthony Charne	Will: Kennie
George Beadon	*Jonathan Barker
*Thomas Ingram	Thomas Norris

Will: Owen

We receive humbles thanks for your Honr's order and summons in pursuance of. And the noble ends by Honrs propounded [illegible] and for the Encouragement of the undertakers by setting forth the Commodious and Inviting Scituation of Lands in the present and former Grants of ye people called this parliament who being added to the persons already in ye Council Could please ye number of 12 as is by ye said Institutions Warrited and directed.

Endorsed:

Mr. Owen's Parliam^t returne July 4th 1670[1]

[*S. P.* Bdle. 28, No. 20.]

CAPTAIN BRAYNE'S ADVICE.

Sir

You maye please to be informed that coming to account with Captn Thomas Godwin and mister Richard Bennett for the Goods shipped and monys disbursed by them for your ships the Carolina in furnishing her out with a supply for your plantation at Kayrvah or port Royall I found that Major Generall Bennett had layd out fower score pounds fifteene shillings six pence sterling more then was come to his hands from sir William Berkeley and Captain Godwin for the Reimburseing whereof I have drawn bills of Exchange payable at sight to mister Arthur Bailey and Mr Thomas Jones or either of them.

Not at all doubting but that you will please to honour those bills with your acceptance I humbly take leave and Rest

Your Honors Humble servant to com^d

HENRY BRAYNE.

Nansamund River in Virginia the 30th of July 1670.

---

[1] This 4th of July parliament, the first in Carolina, was neither legally called nor recognized. Thos. Smith was afterwards much esteemed for his wisdom and holiness of life as Bishop, Member of Council and Cassique next, and in 1692 Governor and Lt.-Governor. He was buried 20 July 1694, [illegible] March 22, 1691, to [illegible] de Vizcaino, daughter of Van Wembant, widow of John D'Arsens, whose Carolina barony he acquired [illegible]. [illegible] Stanyarne from Nansemond was in the Council 1671, and [illegible] Bayley, and [illegible] estates to his wife Frances. Parker and Ingram were said not to be qualified.

More to ye a Boate delivered aboard after the accompt was past, and 10^s 6^d a bond upon the clearing the shipp is 2^l.

HENRY BRAYNE.

Endorsed:

Captain Brayne's letter advise 30th Jul. 70.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 27.]

PROVISIONS AT ASHLEY RIVER.

140 men at Ashley River they had in River 7 weeks provisions from the 25th [August] which is to the middle of August.

At Barbados is 300 barrels of 200 bushells of flower and 20 barrels of meat 250 lb each which is provisions for 12 weeks 6 days more which is to the middle of november. The Carolina had from Virginia the produce of a cargo of 270^lb what that is I cannot tell but cannot be lesse then 3 months if we are not cheated which is to the middle of may. Besides all this they have crops which if it produce according to Virginia will be at least 2000 bushells of Indian corne, pease Roots and potatoes with the crop I judge was ripe by the middle of August.

[*In Sir P. Colleton's hand.*]

Endorsed by John Locke. Provisions at Ashley river 70

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 28.]

COUNCIL TO THE PROPRIETORS.

May it please yor Hono^r

In observance of our duryes we shall not omitt any opportunity of giueing yor Hono^r a faithfull Acc^o of all our proceedings in this place, pursuant thervnto wee here doe offer to yor Hono^r that for some time since the dispatch of the Carolina from this place to Virginia & the sloop to Bermuda to bring Provisions and other supplyes that yor Hono^r care had intended for vs, wee haue been put to purchase our maintenance from the Indians, & y^t in such small parcells, as we could hardly get another supply before the former was gone, in which time of our soe

---

[1] West hoped for 2 or 3 Bdbs: mentions 150 less the Port Royal's 25 leaves, say 125 and a few from Bermuda, &c.

great Enlargmt . . . the Spaniard not being ignorant of it sent out a party of their Indians agt us as we received intelligence from the Indians . . . our friends, who lay for some time in a place called Stono near our Rivers mouth, untill the Carolina friggat arrived here wch was the 22d of Aug. last in wch time we received severall Allarums though they never yet came soe far as to Attack more then when Mr. Henry Brayne came upon the Coast, and went ashoare in his long boat thinking to meet with our owne Indians being soe neare the Rivers mouth, they fired upon him and his company with small shott, notwithstanding yt these Indians had showed them a white flagg.

But before yt time we had put our selves in a reasonable good posture of receiving them though they had come much in odds, having mounted our great Guns & fortifyed ourselves as well as time & the abilityes of our poor people could give leave, & moved good courage in our people, besides the assistance of some Indians yt were our friends.

After the ships arrived we sent out a party of our Indians with two of our own people to discover their Camp but when they expected to come upon them, the Spanish Indians were retreated back again as our Indians informed us at the noise of our great Guns, but whether there were any Spaniards among them we cannot yet receive certaine intelligence other then one who according to our Indians description wee imagine to be a fryer, neither can we as yet know the number of Indians that lay agt us they exceeding the number of an Indians acct.

The Carolina's safe arrivall has very much incouraged our people, the more for yt she has brought us provisions of Indian Corne, pease, & meale for eight months soe as we make noe question but by God's assistance throughly to defend & maintaine yor Honors Interests & our Rights in this place till we receive a further Aid which we very much stand need of, yt soe plantations may be managed & yor Honrs finde what we indeavour to p'swade that this country will not deceive yor Honors & others Expectacons, for wch purpose we haue dispatched the Car-

[1] The Carolina reached Virginia June 6, left Aug. 8, got to Morris island where they landed, Aug. 22, and came in 23d. Sailed for Barbados Sept. 15, but was delayed till 23d.

[illegible] number of people except those shipped for this place, & shee may [illegible] & the rest of the passengers [illegible] rest with a blessing already & which is more [illegible] & you blessed be God for [illegible] Name of our people who dwell upon [illegible] parts [illegible] & further [illegible] healthfulness [illegible]

The [illegible] were much what a sight [illegible] cloathing [illegible] & many [illegible] & [illegible] the other is [illegible] powder [illegible] & [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] & great [illegible] [illegible]

We [illegible] & Hoggs from Virginia, but as [illegible] & [illegible] & sheep, & [illegible] [illegible] Hoggs, & sheep, at [illegible] easier rates.

The Bohama Islands lyeing neare this coast from the latt 34. to 37. [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] for from [illegible] & sheep [illegible] home [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible]

We are in great want of [illegible] minister by whose meanes our rupted youth might be very much reclaimed, and the people instructed in the true religion, and that the Sabbaoth and service of Almighty God [illegible]

The Israelites prosperity decayed when their prophets were wanting, for where the Arke of God is, there is peace & tran-

[illegible]

[1] Only [illegible] out of England.'

[2] Lat. 31 27. By [illegible] &c. Grant of 1 Nov. 1670, to Albemarle, Craven, Berkley, Ashley, Carteret & Colleton.

quality, that the want thereof may never be knowne to yor Hono^r or this place we the prayers of

yor Hono^r most obliged humble Servants[1]

Willm Sayle	Flor: O. Sullivan
Ste: Bull	Joseph West
Will: Scrivener	Ralph Marshall
Paul: Smythe	Samuel West.

Jos: Dalton—Secr^t.

Albemarle Point Septr 6th 1670.

Endorsed: Councill in Ashley River to L^ds Proprietors 7 Sept. 70.

Addressed: To The right honble Anthony Ld Ashley chancellor of his Matt^s Court of Exchequ^r and the rest of the Lords Proprietors of Carolina at Whitehall *London*

humbly p^sent.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 31.]

May it please your Lordshipp

At the request of Mr Joseph Dalton wee doe herby certifye to your Lordshipp that the said Joseph Dalton was elected to be one of the Councill by the people according to the Lords Proprietors directions, and wee in consideration of his fidilitie and Integrity have constituted and appointed him to be our Secretary and Register for this Collony: Wee finde him sufficiently quallifyed for, and capable of the said imployment wherein he has demeaned himself with great care and great diligence, but for a Continuance or any Grant thereof we have directed him to your Lordshipps pleasure for an order, to

Your Lordshipps most faithfull and humble servants

William Sayle

Step. Bull	Joseph West
Will Scrivenor	Flor O'Sullivan
Ralph Marshall	Samuell West

[1] These Sept. letters went in the Carolina to Barbadoes. Duplicates of *S. P.* 29, 34, &c., went in the Carolina to the hands of the Earl of Shaftesbury. *A. P. C.*, 252, *Col. S. P.* 29, wrote in fair writing of Mr. Locke instead of "Sir P. Colleton" as above.

Ashley river to Lords.

Commends Ashley river recommendation of J. Dalton to be Secretary and Registrar. Sept. 7th

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 42, no. 24.]

JOSEPH DALTON[1] TO LORD ASHLEY.

May it please your Lordship

To waste much time in the perusal of a few rude lines it takes boldness in me to impose upon your Lordship in matter of an affectionate [illegible] a business mainly designing to enable your Lordship that your Honour may have a through understanding of all things in this place that may conduce to your Lordships Interest and the prosperity of this new Plantation.

Your Honour has had a full account of the harbours, situations and [illegible] of this place which indeed deserves more other than ordinary commendation.

The Colledge is moved [illegible] and with a very propitious aspect the only hindrance the prosecution of it which consists chiefly in two things, that all Scholars and Learned persons Governours which are Mannors I have [illegible] for this structure from the rooms of other settlements of this nature of the English especially which have been very unsuccessfull of late, which I may with confidence might be very easily prevented and [illegible] assessment of a penny in the morning may have a pound at night. By carefull supplyes I meane a speedy peopling of this place to the effecting of which the best way is for your Lordship to have a [illegible] contribution to be wholly employed for three or four yeares in transporting of people and their goods to this place gratis they finding themselves provisions which though it may seem to draw something out of your Lordships Purse yet it will but be as good put into the ground for a better harvest and a perfect store of all necessaries

[1] Joseph Dalton was chosen to Council 1670; made Secty & Register 6 Oct. 1671; sat in the Assembly of 1672; Oct. 7, 1673, he was "thrust out of the Council with the Irish Indians, returning and [illegible] in May following, Gentleman, but in Dec. was in the Council & grand Register [illegible] for many years. Rivers Sect. p. 1667-[illegible] and [illegible] Mr. Wm. Rivers having purchased Mr. Dalton's [illegible] Rec. Hist. MS. Coll. I. 205.

belonging to a new settlement till they have a produce of their owne the want of which have been sometimes (still always imminent) danger starved Infancy is seldome yet does strong maturity consumptions may be reasonably prevented but chargeably recovered: This place craves your Lordshipps care for stores of all sorts cheifly servants Apparell: As for the Government aforementioned it lies in your Lordshipps breast to effect neither doe I reflect upon the present Government the gravity whereof I do reverence, yet I will take boldnesse to represent to your Lordshipp very briefly the charge that lyes upon Government in this place.

We are here settled in the very dayes of the Spaniard whose clandestine [illegible] both for strength and forraigne are not unknown to your Lordshipp nor can be blotted out of the memoryes of the West Indies writers soe subtle skinned are his managements that they start bloud with a prick at a thousend miles distance and therefore must be avenged if they can, either secretly, or by publicke hostility: this we have in some measure experienced though to no great losse other than the inforced omision of planting, to another purpose, which if we doe not double yet to performe as well as we have hitherto done having severall advantages of him, for first the Indians that are under him dare not trust for his long continued tyranny among them has taught them how to desire liberty: and well he knows that they will be the cheife Instruments to cut him off if ever an enemy comes against him in probability able to encounter him, secondly we have a perfect road to him through our owne Indians but if he comes to us he may possibly make an approach yet to come at but he is soe surrounded with false friends that upon a small skirmish will finde it a difficult matter to cleare himself.

One principall grudge he has against us I humbly conceive may be partly from a jealousy of the King of Spaine requie (?)[1] which passes the Westward of us to Mexicoe which lyes not much above 300 leagues very neare west from this place, according to the estemate of Mr Hen: Woodward our Interpreter, who has had a good opportunity dureing his confinement at St Augustine to discover the truth thereof, the which he gives good reason to believe The people here are in very good plight,

[1] Uncertain in MS. the plate fleet seems meant.

especially since provisions come from Virginia, only they have had a sad repulse of their desires in prosecuting their plantations with provision and such produce as might enable them to discharge their duties to the Lord Proprietor by these planters being more like soldiers in a garrison than planters to whose conditions your Lordship if but throughly sensible, would use no small Clemency in a favourable mitigation of freight for their goods being in some measure a recompence for their losses.

We heard of the losse of the ship port Royall upon the Bahama Islands but the truth thereof is not yet manifested: there is an absolute necessity for a speedy dispatch of ships to this place, and that one Ship of force still be here, whilst the rest are dismist: Your Lordships may by a penny saw a long a shilling is coined, my desire was only to give a hint or lay as a sparke for a nobler flame without any strangely affected idiom or dialect, if I have done well I have my reward, if otherwise my Lord be pleased to pardon my lavishnesse, pardon a penn stupified with zeale for the prosperity of Carolina: I should now subscribe my dixi, but that I beg leave to speake a word or two to this certificate to your Lordshipp directed from our Government and Councill.

Since it has pleased our Government and Councill for reasons best known to themselves to conferre upon me the office of their secretary and Register for this Collony, wherein I have expressed great dilligence and care in reduceing all proceedings to an orderly method which I hope I have effected to a losse of much time (which I might have well expended otherwise) and that without one farthing of advantage to myself, I humbly desire that I may not be denied some part of that favour your Lordshipp has intended for the first adventurers, being one of the first that set forward this designe, and that as I have struggled through the worst I may have your Lordshipps favourable Grant (bene gerente) to have a small share of the better that soe your Lordshipps service may not have any countenance of discouragement in it; but therein as it now stands or upon any misdemeanour I am very willing to submit to your Lordshipps pleasure.

We have very little paper in the whole Collony being most of it lost and damnified in the voyage which proves a great impediment to this office though I made the best shifts I could with a small quantity of my own which I had saved.

Noe provision being made for this office, there is not one booke wherein to record anything. I hope the want thereof for the future will be removed by your Lordshipp especially a booke to Register Grants in which ought to be a considerable volume in folio.

I shall trouble your Lordships patience noe more at this time, being ready to observe all your Lordshipps commands to, or concerning me, a duty that I shall always attend as I am

Your Lordships most faithfull humble servant

Jos: Dalton

Addressed: To, The right hono^ble^ Anthony Lord Ashley Chancellor of his Majesties Court of Exchequer at Whitehall London humbly present

Endorsed by Locke.

Jos: Dalton to Lord Ashley 9 Sept: 70.

[*S. P., Bdle. 48, No. 39.*]

Governor Sayle to Lord Ashley.

Right hono^ble^

I humbly begg yor Lords'ps patience in the p'vsall of these lines wch is a relation of the Country wch yor Hono^r^ hath the happiness to bee a proprieto^r^. A more healthfull fruitfull and pleasant place the world doth not afford abounding wth good land and many pleasant Riuers: I beseech of y^r^ hono^r^ to be mindfull in sending vs supplies and more people which is our greatest want y^t^ thereby wee may bee strengthened ag^t^ our enemies, for the Spanyard watcheth onely for an opportuny to destroy vs, we further desire y^r^ yor hono^r^ would send vs a pinke[1] of about Eighty Tunn, for one vessell is not sufficient to attend vs. In our generall letter to yor hono^r^ a more p'ticular Account is sett downe att large, vnto wch I reffer your Lords'p, for a more satisfactory information; As

[1] A narrow sterned merchant vessel.

to the trust imposed upon me as yor Governo^r I shall indeavor to Discharge to the utmost of my Ab^{ll}ty, whilst that I am:

Yo^r Hon^{rs} faithfull serv^t to Comand

WILLIAM SAYLE.

Albemarle Point Sep^t ye 10th 1670.

Endorsed by Locke. W. Sayle to Ld Ash'ley 10 Sept. 70.

Addressed. These for the Right Honble the Lord Ashley London. [*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 32.]

H. WOODWARD TO SIR JOHN YEAMANS.

Al^{b}ymarle Pointe in Chyawhaw Sept. 10. 1670.[1]

R^t Honble S^r

I could not soe well have pleaded my excuse, & tardinesse in not giuen y^r Hon^r a particular relation by ye way of Virginia, & Bermudoes of our proceedings, & transactions: since yor Hon^{rs} departure for ye Barbadoes & our settinge forward for ye Maine: It being my fortune to vse good opport. ye discouery of Chatyto wyo^d ye Spanish Plantacon where ye Emperour resides in ye same Province of Cusa, where ye said Vessells set sayle from our Port of Chyawhaw: whereupon at my returne from Chatytachy[2] I understood y^r Mr. Jones had satisfied yo Hon^r in those particulars, as for my aforesaid Journall I have discouered a Country soe delitious, pleasant & fruitfull, y^t were it cultivated doutless it would prooue a second Paradize. It lys West & by Northe neerest 200 miles 12 dayes trauell after ye Indian manner of marche-

[1] This letter was enclosed in Sir John Yeaman's to Ld Dudley, Nov. 15, 1670. *Prov. Hist. Coll.*, 337.

[2] Cusitaw[h] [illegible] or to does Wesley N. fruitful, red clay, white and black stone, [illegible] Wood rising Land [illegible] Fitts[illegible] country bounds on the Spaniards people & mines there.' Perhaps about Silver bluff or higher between the Ogeeche & Savannah. The Act 1691, mentions the Cussitaws 'the most powerfull nation of the Muscogees in that region, from whence they extended over N. Georgia to rivers of Coosa, Etowan, Oustenaula, & Tennessee, where they got the pearls, later they retired further south & [illegible] Archdale calls them 'subjects of the King of Spain.' Map in *Prov. Rec.* 1888, 378, has 'Cu[illegible]' on head of Satuwa, 'Chiaha' head of Savannah. 1908, 401 does not put at Satuwa or Silver bluff, but 68 of Savannah & other places. Satuwa is north. Silver bluff seems too low & the fork of Savannah was not so. Woodward, 1674.

inge. I there Contracted a league w^t ye Emp^r all those Petty [illegible] ye Carolanians being long in her Report in from Virginia our Provision fail'd us & had not myne w^t Mr Jones[1] diligence & some few others procured ye Genl wants by what Provisions were procured of the Natives it had gone very hard w^t us in which sense vpon Provision were receaved from Albarin from ye Southward by ye Indians of St Helens & Spanish vessells & 50 Peeryaugo's of Spaniards & Indians [illegible] to worke us what mischiefe they could. Assoon as I receive the receiving intelligence of our Expe[illegible] of a supply in ye Carolina arrived at Stonowe [illegible] our Ships [illegible] being us vpon our necessitys in wanting wee consequently must have surrendered: for w^t [illegible] the Peryaugos lay 10 leagues distance from us at ye mouth of Stonowe Riuer, & there shipps of at Sea. Yet it pleased God y^t our ship arrived safe to us wth a most convenient Supply. Ye Enimy not being remoued, & yet being sensible thereof, theire Indians being terrifyd at ye Scaleing of some of our Great Guns. And ye Spaniard as wee suppose being frustrated of his expectation of starving us, towardly to treated to St Augustines never attempting anything against us soe y^t at pr^s wee have noe other news but y^t he hath threatened to destroy ye Indians of St Helens, of Cumbohee & of Edistowe y^t are our friends.

Thus as to ye estate of our Gen^ll affaires. As to our family necessity. I suppose Mr. Jones hath made yor hon^r ffully acquainted as to my particular wants. I am most beholden to yor hono^rs Agent here than any thinge from ye Publicke, All though I must confesse they have made hon^ble recomendations of mee in there Gen^ll letters. I shall endeavour by ye next to send y^r Hon^r some of our American rarityes, our troubles at pres not permittinge mee ye vacancy as to travel ye Country, It being most of my businesse to awaite in towne & to give an account of what relations ye Natives bringe us either from ye Southward or ye Northward soe y^t least I might seeme too prodige I rest my respective seruices presented to yor Hon^r not forgetting my re-

[1] *A. & Q.*, I., 137, reads 'with Owen Jones' diligence.' Probably Mr. John Jones, Sir J. Yeamans's agent, member Owen's parliam^t 1670, & 'Euan Jones' of Charlestown, 1675.

spects to Mr Mavel Carter & ye rest of y^r Hon^rs family & relations.

I rest y^r Hon^rs most obliged Servant

HENRY WOODWARD.[1]

Endorsed by Lords. H. Woodward to S^r Jo: Yeomans 10 Sept 70

Addressed: To ye right Honorable Sr John Yeomans Kn^t Baronet Barbadoes [*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 38.]

F. O'SULLEVANT TO LORD ASHLEY.

Right Honble

I writt a particular account of all things to your lords by the Carolina by the way of Virginie I am doubtfull whether or no they are come to your hands for fear of which I have now presumed bold to troble your Honor with these lines that you may understand in what condition we are in: The Country proves good beyond expectation wee have Mounds in all things as good Oake, Ash, Deare, Turkies, partridges, rabbits, rumbo which fish the land produceth anything that is putt in it for wee have tried itt with Corne Cotton and Tobacco and other provisions, which proves very well the lateness of the season considered, the country is stored with severall pleasant fruits as peaches strawberrys and other sorts we are settled at Kiawah near 20 leagues to the Northward of Port Royall it not prouvinge according to report we build our towne upon a point of land called Albemarle point seated upon the River

---

[1] Wm. Sayle[d] 1 mar. 1669 with the Pt. Royal Indians & treated well till taken by the Spaniards. Sayle surprising St Augustine took ship away; while surgeon of a privateer & was accused at Nevis & forced the ships to Carolina, there he was installed in his place & [illegible]. In June he went again to Old's obligne & returning got supplies of the Indians. In 1670, went by land to Virginia, & 1674 made discovery to the Westons, & 1677 the Lords commanded those discoveries by his industry & hazard[s] grant him 2000 acres & com^ns as Deputy & Indian agent. He was in the West 9 years 1670-81, & incurred the Lords displeasure but was restored & April 4, 1683 com'd to make discoveries & search for mines inland. In 1685, while in the Yemassees he was arrested by Lt Govr Moore, March 21, 1685, wrote this father-in-law Col. Godfrey, 1 Feb. 1685/6. Major Godfrey died soon after. His estate was at head of Ashepoo creek. He left 2 sons. Col. John Woodward 1729, & Richd Woodward, Esqr, d. 1735

that leads in from the sea called by us Ashley river where we are now seating ourselves I have made several discoveries into the Country, we find it very rich and many pleasant Rivers I cannot give a better character of it than it deserves. We humbly thank your Honor for your care in ordering us provisions at Virginia the ships returned soon in good time for all our provision was gone save that we were forced to live upon the Indians who are very kind to us we hope your Honor will continue your care over us till we are in a condition to help ourselves. Our ship is now on her Journey for Barbados from whence we expect more people and fresh supplies. We expect from your Honor a ship from England with more supplies. You would do well to grant free passage to passengers for some small time for many would be willing to come that are not able to pay their passage. I pray send us a minister qualified according to the church of England and an able Counsellor to end controversies amongst us and put us in the right way of the management of your Colony we hope now the worst is past if your colonies be cried for us. You please to send instructions that the Governor should come to the Cape as it lyes that the Lord Landgrave may come directly that occasion the people will not be discouraged. Any favour your Honor will procure beneficial to your Honor I pray let me know it. I informed your Honor that the sloop we took with us from Barbados loosing us at sea fell into one of the Spanish Ports called Santa Katherina where the master & one Mr Rivers with several others going ashore was taken by the Spaniards and sent prisoners to S. Augustens where they still remain and would have intercepted the sloop but she escaped we sent letters one to the Fryer where they were taken the other to the Governor of S. Augustens to demand them but they denied us and got two more of our men they offered them no injuries but provided them with water and so departed. Pray your Honor to take some care for the relief of our men.

I mention not for that you are sensible Sir John Yeoman left us at Barmudos where we took one Col. Style for our Governor I procured there 20 Cattle in provisions which assisted the people very much. I made bold to charge it upon your Honor to be paid to Capt. Jos. Parnell. Before his order I am sorry to give your honor this account of the loss of the Port Royall upon the Bahama Ilands all being lost but the master and two or

three more such juggles your Honor's ex-ose I humbly desire your

Your Honors most

FLOR: O SULLIVAN

Albemarle Point Sept: the 10 1670

I humbly desire your honor to speak to my lord Craven that he would be pleased to make choice of one Mr Ralph Marsh[1] for his deputy, a person fit for the employment he is one of the council and desires to be employed by my lord his Deputy in Barbados affairs in Ireland.

I further desire your Lordship to Order the Governor and Council that I shall have my rights for their refer it always to your honor for accomplishing to their proposal I am not able to live, the quarry is so ill become to survey ten pounds is little enough for a thousand which is all I desire.

Capt Braine denied to carry me pipe staves to Barbados unless he might have half or his own part which is a great grievance to us and much disheartens the people I beseech your honor rectifie those abuses:

Endorsed by John Locke. O Sullivan to Lord Ashley 10 Sept: 70. [*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 34.]

THE COUNCIL TO THE LORDS PROPRIETORS.

Albemarle Point Sept; 11th 1670.

May it please your Honors.

Wee cannot omitt to lay before you the difficulties which D Woodward from the first discovery of these parts and of the settlement here, with the great use he stands us in at present: for at the first haveing remained some considerable time amongst the natives of these parts being treated with the greatest love and courtesye that their rude natures were acquainted withal, untill the Spaniard haveing notice of his aboade at St Helens carryed him thence to St Augustine where necessarily he must have remained prisoner if Serle[1] surprizing the Towne had not

[1] Capt. Robert Searle, the buccaneer. "March 15, 1670, arrived also at Pt. Morant in Cuba, Capt. Searle with several men, who formerly Sir Thomas Modyford's orders against the Spaniards of St. Augustine, went to Massary Bay and there rides out of command." *A. H. R.* 161, 173, 251.

transported hence to the Leward Islands with a shipping Che[illegible]
[illegible] nothing to hinder
his change [illegible] being desirous to give your Lordshipps an
account of [illegible] unfortunately the 17th of August [illegible]
was cast away [illegible] Hall and Mr Meades, whom he being dispos'd
to perform his voyage [illegible] Were bounding to touch at Nevis
where he was detaining in order to his transportation for England
voluntarily [illegible] to attend his
[illegible] Lordshipps service in this expedition
and by his [illegible] and industry amongst the natives
who [illegible] towards [illegible] to give your
Lordshipps a more [illegible] Account of the discovery of several
places and rivers that [illegible] Southward [illegible]
[illegible] upon the Maine, as far as
the fruitfull Country of Florida, [illegible] Port Royall, into which
by the Casseca of Kalawah he made knowne the settlement of the
English in these parts with their desires of a true league and
friendshipp; wherewith being very well satisfyed, he highly ap-
proved of [illegible] English [illegible] accordingly sent
persons [illegible] to the number of [illegible] very courteous
and ready [illegible] whom according to your Lordshipps [illegible] this Colony,
whom according to your [illegible] Person expect and cannot otherwise thinke but that in time his
friendshipp may be very considerable to the English in this settle-
ment. The Doctor hath lately been exceeding useful to us in
the time of the scarcity of provision, in dealing with the Indian for
our supplyes which his [illegible] have [illegible] beyond our
expectations, he would willingly have embarqued this time for
England cheifly to wait upon your Lordshipps in person, and in
the best measure he could to have provided some servants and
other necessaryes for his speedy returne and comfortable settle-
ment amongst us in these parts, who accordingly had come but
that wee cannot well dispence with his absence from the Colony

[1] At Nevis, the ships touched there Dec. 9, 1670–[illegible].

[2] He went on 1 May and returned 1681. [illegible] was on a
great river. [illegible] town or [illegible] perhaps he met the
Emperor at a town village [illegible] north of Silver Bluff. The
Cassekey [illegible]

[3] The Spanish governor [illegible] from his people. Bull and Owen
expect him [illegible]

being of very great advantage by his familiar acquaintance amongst the Natives, and his relation in their Language to them now recommended him to your Lordshipp's consideration and as he is sensible of no unjust Accounts he has ever rendered to your Lordshipps would have thought it unsuitable to his demeanes, thus to humbly take leave, and remaine

Your Lordshipps most faithfull humble servants

William Savile

Wm: Scrivener — Joseph West
Flor: Sullivan — Robt: Maschet

Joseph Dalton, Secretary.

Endorsed:

To the Right Honorable Anthony Lord Ashley Chancellor of his Majestie's Court of Exchequer and the rest of the Lords Proprietors of Carolina at Wiltshall London — humbly present.

Council at Ashley River to the Lords Proprietors 12th Sept: 70.

[S. P., Bdle. 48, No. 30.]

Stephen Bull[1] to Lord Ashley.

Albemarle Poynt September the 12th 1670.

Moste hono[r]d Lord

Accordinge to my duty I have heere sent yo[r] Honor an Account of our Settlinge and condition with a small Information of the generall Indigo Scituation of this place and reason of some Alterations And in my last I wrote to yo[r] Honor I sent Mr Hilliard[illegible] from whom I expect knowledge from Edistoo of the Lords Islands Rivers tym or wish it

[1] Came to Carolina as Lord Ashley's deputy, a post he held during Sayle's & West's absence. Was one of the most useful men in all matters of the settlement of the Colony & with the Indians. In 1674 Ashley gives him the major in the Governor's regiment & refers to him as his own right hand man. In 1674 Matthews succeeded him as deputy, but in April he was chosen to Gilbert's & the Council. In June was commissd Capt. of the Forts. In 1675 deputy of Albemarle. In 1674 the Governor's deputies included in them were members of Council 1674-5-6-7 & 1680. Was also Judge 1682. Surveyor General 1682 & 1683. Council 1684-5 & 1691-2. Col. Bull was one of the most prominent men in the Province & left large estates. His will was proved in 1694 & was published in 1894. His family is one of the most distinguished in Carolina.

order [illegible] at Porte Royal & [illegible] from Governo[r] for [illegible] & [illegible] Gentlemen [illegible] Admiralty [illegible]

May it please yo[r] Honor[r] a fewe sendinge wee have quitted Porte R[oyall] & [illegible] by this place home is very good lande & in [illegible] Honor[r] Incouragm[t] in sendinge shipps to us wh[ich] [illegible] shortly shortinge our Intrany under good [illegible] but that this is likely to bee one of the best settlem[ts] in the Indies wee have founde in all places tow[ar]ds the [illegible] wee quitted England that the [illegible] wee [illegible] for this place & in [illegible] Passadges & if yo[r] Hono[r] would bee pleased to grant Passadges [illegible] from Barbadoes & the Leward Islands to some p'souns that are not able to transporte themselves [illegible] Teritorys much enlardged May it please yo[r] Hono[r] this Cuntrey is fitt for almost any Produce there is nothinge that wee sett soe or plant but grow[es] [illegible] Plantacon Corne [illegible] to be [illegible] & [illegible] to a greate [illegible] Cotton [illegible] Lemon Lymes [illegible] Pomegranett figgtrees & Plantons & [illegible] grounde & [illegible] & [illegible] & I question nott butt they will come to Maturity wee conceive this to be as healthfull A place as ever was setled wee have lost butt [illegible] & in A declininge condicon of health before wee landed there is some p'souns that have had the feaver and Ague butt we observe little Mortality in the distemper neither is the distemper neere soe high as is vsuall in other Places wee have lately taken up in A comicircle about the Towne tenn acres A head for our present Plantacons & wee have chosen in this River Above & below the Towne our greate Lotts—there is lande sufficient heere for some thousands of People where they may make very brave & happy sett[lem]ts.

[1] This letter is lost. The MS. is torn. He proved his faith by large settlements there afterwards.

May it please your Ma^ty to know the Ship Carolina depⁿ hence about the 20th of May last for Virginia wth 120 Passengers & were ordered about hence to Jamaica. Provision & Water & a small quantity of wheate & Corne was very inconsiderable on board & that for humane & wch in 15 or 16 dayes after the ships departure was over haled our stores of Provisions & were found that there could not be made up above 2 months Provision at a Pinte & Pease & Fellon A most deadly sickness of the Indians and mortalities daily & ye Ship ran ashore & bored up her sides & was found by great Assistance to the Indians who shewed them selves very kinde & carefull in all respects, the ships & takeings notice of our necessityes did impose daily & bring us things & another Miracle we must take notice of how Corne & Beanes & Pease & Pumpions & Water Melons & other fruits do grow very well & in great abundance & plenty & they do seeme to live very well & at our first coming we expected to have found a Barbarous Nation but have proved the very contrary another sort of Indians that live Inwards in an Inland Land & warr wth all Indians they are called Westoes & do speake a greate deale in those Indians having guns & powder & shott & one consideration those Indians bore in the tyme of their Warr & ours with all & brings Corne & Beanes & their Canoes & Children & all from & out of danger to Inhabite & provide Victualls & Relieve us wth they have promised it. Dº Wee shewed both travelled upon the great Emperor of the Indians which lyeth about 10 dayes journey vp in the Main the Emperor treated very kindly & Entertained us well, & after his Manner & made A firme League of friendship & both sent downe Skins & Corne & sent word that about 10 dayes hence he will w^t vs himselfe. About the 15th of August last wee received newes that the Spaniard wth all the Indians about St Augustine & the Spanish Keyes was come from River about 6 miles from us & upon the Discovery of the Enemy having a Fort made ready for 7 or 8 Gunes before our coming wee had put our selves in reasonable good Posture to defend ourselves ag^t an Enemy the Indians informeth vs that there was about 200 Spaniards & 400 Indians & one is was conceived to bee A Tyger & thanke god for it out More notw^thstanding hard workinge in fortification shortnesse of Provision & strict duryes in watchinge yet they were possessed wth good courradge & were very ready & desirous to fight wth Enemy & all the Indians about vs came in w^t their full strength to our Ayde & att

[illegible] Indians the [illegible] came in almost to the mouth of the River [illegible] seu'all Indians wch wee supposed them [illegible] Indians [illegible] Capt Brayne wth some of his menn went Ashore [illegible] the Indians made towards them & Capt Brayne haveinge one of our tame Indians wth him whoe cryed out that they were Enemyes & Capt Brayne returned towardes his boate [illegible] 2 or 3 that were in Ambushcade came out & fired 7 or 8 Muskets att Capt Brayne but hee rec'ed noe hurte [illegible] 2 dayes they withdrew their Camp & Marched home. Our Indians Informe vs that the Spanish Indians seeinge [illegible] our great gunns & seeinge the shipp that they were [illegible] that the Spaniard could nott bring [illegible] Our Indians also Informeth vs that they had 3 shipps & 12 Perriangers[2] [illegible] there was a [illegible] in all Indians daylie reportes in their [illegible] amongest other things there was a vizard lost wch vizard represented an Indian & wee conceived that that vizard was to keepe some Englishman that they had wth them vndiscovered [illegible] Hono: our [illegible] is ill of the feaver & Ague [illegible] into A relapse I doe much feare his recovery there is seu'all thinges wch he hath Either Acted or [illegible] Acted [illegible] A [illegible] to the [illegible] A [illegible] any thinge of [illegible] or his owne Interest & hee beinge in this weake condition I p'sume [illegible] yor Hono:rs p'don & att p'sente [illegible] Particlers.

May itt please yor Hono:rs Capt Sulivt is a p'son that doth acte very strangely [illegible] is [illegible] p'son in the Collony that com-plaines of his vnjust practices beinge A very dissencious trouble-some Mann [illegible] hee is bound both to the good behav[illegible] & [illegible] strangely [illegible] hath made all the seamen att the retorne to give him a Paper oblidginge them to pay after the rate of [illegible] for a 1000 Acres & 5s for A Certificate wch is almost treble the rates of other setlemts wee doe looke vpon him not altogeather [illegible] or capable of that Imploy as hee hath confidence to report himselfe wee finde in our smale towne Lotts very strange & grosse Errors wch would

[1] At Stono [illegible] Folly & Morris islands. [2] Piragua, canoes or boats for inland navigation.

[illegible] Mr. Rivers [illegible] & his Ingliges [illegible] obediently observed in all orders & direccons by

Yo[r] Ho[r] Moste obedient Sv[t] & Deputy

STEPHEN BULL.

Endorsed by Locke. S. Bull to L[d] Ashley 12 Sept. 70.

Address. To Those ffor the Right Hon[ble] the Lorde Ashley Cooper Att Exeter Howse in my daily p[r]sent.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 35.]

WILLIAM OWEN[1] TO LORD ASHLEY.

May it please yo[r] Lordship

It was not for want of Duble vi I did not waite yo[r] Lo[p] when I resolved home for y[e] some time. I had to provide my self and yo[r] Lo[p] recess from the Citie dayly me that how I know yo[r] Lordsp is again and again Intreated of yo[r] p[r]sent Consideracon of the seriem yo[r] he[r] I could myself most oblig[d] to p[r]sent something to yo[r] Lo[p] p[r]usall.

Although we are scuthling to y[e] northward of Porto Rico[2] yet considering ye Condicon we were in at our arrivall & the Island there being not as it was pretended we have made choise for ye better, having plight on a pointe of land called by ye maine ring with a brooke on ye one side, and inaccessible Marshe one ye other w[ch] att high tides is euer ouerflowne: ioying itself to ye

---

[1] Was known to L[d] Ashley and Sir to his steward. Mr. Planey, well educated & clever, but of a restless & careless spirit. He opposed Stapleton Petitioned [illegible] Royal & call a parliament. He opposed West was [illegible] & [illegible] and in many suits. In 1671 Sir P. Colleton made [illegible] & his ability was useful in the Council. He had a [illegible] & glad to [illegible] above [illegible] among the Indians & [illegible] with the Essays. He was Secretary in 1677 & Deputy from 1671 to 1682, & died soon after.

them [illegible] to be destroyed and who ever refuse it, or correspond with them are accursed with these assertions with ye Advantage of ye Indian language wch they generally speake, they [illegible] the Protestant doctrine anything, but since Sr Jo: Yeamans arrived at St Augustines some of ye most Intelligible Indians on this side the Cape declared of ye veritie of ye Prince's Doctrine and pray our settlinge here, for ye priests our neighbours upon new points of their owne only Confirm them more and more and S Augustines poor next neighbour is fled. Wallaw ye great Cassique of Kalis St Katrina who hath about 300 Indians att his devotion with him joyne ye rest of ye Brotherhood and cann muster upp from 700 hundred Indians besides [illegible] of ye Indians about there [illegible] ye Spaniard hath to [illegible] de Cruz [illegible] in Apalatchia they have Allies of [illegible] whom they place there for Intelligence of what shall happen of Importance on ye Coast, ye Spaniard never to affront or scorning [illegible] cann be [illegible] way to Impeach it, but as we try [illegible] our neighbours are [illegible] Can't see they [illegible] all the means they can to ruine us for where they are att present seated I cannot those 4 Leagues ye Spanish Keyes if ye Indians here [illegible] approach neare to [illegible] the great Resentment they expect from ye Indians will in a very short time [illegible] or by their conversing with our Indians who are more and better satisfied of ye Grandeur of ye English wch they discourse them of, Scandt of wars [illegible] late att Barbadoes and Lately att Virginia wch places they make talke of and Glories telling all this is [illegible] ye wch are greate friends and stronger then ever St Hellina makes them not [illegible] ye greatest of our Enemies for ye Governor is sensible of our [illegible] corresponding with ye Indians at St Hellina by w^t meanes he gets Intelligence of our affairs, and is of y^t restlesse temper y^t he promotes all ye mischeife he is able to defeate this designe he hath lately sent to St Hellina to tamper with ye Indians for frend^p and alarm^e us with 10 periagoes of Indians of his country and among whom were seu'all Spaniards ye Indians here made us signe y^t they had 2 fewes amongst them and that they intended to destroye us our Indians told us y^t they had a shipp

as soon as I would come into ye river and that the Indians would come an attack us by land, thus they kept us in arms for 10 dayes time leaving always as far as our rivers mouth where for ourselves they constantly hindered our correspondence with our friends at Edisto. Also provided Comothe yet more northerne Indians as in specie Windo, Iturin, Sewah and Sheyy came to our assistance too. I am persuaded y^t in 10 dayes time we might have mustered more then they should verie zealous in our behalf. Their Cassekas making verie ample speeches to incite their hearts to a vigorous undertaking for ye expelling out the Spaniard to be brought in by ye English country more flexible and . . . a word of great authority amongst them. I have seene one of their Cassekas stroke his people to the earth together, with ye greatest passion y^t could be imagined at ye Spaniard & applauding ye English for the Hews Axes Hatchets and Knives wch they had brought them and showing us with his bowe & arrowes and an old sword we gave him w^t mass me he would doe. we onlye made use of them as scouts wch they could performe with care and as we did not depend upon their courage soe ye tryers were sente to learne diligence y^t we did not soe much gained ye Indians confidence were time in arms watching and ye night in which we could to receive them and if they did not Intend suddenlie to entrapp us we made account to have them before ye Carolina appeared upon ye Coaste from Virginia whose coming goeing ashoare att ye mouth of ye river and thinking they had bein our owne Indians might haue bein injured but aye Indian wch the ship carried to Virginia gave notice y^t they were Spanish Indians and tooke ye alarme resolved to trye w^t they meant Capt Bryan and ye Indian made towards one of them who seemed Intent to apprehend one Indian goes before and tells him he should lay aside w^t weapons he had seemed to doe soe but as our Indian drew neere him he discouered his bowe and Quiver hang'd along his back and soe made from him ye strang Indian springs after him and Capt Braine hastening to his rescue, caused ye other Indian to run away upon this appeared to ye Number of 40 att som distance off houlding forth a white thing like a handkerchefe but suspecting their deuice returned to their boate who in their return had 7 or 8 guns fired att them by those Indians or Spaniards who appeared at distance and since we have not heard from them but our Indians tell us they are gone this is the third

affront ye Spaniard offered us by Indians since they heard of us here, to Question ye Spaniard on this account he will deny and disown all things of this kinde, throwe ye crimes and guilt all vpon ye Indians whom he cannot restraine as he will alleage or y^t is ye actings of some p^rticular Banditos whom as in treath it is owne Contriman, there are seuerall for Certaine att St Aug^ne who have Comissions of reprizalls for ye damage Capt Searle hath don here, the Spaniard att St Katharina was not aboard to owne it, as for ye strength ye Spaniard can make by his Indians and his Garrison of St Augustins we neede not feare, for I dare assure yor Lo^p y^t a few good hearted persons may drive all ye Spanish Indians in a single yeare to K. ye be[illegible] and that I dare to ye verye walls of it, and we neede not be concerned vnlesse ye Havens should shelter them with ships wch they are able to doe, while we are here on this designe those prankes and policies of ye Spaniards will deter others from comeing here, who iudge of things meerely by reporte wch is our greater y^t ye matter itself, if we had but 500 persons here, ye fingers on ye Keyes adiacent would remoue with all ye speede, they could for as they are mischievous soe they are verie timerous and cautious of their own Indians also hearing of our growing strength would deter the Spaniard.

My Lord I wish we did well know how to demeane ourselves for as their is a mixture of Spaniards and Indians and a strict League att present we would not giue the least occasion to infringe and Consious of our owne strength if ye Spaniard were in good earnest soe we seeme to appeare onlye defensive, wch if we seeme to continue we shall hazard our reputacons among our owne Indians who we must now depend vpon for they Looke vpon it somthing strange if we doe not goe to Wallie and shoote as they call it, that they may come along, we excuse it all we can to please them, as for them att home we have them in a pound, for to ye Southward they will not goe fearing the Yamases Spanish Comeraro as ye Indian termes it.[1] ye Westoes are behind them a mortall enemie of theires whom they say are ye man eaters of them they are more afraid than ye little children

[1] Then settled near St Augustine, revolting 1685, 85 they pushed thro the West as their enemie with the Savannas & English and settled near Pt. Royal.

[illegible] ye Bull beggs in England.[1] to ye Northward they will not goe for their the very y^t it is Hideous sob y^t is to say sickly. ere y^t they ye goe themselves sabanah they have as amongst them, room there in one cane [illegible] they have expressed a wonderfull kindness for when ye ship went to and fro[illegible] for ye sale of Indian provisions was all the summer with us yet they daylie supplied us y^t we were neuer stored att her return then when she went hauing 25 days provision in store beside a quantity of corne more wch they promised to procure when we pleased to send for it att Sewah.

The Enimy are[illegible] Tuscaroras a verie fruitfull countrey some 8 days journey from Northwest of us we have here within 4 days sent of his conspiring neighbours who wth out the most[illegible] have bin and not he hear[illegible] in his warr ye spaniard had defeated us his people with us is very considerable[illegible] ye Westtoes if euer they intend to Molest us he hath often defeated them and is euer their Master the Indian Doctor[2] tells us y^t where he lives is exceedinge rich and fertill generally of a red mould and hillie with most pleasant vallies and springes haueing plentie of white and black Marble and abundantly stored with Mulberries of w^ch[illegible] make silkes w^t I have tasted to ye westward of this countrey there appeares a Peace of high and rising Land ouer wch the Indians of that countrey make signes that there are bells and as we conceive as they demonstrate som of ye fryers they make signes of shauing y^r crowne[illegible] if so it must needes be ye Spaniard, they pointe also Northward and tell us y^t there be people who ride vpon greate deere as they terme it putting things across in their mouths wch we thinke to be ye people att ye falls of Virginia and from thenceward they say they haue there Horses these people are generally of greater Limb and bulk then those with us and formerlie then them vpon ye sea coaste.

My Lord this designe well prosecuted will render itself as well

---

[1] Something terrible, something to fright children with.' *Johns.* Strange superstition of beasts: this superstition exists in America as the 'Bugger bears' of S. W. Georgia atest.

[2] Called also Cacafico, of the Cusitaws, see May 23 1674. 'Hath two headmen in his towns.' He came to Kiawah 1672, with coomers to renew this amity.

[3] 'Tuscaroras' 'Tus-kee-ha-men,' called in the Muskogee 'Hitchi-ahta' 'Cunning men, seers.' *Hunt, Sc.*

profitable as honorable and doubtlesse when this Country is firmelie settled verie considerable things may be effected. A small number of people not exceeding 500 men would render ye secure and 1500 more would place the whole[?] soe y^t we need not apprehend ye least of dread from Spaine or Indian and ye Lord[?] care for supplies of necessaries for a shorte time I hope will make us in soon measure capable to stand upon our owne Legge the country being fertill and of a wonderfull growth and hope in a little time be able to invite others to their Advantage.

My Lord I have troubled you with a long Indigested and irregular relation, wch I hope ye will pardon the distance being great and opportunities scarce & ye little I have to ye Lord[?] soe great y^t that I may be ye better enabled to serve ye Lord[?] wth all other things I shall be ye most glad[?] I have to pray ye Lord[?] by ye order & advice with me for soun time for ye fraught of such goods I shall export hence and w^t goods and serv^ts I shall have procured to be sent over upon my own account, having not brought with me but two servants from Engl^d being vnwilling to carry any from Barbados and change ye comodities of provision wch would hinder us, ye Lord[?] would advantage my settlem^t exceedingly in this particular.

I pray God blesse ye Lord[ship]: I humbly take my leave and remaine—my verie good Lord

ye verie dutifull and obliged serv^t

WILL'M OWEN.

Ashley River 7^ber ye 15th America 1670 Lat. 31 45m:

Endorsed by Locke. Wm. Owen to Ld Ashley 15th Septr 70.

Addressed: These To ye R^t hon^ble Anthony Lord Ashley one of ye Com^rs of his Maties Treas. Chancell^r of his Maties Exchequer and one of his Maties most hon^ble privie Councill.

[*S. P.* Bdle. 48, No. 37.]

JOSEPH WEST TO LORD ASHLEY.

May it please ye Lo^p

In my last to ye Lo^p by the way of Bermuda of the 27th of June, I gave ye Lo^p an Acco^t of the proceedings of our ma-

that went to St Kathrins in the ship to look for yor Lo^p Kinsman Mr Kinners and the rest of the men there obtained by [illegible] which are not yet heard of nothing: For Gabriell the Spaniard hath an Intent to keepe them, and to cutt us off if possibly he can: We have sometimes been alarrum'd by them for they came within 12 miles of our settlement, where they lay when yor ship came in from Virginia wch was the 23^d of August, and I like to have taken their Boate: but about 2 howrs after the ship came in they returned back to St. Helens, the greater part of them being Indians: but the Arrival of the ships and the sight of our great Guns did strike such a Terror upon the Indians that the Spaniards could not persuade them to come upon us as they are informed by the Indians wch are our friends who have promised readily to assist us against the Spaniards and would do it the more courageously if yor Honour would please to send yor ship hath brought us from Virginia a considerable proportion of provision, and some five Cattell, an Account whereof I have sent to Sr Peter Colleton. I have kept some of the Cattell for ye vse of yor Lo^p plantacon, wee haue not as yet taken up any Land [illegible] goes to the Towne, and y^t ten Acres p^r head, because wee will not seperate before there are more people come. Mr Ingram hath informed us of many people in readiness to come from Barbadoes as soone as the ship shall arrive there, therefore wee haue dispatched the ship away that shee may be here again before winter, for wee believe the Spaniards will slip noe opportunity to doe us an Injury, although hee is soe far from us: wee believe to be at the utmost not to Augustines to St Augustines. Wee haue already and in a small time shall haue soe well fortifide ourselues, y^t yor shall not needle to fear all the strength the Spaniards can make against us. Our people Godbe praised doe continue very well in health, and the country seemes to be very healthfull and delightsome. Our Corne and other things planted at our first coming doe thrive very well, onely our Garden Seeds wch were not good, and I believe the Ground will beare anything that is put in it, and y^t it is as possibll a Designe as euer was put on foot. As for our Governo^r hee is very aged, and hath much lost himselfe in his Governm^t: and would haue cal'd a Parliam^t amongst us allthough wee could not make 20 freemen in the Colleny, besides the

Councill,[1] and had made an order for it, but not wee y^t were ye Deputies and some few of the Councill vigorously withstood it, [illegible] will and [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Councill [illegible] Lordships [illegible] Instruments for ye dispensation of the publick stores, for those I have the General's warrant not sufficient, because they are only signed by ye Lords and Sr Peter Colleton. I have sent Sr Peter an Acct of what things will be necessary for a present supply of stores, wch are now growne very short in many things and doe hope ye Lords will be pleased to send to us in the spring. In ye Interim I shall use my utmost Endeavours to manage ye Lords affairs to their best advantage & observe their orders from ye Lords. I have taken care for ye sending of Servants belonging to Capt Bayly and shall take care to [illegible] & Major Hendletons till I receive further orders. This in discharge of my Duty I have given ye Lords this trouble, and shall assure ye Lords I will lay out my selfe to ye utmost to manifest my selfe as really I am, my Lord

Y^r L^ps most humble & faithfull serv^t

JOSEPH WEST.

Albemarle poynt at Kyawah Septemb: *1670.*

Addressed: For the Right Hono^ble the Lord Ashley Chancellor of the Exchequer at Little Exeter House in ye Strand—London.

Endorsed by Lords. Jos: West to Lord Ashley. Sept. 70.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 38.]

MEMORIAL TO THE SPANISH AMBASSADOR.

His grace the Duke of Albemarle the Earle of Craven the Earle of Clarendon the Lord John Berkeley Lord Lieutenant of Ireland the Lord Ashley Chancellor of the Exch^r Sir George Cartaret Vice Chamberlain of his Majesty household Sir Peter Colleton Baronet and Sir William Berkeley Knt being concerned

[1] Gov. Sayle, West, Bull, Stroumer, O'Sullivan, deputies; Dalton, Dunne, Marshall, P. Smith, S. West, Council'rs. Beadon, H. Carteret, Churne, Hughes, Lewis, Kennis, Mathews, Jas. Marsh, B. Norris, Owen, T. Smith, Symons, Woodward and Barker, Ingram, Michael Moran & Rich. Cross[illegible] Colleton.

in a plantation bordering on the south of Virginia did the last year send some English people in a sloop to that their plantation which by stormy weather having been put out of their course did about the 15th of May come to anchor on St. Katharina in Florida, making to the kinde usage of the Inhabitants, and to them and a present of bread and other things sent to the Master of the Vessel and a free & friendly intercourse between them for several days wherein many of the English had gone ashore and returned without question or molestation. Mr John Kinge a kinsman of the said Lord Ashley with the Master of the sloop and six more and six or seven men one woman and a child came last on shore, whereupon the sloop was seized on & detained from them. The Fryer refusing to restore them upon demand but instead thereof commanded the sloop to yield and endeavoured by shot from the shoare to force them to it. The sloop thereupon set sayle from the s'd plantation. From whence it was shortly after sent back with two letters one to the Fryer and the other to the governour of St. Augustines to learn the delivery of the English that had been left prisoners by them. The Fryer in their behalf gave them his words and his faith that those that would come on shore should not be injured by him who notwithstanding after three days delay not only refused to set those he had formerly seized on at liberty but kept two more of those who coming to demand their companions had upon his parol ventured themselves into his power.

The Lords and others above mentioned concerned in this affair desire that his Excellency the Lord Ambassador would be pleased to give his effectuall orders to the governor of St. Augustines and the s'd Frier that all the persons belonging to them who have been seized and detained at St. Katherinna may be set at liberty and restored to them. These people nor any of their company having not donne any acts of hostility or given any provocation to the s'd inhabitants of St. Katherinna or any of the King of Spains subjects whereby the Fryer may have any just pretext to make them his prisoners. And the said Lords &c having sent those persons with a designe only to plant and carry on the fore mentioned plantation without disturbing any others whatsoever are very willing to continue an amicable correspondence with the subjects of the King of Spain nor shall

they allow any piracy nor permit any of their people to invade others with force or use any acts of hostility. [N. B.—*All the preceding is in Locke's hand and also a memoir.*]

[1] Delivered to the Spanish Ambassador 9 Sept 72.

The Lords and others above mentioned concerned in this affair and particularly the Earl of Shaftesbury who hath lately heard from his kinsman Mr John Rivers that he is a prisoner at St. Augustines does desire his Excellency the Lord Ambassador would be pleased to procure an Order from the Court of Spain to the Governor there St. Augustines or who ever else hes in Chief by any of the above said English men or women that the said persons which are detained at St. Katharina and divers times detained may be set at Liberty and restored to them. those people or any of their Crew having not done any acts of hostility or given any provocation to the said inhabitants of St. Katharina or any of the King of Spains subjects whereby the Fryer or any other person might have just pretence to make them prisoners. And the said Lords etc having sent those persons with a design only to carry on the trade mentioned in relation without disturbing any others what soever are very willing to continue an amicable correspondence with the subjects of his most Catholick majesty nor shall they allow any Piracy nor permitt any of their people to invade others with force or use any acts of hostility. The said Lords etc doe alsoe desire that a duplicat of such other like Orders as shall by the Counsell be sent to America may be sent hither to them that they may convey it to the Governor of St. Augustines soe to secure the delivery of the said Mr John Rivers and the rest of the prisoners if the other Duplicate sent imediately from Spain should miscarry.

[*The following in Locke's hand.*]

As many of the names of the said prisoners as are known to the said Lords is as follows vizt Mr John Rivers. Capt Bayley. John Collins. William Car. Margaret, & Martin. The rest of their names they know not.

Endorsed: Memorial about the prisoners at St. Katherina delivered to the Spanish Ambassador. 1 Oct. 72.

Ashley River.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 46.]

Lord Ashley to J. Dorrel and Hugh Wentworth
24 October 70.

London Exeter House 29[d] Oct: 70.

Your letter from Barmudos of the 17th July 69. I received and returne you my thanks for the willingnesse you therein expresse of puting yours lives and the rest of the Inhabitants of New Providence into my hands. In compliance with your desire I have gott of his Majestie a grant of the Bahama Islands to the Duke of Albemarle the Earle of Craven the Lord Jno. Bersley, Sir George Carteret, Sir Peter Colleton and my selfe. Six of the Proprietors of Carolina, who having heard that you M[r] Hugh Wentworth with the consent of the people chosen Governor there, approve well of it, and we shall as soon as our Patent is past of the great Seale send you Commission to be our Governor and such further instructions as may be for the welfare of the People there, we resolving to establish the same Government in New Providence which we have settled at Carolina as far as that place will allow, and doe give to the Inhabitants that have been transported thither by you, and are planted there with you, the same priviledges we doe to those who went first over into Carolina and are now planted there on Ashley River which I believe are the best that were ever given any where, and for yourselves you shall find by the next dispatch after the Patent is passd, that I shall take care of your preferment to your satisfaction. That you may not repent either the charge you have been at there or the puting your affairs into my hands. In the meane time the Proprietors desire you would send me word by the first oppertunity what number of men and women are at present on New Providence what quantity of Ground they have taken up and how much good land yet remaynes vacant with the nature fertility and product of the soile, scituation and conveniency of the Ports and other advantages and disadvantages of that place. Besides this you are alsoe desired to send what information you can of the rest of the Bahama Islands, their number, bignesse, healthinesse, Ports and soile, particularly which amongst them is the best, besides that you are already settled on, and fittest for Plantation with the scituation and circuite of

[illegible]

[1] See page 169. It was his brother Jno. Wentworth. His commission 24 April, 1671, page 191.

it and also in what latitude the most Northerne of the Bahama Islands lyes.

As to your particular request for small Armes &c. we shall take care as soon as the commerce can be settled between our Plantations by ships which we shall imploy there of our owne. That you as well as other parts of our Plantations shall be supplyed with all necessaries at reasonable rates. I had brought me some time since by Mr Day a Lawndraper in Cornhill London a bill of Exchange charged upon me by Flor. O. Sullivan to be paid to Captain Wm. Dorrill order the sum is £20 and the date Sumer Island 8 Febr. 68. There coming also a letter of advise of it either from him or you and the letters I have received from both of later dates taking noe notice of any such money I have not payd it nor was ever O. Sullivan commissioned by me or any of the Proprietors as our Agent, but only the place of Surveyor for the measuring out the Plantations at Carahata Mr West being our Agent commissioned by us in that affaire, but if it be soe that O. Sullivan has taken up soe much money of you Mr Dorrill we will take a course that he shall give you right therein. I am

Your very affectionate friend

ASHLEY.

London Exeter House October 29. 70.

Who ever of the two receives this letter is desired to communicate to the other.

You will see by the constitutions of our Government that in the division and allotment of the land one 5th is to be in the possession of the Proprietors one 5th settled on the Nobility and 3. 5^{ths} possessed by the people. You are therefore to take care that two 5^{ths} of the good land in New Providence be set apart for the Proprietors and the Nobility that shall be made by them, you are like to have soe particular a concernment in this that I cannot doubt but you will be very careful of it.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 55, p. 5.]

LORD ASHLEY TO JOSEPH WEST. 1° Nov. 70.[1]

Your letter of 27 June last I received and hope that your settlement in Carolina in soe commodiouse a place as you have

[1] West's letter, p. 172. The Amber rumour was false; specimens only occur in Carolina. Ashley river, p. 56.

chosen will have a success answerable to soe promising a beginning to which your care and prudence will very much contribute, and, I doubt not but you will answer your expectation we will have of your management of this affaire a greate part whereof I looke to lie upon you, and I in particular doe very much rely upon you in it. Since the receit of your letters we are informed that the Portroyal which we conceived had foundered in the storme which separated her from you, was run on shoare on some of the Bahama Islands. Pray let there be care taken to get to you as many of her men as were soe which will be a good additione to your number and strength, and soe under the management of your prudent and theire neither they nor any of ours have want, but yet that as much as may be your people may be maintained by the product of the country, which if you take a right course in planting provisions enough, I am informed that for the future they may doe. As for Mr Rivers and the rest kept by the Spaniards at S. Katherin, the Spanish Ambassador has given my assurance these shall be redelivered, wee are told here that there has been a great quantity of Ammunition, and a ship of 2 or eight, taken by boats out of our people's hands at Ashley River, whereof we receiving noe accompt either from you or Governor Sayle we imagine it might be by the slouth of her going out to Bermudas. I desire you to make diligent enquiries into this matter, expecting that whilst we are not only giving the fairest conditions, and makeing the equalest laws for the people there, but also are at charges to transport and maintain them in a fruitful country, where we designe and labour they should be happy, they will not any of them, make soe ungrateful a returne as to goe about to defraud us of our just rights, since halfe thereof by the constitutions of our Government would belong to us even from strangers, for whom we had done noe more than barely admitted them into our country, we shall endeavour to establish our Government on strict rules of equity and Justice, and as we shall take care that noe body there shall be oppressed in his just rights and lyberties, soe we expect that noe body should offer to injure us by such fraud which we will not suffer him to use to his neighbour. I looke to hear from you concerning this, and by every oppertunity of sending concerning the state and progresse of our affairs there, and that you may not [illegible] mistake the name of the place you are in, you are to take notice that the River was by Captain

Sandford long since named Ashley River, and is still to be called soe, and the Towne yet now planted on the have named and yet are to call Charles Towne. Your present Palatine is the Lord high Cardy Lord Chamberlain of England who succeeds in the roome of the deceased Duke of Albemarle.

I am Your assured friend

ASHLEY.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 55, page 8.]

1670 Nov 3. RELEASE FROM ANTHONY LORD ASHLEY of His eighth part of the Province of Carolina to Thomas Stringer of St Olave in Hart Street, Middlesex upon trust for the benefit of the said & his heirs & asss. Lord Ashley & his heirs under license with power to sell Lord Ashley to revoke and make void the same. Signed by Lord Ashley, with seal.

Endorsed: "The Release of Carolina to Mr Stringer."[1]

[*S. P.*, Sec. ix, No. 43.]

"BARBADO'S PROCLAMATION."[2]

Barbadoes November the 4th 1670 for Carolina.

Whereas certaine Intelligence is now come from Ashley river in the Province of Carolina by the Carolina frigott Capt. Henry Brayne commander now passing in the bay of Carlisle that all those people with the departed hence 12 months paste in the said frigott for the settling of that province are in very good health and safely arrived at the said Ashley river and settled in a very rich and fertile soyle situated in 32 degrees 25 minutes north latitude The river being so convenient for shipps of 3 to 400 tunns that in short time many rich and usefull things will be from thence brought for England which doubtless will all mens expectations doth produce all manner plants which this Island doth afforde they having had experience thereof by planting of sugar canes cotton ginger cotton potatoes yames corne and other of this country provision which doth flourish and

---

[1] MS. imprinted; he was Lord Ashley's secretary.

[2] So endorsed. "By Leaves signed by Sayle at Kiawah 20th May 1670 on the ship of Virginia sloop named Aug. 23 sailed from Barbadoes Sept. 13 & arrived Oct. 22." *S. P.*, 48, 55, page 10. For Hilton Head see pages 15, 32, 53.

increase I call the people's satisfaction that are there settled they having great want of provision but subsisted without the helpe of the country people for a long season after their first arrivall. Both Virginia Barbadoes and New England doth best understand of the Lord Proprietors charter. Wherefore all that shall go from this city for and they will have more need of supplies for the future the seeds that which is now in the ground [illegible] next spring is plant I sufficiently will make provision for [illegible] for instance the Governors of them colonys will think it a reasonable thing that they supplye them with boat fish and tortoise and other abundance as likewise in assisting them to plant and manure their land. Now for the better Encouragement of planting and the speedy peopling and encouragement of all persons of condition that have a desire to transport themselves servants negroes or utensils unto the proprietors of the province of Carolina both people in the Carolina frigott aforesaid for their transportation to the said province who will be ready to depart this island to go in the same vessell hereof.

Wherefore this is to give notice unto such persons as formerly subscribed to the articles and conditions of Mr. Hilton's voyage or more towards defraying the said voyage setting forth Capt. Hilton on the discovery of the said province of Carolina and are to have [illegible] the quantity of land therein mentioned for every person that their names stand in the said printed articles subscribed thereto the Lord Proprietors are now pleased to confirme the whole quantity of land to all such persons as have subscribed aforesaid according to the terms then promised and now to have the said lands runn forth to every such person that before the 25 day of March next ensuing the date hereof shall take shipping thereof from the Agents of the said proprietors where they are now settled and shall sende people to take possession thereof.

As I gather [illegible] this present Expedition on the aforesaid frigott shall have the benefit of the ensuing Articles contained unto them at their arrivall in Ashley River by the Governors and the Agents of the Lords Proprietors and for their accomadations aboard the saide shipps all such persons as are not able to pay passage or provide themselves with provisions for the said voyage shall have convenient and good accomodations of victuals drink etc. giving

their obligations to pay unto the Agents of the Lords proprietors within two years after their arrivall at the said Ashley River the summe of [illegible] pounds of lawfull money of England or the value thereof in the respective way of the said payments they shall first produce. And all such persons as are able to put in more production and other necessaries shall pay unto one hundred pounds of Muscovado sugar in Barbados or two hundred pounds of cotton ginger or tobacco after the rate of two pence ternes aforesaid and all such persons that are willing to transport themselves on those termes they may repaire to the house of Mr. Jno. Strode Merchant at St. Michaels parish where they shall finde Capt. Henry Brayne to have their agreements confirmed. Major Nathl. Kingsland at Accabee. Mr. Tho. Colleton at the north. Sir Jno. Yeamans at Port Royall may be considered such persons as that are inclined to transport themselves as they see fit to set their names readily in the secretary's Office according to the custome of this place to prevent the shipmasters for their tickets. *Recorded.*

The grants of the Lords proprietors of the Carrolina to those that settle there.

The proprietors doe shall settle there to plant and inhabit Carolina to Mr. Hughes 150 hundred acres of land to him and his heires & assigns and one hundred acres more to every man servant he shall carry with him or cause to be transported into the said Colony and fifty acres for every woman servant or man servant under 12 years of age and to makers to every servant that shall arrive before the time last mentioned to his or her proper use when their time of sarvitude are expired to them and their heires for-ever.

The proprietors doe keep a storehouse in the country out of which those which are not able to furnish themselves with victuals [illegible] shall be supplied at easie rates upon trust untill they are able to pay.

All persons that are able to make up 8 in one family or will joyne together to that number shall have liberty to settle upon their lands granted to them and to the Lords proprietors in such place as they shall thinke most convenient and benefitiale to themselves. All which and every other priviledge and immunity

---

[illegible] Settled a plant in Carolina 1675, and [illegible] in his sea stores.

granted to the inhabitants of this Colony will be performed upon their acceptance of the truth and observance of the same I have hereunto set my hand this 21 May 1670 Wm Sayle Governor.

All goods and Merchandize that shall be transported out of England to ye Colony for ye use of ye Inhabitants therein by a grant from ye King pay noe custome nor duty for seaven yeares in England. Likewise by the said grant noe commodityes of the growth of Carolina shall pay any duties or dutyes in England or the domions till seaven tunns of any one particular spetie be transported in one vessel for England and then not to pay till seaven yeares be expired after the transportation and landing of the seaven tunns of any one particular spetie and then only for that spetie the truth of the coppy above this is verytied by mee.

[*N. P.*, Belle. 48, No. 44.]

To Sir John Heyden—7. Nov: 70.[1]

Sir,

The courtesie wherewith you entertained our people at theire passage to Carolina and the forwardnesse wherewith you have assisted our new settlement there, make me believe that you will easyly be perswaded to continue this kindnesse you have soe frankly begun though I should forbear to tell you that you have thereby obliged severall persons of some consideration in England whom when you shall have occasion to make use of them you will not find unmindfull of this favour. As for myself I assure you I have soe particular a sense of this kindnesse done me with soe obliging circumstances that I shall be very glad of any opertunity you will give me to repay you my thanks otherwise then by bare acknowledgements I cane send you in a Letter and whenever I may be serviceable to any concernment of yours you may be confident it will be as safe as my interest here cane make it.

I beg this further favour of you in a businesse of some moment to us we being informed that some of our People that went last to plant in Carolina have taken up above 200 weight of Ambergreece a part whereof doth of right belong to us the Proprietors. I desire you would search into the truth of this matter

[1] Deputy Gov'r Bermuda, came there May 15, 1669.

and if any Part of it be to the Island you would seise on it for our use.

I am your very affec^t friend and servant

7. Nov. 70. ASHLEY.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 55, p. 9.]

HENRY BRAYNE TO LORD ASHLEY.

My Lord,

My last was from Virginia and now Bekwise I have sent within sixth letters. I have given your Lordship to underst^d the truth of the most of our proceedings and our Instructions and what hopes we have of our settlement if it be but well managed for the Coast and Country will answer any men's expectation both as to navigation and plantation and the greatest of our wants is good men of reason fitt for a Commonwealth for through the Governor's ignorance and ourzie wit if there was but 3 wise Counsell that was Planters and knowing how to settle such a Country which by such men's contrivances if it bee good for them selves by the same rule I and others being governed by them and working alick it must needs be good for me and the rest of settlers and a great incouragement to lay out our moneys but as we are constraint to follow the rules of those that are soe ignorant that we now have acting all things to their owne ruining we must of necessity ruining our selves or at least wise a great loss to our time and what we doe lay on to premoat the Country but I hoope by the goeing downe of sume persons in my ship that have commended to the Governor which if he take them into his Councell things wilbe better carried heareafter with much more loss to your Lordships and to our better ease profitt and I assure you there hath not been for I assure your Lordship there is but 4 or 5 men of the Councell that have any reason which is Capt. West, Mr Ball, Mr Scrivener and one Mr Dauncy I Mr Dalton the 3 good honest men but knowes nothing of planting which if we had but some more that did know what did belonge to it the most of our aggrevances would soone be remedied as to the rest of your Councell they knowes nothing unless it be to steale or devise any reason that did seeke their good and we have not especially Capt O. Swillowyn our

---

[1] 12 June, 1671 & 30 July. *Ibid.*, p. 177.

Surveyor Generall who doth by his absurd language abuse the Governor, Councell and Country and by his rash and base dealings he hath caused a verie one in the Country almost to be his Enimie and especially he hath given the people a verie great Jelousie of him as to his act of surveying for I assure your Lordshipp all lands that he hath pretended to lay out I am out is verie ingnorant in knowing how to give us any satisfaction in things of publique cause in soe much that we are everie day almost together by the ears and especially with him pretending knowledg but gets nothing to make it out for at the verie day I came away hardly any person was settled as to their small lotts I know not when they willbe I red out unless your Lordshipp will take some specific Care that we may have a better surveyor which if your Lordships think good heare are verie able, sober, wise men that would be willing to undertake it if your Lordshipp would Imporwer Sir John Yeamans, M. Colliton, and Major Kingsland to gett us one which I am confiden are verie fit an better it serves it which would give us all verie good satisfaction or otherwise that we might have liberty to survay as present the Governor doth present my Lord I have heatherto bine as greate an incourager as any one ordinary man upon the designe and I may say I have the best stock of any three men in the Collony except your Lordshipes Interest haveing put on 6 head of Cattle that my people have milk enough twice a day I have there above 7 naggs more I had but in spite or rashness was killed 8 kinde, I have put on 3 sheep, 9 geese 8 turkies 12 foules with provitions enough for my people which is one lusty negro man[1] 3 christian servants and 2 overseers I brought out of Virginia and 10 head of Cattle I have ordered to be brought on this next sumer by my owne vessell from Virginia but the greatest of my grievances is that I have not as yett a convenient pece of land that is worth the making a settlement on and as yett verie little incouragment from your Lordshipes for when I was at Sir Peter Colleton's house his Honor was pleased to promise that he would gett me a patten for 5,000 Acres of land for the monys, sugers servant and else that I was out at Cape Faire and for my first discoverie with Coll. Sandford the which

[1] The first negro mentioned in Carolina. Yeamans may have sent some from Barbadoes. See page 164.

if your Lordships would be pleased to grant me the said quantity of land for my first Incouragement I should for ever pray and that I may have liberty to take it me in any part of the province the which if your Lordships doth grant I will bound that I will not settle it till our ploo that we have made a beginning now be thoroughly and sauly settled and then I will if pleas God per on yo hands of my owne and soe more I will' gett to settle by me in the province and a dissent which if your Lordship would be pleased to give me liberty to take out soe fower smalle guns out of the ship if I see occation belonge to me service in my aboard I would not question but to settle as saule and secure as any place in the world is soe settled and I doe believe it would be very much for the promoting of your Lordships Interest if your Lordships could it may more I desire the Duke of Yourk's Commission or else one from your Lordshipes[1] which if your Lordshipes doth improver me I hoope your Lordship will find that I shall not any waies goe beyond your Commands and by it I may doe your Lordships good service hereafter this I doe not desire of an ambition of Honour but as I conceave it may be the usefull my Lord I am heartily sorie that Mr Rivers my good friend and the rest are detayned by the Spaniard as I am I have the portugall language I have a very great ambition that I could procure there liberties which if your Lordship layes your Commands upon me the next sumer I would try what I could doe in it: Mr Colliton and Mr Stroud the marchant doth take abundance of paines and they have taken up one hundred pounds sterling fur the furnishing of our ship with necessaries and provitions for our semen and passingers that goes downe with us Mr Stroud is a great incourager of our designe haveing provided almost 20 servant betwext himselfe and one Justice Harvie my Lord we doe dearly want an other vessell that may saile at a small charge which if your Lordships send one this bearer my mate[2] is verie fitt and able to take charge of him knowinge him to be a verie able man and accoynted well with our Virginia, Newingland and the Leward Islands If your Lordship hath a mind to continue me in the ship I desire your Lordship to give me a little better power that I may not be

[1] As a ship of war or privateer against the Spaniards.

[2] M^r. Conring, going home in Capt. Gilbert.

thereunto by such as our Governours and Councell to turne no[t] out of the shipps for the use of the Country, as for their owne private Interest. I have little else to add but my humble service to present with prayers for your Lordships and your Honor[s] Ladies good Health I am

Your Lordships exact serv[t] to command

HENRY BRAYNE.

Barbadoes this 4th of Nov[r] 1670.

Endorsed: To the Right Honorable the Lord Ashley.
Present
London.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 45.]

SIR JOHN YEAMANS TO LORDS PROPRIETORS.

May it please your Lordshipps

I have formerly given your Lordshipps an Accompt of your Affaires relating to Port Royall to the time of the departure from hence of your Fleete consisting of 5 Sayle. And [o]ur through the great delay I had to serve your Lordshipps principally in a matter tending soe much to the Increase of the Honor and Benefitt of the English Dominion I had undergon my selfe charges And alsoe in consequence thereof how by the hand of God through the violence of stormes and contrary winds your Fleete became dispersed in Divers Shipps in w[ch] I my selfe was with much difficulty had attained the Harbour of Burmoodoes. where the remitting and waiting a faire oportunity had relapsed soe much time that I found my selfe through necessity engaged to returne from that Island Pittcairne to Barbadoes for the procuring His Majestie's Commissions for my Government to my selfe and Councell and others Com[r]s for the Negotiateing with French Com[r]s the Affaire of S[t] Christophers.[2] And that therefore before my departure thence I had according to the best of my understanding directed your particular concernments and by your blanke Commission

---

[1] Lost letter 5 Nov., 1669. See page 194.

[2] Grant 5 March 22, 1662, to Sir John Yeamans, Col. Philip Bell, &c., to dominate part of St. Christophers, &c., and Commission thereto. *CSP. A.* 33, 39, 43, 85.

substituted Colonel Wm Sayle a Barmudian the Governor Who although he made all possible expedition to the Abbet I could then make with the Shipp and Company I had great reason to be jealous of that Island would be sooner invited to your settlement.

Now I have further to complaine your Lordshipps that your Shipp the Carolina arrived here from thence some four dayes past by whome I have Intelligence of the Landing of the people there of the continued health they have enjoyed from the time of their arrivall.

The wholesomnesse of the Aire, the fruitfulness of the Earth even to Admiration and the situation is plesant beyond expression That the Natives are friendly and faithfull giveing them ready assistance in all things they can desire of them and with whome they have contracted a perpetuall Peace and Friendshipp by Articles ratified betwixt them and their supreeme Cossique.[1] But I am also further informed that whilst these matters were accomplishing the Spaniard seated at St Augustine appeared in a warrlike Posture in their shipps before their Harbour but departed without attempting anything And that they endeavoured to stirr up the Indians to prevent your settlement threatning distruction to those Indians that continue friendshipp to the English. But your people doe not apprehend any danger from those designes only they doubt that the poorenes of Spiritt shewne by Governor Sayle in this occasion and the Feare he hath betrayed in this smale commotion hee hath lost them soome esteeme with the Indians and may draw on them great Inconveniencyes in the future. To prevent which if God permitt I intend to savle thither myselfe towards the beginning of the Somer comeing If I can have conveniency for my transportation, where I will wholly lay myselfe out to Doe your Lordshipps and that Colleny all the service I can Else otherwise must be forced to wite some other somer passage And for the present I shall endeavour the speedy dispatch and returne of your Shipp thither with what passengers I cann encourage to that Designe. The welfare of that Colony now principally depending upon the increase of their strength and Numbers.

My Lords I hold it my Duty further to give your Lordshipps

[1] The Emperor of Cusitachique.

notice that sundry Gents in these parts desirous to be concerned in your Province having perused the Concessions in your Charter for the Government doe come distinctly dissatisfied and discouraged and more perticularly there is none soe because of the 6th Article therein an Ladgers is quarterly to determine that the Lands to descending to ye Landgraves Cassiques with the Dignityes shall go to the Heire male and for want of such issue escheate to the Proprietors Now they say that all such lands soe assigned by your Lordships being altogether without improvements And how to make improvements to have any benefit without vast disbursements Noe Landgraves hopeful to fill the second Generation. It will be undertaking not warranted by discretion to hazard soe great an Estate upon such an uncertaine Limitation and therefore will by noe meanes be induced to lay out their mony in that settlement unlesse it may redound to them and their heires for ever. But as to the bare title of Honor they are contented if your Lordships will have it soe that in default of Heires Males may be in your Lordships Grant againe Further they say they are not satisfyed how inferior Persons that hold under the Landgraves or Cassiques shall be dealt with in case of such an Escheate as aforesaid And whether they shalbe putt to compound with your Lordshipps in such case for their Inheritances. Further there are some that take exception for that your Lordshipps have not in your Concessions aforesaid acquitted the produce of the Country from Customes and Impositions answerable to his Majestie's Grant to your Lordshipps which they conceive your Lordshipps have omitted for your Advantage.

In all which Particulars if your Lordshipps shall think fit to explain yourselves by some Instrument as prolique as that of your Concessions from whence those doubts are drawne It will abundantly satisfye many here who are men of Purse and parts to promote your Lordshipps Designes in this Settlement and in the meantime If your Lordshipps shalbe pleased to send mee a Patent for a Landgrave with directions for laying out the Barronyes thereto belonging by a Tenure free and unfettered soe that the Estate I intend to buy there may in its resurrections become the benefitt of my Posterity It will be a meanes the sooner to free those Persons from the doubt and Jelosies I have mentioned and to encourage them to goe on cheerefully in the greate worke

your Lordshipps have designed. And to that end also fully to engage the utmost endeavours of My Lords

Your Lordshipps most obedient & humble servant
JOHN YEAMANS

Barbadoes Nov. 15. 1675

Endorsed: Sir John Yeamans to Lords Proprietors 15. Nov: 75.
[*S. P.*, Bdos. 48. No. 46.]

FROM SIR JNO YEOMANS NOVEMBER 15TH 75.[1]

May it please your Lordship.

I have the honour to write to the Proprietors of the Province of Carolina by this opportunity, therewith the Observations of that Place hitherto, and of some matters which I conceive I may hint for them to reflect towards the benefit thereof in the Future to which I must humbly refer your Lordship.

My Intentions to go thither this summer coming, and my great ambition to serve your Lordp gives me the confidence at present to chuse out to render my humble service to your Lordship and to beg that your Lordsp will be pleased to lay your Commands upon me. In your ship Richard which I hope is arrived here from thence my Agents sent me 12 Cedar Planks which I have directed to be loaden on Capt. Gilbert presenting them to your Lordsps as the first fruits of that glorious Province which promising in abundance all those good things the heart of man can wish for, doth at present Invinsibly abound in this excellent sort of Timber. I have here inclosed your Lordshipps a Letter sent me from one Mr Henry Woodward The Person left at Port Royall by Colo Robert Sandford upon the first discovery made which I desire may be imparted to the rest of the Lords Proprietors And as I am informed the said Woodward has made a very large discovery in the Colony but is much unwilling to declare it to the Government there being desirous to be sent for to make it out to your Lordsps which if granted will Redound much to the Prejudice of the Setlement He being the only Person by whose meanes we hold a secure and profitable Correspondence with the Natives of the Place But I question not but

[1] To Ld Ashley. See *S. P.*, 53. *A. W. I.*, 337 [as to Ld Ashley's but it is evidently to a Proprietor. Enclosure Woodward's letter, 1 186. His "large discovery" is the pearls & silver of Oyster bridge.

at my Arrivall there to have a full and perfect discovery from him of Mr's Proceedings and to consult for your Lordships further Satisfaction therein, the Consideration of which is left to your Lordship's and the rest of the Lords Proprietors wisdom.

My Lord Your Lordship's most humble servant

JOHN YEOMANS.

Barbadoes the 15th Novemb 70.

[*S. P., Bdle. 48, No. 55, p. 72.*]

SIR JOHN YEAMANS TO SIR P. COLLETON.

Sir

Yours of the 28th August last I recd with a copie of the 3d May last then enclosed, which I never came to my hands the miscarriage of which hath caused a little trouble me. About six weekes since here arrived one M. Barrow who was in the Port Royall frigot bound for Carolina and a person very industrious in the takeing an exact account of the severall occasions of their coming by voyages which he had brought me with several Cards and Plotts of the Harbour &c. which I gave to my friend your Brother M. Thomas Colleton to consult and to send a Copy thereof, which he hath not yet returned me. See that to the particulers of them I must refere you to him. Some few dayes since here arrived the Carolina frigot from Carolina by which we have a large and ample account of the peoples generall and good health there, only their deadness in Stocking in and number of People as you will perceive by my generall letter to all the Lords Proprietors for what carriboes those parts cann afford. I have by my Industry and Industry with diverse of several persons from their respective of other settlements as Colonel Sharpe[1] from New Yorke and intended a large settlement there but has a separate Grant from the Duke, and Mr Berkenhead[2] from Virginia, and with a moderation he made to the severall Exceptions specified in my generall letter here inclosed to the

[1] Col. William Sharpe, was put on the Ft. Royal at Nevis, by Sir John [illegible] 1664. [illegible] his advice they took a southerly course. After [illegible] Long Island he went to N. York, thence to [illegible]. He was of Bristol and visited Carolina 1675.

[2] Capt. John Berkenhead, merchant, a native of Barbadoes with commerce, [illegible] member of Council 1666, &c. of Virginia [illegible] Assembly 1674-5 and 6 Judge.

Lords, with one to Lord Ashley[1] which pray deliver I presume the Carolina frigg at most be ready about three weekes hence to depart for said province wherein (as my perswasion is) my Lord Capt Godby and Mr Thomas Gray who was my chiefe Agent of all my Affaires here, with a very considerable strength of servants and many others unknowne to you are needles here to nume[rate] being transported in Act in this Island to prevent depopulation in such manner, as the very great penalties imposed upon such persons that shall entertaine and perswade any to goe hence for other Colonies which will be a great hinderance of Supplyes from hence I have not time at present to desire your concurrence and urgency with the Lords for a speedy Answere to my said Petition wishing you health and prosperity I assure you

I am Your very faithfull servant

JOHN YEAMANS.

Barbadoes the 15th of November 1670.

Endorsed: These for my Honoured Friends Sr Peter Colleton Barronett present. [*S. P., Bdle. 48, No. 47.*]

MEMORANDA—*in the handwriting of John Locke.*

Hilton Head, Sept. 15-70. Page 222.

Characters, &c.—Defended with a creek on the one side and a salt marsh overflowne at high tides on the other the neck that joynes it to the main land not exceeding 50. yards palisaded and easily defensible.

Inlet. Difficult to strangers but 3 fathom water.

Healthy. But one that came from England dead and that of a lingring ill temper.

---

[1] Page 222. *A. & W. H.*, 337 misprinted, "Lord Dudley," see 155.

[2] He received Carolina in 1663 as settled plantations there were chosen to parliament and their counties and towns represented, but not in part in representation. He subdued the Kussoes, seated Charles Town and, by his discoveries on Ashley and Cooper rivers, for which he was made Lord Ashley's baronies. In 1672 he was made Duke Albemarle's deputy and main agent. Lost the Western lands 1673 was sent against the Scots. But in June Gray (Culpeper Robinson and others, headed civil disturbances, fled to the Spanish, by disaffected, and made certain forfeited, and Locke's estate seeking to remove his family and goods, was seized. He got back by return to Barbadoes.

Newfoundland. Ships in their voyage to Carolina there being [illegible] on the Spaniards [illegible] to the S. ward.

Spaniards. At Port Royall and S. Augustines 1st at Wallibous K. with about 300 Indians who with the other 3 can make about 700 Indians besides those of the maine whome soon as they call to their assistance. Those without carrying it over seas to those they have a minde.

Spaniards. An inconsiderable garison with about 200 soldiers at St. Augustine have 3 sail of men for intelligence came with 3 ships and 2 pinnaces to the rivers mouth 6 days. We need not feare the Spaniards unlesse supplied from the Havana.

Indians. Of Edisto Ashapoo and Combahe to the South our friends. Of Wando Bonn Sewee and Sehoy to the north came to our assistance and were zealous and resolute in it 1000 bowmen In our wars supplied us.

Q. Spaniards. What we shall doe to the Spaniards if we invade them we brake the peace, if we sit still we loose our reputation with the Indians our friends.

Winds. Inland moderate.

Country. To the northward more sickly, about Ashley River fertile and of a wonderfull growth.

Tutchequa. A very fruitfull Country 8. days jorney by the North west the Emperor our friend [illegible] enemy to the Westoes and to bind for them.

The land of his country very fertile, hilly, full of white and black marble, mould red, people biger and ruder than our Indians.

Q. Settlers. [illegible] will secure the settlement [illegible] perfect it. desires supplys of necessarys till that time, and for himself a dispensation of trieght in exportation and importation for some time.

S. Bull. 12. Sep. 70. Page 1920.

Ashley River. Good land plenty everything thrives beyond expectation. Oranges, Lemons, Limes, Pomcitrons, Pomegranats, Fig trees, Plantanes 10 Acres p[r] head taken up about

[illegible] Apalachicola. The words in [illegible] are interlined

th[illegible] towne and the greater lots upon the river above and below. Healthy, some people have had agues and fevers but neither mortall nor violent.

Desiers for the most 3 yeares or two at first. Barbadoes Leewards Islands to such as cannot transport themselves.

More people, ships and supplys to be sent.

To serve my L[illegible] himselfe in M. Rivers's roome.

Indians. Supplied by want of provisions with out inhanceing the price upon our necessity, ready to assist us. Afraid of the Westoes who came on [illegible] to robb them about their harvest, [illegible] our guns. Friendship with the Emperor of T[illegible] who sent a present of skins to the governor.

Governor. Sick at present and in dangerous things ill done by him rather through self will then designe or interest.

O. Sylvaus. Presents us troublesome, bound to the peace and good behaviour. Erector of unreasonable Fees noe able surveyor. Knavish.

H. Brayton of Nevis 50. (Page 214.)

Councell of rees[illegible] men and 3 good planters.

Q. That Sir J[illegible] Yeamans, M. Colleton and Major Kingsland may be impowered to get another surveyor in O. Sylvaus room, or survey themselves. Encouragement for him for his incouragement promised by Sir P. Colleton and to take it up any where. His present stock at Ashley River being more then any bodys and ready to bring on more. Three or 4 small guns out of the ship to secure his plantation. A commission from the Duke of Yorke or the proprietors Command to attaque the Spaniards for the recovery of M. Rivers. Another vessell and Comiss to command it, a man skild in those parts. More power seems not to be desired by the Governor and Councell.

Answer. Good.

Mr. Colleton. Laid out for supply of the shipp £100.

Mr. Strode. A great incourager of the plantacon is sending 20 servants to their in partnership with justice Harvey.

Governor. Ancient and crazie.

Council. Men of reason in it West, Bull, Scrivener, Dun, and Dalton but ignorant of planting. The rest unfit espetially O. Sylvaus an ill man and no surveyor.

J. West. Sept. 70. Page 204.

Q. Not. Instructions for disposall of the stores because the Scotch Governor, Lord Lindsay and Sir P. Colleton alone are not all warded by the Governor as sufficient.

Servants. Hath taken into your service 4 servants belonging to Captain Bayly.

Country. Healthy, delightful, bears anything.

Cattle. Store of the Virginia Cattle taken up for your Lordship's private plantation.

Gen. rem. Against Lords would have rabble pull'd.

Sejo. Desires leave to hasten to Barbadoes to fetch people and returne before winter.

Charlestowne. In a little while will be soe fortified as not to feare any attaque.

Wm. Sayle. Page 185.

Q. Sapplys and more people. A Pinke about 80 tun.

Country. Pleasant, Healthy, Fruitfull.

Sir Jo: Yeamans 15th Nov. 70. Page 220.

Desires your Lordships Commands in particular resolveing to go to Carolina next summer. Presents the Cedar Plants. Commends the Country. Woodward necessary to the plantation as interpreter. Sir Jo: hopes to get out of him what he hath to say to the Proprietors without leting him come home.

Jo: Dalton 9th Sept: 70. Page 182.

Desires a ship to transport people for 2. or 3. years, they want servants and clothes. The Spaniards dare not trust the Indians under him because of their vicinity, he belongs to Mexico from Ashley River. Desires mitigation of freight for the planters goods they haveing been hindered from planting by alarms and fortifying. Desires a ship of 5 or 6 hundred dayes there, and to be continued Secretary. Want paper and a booke to register grants.

Endorsed: Extract of Lord Ashleys Letters 70.

[*S. P.* Bdle. 48. No. 30.]

Capt. Brayne to the Proprietors.

Barbadoes Nov. 22d 167 .

My Lords.

My last was to your Lordships was from Virginia dated the 12th of June last wherein I rendered a full accompt of all our proceedings from Barnstaple to port Royall from thence to Ashley River before called Kyawahah where we are now setled and sett to Virginia where I did leave the 6th of June and finding Mr Bargh dead I applied my selfe to Major Generall Bennet and Captain Godfrin the persons the said your Lordships gaues in possession of what ever was underwritt and business they was sent home and to act all things in prosecution for my dispatch and negociating Sr William Berkley of our Countryes affaires he was verie ready to assist us and I ordered one hundred pound sterling for the more supplying of our wants the perticulers of which and your cargo sent with the shipp 60 pounds more I tooke accord as by the inclosed may appear in order you may see having dispatch I fell down with my shipp, the win I taking me shore I was forced to come to Anchor with two vessells more in my company, being the 4th August and the 5th day after fell into a Hurry Cane which drove all my vessells from their anchors but God be thanked I saued my shipp but one of my company was staued to peces breaking loose and runing in the night against another shipp did force her ashore, and lickwise that wind hath done a great deale of damadge to the Planters Cropes and Houses that Tobacco wilbe extraordinary scarce. The storme being over I gott up my top masts and yards the win I scrubbing favoring I gott up my anchors and sett saile the 8 day of August and the 22d of that Instant I arrived at one River's mouth and came to anchor to stop the time of 4 or 5 and seeing some Indians on shore I tooke my boat M Carter and one of the two Indians of our Country also I had to Virginia with me and 2. or 3. servants with a gun or two and went towards them and coming neere we spied a Flagg of truce about quarter of a mile from two or three of those Indians that the boddy of them had sent downe to the water side to invite us on shore, but our Indian was verie sure thay was none of our Country Indians which made me begin to mistrust that they ware eyther spanish Indians or those that we had warr with and rowing alonges a mile from them we went on shore and sent our Indian to all them and coming

prattie neare our ships and spied a boy made fast alongst his back who came in he made signe to the other Indian that he might leave him & away swam he first to get the boy upon the sand and then they two were very nere one another and the rest behind at their pleasure ranne as fast but a mile from them: and when they met the strong Indian sprang to our Indian and indeavored to take hould of him but being a brave, lusti, spritly fellow hee sprang from him and made towards us: we seeing that thought it the best of pollicie to make towards the Indians to make them send for us and get our Indian before us: and getting into two boats we rowed out and I think there was about 40 Indians on the sands: but never a shott did reach us: and finding we were too weighed anchor and the next morning the 23rd we arrived at the towne now called Westerly [1] not where we found them all in armes. Our Governor and the rest did jeere us to be one of the Spanish ships that the Indians of our Country in my absence acquaint them that they saw at sea, but whether they did see any spanish ships I know not for many might be as well Inglish men come through the Gouldes as Spaniards or it might be they saw non at all however the sight of us after knowledg did take away most of their fears and doubts: and after I had acquainted the Governor and Captain West of what had past betwixt my selfe and the Spanish Indians: they sent me to get my Cattle and Hogg and Lumber on shore keeping my provitions aboard and bringe my ships in a posture for a defence which the 25th day she was all cleared and seeing noe lickelyhood of opposition I desired the Governer to send out a party to goe against those Indians which did oppose us: he though good he did and his councell but being in opposition one to the other there was nothing don though all my seamen was all ready and willing to goe: the Governer did well in it for ought I know, for ought I know: for this I am sorting where Indians feels they are but done in their rogerie: it doth the more increase their owne mirth and animat them on to more mischiff: which on the contrary had we a routted them as all the whole country was willing. I question weather ever any Spaniards or Indians would ever attempt to come soe neare us: my Lords I have nothing to tell you but the reason is because

[1] See pages 174, foot, 176, 213, the alarm was Aug: 18.

your Lordshipps should have right and truth and understanding of our opposers that you may the better poyz and consider for our better satisfaction. Captain Hilton are not as yet come back to us from Spaniards though there was a sloop sent for them to give them warning of my coming to Virginia for I suppose by our Governor & Councells ill contriving as I doe understand by Mr Bell and Mr Owine two ingenious persons that instead of acquainting of Mr Rivers and the rest that was seized they left Captain Bayly in the Fryers hands and wrote away he being a person of verie great worth and a good Engineer, which persons may hereafter doe him service. Soe that I [illegible] that person to be [illegible] soe much as I could & [illegible] in it other I have noe[illegible] [illegible] shipp in readiness I consulted with the Governor and Councells Wishes to my further proceeding either to take in ladeing for Barbados or what else may could doe best for the Countreyes good and their owne safety whereupon they answered mee that all the time I was absent thay was faine to put the people to their [illegible] which sharp all to[illegible] was the cause that I was soe little worke done and noe timber cutt or fitt to shipp goe[illegible] and the Governor & Councell desired mee to use my endeavour to [illegible] they thought it best for the[illegible] strong as thay could and to send me word accordingly to Barbados that I might come time enough to get in before the hurricane weather did come in, upon this conclusion I sett my people ashore fitt my ship and soe soone as I received my dispatch I fell downe to the River's mouth Sept: 15th and the 17th I got all my water aboard and the wind blowing verie hard easterly I could not gett out, and the 20th day I spied the shollup[1] that whe heired in Barbadoes when we went downe to port Royall: and she turning 24 houres to gett into the River I sent my boat to assist them: and when she came I understood that she was dispatched with Corne: but passingers not above two in regard the noyse of the spaniard, seasinge those men beinge reported by some that went in the sloop which is one reason that they are not to venter another thing as I did understand thay did not licke the Governor which I did read in some letters that was sent from Barnuma to some of our gentlemen that came out of England

[1] The "Three Brothers" was next sent to the Bahamas and went on to Barbadoes arriving there in December.

the Governor having noe more service to command mee I tooke my leave of him Captain West and went aboard an i the 23 day of Sept: the wind came up at north I weighed anchor and sett sayle for New Yorke: whence I arrived the 31 day of October: being hindered and with contrary winds 12 or 14 dayes in my passadge: yet however I hoope I am come time enough finding heare abundance of people that is makinge ready to goe downe with me: and the more willinge because our Country is though by those that lives there verie healthie and everie one in generall doth give us a good report of it and all verie well satisfied and contented: assuring themselves that in one 2. or 3. years they shall live as plentifully and comfortable: and a good part of our seamen have a great fancie to settle having some stock allready upon it: and are now goeing to your Lordshipps for their wages to carry themselves out: longer I would n kept them off from their pay but could not hearing that I should n don more harme by restrayninge them then I should a don good; by keeping them from their moneys which is justly due: hoopinge your Lordshipps will make them good payment according to the tennar of my neats charged to your Lordshipes: Captain Godfrie[1] is goeinge downe with me a verie ingenious person and 5. hands upon his particular accompt: M. Gray Sir John Yeomans his oversear with 10. able men; the most part Carpinters and Sayers: M. Strand the marchant and Justice Harvy is sending

[1] A very able man and good planter.' a Carolina adventurer 1663-5 and 1671. 'the said Mr Gray going thither things will be better, he was made Ld Cartaret's deputy, Inspector of the laws and Agricultur, settled towns and plantns, subdued the Kussoes and 1672 commanded against the Westoes and drove the Spaniards from St. Helena. In the scarcity he brought the Indians to submit for bd against the Westoes and in every civil contention was a warlike assistant of the Colony.' Sat in the Council 1673-4 and April 1675 acted as Governor in West's absence; was in Council 1679-85 and 1682-3 in May 1685 Gov. 3 years, Duke Albemarle's deputy and May, July 1685 President of the Council and in Colleton's absence. He had estates on Ashley river, 'Marlboro' or 'Tory' plantations on north branch of Wando river some days and lots where He died 1691 leaving his widow Mary dau'r Mrs. Woodward & son Capt. Jno Godfrey who left will 1715, widow Elizabeth, 3 sons John, Richard & Benjamin & dau's Jane m'd Jas Stanyarne esq., Mary m'd Wm. Cattel esq. Eliza m'd Chas Hill, chief justice & Sarah m'd Benj. Whitaker, ch. justice.

downe his sonn with 10. or more hands with hime: Sir John Yeamans is re provided a great many that will in a short time be ready: my selfe and friends shall gett about 10. hands and several others that it is our opinions we shalbe forced to gett another vessell besyde I shalbe ready to saile about a month after this date, supposing that I shall touch at the Leward Islands: especially at Antegoa abundance there being ready to desert it being a miserable place and will never advance the King's interest the Contrys nor theirs that lives in it wishing that my power was a little stronger then it is I would doe your Lordshipps noble service and Barne and give a great deale of good to a great many soules that would willingly come out and transport themselves farther from them terrible Hurry Caines that doth every yeare distroye their Houses and crops: and likewise it being so unhealthy with many other evills that I certingly know in soe much that I pity their conditions they at Antegoa I suppose is now sensible of our making ready to come to them having sent down the proposalls 5. or 6. dys agoe which if more people doth present heare then we can take in heare I suppose we shall gett another vessell and take them, if not it is nothing out of our way to saile as our designe is soe lykly to be prosperous we dog dearely want an other vessell that is very sayleable for an easie Charg and that may be profitable; either a pink of 70. or eighty tonn or a good Ketch of about 50. or 60. tonn, which I am confident might be had verie reasonable and might be fitted out with an easie charg; which if your Lordshipps would be pleased to send such a ship or Ketch you would find a great many good conveneences both for your owne Interest the Countries and else; first that the port Royall was cast away upon the Bahama Islands; by the masters owne willfullnesse whom he might a saved but as the report goes soe that we have noane of the shipp that I am upon to depend on and she have bine a long time of the ground; within few months more her sheathing will goe to decay and must of necessity eyther be fitted abroad at a verie great charg or else must come home; and that cannot be unless there is another in her roome: which if there

[1] Usually a narrow lady's vessel with two masts, a ketch broader and stronger built, with fore stay sail, jib and two masts fit out, both with square sails, viz., fore sail, main sail and mizzen.

[illegible] as I shall as I suppose carrie downe 150 or 200 people more besides what rise will come at the spring from other places the Country by this time [illegible] if please God to prosper our passages in a very good and sound [illegible] and sauffy vessell, soe that I shall not [illegible] Barbadoes and by Gods assistance may [illegible] by April next and then is the prime time for a freight which I question not but the vessell will [illegible] with sugar as deep as she could swim, as [illegible] passe the way might [illegible] the Thames: about the latter end of July next which freight would pay my seamen's wages and then it would be a verie good time to hire out a man of warr: that we might arive before the fleete we did comission with good reports of our Country and the inducadgment that I should give there to people I wod not question but to have 2. or 3. hundred people out of London: but this cannot be [illegible] unless we have another small vessell to supply my place or stead unless your Lordships can otherwise contrive for your more convenence: however my mate having an engagement to goe home and he being a verie honest trusty and diligent man and if such a vessell should present and [illegible] there might not a pilot or [illegible] man [illegible] though it good with permition to recommend him to your Lordships knowing him to be a very faithfull trusty and able man and verie fit for such a purpose having allready an Interest in our Country, and [illegible] knowing [illegible] our coast & rivers New-ingland, Virginia and all the Leward Islands: and as to any other passages of Country governer people or else of your Lordships concerns I shall leave this bearer my mate Mr. John Com-

[illegible] Coming, [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] with the [illegible] [illegible] Barbadoes [illegible] in Cape Gillam. Returned May, 1671, in the 'Blessing,' [illegible] Ashley river. Appointed charter-master [illegible] 'Coming's point' [illegible] [illegible] to New York and back. Lt. Ashley commands his ship [illegible] [illegible]. He married Anne Hackett and Feb., 1672, then [illegible] land for [illegible] Charlestown. He succeeded [illegible] Halsted and 1674, [illegible] 'Common Land' Proprs. Ship Edition.' He was then a successful planter. 'Commissioner' & 'Blessing' planters. Cooper river or some [illegible] own and his sister's names. May 12, 1675, he was made Duke of Norfolk's deputy and sat in the Council. In this month 1 Nov. 1675, a 'Committee.'

ing which can give your Lordships as much sattisfaction as your L[o]r[dship]s servant to command.

HENRY BRAYNE.

Endorsed for Lords. H. Brayne to the Lords Proprietors, 25 Nov. 70.

[*S. P.*, Bdle 48, No. 48.]

CAPT. BRAYNE TO SIR P. COLLETON.

Barbados, Nov[r] 26[th] 1670.

Hono[d] Sir

My last unto your Honour was from Virginia wherein I certified your Honour and our Lords of the most of our proceedinges and therunto also I received a letter from your hands wherein you advised me to take in Cattle, Hoggs provisions and rise for our Coll my and with all to follow your former instructions which I have hetherto done as neer as possible I could only in my first Instruction there is one thing that your Honour comanded me which is not as yet done having not great need at present which was that I should take in such goods I brought from port Royall or else unto M[r] Hall[et] and to take his and M[r] Thomas Colliton's advice for my proceeding which it was not by your Brother thought convenient supposing that M[r] Stroud would be a more convenient man for that purpose than the other for several reasons as I did informe your Honour in my first letter from barbados in which I did desire your Honor's advice in it but as yett I have heard nothing from you to contrary my first order nether shall I break it untell your Honour comands me but this I can asure your Honour that M[r] Stroud is a great settler and promoter of our designe having gott almost 20 people to send downe hither to himself and Justice Harvy and very just he is in all his dealings but as he is Comandant I suppose your Honour will have not much better dealings from him then from an other Honest man of his Calling: M[r] Thomas Colliton and M[r] Stroud have taken up some moneyes about 100[l] Sterling for the furnishing our ship with necessaries and provisions for the carring on our designe and abundance of paines thay do take in it hooping it will prove successfull which I do not question its well doing; if it please the Lord to give me a quick passadge or at least wise that I may but gett in well which I doe not much doubt

and as I answer[d] which I finde much to the trouble of writing upon the most being so late in the yeare: but as I have heatherto dun which I doubt I shall continue of my indevors to answer my greatest desire sayes Deare Sir I have not had one of my letter from mayor your Honour's hands never since I came from England nor that it was [illegible] and the contrary of another that your Honour sent of the long shot which I received from mayor Colliton wherein I understood your Honour's great care in the supplying our wants but I am heartily sorry in that you did not send more store of shot about sable or ounce and five. I writt for and it is a great trouble to me to see your Honour should admyre how I should use so [illegible] having shot almost 25 mounds of the greatest and small sorte I was with I came out and I allwayes remained well with what may did perfectly want and as you say I was well furnished I say I leave it to your Honour to judg whether it was or no. I send your Honour by the accounts of the ships stores wee sent home the which in the tru[e] Coppie of the origenall accomp[t] or Inventerie of all that the ship was loaden with when I was riding at Cariso Bay Aug[t] the 3. 1654. the which origenall I did send to my Lord Ashley with the accomp[t] of those seamen that did belong to the ship and their names and what they was shipp'd a month. M[r] Carter[1] doth or may well know it for he sent home the same and at the same time: whether it come to your Honours vew I know not; but I am sure sure I was not negligent in it. I give your Honour many thanks in that you have expressed your love towards me as to the continuing me in the ship upon the Condition I behave my selfe well and follow orders with this Check or else: that your Honour sent to me to give your Honour an accomp of the ships stores and the men and that I would give neither: and with all to give M[r] Colliton an accomp[t] hereof at Barbados which also I did and which if you have not had or else I should think my selfe much to condemn you in the ship nor will I pay any seamans wages till you have an accomp what they was shippt for and what is due to them. As to those words and thoughts I must cleare with Honesty whether for my good or harme. I did send an accomp[t] of both as I said before; and never did desire to give it since that I can remember: for I

[1] Nicholas Carter: v. *Sea Adventurers*, pp. 135, 137, 142.

assure your Honour it is not my way of dealing and as your Honour doth wrongfully suspect my Brother and me. I have desired Mr. [illegible] who can [illegible] as I think [illegible] for your Honour's satisfaction I have now sent home and in every particular I have given an accompt of the spending of it to the value of 5[illegible] and what is wanting of the Lumber I have still in possession with other necessaries I have had since for the ships Accompt which accompt shall always be ready to render when your Honour shall order and it is true what Mr. Berry the Ship's master knows in its spent and when she doth [illegible] which is [illegible] 2[illegible] of Sug[illegible] I was to have for the passage of a woman and [illegible] I thought it [illegible] Virginia to [illegible] the which I received part in Corn[illegible] at Virginia for the ship and some part in peace for the ships use which I have still and the rest I turned into Mr Stroods hands which is verie sure for us which I [illegible] in Virginia to [illegible] Colony I thought to [illegible] in afreight of Timber for Barbados supposing by the produce of that I should procure [illegible] charge [illegible] exceeding the ship's [illegible] [illegible] our people of the Collony in such a distracted condition and being [illegible] by my Instructions to follow the orders of Gov[illegible] Governer and Cap[t] West they thought it good and the savest way to send [illegible] for more people which was the truth I did not now load neyther was there any timber made ready for me: but now I hoope by the coming downe of Cap[t] Godfrey M[illegible] and some other ingenious planters things wilbe better carried then now thay are, questioning not in the least if plese God all things falls out according to Expectation [illegible] I shall loade her as deepe as ever she can swim or as full as she can hould; In my letter to the lords I have writ of my coming home at the spring if your Honour and thay thinks good with my reasons to it; but if you think it not convenient then I shall desire your Honour to send me the vallue of 50[£] sterling: in commodities that is fitt for me yourk as serge shues shooings hats blew lining Cotton bayes and such lick commodityes it wilbe verie convenient to pay Carpinters work when I fitt the ship and as much usefull to pay my seamen if necessaries thay will want and it may save your monyes which if you sends the [illegible] of which I shall give your Honour a just accompt for it comes

not home then I think it will be most convellient to my returne hether to make an other trial of me with passingers to our owne plantacons to Virginia and Barbadoes and from hence to New York there to my shipe which will be a great charge making use of Mr Phillip Carteret[1] with what Rome Sing my assistant and he I shall have as my verie well load her with Cattle and such provitions and other passingers I may gett there an Lawfull for our Country which is to this my little imployment and contrivances for things of this nature I hoope your Honour will give power unto Mr Thos Gollin and Mr Saml de Sir John Yemons Major Kings and others as Merchants of them as your Honour in this most humble pt of mine as the Governer Cap West and myself but the contrivance I desire of your Honour think fitt to imprison Cap West and my selfe in his or some other third person as our Judge or Mr Gray for I assure your Honour our Governer is not as I conceave fitt for severall reasons as I certinly know in any such case nor indead in any Else as to his place being a person verie ancient or Aged and verie feble and ling goe there a great deale of sickness of late Inclyning much to the lettergie dropsie and other deseases that what small [illegible] hath undertaken from time to time is so much that without any thing of partiality to the said Gentleman I spake it he is hardily Compus mentes and with all my hart could I wish him saufe to his owne house againe at Burmudas for I am really persuaded that if it is not better with him the next somer then this was to him it is much doubted not only by me but by Cap[t] West and severall others that he cannot live for I left him sick when I came away whether he is recovered I know not more I could say of him but it goes against my nature the which I shall leave it to other men which I suppose have writt something of him but this your Honour may take my word and I will peane my head of it that he is one of the unfitest man in the world for his place and by him being Governor of it keepe our settlement verie much back and verie chargable it wilbe to your Lordshipes as to the settlement by his Illcontrivances then if there had bin a wiser man all things being don health-

[1] Afterwards Sir Philip, Governor of New Jersey, of which Sir George his father was proprietor. He predeceased his father.

erto verie irigular for want of men of Judment for though the governor is a wize vett if we had a wise Councell or three or four men of reson that was planters that knew what did belong to such a Country then of their Judgment they would ask nothing but what should be for their and the Countryes honnorable good and your Lordships Interest which by the same rule as they would contrive for the good of themselves I being a planter and a settler haveing the greatest Interest of any one particular man in the Country following as I must the same method I should do were I not on the contrary if we are guided by those that know something the cloth I hope our settlement or at least to planting as I can constraint to be as they have of thay understandings for want of Judgment I must ly lyable to undone per force but I hoope our agreatance will be smaller made latter by the goeing of one of those persons that I now carry who are and will be recommended to the governer for some of his councells Sir those accomp[t] that I have sent to your selfe and Lords whiche I am verie confident are verie just I desire they may be exactly and just that when I heare from your Honour I may [illegible] my orders and as to any particular accomp[t] having not charged you with one shilling more than in my Just rite as you may see I desire that the bill of it may be paid unto Mr Peter Jonis your Secretarie[1] of Leeding and his receipt shall be your discharg for soe much that you pay and at the recevall of it I have ordered him to lay it out in necessaries for our Country for the better carring on of my business but if he doe not like with youre then I pray your Honour to cause it to be layd out and sent according to my instructons I desire if your Honour and the Lords think good to procure me a commision from the Duke of York or at least wise one from the lords and lickwise to Intrest me in all manner of concernes as to the shipe or shipes masters or men that I might if accation ware to call them to an accomp[t] and upon accation necessarie to shift them I meane such that doth or may belong to your Honors and as to any accomp[t] that may heareafter come of this ships concernes that belonges to my duty pray kiend Sir have nothing of jelosie of me but [illegible]

[1] Of St. Clement Danes, London, Lords Proprietor's treasurer. Died 1674. He was dead Dec. 21, 1674.

your selfe that I am and will be your trusty and faithfull ser^t to my power praying for your Honor's prosperity I am

Your Honour's ser^t ymd.

HENRY BRAYNE.

Sir I have tested my Company having now more then my selfe in store men and one boy which is as little as possible I can subsist her and many and your Honour may be confident that I shall put your Lords to no more charge then is just necessarie now having more command in my business then I had when I came out of England.

Idem H. B.

I have sent 3. barr^s of powder home in Mr Gilbert as by his receipt bears in chest which was damnified by the storme the which I desire it may be changed and sent over by the first of which I will keep 3. barr^s the other 5. I will deliver to Captaine West.

I desire your Honour that if there be any occation to put 3. or 4. of our ships out to sea on shore at our Country that your Honour would give me the liberty upon good considerations for our owne safety to keep some force in the ships as I might be usefull heare also to my selfe and others settlers. Idem.

Endorsed by Lords. H. Brayne to Pet. Collet in 20 Nov. 70.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 49.]

H. BRAYNE TO LORDS PROPRIETOR. 20 NOV. 70.

Barbados Novr 20th 1670.

May it please your Lordshipes

Capt. Gilbert[1] the Bearer hereof as I doe understand by hime hath a great inclination to our Country which if your Lordshipes did give him any incouragment I doe not doubt but he can gett abundance of his sort or friends to settle; he having a very good shipe for that purpose and I have heard him often say that

[1] James Gilbert, a "maker" but Barbadoes with Capt. Coming, the "diminished powder" and these letters. Nov. 21, returned Feb., 1671.

he would come and see us if he could have incouragement as to the weeight that might be worth his time.

Your Lo[rd]ships Most Humble Ser[vant]

HENRY BRAYNE.

Address: To the Right Honorable the Lord Ashley and the rest of the Lords proprietors of Carolina present.

Endorsed: pa[r]t Capt Gilbert 2 3 *and by Landgr.* H. Brayne to Lords Proprietor. 20 Nov. 70.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 50.]

N. CARTERET TO SIR G. CARTERET.

Barbadoes November 22nd 1670.

On munday the 22nd of August in the morne we came in between the Breakers and turning it to windward in hopes to gett into the River we were fore'd the tide of ebbe being made to drop an anchor and stay for the tide of flood. Capt Brayne the seaman and the passengers we brought from Virginia my selfe and one of the Indians we carried with us in the Shipp went ashore in the skif to gett grass or the like for the Cattle. As we came near to the Land we perceived some Indians on the strand with a flagge of truce which as we neared proved to be a white Handkercher which matters considered ourselves how the Indian might come by it and when we were ashoard the shoare we made our Indian call to them for they not answer'd us he told us they were Westoes, and if they kill us they would eat us, at length we espied a great number of them who lay in Ambush behinde the banke which caused us to row of againe, but I being desirous to know the result of what might be desired Capt Brayne to go ashoare at a place more distant which was done, and when we were gott on the strand we held up a cravatt spread instead of a flagge of truce and made signes for one to come to us, then one of them moving forward we sent one to meet him who as he approached the Indian threw down his cloths and spread his armes abroad to signify he was unarmed and that the Indian might doe the like the Indian seemed to throw down something from him but as he approached

[1] Perhaps T. Biggs. Landed Morris Island. See page 165.

nearer our reach I perceived his bow and Arrows which were tied to his back a wyle he's head which caused him to stumble two leggues in woods and by our Indian there were Westoes our Indian there seeing the first time Indians Allies was desirous to goe and to have some refreshing out of them to speak withes and goeing did tell us that a considerable distance that we were English and that we were very good freinds then they beckoned him to come nearer but he not suffering them to come no nearer then 3 or 4 yards to him they spring upon him and he ran back towards us but seeing them within some 50 or 60 yards of our Indians ran to rescue him with a gun a stop to their pursuit then we retreating to our boat to find both and saw several more of them, who dared not shoot at us but some went into our boats and took away one but one Muskett with us which I fired at them. These Indians were very good horsemen for their bullots grazed just opposit against us and had they given their Peeces their full charge they had undoubtedly shott some of us. When we came into the Reiver we found our freinds ready to receive us in an unwelcom manner but when sure of us they rejoyced as [illegible] they were good, and will fly rather then yield. Two Indians of the Spanish Indians with many Spaniards among them sent from St. Augustine but they went as they came. After Your Hon^r hath perused this I need not write the want of more people. It seems when we were gone to Virginia the Governour and Counsell sent the sloop that came from Barbadoes with the Gouvernours son to command her and several gentlemen and freemen to treat about the delivery of the persons that were lost out of the sloop at St Katherina (of which I writt to your Hon^r from Virginia) 30 leagues to the southward of Keywash. Capt Bayly and another with him was the Marshall of Keywash went a shore with Letters one to the Fryer and others to be sent to the Governour of St Augustine but they were both detained, the reason as I was informed was for want of Credentiall and fortifying Letters and therefore were detained as Pirates see that the gentleman and the Marshall as far as is understood both lost. I doubt not but your Hon^r and the rest of our Lords will have a particular of this buisness from them that were there which makes me desist from writeing any more of it.

Endorsed by Locke: N Carteret to Sir G Carteret 22 Nov. 70.

[S. P., Bdle 48, No. 51.]

Thos. Colleton to Sir P. Colleton.

Deare Bro

Tis shipps staying till now I have the opportunity to give you an accompt that I have prevayled with Mr. Hewell and Guy to give me my entier sight and payment of the Bills of £282 for Negroes for the Windward plant: so that now there is 2 Bills viz. one for £234 stirl. payable to Mr Jno. Colleton Henry Johnson and John Lord and Compa in order for £351 sterling payable to Sir Anthony, Richard Mr. Henry Johnson and Mr Thos Hewell. All I desire is to receive your order and good payment of the first Bill as it is convenient to send your letter and time enough more Letters from each Plantation Captain Bayne hath shewn me his instructions and I will then hasten this matter and his Virginia accounts are very extravigant and cheats I thinke. I receive those two Bills above that finished the ship their for more was not Procos given wherefore you ought to take care to have other moneys for the future and things better ordered I perceive them now they are free it was a shame that the whole Island could not furnish without sending for goods to give one hundred men upon the place besides seamen and all for fear of two or three Spaniards and a few Indians I think the people there to mingle sooly there own interest and not the proprietors for they thinke the proprietors are bound to maintaine them now they are there without their assistance to the proprietors in any thing I finde they are in divizions amongst themselves through the pride and insolency of some and ignorance of others which I hope this supply will remedie. You may please to take notice that the ship brought from Virginia 200 head of Cattle more then 200 goats and others things with their pork gives their freight or more I know not, though there was more then enough your accounts shows this time yet your vessell was pressed for Lantaca and Land on the seamens and some others account I must confesse it was not well stowed which I spoke no more of not being willing to disoblige the Master or any other till this

[1] Rich. Hewell or Powell? Esqr and Col. Rich. Guy, Government proprietors of Barbados, each with 200 shares in 1671. Col. Guy was in most Assembly lists, 1671-5. The name is Powell in 1675 lists, 48 shares there, 1677.

[2] Sir Anthony Ashley Cooper, 1st Earl of Shaftesbury, a founding Lord Proprietor, 1663. Colleton & Co. had shares in Lords & Proprietors of New Ireland, Virginia Co.

voyage was over which I hope will give the maine stroake to the business and for the future if Captain West the Governor and Braine will follow my orders things shall bee carryed better for the future and Captain West the Governor and Braine will follow my orders things shall bee carryed better for the doeing it the more conveniently please to send mee a full power or joyne mee with some body else to call any to accompt to turne out or to put in order your shipping but in cases of necessity and to send a positive order to the Governor and Captain West to follow my orders and directions as to the loading and dispatching her from thence and as to the quality and sizes of Timber and if need bee for a quick dispatch to hire or presse sawyers Carpenters or others and to pay them for their labour out of your Stores at an easye rate by which means your vessell will doe a great deale more and neare beare her charge if not all and give you and every one else more satisfaction I looke upon the present Governor as very unfit for the place and if the Bermudians doe not come to him this next yeare that then he ought to bee changed for a more active man but if hee had but a good Counsell hee would doe well enough yett however you may please to lodge a blank Commission with mee and impower me and some others upon a Case of necessity to send or put on another Governor for you are so remote and soe long befor you can hear from thence that all may bee lost before you can remedie it of this please to consider well and if you doe anything in it dispatch it to mee first.

Capt. Braine hath discharged severall of his seamen here and charg'd notes on the Prop^rs for their wages and shipt new ones in theire roome at easye rates and hath reduced his comp^a from 20 to 10 under which number hee cannot saile the ship hee sayth nor will not this winter time indeed there is some reason for it that Coast being bad at this time of the yeare and two or three of his men lastyeth[1] in the Country as Planters some of those that goeth home goes in order to bring their familyes and to settle there in which you ought to incourage them those seamen that is shipt hear will bee paid here wherefore please to give me power and instructions at large what I shall doe in this and all other affairs belonging to the designe if you sent a cargoe of 40

[1] Restyeth or stayeth? [2] Cole, Williamson and Sumers?

with the least Indeed the Proprietors are much obliged to Mr Jno. Strode[1] for if they had appointed him their Agent hear he could not have done more nor have promoted the designe more to advantage then he hath done hee hath ingaged severall of his relations and is comin partner himself to this Espach where I goe his intes that the people wee persuade may see that wee doe act as well as perswade them by which means wee shall ingage this and the next turne I believe above one hundred and 50 people for all their dependance is on us and hee will shipp upon the Carolina or upon the Jno. and Thomas a ship of our owne that wee daily expect which hee is persuading me to send which are hopes to get full freighted as well as the Carolina for in our ingagem^t and possession that way wee have gotten more peoples Harttes then you can immaggen The seamen and all applyes themselves to him as if one of the Proprietors or their cheefe agent in my absence and I doe believe that hee is soe for they apply themselves to him for advize eate with him and make use of his house as if belong'd to the Proprietors wherefor I intend you and some of the Prop^rs to thanke him for his kindnesse and to give him a grant of some considerable parsell of land which will oblige others to serve you and continue his zeale and affection to the place who thinke is the greatest actor yet, but myselfe and will next yeare carry a trade thetheir who hath boath purse and industry to follow it, It was the desire of Capt. West and Mr. Braine &c. the last time the Carolina parted from hence to intreat you to concerne him in the place of Captain Hallet who is as neare a stranger to us all and much more morose and out of the way and his conveniencye more remote for Timber then his and J. Strodes Understanding in this way more and I believe his interest in New England will bring a great many from thence soe Capt. Braine hath intreated me now to make the same Motion which I doe and second it with my owne that hee may be imployed to dispose of your Effects

[1] 1695 "Jno. Strode of Barbadoes m'cht to Hugh Strode of same island m'cht plant'n 5 o acres in Goose creek on Wando river in Carolina formerly purchased by Is. Mazyck and 1697 he makes his son Hugh Strode of Carolina m'cht attorney to settle with Can. Jas. Moore in manag^mt of my plant'n affairs." His lands passed to Jno. Strode another son who dying 1704 his widow, Susanna, m'd Hon. Jas Kinloch.

hear Else it you judge it will never goe currantly on and I as I have before doe assure you I have not one penne of my owne in it and that not above was the main reason I spoke to thee about this affair soe long going you to send your vessell for first to these Conneries. The Carolina have comming in of running rigging sayles and anchors as she not to big able to goe to sea without two sayles and sufficient provizions for one hundred people two for the season for three months and new running riggging. I have bin content now to rise upon 1 hundred pounds upon bills of Exchange at 5 lb per C. very diffidently in case of the greate mens money that is comeing over for Sir Jo. for I might have had what hee would by this means I shall bee able to buy all things at the best rate and bringe the Monye out a greate deale cheeper then formerly which will bee alwayse your best waye for the future hear if you give me power sometimes I can have for three time when I have more occasion as now all provision now for ready Monye and almost all things for the most part is loath to trust with else the Lords Proprietors both occasion for hear their own way will bee to send Monye to make their remittions in peeces of 8 Bills are drawne upon me from Lord Ashley Sr George Carteret and yourselfe which please to keep good hereafter or else I shall have no more to doe with it, I shall accompt with you after the shipps Departure shall come to your hand. It shall be always our endeavour to doe all things to the best advantage for the Lords Proprietors our vessell wee intend to send is not yet come in and our partnership is but for two years I have but an eight part which is for encouragement.

The bills were made payable to Mr Tho. Connell[1] and Compowners of the ship The nett Merchant vallue rec[d] heare of Mr Beunnell[1] and Mr Thos Pelham what wee buy for ready monye heare many time sugar at but 10 or 11 per C which wee pay away at 12 s 6 d. Please to consider that the difference of taking up of sugar for Bills of Exchange is 30 p. C then to buy for ready Monye for I shall produce as much goods provizions &c for 10 s 8 d as I shall doe upon acc[t] for 12 s when reduced into sugar then to remitt the some for London at 14 s 8 d p. C the price currant heare for sugar for ready Monye will bee at least 30 p. C more then to take up monye at 5 per cent. and lay the

[1] The same person? Thos. Pelham lost a plant'n at St. Kitt's, 1652.

same out for your occations. But henceforward if I receive full power to load the ships at Carolina as afor mentioned I doubt not but I shall save the Proprietors this charge and pay the men's wages of the produce of her loading the shipp wants sayles and all things else and please to send stores over for her I have written you a letter which goes by Gilbert.

I am Your most affectionate Brother and humble servant

THO. COLLETON.

Endorsed by Locke. Mr. Tho. Colleton to Sir P. Colleton 23d Nov. 70.

[*S. P.*, Belle 48, No. 52.]

PROPOSALS AND WANTS—*In Locke's Hand*[1].

Woodward. He desires to come to England wanting necessaries and servants but cannot be spared being interpreter and familiarly acquainted with the Indians he in their want having procured supplys from the Indians. *Council.*

Desires to come home to informe the proprietors of what he has discovered and will tell nobody else. *Mr. T. Colleton.*

Unfit for Woodward to come home though he desire it and hath something to discover to the Lords Proprietors because their only interpreter and mediator with the Indians.

Sir J. Yeamans.

He is most beholding to Sir John Yeamans his agent though the proprietors have made honorable recommendation of him, he is forced now to stay at home to interpret the Indians intelligence. *Woodward.*

Colony Wants. Want more men clothes powder it having been damnified. A Minister. *Council.*

Another vessel of 50 or 70 tun Iron hoops for 8 tun of punchine. *Brayne.*

Servants Clothes. A ship to transport people gratis. A ship of force to be always in the river Paper A large folio to register grants. *Dalton.* Men. *Sir J. Yeamans.*

---

[1] The words here in italics, left and right of the text, are in the original, in the left and right margins. For letters see Council 179, 191, Woodward 187, Dalton 182, West 203, Style 185, Proctan'n 210, Yeamans 220, Brayne 209, Colleton, 249, Mathews' is lost.

Noe wants but of Company Cattle and good liquor and an understanding planting Councell. *Mathews.*

3 Dozen of shoes 3 doz shirts 3 doz Irish stockings for servants. *West.*

Coopers and Carpenters but one Carpenter there 8 Barrels of dammified powder sent home by Capt Gilbert which he desires may be returned 3 for him and 5 for West. *Brayne.*

People and a Peck of Seeds. *Style.*

Clothes espetially shoes and stockings and shirts coarse Kerseys, Bays and blew linnin better to be sent then cloths readie made which to Extraordinarie service. A Gunsmith powder. *West.*

Cattle. Cheaper supplyed from Bermudos those from Virginia being extraordinary deare. *Council.*

Horses and Cattle larger and cheaper at New York then Virginia. *Mr. T. Colleton.*

Virginia Cattle and provisions excessive deare and their cattle small, larger and cheaper to be had from Bermudos. A Virginia hog of 30li not worth 7 in England. *West.*

Ship Carolina. To be loaded back to Barbadoes with timber and to be there in Augt and thence load home with sugar and then sheath the ship in England which will be cheaper then abroad. Undertakes to get 30 people from London. Desires supplyes for the Carolina and more powder and sayle cable etc as formerly desired. *Brayne.*

Desires power to him alone or with others to order the sea affaires, and to order the Governor and West to hire or presse carpenters and others to load the ship as he shall direct. To provide better factors in Virginia. The things brought thence being excessive deare 40 or 50% Cargo in seamens cloths convenient to be sent to pay the seamen. The best way to employ the Carolina is from Bermudos to New York with sugar Rum and Molossus when Barbadoes commodytys are deerer and provisions cheaper. From New York to Carolina with Cattle from Carolina to Barbados with timber. For the wants of the Carolina he hath taken up 100li at 8. P ct. And for what shall be laid out in Barbadoes for the future if he had commission to take up money he could sometimes take it up at the par but it is cheaper to take up mony at 8 per cent then to deale otherways which will cost 20 per Cent therefore it is the Proprietors best way to send mony for their occasions. *Mr. T. Colleton.*

If he may not come home next spring he desires 50[li] to be returned him to New York in serge shoes stockings hats blew linen Cotton bays & to pay seamens wages and Carpenters.

Brayne.

PROPOSALS.

F. Constitutions. Desires the escheat of Baronys for want of heires males to be altered as hindering undertakers.

Mr. T. Colleton. Sir Jo. Yeamans.

Ship Carolina. If he come not home next spring he will make another trip to Barbadoes and thence carry Rum Molossus and sugar to New York and there fit the ship cheaper, and thence carry Cattle provisions and passengers to Carolina The management of this to be put into M Colleton M Stroode Sir Jo. Yeamans Maior Kingsland Capt Godfrey M Gray. M West and his owne hands.

Brayne.

Ship Port Royal. The greatest part of the passengers of the Port Royal stayed on the Bahamas. Russell the master now coming for England. Q Whether the ship were not cast away through his neglect and whether he have not disposed of some of the ships things.

West.

Governor and Counsil. If the Bermudians come not in the next yeare a more active governor would be better Proposes Leiutenant T. Gray and Capt. Godfrey to be taken into the Council The governor and planters too slugish To lodg a blank commission in his and others hands for another governor in case of necessity the proprietors being soe remote. *Mr. T. Colleton.*

Escheat of the Nobility's land for want of heires male hinders undertakers who will not be at the charge of planting in such uncertainty Q Upon escheat what shall become of the undertenants? Feare of customs hinders planters. *Sir Jo. Yeamans.*

INFORMACON.

Lots. Noe ground taken up but 10 acres per head about the towne.

West.

10 Acres per head taken up about the towne to be deducted out of the maine lot.

Mathews.

Governor and Goverum't. Aged unfit.

West.

A weak man.

Mr T. Colleton.

A very weak man a servant in the Council and P. Smith an arrant knave and ignorant preacher Laws made post factum

Pecuniary fines and corporal punishments designed on freemen without their consent Commends West Bull and the Dr.

Mathews.

The people there depend lazily on the Proprietors supplys are divided amongst themselves. *Mr. T. Colleton.*

Want a country of knowing planters men of reason are West Bull Sr Nic: Bayer Dan Dalton but ignorant in planting. *Brayne.*

Sailes a man of no great sufficiency His feares upon the late alarme may draw a great inconveniency. *Sir Jo. Yeamans.*

Sayle unfit very lethargic almost senseless now sick. *Brayne.*

INFORMATION.

O Sullivan. Disliked. *Mr. T. Colleton.*

Unfit ignorant in surveying of noe understanding. Unnatural buggerer of children sent another mans pipe staves to Barbados a very ill man. *Mathews.*

Of ill language and life unskilled in surveying everybody dissatisfied with him and ye orders he sent out by him Desires that Sir Jo Yeamans M. Colleton and Major Kingsland may be impowered to get a Surveyor from Barbados or that they may survey themselves. *Brayne.*

Brayne. Has at Carolina of his owne 6 Cattle 7 Hogs 3 Sheep 6 geese 8 turkeys 12 foals 1 negro 3 servants 1 overseer desires 5000 acres of land provided him by Sir P. Colleton for his venture at Cape Feare and discovery with Sanford which he will plant with 30 hands and get to him 50 neighbours but not till Charlestowne is planted and desires 3 or 4 small guns out of the ship to fortefie his plantation Desires a commission from D. York or Proprietors and next summer if commanded would try to recover the prisoners at St. Augustins. Desires more power and not to be subject to the council but absolute power in the affaires of the Ship Desires his accounts to be passed and the bills paid to Mr P. Jones if he be in Sir P. Colletons service.

Brayne.

Bahama. The history of the voiage of the Port Royall and severall plots of the Bahamas taken by Mr Berrow and copys sent to Sir Peter Colleton. *Sir Jo. Yeamans.*

Provisions and Stores. Sloop brought from Bermudas between 3 and 400 bushels of corne and some other necessaries the produce of £200 of sugar charged on M. Colleton in Barbadoes

the people have engaged to pay the sloops hire for this trip to Bermudas and for the [illegible] which is reckoned as the proprietors pay in Barbadoes. *West.*

4 cows and a bull of the Virginia Cattle sent for owne Plantation the rest the Governor and Deputy have disposed of but are not willing to destroy the freight and other charges. The Planters refuse to give bond to the Proprietors for what they have received but consent the Register shall record it he cannot keep any thing for the use of the private plantations.

Information.

Chaplyndyges. A very pleasant delitious fruitfull. *Council.*

Country 14 days journey from Charlestowne West and by North. Woodward hath made a league with the Emperor thereof and the Petty Cassiques in the way. The country a 2nd Paradise. *Woodward.*

The Emperor hath 1000 bowmen in his towne Woodward says tis a 2nd Paradise. *Mr. T. Colleton.*

Indians. Assisting with provisions intelligence and armes. *Council.*

Stout and when the Spaniards came ready to fight. *West.*

Honest. Just Two Cassiques sonnes of chief and civilly treated by him in Barbadoes. The Indians supply provisions and help to plant. *Mr. T. Colleton.*

Faithfull freindly and in league perpetuall. *Sir. Jo. Yeamans.*

Spaniards. 12 Periagos in a river 12 miles to the south and one ship off at sea most of those Indians 2 days after the arrival of the Carolina they returned to Port Royall terrified with our great guns noe news of them since. *West.*

Many Spaniards amongst the Indians from St. Augustines. Bayly and another detained at St. Katherina for want of Credentials as pirates. *Carteret.*

Spaniards. Warned by the Spanish Indians but not attaqued they lay at Ashley river Mouth and the Frier suspected to be amongst them they ex[illegible]ded an Indian account. *Council.*

At the mouth of the river they were like to surprize Brayne made 9 or 10 musqu[illegible] shot at his boat. *Braine.*

Often [illegible]ed by the Spaniards two days after the Carolina came in the Spaniards returned to St. Helena the Indians with them being frighted by noise our guns. *West.*

At the mouth of the river make 5 shot at Brayne upon the Carolina going up, there 2 shot goe over. *Mathews.*

12 Periagos of Spanish Indians lay 4 or 5 days in the river Stonow to the Southward of us and two days after the Carolina came in they returned to Port Royal frighted with our ships guns. *West.*

30 Periagos lay at the mouth of Stonow ten leagues from Ashley river with Spanish Indians of St Helens and 3 vessels off at sea to block us up. The Indians frighted by our great guns retreated and the Spaniards to St Augustines threatening to destroy the Indians of St Helens Combohee and Edisto that are our friends. *Woodward.*

Towne. Fortified and guns mounted. *Council.*

Well fortified beyond feare of the Spaniards Almost soe well fortified as not to feare the Spaniards. *West.*

Provisions and Stores. Now for eight months. *Council.*

Before Braynes returne from Virginia the allowance a pint of pease a day. *Brayne.*

The Shallop also laden with corne came in 20th Sept. *Brayne.*

Have been hindered from planting by fortifying themselves and alarmes. *Dalton.*

18 months provisions at Charlestowne for more people then are there. *Mr. T. Colleton.*

Sent to Barbados for 3 hogshead of Rum and Molessus and 2 or 3 cwt of sugar and some Bonavise. *West.*

Provisions in their want procured from the Indians by Woodward and Jones. *Woodward.*

Country. Good Healthy but 4 dead and those of distempers usuall in other places though the men have been pressed with watching. *Council.*

Healthy pleasant corne and other things planted thrive well soyle will beare anything gardens seeds did not thrive sent to Barbadoes for Indian corne, Ginger ginger to plant. *West.*

Cotton olives sugar canes grow there very well. Plenty of fish and foule abundance of oysters with good perle. Turtle hares rabbits otters badgers a fine country. *Mr. T. Colleton.*

Mould generally without fault. Large cedars towards Port Royal. Rivers deep and safe. Air beyond admiracon healthfull. *Mathews.*

Good for planting and nvigation. *Brayne.*

Healthie earth fruit full [illegible] pleasant beyond expression aboundis with corne and all good things. *Sir Jo Yeamans.*

Healthy pleasant fruitfull aboundinge in good land and many pleasant rivers. *Sayle.*

Ashley river beares vessels of 3 or 400 tun to unlade on skids from the ship on the bank. *Mr. T. Colleton.*

Ship Carolina. Arrived at Ashley river from Virginia 22 Aug and 15 Sept went for Barbados. Went to Barbados without timber the smallness of the allowance having hindered the men from working so that now timber fit easy to in fortifying themselves upon this alarme and hasty to dispatch me away for Barbados that I might returne with more people before winter He went by the Governor and West's order. *Brayne.*

Out of reputr and in want of almost every-thing.

Mr. T. Colleton.

Timber was ready but not shipped for hast of sending away to Barbados for more people. *West.*

Brought from Virginia 500 l., cattle more then belong to the Proprietors and to Barbados tuplers and lumber on the seamens and others account none on the Proprietors. Some seamen discharged at Barbados and paid by M Colleton and new ones taken in at easier rates. The ships company reduced from 20 to 16. 2 or 3 of the seamen stay in Carolina as planters the seamen taken in in Barbados will be paid there for which he desires instructions and all other concernments of Carolina.

Mr. T. Colleton.

M Colleton furnished the shipt to the value of 100^{li} He to have 24^{cwt} of sugar for transporting 4 men and 13 hogsh of tobacco from Virginia to Barbados whereof part send and part hand over into M Strodes hands The ship will more then beare her owne charges. Ships company now is himself 15 men and a boy. *Brayne.*

Planters going. Most of the seamen comeing to England with a designe to returne to Carolina and plant there from Barbados are going Capt Godfrey with M Gray Sir Jo Yeamans overseer with 15 and in all from Barbados and Antigo 150 or 200 soe that if multitude of passengers make it necessary Brayne intends to hire another ship 2 cann with him from Virginia and 2

in the shoare. The noise of the Spaniards seising our men at St. Hubert's [illegible] [illegible] *Ibidem.*

Many going from Barbadoes and severall considerable estates many removing from Antigoa every of the Hollanders. Sir Jo Yeamans having a vessell at New York to transport cattle and stock from thence to Carolina &c or rather going in the Carolina boat of Barbadoes and several undertaking planters sent to the Leeward Islands to prepare them from whence he thinks many will goe. *Mr. T. Colleton.*

Stopped several from planting elsewhere Capt Godfrey and Mr Gray going with us to the Carolina. *Sir Jo Yeamans.*

Mr Jo Stroode in very zealous promotion of this plantation persuades his endeavors to good purpose and goes further himself deserves thanks and a grant of some lands Stroodes interest in New England lik to procure people from thence and is a fitter man than Hallet to be the Proprietors agent He and Stroode designe to send a ship of their owne to Carolina next yeare, and beleive 150 will be persuaded to goe with the Carolina next turne from Barbadoes. *Mr. T. Colleton.*

He saith as many people as he can get the welfare of the plantation depending on the increase of people will goe himself the latter end of the next summer. *Sir Jo Yeamans.*

The land shall be made good to the former subscribers of 1000 or more a Muscavados sugar towards Hilton's discovery if they demand it before 15th day of March next All others not subscribers as aforesaid if they lay in provision of their owne shall pay for their passage either 100lb of Muscavado sugar in Barbados or 200lb of Cotton Ginger Tobacco or other the first product of the country within 2 yeares to the proprietors. All passengers that doe not lay in provision shall pay 500lb of the lik product. *Proclamacon.*

PROPOSALS.

Sir Jo Yeamans. Desires a patent for landgrave without limitation. *Sir Jo Yeamans.*

Jo Strode. Desires Strode may be agent in Halets place being in honest man a great planter of this designe having good experience and justice Hartgrove &c 2 speech. *Ibidem.*

Comitage Recommended to the Master of the vessel to be bought he being trusty knowing skilled in the coasts of Nova

England Virginia Carolina and the Leeward Islands and having an interest in Carolina. *Bruce.*

Capt. Gibbes. Recommended as fit to increase the plantation if encouraged. *Bruce.*

Bruce. Desires more power Promises a draught of the coast. *Bruce.*

Dalton. Recommended to be Secretary and Register. *Council.*

Desires to be continued Register and Secretary. *Dalton.*

West. Desires more instructions for disposing of the stores than I have using Lord Ashley and Sir P. Colleton knows only the Governor says are in Guiniland. *West.*

Carteret. Commended as ingenious and fit for employment. *Sayle.*

Endorsed: Extract from letter from Carolina Nov 70.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 53.]

ARTICLES BETWEEN FOSTER AND GRAY.

Barbadoes December 23d Anno 1670. An act [of] sundry particulars p[ro]vided for the shipping aboard the Carolina frigat. Henry Briant Commander and is for setling in the Province of Carolina and p[ro]vided by Mr. Thomas Gray 1670 Imp[rimis] account of the names of persons indented with and the time they serve in the said place. Thomas Witty, a sawyer, is to serve two years. Thomas Patterson, a carpenter, is to serve 2 years. Richard Poore, a sawyer, is to serve eighteen months. John Cole, a planter is to serve 2 yrs. 6 months. Moses Flower is to serve two years. John [illegible]son is to serve two years. Samuel Bazare, Taylor, is to serve two years. Joan Burnet, a woman

[illegible]

[illegible] Schedule to certain articles Mar. inst. Foster and Capt. Tho. Gray for three years etc. if either die estate to be equally divided, houses &c. equalized and Foster bet &c. Foster to ship yearly to Gray 6 servants and goods to value 500 lbs. muscovado sugar for improvm[en]t of sd. estate &c. penalty £1000. [illegible] signed John Foster [illegible] Yeamans, Nich. Carteret, John Sl[illegible]ton, Jno. [illegible] "Die Sabbati 15 [illegible]" Lr. 13, 1675 to Mr. Foster servts. Phil. Witty, Wm. [illegible], Jno. Ratliffe, Jas. Powell, goods &c. [illegible] sixty acres Rich. Poore, Rich. Bargnier, Edw. Hor[illegible]ell, Joane Burnett &c. [illegible], 183.

servant serves 3 years. John Ratcliffe to serve two years. Account of Sundry other goods &c.

Examined 8 July 1671 Jos. Dalton Secr.

[*Comm. Journ.*, 71-73.]

ORDER ON SUGAR RECEIPTS. (*Page* 30, 53).

Barbadoes December 24th 1670. (Mr Robert Johnston.)

Col: Sayle: At the request of Mr Robert Johnston I do hereby [illegible] that the bark formerly [illegible] of the Adventurers for the settlement of the Province of Carolina and there for[illegible] a sum of one Thousand pounds of sugar which he hath disbursed towards the Encouragement of the Publique as most ought according to the Proclamation to have five hundred acres of Land assigned to him for such his adventure, which I desire may be granted, and the bearer hereof Capt. Henry Brayne (unto whom he hath given power) will take care to see it effected. which is all at present but that I am your loving friend

JOHN YEAMANS.

This is a true copy of the Original. Examined this XVth December 1671. Pr Jos. Dalton Secr. *Ibid.* page 77.

ORDER ON SUGAR RECEIPTS. (*Page* 164).

Whereas the Proprietors of Carolina did about Eight months past send an Order to Sr John Yeamans Barronett for the ordering of the laying out the Lands which was granted to Adventurers and Planters and who have paid for the discovery and rent of the Province of Carolina by Hilton Head the sum of five hundred acres of land for every thousand pounds of Sugar soe paid And to those that shall settle the said Land before the 25th March next by sending one or more people to possess it and the Keepe possession thereof. Now these are to certify the Governor and Councill of Albemarle Poynt in Ashly River, in the said Province of Carolina that Bartholomew Reese of Barbadoes hath adventured and paid one thousand pounds of Sugar on said account wherefore wee doe desire and accordingly doe Intreate five hundred acres of land may be layed out for him, he taking care to possess it as above said Also one thousand pounds of sugar more that was paid upon the same

said Account, that the Receipt is wanting that was in the custody of Henry Brayne which I have made application to you for by the said Brayne that to grant unto the abovesaid Reese five hundred acres of land more

your Friends and servants

JOHN YEAMANS
THO. COLLETON

Barbadoes the 24th December 1670.

Entered this Dec. 15th This is a true copy the Originall Examined 15th December 1671. Jos: Dalton Secr. [Similar to Mr Benj: Hallet's Patent] *Ibid.* page 70.

T. COLLETON TO GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL.

Barbados the 26th Nov. 1670.

Gentlemen

Yours by my sloop three brothers came lately to my hands with the desires of speeding people to you, in order to which, the Carolina will God willing sayle to-morrow with about sixty or seaventy passingers, and I the rather to touch at the Leward Islands to see what more she can get: she being provided with provisions &c. for one hundred and twenty passingers besides her Crew, and also Mr Isaac Stroude and my selfe doe send a vessell of our owne the John and Thomas, Thos Jenner Commander with about forty persons to settle with you, upon their own accompt to whome I do hope you will be kind, not only in your adviseing them, and assisting them in their sitting downe, but

---

[1] Barbados — By Virtue of an Election of the Adventurers for the Province of Carolina did chuse me to be one of the Treasurers for the Receipts of the Subscriptions and also of the Receipt of what should arise by the Sale of the Generall's Concessions under the Great Seale of the Province I doe acknowledge to have received of Lieut. Thomas Clarendale the sum or quantity of Six hundred Pamscowado sugar three hundred Muscovado and six pounds of Ditto sugar more being paid to Mr William Rossewell by order of Mr John Kirkeby Treasurer as by receipt as witness my hand this 25th April, 1665. T. GEORGE THOMPSON.

T. S. Royal Branch.

Underwritten I Sir John Yeamans Barronett Lieut. Generall &c. page 54, entred 14 Dec. 1670. This Memorand. that Hudson, Bro. Hallet, Bro. Horsley & Co. have sold to Sir Jno. Maddycard Gov. of Barbadoes ing. to 1624. to treat with any from inhabitants of Barbadoes desiring to get Plantacon.

also in helping to dispatch our ship loaded with timber ffitter againe by which means you will be ready to encourage us to continue our trade with you in shipping, and to settle a factory among you, our alsoe being a great many people to you, and a trade is now when now the vessells from you comeing empty doth discourage the same what I have desired for our own ships I doe intreat for the Carolina, and doe assure you, if she doe not come back loaded upon the Lords proprietors Account[1] this time, she will hardly come back to you againe, for here, the seamens wages is most of them are to be payd, and how to produce money without ours, I know not, and this is the only way to fill you with people, and to bring you a trade when empty vessells I doe assure you will never doe it, it hath cost 200£ sterling to set the Carolina to sea this time, and next time twill cost a great deal more of which please to consider I am

Yours &c

THOS. COLLETON.

Directed: To the Governours and Councell of Albemarle poynt in Ashly River In Carolina per Mr Thos Jinner L: D: C: [Q. D. G?][1]

Vera Copia Ex^t this xix^{th} March 167^{0} Jos: Dalton Reg^{r}.

Endorsed by Locke: T Colleton to Governor and Councell at Ashley river 26th Dec. 70.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 54.]

MEMORANDA.—*All in Locke's hand.*[2]

Woodward hath been 14 d journey westward to Chufytuchyque's Empire a fruitfull country, league made with him, By Woodward's means provisions procured from the Indians in plenty He desires to come home wants necessarys and servants but cannot be spared being familiarly acquainted with the Indians and skild in their language. Council Ashley River 12 Sept 70 p. 100.

In their want of provisions supplyd by the Indians but sparingly. Alarmed by the Spanish Indians lying at the

[1] Quo Deo Gratias? See p. 251. The ships sailed Dec. 27.

[2] Extracts of letters from Carolina 5 pages in Locke's hand enclosed in letter 2 is the same to Earl of Shaftesbury, 20 Nov., 1674. *post.*

rivers mouth but not assaulted, guns mounted and the towne fortified Indians ready to assist. The Spyor suspected to be amongst them. Ye country in fruitfull condition. Provisions not for eight months and therefore not. Country good Carolina good to Barbados to bring more people. Lost but 2 of the English who died of distempers usuall in other parts notwithstanding they have been much in the wet and ill weather. Great want in the stores especially in Indian trade so as for that which was intended them being all consumed. The cattle from Virginia at extraordinary rates which could be otherwise supplyed from Bermudas Bahama Islands &c. [illegible] N. L. convenient for Salt and Brazilletto wood. Water [illegible] Cape Feare, Ashley River. Sept 7. (p. 178).

goe to Mesurado the most Southerly Bayne at the mouth of Ashley river by supposed Spanish Indians. Before Brains returne from Virginia they [illegible] a plant of grass today and saw noe timber cut to be sent to Barbadoes 2. Sept. Your Shallop came to Ashley river from Barbadoes [illegible] with some on't 2 passengers the noise of the Spaniard seizing our men and dislike of the governor hindering others Many people prepareing to goe to Carolina from Barbados [illegible] the country is good and healthy and the conditions good.

The seamen most comeing to England with a designe to returne to Carolina will plant there Capt Godfrey with 5 goeing. Mr Gray S^r Jo Yeamans overseer with 10 ready to sayle from Barbados in a month's time ready to goe to Cape from Antigo (desires more power) when he intends to call and if overladen with passengers to take another vessel Another vessel of about 50 or 70 tun necessary The Carolina must either come here to be shorted and fitted or it must be done aboard at a greater charge. he thinks he shall 150 or 200 people with him proposes to load back to Barbadoes from Carolina to be there in April and from thence to England with sugar. undertakes to get over 300 people from London recommends Comming his mate as a man fit to be master of the other vessel he being trusty knowing and sk'ld in the coasts of N. England Virginia Carolina and Islands and having an interest in Carolina H Brayne Barbados 29th Nov 70 (p. 224).

Recommends Capt Gilbert as a person who if encouraged was like to increase this plantation. H Brayne Barbados 29 Nov 70 (p. 237).

Council at Ashley river recommend J Dalton to be Secretary and Register.

Proposes to have a ship to transport people gratis a supply of servants and cattle hindered from planting by fortification Indians their friends 300 leagues from Ashley river to Mexico West people in a good plight A ship of force to be always at Ashley river. desires to be continued register and secretary want of paper and a forged die for registering grants. Jos Dalton 9th Sept 70 Ashley river p. 182.

Nov news of the English detained at St. Katharina often alarmed by the Spaniards 2 day after the coming in of the Carolina the Spanish Indians returned to St Helena frighted at the noise of our guns our Indians stout and ready to assist us fine ground taken up at 150 acres per head about the same goodness to St Augustines fortified well Country healthy and pleasant soyle beares anything corne and other things planted thrive well. The governor aged and unfit desires new instructions for disposall of the stores. Jos: West to Ld Ashley. Sept: 70 p. 202.

Desires supplys for the Carolina and iron hoops for 8 tun of punchine and more powder promises a draught of the coast H Brayne to Sir P Colleton 25 Nov 70 p. 245.

Many going to Car: from Barbados and severall of considerable estates many removing from Antigo weary of the Hericane. Sir Jo: Yeamans buying a vessell at New York to transport cattle and stock from thence to Car: 18 months provisions for more people then are there: Canes ginger Cotton olives grow very well there plenty of fish and fowle abundance of oysters with good perle turtle hares rabits otters badgers. honest just people. Two Cosseques sonnes clothed and civilly treated in Barbados by T C. The Carolina out of repair and in want of almost everything. Like to carry back with her 2 or 300 people and severall understanding planters. Desire the title of Lieutenant of Baronys for want of heires male to be altered in a new Country the Emperor of the Caphar changes both titles and names in his towne. Woodward Saith is a 2d paradise and will not discover what he hath found there our desire to come home to the proprietors O'Sullivan disliked the Governor a weak man proposes Capt Godfrey and Lieutenant Tho Gray to be taken in to the Council. Governor and planters come somewhat singlish. If the Bermudians come not in this next year a more active governor would be

better Sent to the Leeward Islands to prepare them for Car: and expects many passengers from there: Thomas Colleton 19° Nov 70 missing.

Hist: rep: of the voyage of the Port Royall and several plots of the Bahamas taken by M. Berrow in 1 sent to Sir P. C. Stopt 1 severall in Barbados for planting elsewhere. Capt Godfrey and Mr Tho Gray Sir Jo: Yeamans agent goeing in the Carol: to Ashley river Want of men at Car: Sir Jo: Yeamans 15° Nov: 70 p. 221.

The mould in generall without fault. brave large cedars towards port Royal the rivers deep and safe the air healthfull a plantation healthful noe want but of company and cattle Spanish Indians at the mouth of the river make 5 shotes at Brayne upon goeing of the Carolina up the river they goe away 10 acres a head about the towne to be deducted from the maine lot want cattle company and good liquor Governor very weak man a servant in the Country P Smith a knave and arrant preacher O'Sullivan unfit and ignorant in Surveying of noe understanding illnatured buggerer of children. Sent another man's pipe staves to Barbados every Island hates port royall. Pecuniary fines and corporal punishment on free men designed without their consent commands West Indies D° they want an understanding planting council. Matthews to Mr T Colleton.[1]

23 Aug when our pinnasons were sent the Spaniards with 12 Peryagoes came into a river to the Southward of us called Stonowe where they lay 4 or 5 days the greatest part of them Indians and 2 days after the ship came in they returned to Port Royal frighted with our ship and guns. Our Indians ready to assist and gives intelligence. The ship sent away with all loading of timber which was ready to expedite transporting of people from Barbados well provided soe is not to feare all the Spaniards can doe All healthy every thing hopefull and thrives besides the gardens seeds desire 3 doz of shoes 3 dozen of shirts 3 doz of Irish stockings for servants sent to Barbadoes for 3 hhds of rum and molessus 2 or 3 C^ts of sugar some Bonavise[2] Indian corne to plant and ginger roots and vines want coopers and carpenters but one carpenter there Jos. West 15 Sept 70 (missing).

[1] This letter of Mons. Matthews is missing; date about Sept. 15, 70.

[2] Bonavist. *Lablab vulgaris*. . . A species of tropical pulse—kidney bean. *Murray's English Dictionary*.

Virginia commodity is very excessive dear and therefore to take care to observe to your factors that commands that the Carolina come away about [illegible] Ashley river depend[s] on the Proprietors supply [illegible] amongst themselves Ship brought from Virginia & or 6 cattle more than the Proprietors and to Barbados timber and lumber on the seamens and other account none on the Proprietors. Desires power to [illegible] alone or with others absolutely to order the several men[illegible] affairs and to order the governor and West there to possess or hire Carpenters to hoard the Ship as he shall direct a blank commission which he sign'd in his or others hands for proper gov[illegible] in case [illegible] some seamen discharged at Barbados are paid by 21 T Colleton and new ones taken in at easier rates and the ship's company reduced from 20 to 16. 2 or 3 of the Scottish stay in Carolina as Planters.

To seamen taken in at Barbados will be paid therefore and by M[r] T Colleton desires instructions and all other concerning affairs of Carr. A cargo of 40 or 50 in seamens clothes convenient to be sent. Horses and cattle cheaper and larger at New Yorke[1] than Virginia. Barbados commodity is dearer their provisions cheaper [illegible] to employ the Carolina from Barbados to New York with sugar rum &c Negroes from New Yorke to Carolina cattle from Carr to Barbados with timber So to the going from Barbados [illegible] others from the Leeward Islands M[r] for Strode a great Creditor of this plantation persuades his relations to go thither and goes partner himself he beleive by the next turne they shall [illegible] people to goe from Barbadoes Ireland and [illegible] ship of their owne with the Carr thanks to be returned to Strode for his kindness and a grant of some lands to him. next yeare will trade thither Strodes interest in New England like to procure people thence and a fitter man [than] Hallet to be the proprietors agent. 100[l] taken up a 5 per C[t] for defraying the charges of the Carolina It is better to take up money by commodity which some times may be done at the par if he have commission then to buy upon trust which will be 30 per C[t] The best way to send money for their occasions. T Colleton 23[d] Nov 70 p. 2450.

The country good for navigation and planting want a council

[1] P. 241. [2] These &c slupt he tr will be paid here wherefore.'

of knowing planters men of reason are West Bull Scrivener Dan Dalton but ignorant in planting O'Sullivan a man of ill language and life an Unskilful Surveying everybody dissatisfied with him and their lots set out by him desires that Sir J Yeamans Mr Colleton and Major Kingsland may be impowered to get one from Barbados or Survey themselves He has there 6 cattle 7 Hogs 3 Sheepe 6 geese 8 Turkeys 12 foules 1 negro 3 Servants 1 overseer desires 5000 acres of land promised him by Sir P Col. for his ventur at Cape Feare and discovery with Sanford which he will plant with 30 hands 50 neighbours but not till Charlestowne is planted and desires 3 or 4 small guns out of the ship to fortifie his plantation desires a commision from D of Yorke or Proprietors and next summer if commanded would trie to regaine the prisoners at St Augustines Mr. Stroud a great incourager. he and Justice Harvey send almost 20 servants. Mr Colleton furnished the ship and shipes company to the value of 100^li Another small vessel wanting to which Coming as skillfull in those seas is recommended desires more power and not to be subject to the council H Brayne to Ld Ashley 9° Nov 70. p. 214.

Sayle a man of noe great sufficiency Healthyness of the air Earth fruitfull to admiration situation pleasant beyond expression Natives friendly faithfull and in league perpetuall 3 Ships appeare before the harbour Sayles feares on this occasion may draw on inconveniency from the Indians Goe himselfe the latter end of next summer Sends now as many passengers as he can get the welfare of the plantation depending upon the increase of peoples Thinks escheats of nobilitys land a prejudice to undertakers who will not be at the charge of planting on such uncertainties Q Upon escheat what shall become of the under tenant? Customs not taken of another hinderance of planting desires a patent for a Land grave without limitacon Sir Jo: Yeamans 15 Nov 70. (p. 217.)

Desires Strode may be agent in Hallets place he being an honest man and a great promoter of this designe having got between him and Justice Harvey almost 20 people Mr Colleton taken up 100^li for furnishing the ship wishes for sayles cabols etc as formerly 2400^lb of sugar for transporting a man and 13 hsh of tobaco from Virginia to Barbados whereof part pd pt Mrs Strodes hands. Noe timber brought to Barbados because none ready

through distraction to fetch people by the Governors and Wests orders The ship more than he are her charges in voyages If he may not come home next spring he desires soe to be returned to him as sugr shoes stockings hats Men linen Cotton bays etc to New York to pay seamen and Carpenters If he comes not home he would make another trip to Barbados and so returne with passengers then carry back woodtimber to Barbadoes and from thence Rum sugar Molossus[1] to New Yorke and then fit his ship cheap and thence carry cattle and provisions and passengers the managment of this he desires to be put into M Colletons Steward Sir Jo: Yeamans Majr Kingsland West Capt Godfrey Mr Gray and his own hands the Governor unfit crazy lethargie almost senseless Sick now. Want of a wise planting council desires his accounts to be passed and his bill pd to Mr P Jones desires a commission from D Yorke or Proprietors and absolute power in the affaires of the ship His ships company himself 15 men 1 boy 8 Barrells of damnified powder sent him [home?] by Capt Gilbert whi h he desires may be returned 3 for him and 5 for West. desires 3 or 4 guns out of the ship to guard his plantation H Pragne to Sir P Colleton 20 Nov 71 p. 232.

Intends to goe to Carolina next summer desires L Ashley commands Country abounds with Cedar and all good things Unfit for Woodward to come home though he desires it and have something to discover to the Lds Proprietors because he is the only enterpreter and mediator with the indians Sir Jo: Yeamans to Ld Ashley 15 Nov 71 p. 220.

Chufytuchyque a fruitful province delitious pleasant a 2nd paradise 14^l journey West and by North from Ashley river has made a league with the emperor and petty cassiques betwixt us want of provisions supplyd by the Indians in the absence of the Carolina or Virginia fleets and Mr Jones his Industry in his want 30 Periagoes lay at the mouth of Stonos riv: 10 leagues from us with Spanish Indians of St Helens and 3 Spanish vessells off at sea to block us up the Indians fought with our great guns and the Spaniards retreated to St Augustines without attempting anything but have threatened to destroy the Indians

[1] See page 235 [illegible] Molasses" is crossed out in the manuscript. Mr. Carteret there named is not Sir Philip, cousin Sir George, but his kinsman, Capt. Philip Carteret, Gov. of New Jersey 1671-81.

of St Helens Cumbohee and Edisto that are our friends He is most beholding to Sir Jo: Ayeut though the proprietors have made him no recompence for his care of him He is forced to stay at home and interpret the Indians Intelligence. Hen: Woodward to Sir J. Yeamans 12th Sept 70. p. 180.

Sloop arrived from Bermudas with between 3 or 400 bushells of corne and some other necessaries the produce of 12000 of sugar charged on Mr Colleton in Barbados the people have engaged to pay the sloop hire for this trip to Bermudas and for the 10 per Cent allowed to Proprietors by in Barbados The greatest part of the passengers of the Port Royal stayd at the Bahamas Russell the master comeing for England Q Whether the ship were not cast away through his neglect and he have not disposed of some of the ships things J West to Sir P Colleton 22 Sept 70 (missing).

Healthy fruitfull pleasant abounding in good land and many pleasant rivers greatest want of people and a pink of about 80 tun. Wm Sayle to Ld Ashley 30 Sept 70. p. 185.

Country produces sugar canes ginger Cotton tobaco potatoes yames corne and all other plants of Barbados The river bears vessels of 3 or 400 tuns to unload on skidds from the ship on the banks noe need of supplys for the future The Indians supply provisions and help to plant. The land made good to the former subscribers of 100lb or more of Muscavadoe sugar towards Hiltons discovery If they demand it before 15th March next. All passengers not subscribers abovesaid 100lb of Muscavados sugar in Barbados or 200lb of cotton ginger or tobaco or other products to the Ld Proprietors within 2 yeares but those that cannot lay in provisions for their passage shall pay 500lb for their passage and provisions Barbados proclamation 4th Nov 70. p. 210.

Carolina arrived from Virginia 23d Aug 12 Pilotagos then 12 miles of in the river to the south greatest port Indians welcome ship off at sea. Indians very ready to bring intelligence Spanish Indians like to surprise Brayne at the rivers mouth fired muskets at him. 2 days after they returned to Port Royal noe news of them since terrified by the ship and great guns almost soe well fortified as not to feare the Spaniard force Timber ready for the ship but not loaded for hast to fetch people from Barbados before winter people healthy though provisions thats 8 months provisions brought corne and all they planted thrived but garden

seeds and the ground will beare anything. Taken up 10 acres per head about the towne Governor old and unfit 4 cowes and a bull of the Vir. cattle kept for Sir Peters owne plantation. The rest the governor and the deputy have disposed but are not well to defray the freight and other charges. The planters refuse to give bond to the proprietors for what they have recd but consent the Register shall record it he cannot keep anything for the use of the proprietors plantations &c. gives new instructions for disposeing the stores those being only under yours and Ld Ashleys and therefore as the governor says insignificant. Hard usage in Virginia for cattle and provisions 30s pd for a hog in England not worth 7s. Cows small cattle large and cheaper to be had from Bermudas West Indies especially shoes shirts and stockings coarse kerseys bays and bleu linen to be sent better than clothes ready made which are little or noe service. A gunsmith and powder 4 servants belonging to Capt Bayley taken into Sir P's service noe news of M. Rivers. J West to Sir P Colleton 15 Sept 70 (missing).

Spanish Indians at the mouth of the river fired 7 muskets at Baines company many Spaniards amongst them from St. Augustines. St. Katherina 30 leagues to the southward of Ashley river where Capt Bayley and another detained as Pyrates for want of Credentials. N Carteret to Sir G Carteret 22 Nov 70 (p. 238).

Desires more people another vessell and commends Mr Carteret. Wm Sayle to Sir P Colleton 15th Sept 70 (missing).

Endorsed: Extracts from letters from Carolina in Sept & Nov 70.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 95.]

Sir Peter Colleton to John Locke.

Mr Ogilby[1] who is printing a relation of the West India hath been often with me to gett a map of Carolina wherefore I humbly desire you to gett of my Lord those mapps of Cape feare and Albemarle that he hath and I will draw them into one with that of port Royall and waite upon my Lord for the nomination of the rivers &c. And if you would doe us the favour to draw a

[1] John Ogilby, cosmographer to the King, his maps *A. W. I.* 714, 1433.

discourse to be added to this map in the nature of a description such as might invite people without seeming to come from us it would very much conduce to the speed of settlement and be a very great obligation to your most faithful friend and servant

P. COLLINSON.

Thursday [1671?]

Addressed: To my Honoured friend Mr John Locke, present.

WRITERS OF CAROLINA.[1]

Authors		Writers	
Homerus		Peter Martyr	
Ovidius		Fabian	
Aristo		Clement Adams	
Theocritus		Baptista Ramusius	
Lucretius		Franciscus Lopes de Gamara	
Jacobus Laut.			

Galeacius Butrigarius ye Pope's nuncio in Spain all these prove or allow the English right from 25 deg: N. L. to ye Northward of Newfoundland.

Travellers: Sebastian Cabot employ^d by Hen: 7th 1496. 4 years after Columbus and 1 year before America discover^d from 25d. N.- Lat: the north p^t

Queen Elizabeth—		Robt Thomson and Hugh Eliot	1565
Roger Bodenham	1580	John Clifton	1577
Nicholas Hardes		Hen. Hawkes	
Jo: Oxenham		Sr Francis Drake circumnavigation	1577
Sr Thomas Cavendish	1586	Sr Walter Raughly Virginia	1584
Sr Ralph Lane	1585	Sr Robt. Dudley	1595
Jo: White		Sr Geo Sumner	
S^r Jo: Chilly		S^r Jo: Hawkins	
Sr Ric Grenville	1587	Sr Fran: Drake	
Tho. Heriot		S^r Jo: Baskerville	
Wm Nicholson	1591	Sr Nic: Clifford	
Christ: Newport		Sr Anthony Shirly	1596

Hen: May 1593.

G. Earl Clifford Earle of Cumberland 1586. 89. 92. 94. 97. 98.

Sr Sam Argal expelled the French out of Canada ann: 1611.

Sr David Kirke expelled the French out of Quebec Todoso

Sr Lewis Mons Royall on the River Canada.

---

[1] So endorsed by Jno Locke and the items following are written by him on the two inside pages of above letter.

Sr Walter Raleighs history of Virginia
Collection of 30 Commodyties of Virginia
Albemarle R. 35 m. 30 m. Ashley Ashley River Berkeley
Carteret Cape Roman. Clarendon Cape Feare. Colleton
Craven north side of port Royal. Edisto 32d. 30m S C. Portpearl
32.d. 25m. Kiawha 32d. 40m. Situation Discovery Soyle &
shore Subterranean Fossills Aire & Temperature Water Rivers
Lakes Fish Plants & Fruits Insects Birds Beasts Inhabitants num-
ber Bodys Acctivity of mind Temper and inclinations Morality
and customs Religion Economy.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 82.]

MAP OF CAROLINA '71 — *So endorsed by Locke.*

Map of Carolina with part of Virginia &c the Gulf of Mexico, Bahama Islands &c shewing the capes and rivers from Albemarle river to the Cape of Florida &c partly in pencil.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 80] *A & W I.* § 715.[1]

JO: WEST TO LORD ASHLEY 2 MAR 71.

May it please your Lordship.

In my last to your Lordship of the 15th of September by way of Barbadoes,[2] I gave your Lordship some Acc^t of the Spaniard, since which time wee have lived very peaceable and quiett, without alleigances [allarumes] and have heard noe more of them: I hope ere now your Lordship hath taken Order for those poore mens Release who were soe unhandsomely detained at St Katherina. May it please your Lordship the shallop wee sent to Bermuda for a supply of provisions arrived here safe the 17th whereof I have sent to Sir Peter Colleton: We thought good to send her from hence to the Bahama Islands, to see if they could gett a Freight of people there, but shee could not find encouragm^t to defray her charge soe shee went from thence to Barbados. May it please your Lordship here arrived from Barbados the 8th

[1] Like map with additions in *Charleston Year Bk* 1880, p. 240.

[2] By the Carolina. The ships at Barbadoes Dec. 27th. The John & Thomas arrived Feb. 5 and Carolina 10 or 12. Letter, page 302.

of February last by our great encouragem^t a ship belonging to Mr Tho: Colleton and Mr John Strode with about 40 passengers, the list of whose names and to whom they belong I have sent to Sir Peter Colleton: 5 dayes after here arrived the Carolina Frigate, with about 7 or 8 passengers with whome came Capt Godfrey and 6 servants on your Lordships acc^t viz 2 men and woemen and 3 small children, which wilbe a great charge to the plantation, wee haveing nothing as yet but what is brought. I have cleared this yeare about 30 Acres of ground and built convenient houses for ourselves and servantes and palizadoed it[1] soe that wee are able to defend ourselves against 1000 Indians, it being all compleate before the arrivall of the ships. Capt Godfrey is come here to manage Sir Peter Collotons Interest in partnership with your Lordship, the man I believe is very able and a good planter, I shall advise with him in all things that may advance your Lordships Interest. Wee intend this yeare to plant most of our ground with provisions it being the life of a new settlement onely something of every Comodity for Experiences the better to know what the land will produce, the last yeare all things blasted in October before they could come to perfection, but wee do not apprehend this yeare but all things will come to their full growth before the cold weather comes, which is something sharpe especially in a morning: The planters that came now from Barbados doe say that they doe not question but the ground will produce as good ginger, Cotton &c as they have in Barbados. My Lord, in my last to Sir Peter Colloton I advised him (if your Lordship and Sir George Carteret thought fitt) to part the partnership as soone as you could and to appoynt your Agents to Act for you severally, for I find when soe many are of one family, yet one depends upon the other, and soe oftentimes businesse is neglected of great concernment, there may be severall other reasons for it, which I shall at present leave to your Lordships wisedome to consider, and humbly beg your Lordships pardon for my boldness. My Lord, the stock wee have from Virginia doe thrive very well, especially Hoggs, the cattle

[1] A star shaped fort is shown on plat of Lds. Prop^rs plantation, the first land on south side of Old Town creek, long called from Gov. West "Old Governor's point," now "Hillsborough."

being of ... sand Kind, and I will be of very little profitt only for Breede. I believe wee may have Cattell from new Yorke and Barmudo at under Rates ... fe in Virginia and one Cow shall be worth two. Your Lordship may please to understand that our Governor doth lye at this time in a very weake condition, by reason of sickness and past all hope of recovery, I hope your Lordship will please to take some speedy course to send us an honest able Gent to be our Governor and one that desires to feare God above all wordly Interest; for if wee endeavour to propagate and cherish the service of God amongst us and to root out evill and wickedness wee may expect a blessing on our undertakeings, otherwayes not. I heare that Sir John Yeomans is comeing amongst us againe, if soe my Lord, tis to be feared that a h[e]ll's chaos ... some be collysed. One thing more I have to mind your Lordship of that you would please to encourage some able godly minister to come to us, for hee may be a meanes of doeing God good service here, in stirring and awakening poore people that are dead in their trespasses and sinnes. I have now (my Lord) one humble request to make if your Lordship thinke it fitt to graunt mee, that is, when the right hon[ble] Proprietors please to send hither the great seale of their province I may be thought worthy to be trusted with it, for I suppose it may prove some benefitt to mee hereafter. Which is all at present, only my poore prayers to the Allmighty to preserve your Lordship in Honour and health in this life, and happiness in the world to come I rest, My Lord

Your Lordships most humble and faithfull serv[t]

JOSEPH WEST.

Albemarle Poynt in Ashley River March 2[d] 16[7]/[8].

I have not recd any letter from your Lordship since our departure from Ireland.

Addressed: For the right Hon[ble] Anthony Lord Ashley Chancell[r] of his M[ty] Exchequer at little Exeester house in the Strand These London.

Endorsed by Locke. Jo: West to Lord Ashley 2[d] Mar 7[8].

[1 p. with seal, *S. P.*, Bdle. 4<, No. 56.]

JOSEPH WEST TO SIR G. CARTERET.

Right Honourable,

In my last to your Honour of the 15th of September I gave your Honour an Acco^t how the spanyards approached neere our settlement with an intent doubtless to cutt us off, since which time wee have lived very quietly from being Allarmed by him, who doubtless will not let slip any Opportunity that may disturbe us: The Indians and wee doe agree very well; and to our great comfort here is lately arrived the Carolina Frigate, and another ship belonging to Mr Tho: Colleton, and Mr Strode Marchant of Barbados, with about 100 passingers in all, we have at present setled as neere the Towne as wee can, that wee may be the more ready to repaire there upon all Occasions. I have for the present taken up 300 Akers neere the Towne upon the Acco^t of your Honour's Partnership with my Lord Ashley and Sir Peter Colleton for present planting: I have this yeare cleared about 30 Akers of land, and built convenient houses for ourselves and servantes and pallizadoed it round soe that wee are able to defend ourselves against 1000 Indians: here is come in the Carolina one Capt Godfrey to act in behalfe of Sir Peter Colleton which I believe is a very honest man and a good Planter, I shall advise with him in all things that may advance your Honour's Interest; Wee intend to plant what provisions wee can this yeare, it being the life of a new settlement in the first place to provide for the Belly and to make some Experiment of what the land will best produce; I believe that English graine will agree very well with this soyle, I sowed some English Wheat in November and it doth thrive very well. The Winter here doth prove something sharp and cold but noe hard frost onely in a Morning before the Sunne hath any power. May it please your Honour our Governour is very aged and lyeth now in a very weake condition past all hope of Recovery, my humble Request to your Honour is, that you with the rest of the Lords Proprieters would please to appoynt an honest able Gent to be our Governer, and one that hath a desire above all things to feare God, for if wee doe not endeavour to propagate and cherish the service of God, and to Roote out evill and wickedness wee must not expect a blessing upon our undertakings. I heare that Sir John Yeomans is comeing amongst us againe, if soe, I doubt it

well [illegible] plentifull Flourishing settlement. May it please your Honour wee are now in a great forwardness towards the settling our owne Colony, and I hope the Lords Proprietors will not be slack in sending us timely supplyes from England where they may buy all things at the best hand. I have inclosed the Copie of an Invoyce of goods I have received from M. Thos. Colleton in Berbados upon the Acc[t] of your Honours Partnership, wherein your Honour may see what rates you pay for some Commodities: I have also received 6 servants from Berbados 4 of them are a woeman with 3 small children not able to help themselves. May it please your Honour now I come to give you my Judgm[t] concerning your Partnership, which I suppose will be for all your encouragos to part before wee goe upon the great Lott: for being such a great Family together one depends upon the other, and oftentimes business of great concernment is neglected, for I find in these Countrys it is very Inconvenient to keepe great Familyes together, without they be divided into severall Gangs and an Overseer in every Gang to lead them: There are severall others Reasons to be given but I shall leave it to your Honours wisedome to consider of it. Your Honour may please to take notice that the stock wee had from Virginia doe thrive very well especially Hogs increase very fast, the Cattell are of a small kind, and will turne to little profitt onely for Breed: I believe wee may have Cattell from new Yorke at as easie rates, and of a larger breed, I hope in few yeares the Country will answer all your Honours expectations; I have endeavoured to get some Coin for your Honour but cannot yet meete with any worth sending. I hope your Honour will please to see that my sallary be paid to my Wife for my service here to the Lords Proprietors and that your Honour will order mee the moneys your s[d] some Jaires[1] owes mee, that I may be supplyed with such things as I want being unprovided now of all things necessary. One thing more I humbly Request of your Honour and the rest of the Lords proprietors if you shall please to think it fitt, viz. to be trusted with the seale of your Province when you send it hither for it may be some benefitt to mee hereafter.

[1] Cyp. James Carteret, created Landgrave of Carolina, May 1, 1671. He was in New Jersey, 1671. Chosen by native tribes their 'President,' left there for Carolina, [illegible] turning to New York, 1673, and a visit of Thos. Delavall the Mayor, and went to England, 1674.

s^r begging your Honours pardon for my boldness with my poore prayers to the Almighty for your Honours health and length of dayes, and happiness in the world to come. Which is the hearty desire of Sir

Your Honors most humble faithfull serv^t

JOSEPH WEST.

Albemarie Point in Ashly River March 2^d 165⅞

I have not read any letter from your Honour since we arrived in Carolina.

Endorsed: For the Right Honble Sir George Carteret Vice Chamb^lain of his Maties Household at his Lodgeings in Whitehall These London

West's Letter to Mr Vice Chamberlaine, March 2^d 165⅞.

[1 p. with seal, *S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 57.]

JOSEPH WEST TO SIR P. COLLETON.

Hono^d S^r

In my last by your shallop by way of ye Bahama Islands[1] where they could not answer to our expectations, for ye people would not come off before they were provided with Provisions. Since y^t time we have lived very peaceably & Quiet from Alarms by ye Spaniard, who we surely see will not more come near us. S^r to our great encouragem^t ye 8th of Feb. hoare arrived fro^m Barbados ye John and Thomas, Capt Jenner commander, wth your brother and m^r Strode sent upon there own Acc^t with

---

[1] Of Sept. 22, by the Three Brothers, 80 t. p. 250, the Carolina brought 24 people in bodies, 6 men, 10 women and servants, 2 men, 1 woman, 3 children, Capt. Dan. and 5 serts to Sam. Bascomb, Sam. Barnet, in 2 bodies, Jno. —— in Mr. Moore's sloop, Enoch Howell, Tho. Cattaun, Rich. Poore, Jno. Radford, Rich. [illegible] Jno. Wm. Davis, Jos. Pen, Ed. Tho. Wetty, Capt. Geo. Thompson, Mr. Jno. Colleton, Mr. Jno. Rayner, Mr. Jos. Dowden, Tho. [illegible] Geo. Hobson and 6 serts, Chas. Gayny, Phil. Carteron, Jas. Donalson, Tho. Faulkner, Orlando Jackson, Jno. Norton, Jas. Needham, Edw. Bedgate, Oliver Spencer, Tho. Thomson, —— Tew, 2 for Henry Wood, Jos. Symons, Jos. Pendarvis, Phe. Seymour, Edw. Turpin, Jno. Bisset, also 5 serts, B. Fitzpatrick, Jno. Grice, 2 for Mr. Jos. Foster, Capt. Giles Hall, Mr. Christo. Portman, Mr. [illegible] Pinkett probably sent 5 serts to help to clear his mischest. The John and Thomas had 22 men, women and children, including Mr. Jno. Maverick and serts Phil. Jones, Rich. Bonner, Christo. Fisher, &c.

about 45 people to settle here. 8 days after arrived ye Carolina with about 70 People, ye particular acct of their names and to whom they belong is inclosed, most of y^m being unprovided with Provisions and Cloathing neer at Store, for there was a Destribution of all ye Goods from Virginia & Bermuda by order of ye Govern^r & Deputies, as I gave you an acct in my List wch would have served us very well until wee had some produce of ye country, but now it will goe something hard with vs if ye supply should not come shortly wch your brother sent by ye way of Bermuda. I have clear'd this year about 30 acres of ground and built convenient Housing for our selves & servants wch was all compleated & finished in before ye Arrival of ye shippes. we have been sickly this Spring, Feaver and Ague and our men have been sickly and weak, but God be praised wee have not had one Dyed out of our Family since wee came into ye country; wth I Look vpon as a great mercy from God. I hope most part of ye old Standers will plant enough this year to produce Provisions for ye next. Capt Godyne is come hither from your brother to act for you in part of Partnership whom I do think is a very honest man & a good Planter; I shall advise with him in all things. wee are resolved to plant most of our ground with Provisions wch is ye Life of a new Settlement, to make this year full experiment of what ye country will produce best, wee having had but little Knowledge as yet. Ye winter here is something cold and sharpe, but noe great frost only morneings, neither have I seen any snow here: wee had a great Frost here ye Latter end of October wch did kill all things, ye cotton was cod'led very well but it came to nothing. Ginger wee had none to make tryall of. For all ye Rootes and other things I had of your brother were all Lost in ye Port Royal. Ye stocke wee had from Virginia doe thrive well, especially ye Hoggs increase much, ye cattell are of a very small kind. I believe you may have a better Stocke from New York or Bermuda and come at as easy a Rate as These. The Inhabitants here have assisted Capt Jenner towards Ladeing his ship with Pine Trees timber, Hee hath made a Quick dispatch from hence, I have ready fallen as much timber as will Load ye Carolina, and hope to dispatch her for Bermudos within 15 Days it will be a great hindrance to our Planting now falling out just in ye season. S^r our Governor is very Aged and weake, and I believe past recovery of this fit. I hope ye hon^ble Proprietors

will appoint an honest able man to be our Govern^r and one y^t desires to fear god above all worldly interest, for it wee doe not endeav^r to Propagate & cherish ye word of ye servic^e of God amongst vs and to rise to out evill and wickednesse wee must never expect a blessing on our undertakeings. I hear y^r Sr Jno Yeomans is comeing amongst vs againe, if soe I doubt it will something cloud a hopefull Settlem^t. I hope S^r you will please to order my Sallery to be duely payd to my wife y^t she may furnish me with such necessarys as I want, for I am very bare of all things now ye ship^p m^r Brayne and I bought in Bermuda is very usefull to ye countrey. I hope ye Proprietors will please to consider us something for her service. I have one thing S^r humbly to request of ye Proprietors, y^t when they send ye Seal of their Province here I may be trusted with it, for I think it may be a Plac^e of some benefitt hereafter; Soe with my hearty desire and prayers to ye Almighty for your health and happiness in this world and in ye world to come

I rest Your Hon^rs most humble and faithful servant

JOSEPH WEST.

Albemarle Point March 2nd 167⅓.

S^r I have not received any letter from you or any of ye Proprietors since our departure from Ireland: Pray S^r will you be pleased to send by a good sailing peece of 7 foote Long well fortifyed and Double Locked.

Addressed: For ye Hono^ble Sr Peter Colleton Barron^tt neer Clarendon House in St James's Streete These London.

Endorsed by Locke: J. West to S^r p. Colleton 2 Mar. 7⅓.

Also by Colleton: Pray do not send this away as I have no copy.

[1 p. with seal. *S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 58.]

STEPHEN BULL TO LORD ASHLEY.

Albemarle Point 2nd die Marcij 167⅓.

May it please yor Hono^r

About 13 [23] days since here arrived a Shippe from Barbados the John & Thomas wch about 42 Passengers sent hither

by Tho. Colleton ——— ffarmer[1] & John Stroud Esqr w^t one Mr Maverick[2] a gentl that is intrusted to settle an Estate for them & wch in 8 or 9 days After the Carolina ffriggott safely Arrived here wth about 70 or 80 persons in number to setle wth Capt Godfrey Capt Thomson Mr Gray Mr Culpeper and severall other gentl & may it please yor Hono^r w^thin 5 days after their arrivall for our better Strength & Comfort we have showed all the respect that could bee & Setled them amongst us & the better to compleat their coming in wee have parted w^th & thrown up severall Lands wch wee had taken up & made Every ffamily a very good seat for their p^sent Sitting down and Planting & wee are Sett Downe as close togeather as Conveniency will admit and the greatest distance that any p^son or ffamily is Seated is w^thin lesse than 2 Miles Either up or down the River, from the Town, and those gentl^n are satisfied to Every one of their p^ticuler desires, & promise to give an Accompt in Barbadoes & other p^tes of their Contented Setlem^ts wch will bee a Means to Invite seu^all others to follow.

May itt please yor Hono^r the Indians doe still Continue their accustomed kindenesses to us & I doe not believe that they will very hardly make any warr vpon vs but show kindnesses vnto vs & Looke vpon themselves over awed by our gunns, the Last yeare in our Extreme wants of Provisions I was Imployed by the Collony to Get some Corn from the Indians to supply our wants & I went about 30 Miles from the Town & Lay out seu^all nights & found great kindnesses amongst them & very well rec^ed & treated according to their Customs & Manner & as I went amongst them from one place to another they declared very great kindness and showed great Joy that wee are Setled amongst

[1] Sam. Farmer, Esq. Joined in attempt to deliver Bristol to Pr. Rupert and fled to Barbadoes; on its subjection by Parliam't was dismissed the assembly. In 1653-5 was Speaker and sent home by Ld. Willoughby and imprisoned as "a great magna charter man and petition of rights maker, the first that started up that kind of language here;" was released and in Barbadoes assembly 1667. He was an eminent planter with 300 acres and member of Council 1670-76, &c.

[2] A Barbadoes planter, settled this Carolina estate north of the Lds. Prop'rs and planted it 1671-73, &c.; was chosen to Parliam't 1672. In 1698 Jno. Maverick on bond Da. Davis adm'r Wm. Davis, dec'd.

them and promise assistance against the Spaniard or any Indian Nacon that shall oppose us.

May please yor Hono^rs wee have had very Cold weather this winter Especially when the wind is att North or North west the wind is very sharpe when it freezes I have seen Ice about an inch thick of one nights freezing butt not Snow the wind is very Sharpe in my Apprehension Colder than in England butt very Clear dayes & little or No Rayne all winter. our Cattell & hoggs are in ffarr better case all the winter heere than in virginia heere is as good duch grasse in the sumer & fegg in the winter that Cattoll willowe broad leaves keepe att very easy rates as in any p^rt of the world as I doe Iudge wch is mosture & very good feedings for hoggs of Acorns Hiccory Nutts Berrys & roots that they thrive & feede at very easy rates & once in two or three dayes blowing a horn & throwing A handfull of Corn the hoggs will all repaire hoame or when wee please. Our Gou^no^r is very weake & nott likely to live yett I doe nott p^rceive that any of this Countrey Distemper hath Seized him butt Aged his Spirits are cleerly flatted & complaines of noe sickenesse. May it please yor Hono^r I should be much hono^red if yor Lordshipp would bee pleased to signify in a letter which is the Humble Desire of

Y^r Hono^r Most humble & obedient deputy and S^rv^t

STEPHEN BULL.

Addressed: These For The Right Ho^ble Lord Ashley Att Exeter House in the Strand.

Endorsed by Locke. S. Bull to Ld Ashley 2 Mar: 7$\frac{8}{9}$.

[1 p. with seal. *S. P.*, Bdle. 48. No. 59.]

THE COUNCIL TO THE PROPRIETORS.

May it please your Honours

This hasty Messenger comes sorrowing without any Company onely to acquaint your Honours with the decease of our Grave and honourable Governor Coll: William Sayle elected at Barmudas as hath been formerly signified, who dyed of a Con-

[1] P. 110. Coll: Wm Sayle, Governor of that part of the Province of Carolina, s^d & wch lyeth on Cape Carteret otherwise called Cape Romania, codecill to his will made in Bermuda, in February last gives, &c., my Mansion House and town lot in Albemarle Point, in the Province of Carolina, from Wife to son Nathaniel Sayle, &c., all my other lands, &c. in s^d Province to my two sons Nath: Sayle and James Sayle their heirs, &c. dated 20th Sept. 1670 wit: Phil Smith. Jos. Dalton Secretary. Proved April 10, 1671 by Nath: Sayle. *Admons.* 384.

surprisal this day about noone, very much lamented by our people, whose life was as deer to them as the hopes of their prosperity. Now it hath pleased God to remove our governor from us, what condition but as a languishing body we humbly desire that some more able honest pilots may be dispatched to take this great charge in hand, whose wisedome, and sanctity may cherish that infant Reformation untill it has obtained soe much strength as to walk alone, curbing the vicious, countenancing the vertuous, with qualifications suteable for Actions as well military as civill: if this be only God's favour to a people, then the want thereof must needs be indged the contrary, which we doe wish, and hope may not happen to this place, though many others seemingly in a better condition then we are suffered thereby: Therefor doe we humbly offerr this to your Honours considerations, not by way of advice, but as the overfloweing of our desires for the prosperity of Carolina, which we hope is noe lesse taken care of by your Honours then aimed at by us. And till such time as we shall receive the effects of your Honours care herein, we shall endeavour to conserve your Honours Interests and the peoples priviledges in this place to the utmost of our skill, and powers. And for that purpose according to your Honours direction and the approbation of our late governor in his life time, we have elected Capt. Joseph West to be governor, till we heare your Honours pleasure herein.[1] It has been bruited in this place that your Honours have designed to commissionate Sir John Yeomans againe as governor of this province, though we have good reason and hopes to believe the contrary, yet it doth breed a very great dissatisfaction in the people, for he who without any regret would look upon our bleeding condition at Barmuda, and though often requested thereunto would not contribute the least assistance to stanch the wound, when he was safe, which for anything he knew was mortall: and hath heretofore tainted the like, cannot reasonably expect that we should repose any trust of our preservation in him now, should he seem to be in danger. We shall trouble your Honours noe more at present: Capt. Thos: Jenner Commander of the John and Thomas being ready to sayle from hence to Barbados, but shall leave the inlargement hereof and other affaires to be dispatched by

[1] See Sayle's Commission, page 119; *Letters*, page 88.

Capt. Braine who will saile from hence very suddenly. In the meane time we desire leave to subscribe ourselves

Your Honours most faithfull humble servants

Stephen Ball,	Will: Scrivener.
Flor. O'Sullivan,	Paul Smyth.[1]
Ra: Marshall.	Samuell West,
Ro. Donne.	

Albemarle point In the province of Carolina, March 4th, 167⅔.

Jos. DALTON: Secr.

Addressed: To The right hono^ble Anthony Lord Ashly Chancell^r of his Maties Co: of Exchequ^r and the rest of the Lords propriet^rs of the province of Carolina At White-hall London.

Per Capt Tho. Jenner L. D. G.,[2] humbly your serv^ts

Endorsed by Locke: Counsell at Ashley river to Lords Proprietors. 4. Mar. 7⅔.

[1 p. with seal. *S. P.*, Bdle 48, No. 60.]

TO THE RIGHT HON^BLE SIR PETER COLLINGTON, Knight.

The humble Declaration of John Russell late M^r of the Porte Royall concerninge his Condicon

Shewinge to your Honour After wee sett sayle and departed from England wee sayled to Kingsale in Ireland where Capt

[1] Came to Carolina with his brother? Tho. Smith and 7 servants, and tho' called "a servant and carpenter" was chosen to the Council March, 1672, and held influence with Gov. Sayle; he sat till Aug., 1674, and soon after died or left the Colony. Mr. Ralph Marshall came at the same time; was chosen to the Council at St. Helena and recommended for Lord Craven's deputies "a person fit for the employment," was elected Councellor, April, 1672, and sat till Yeoman's death, when he became Duke Albemarle's deputy, and Dec. 4, 1674, Councellor again, serving with ability for several years. His plantation was at Orange grove, on Ashley river, and he was living there 1683, 1691. April 18, 1694, Governor Smith issued a warrant to Mr. Ralph Marshall on behalf of his 2 daughters, Katherine and Elizabeth Marshall, for 2 lots in Charlestown.

[2] Q. D. G.? Capt. Jenner sailed for Barbadoes Mar. 5 the Carolina followed Mar. 21st. He had lands at Jamestown, May, 1672.

West shipt a mate on board us, from thence we sayled to the Barbadoes where the Right hon^ble Sir John Yeomans was pleased to embarque himselfe on board of us now being appointed as Governor for the settlement leavinge Barbadoes meeting with bade weather wee were forced to putt in att Nevis where Sir John was pleased to send on board me one Christopher Barrowe[1] with Instructions to pilott the shipp to Port Royall, when, the wind comeinge about faire wee sett sayle from Nevis haveinge not above a fortnights Water for 44 People[2] and had good weather untill such tyme as wee came nere the Land where wee found a great alteration in soe much that wee were forced to part from our Fleet, and haveinge beene six Weeks beating from place to place by reason of continuance of foule weather we were beaten of the land 3 severall tymes and were driven to such great want of water that wee were all ready to perish, our allowance beinge butt a Pinte and sometymes halfe a pinte a Day, and afterwards many of us were forced to drinck theyre owne Urine, and salt water, Beinge in this dismall dispayreinge condition and haveinge by the advice of Christopher Berrow beaten or driven much to the southward expectinge fayre weather, through his persuasion wee endeavoured to touch at the Bahama Islands and neare to the Island of Munjake neare Abeco being in the Latitude of 26. 14 minutes, wee were most unfortunately cast away beinge a place where neyther our Pilott or myself ever were before and both altogether unacquainted with, and the Rocks lying 3 or 4 Leagues off the Shoare, soe that wee could not possibly putt in or runn a Shore. Butt by Gods great mercy, by the help of our Boate wee putt all our People safe upon the Island, where through the neglect and Delayes of our inhumane Carpenter whoo hath been the occasion of our long and tedious stay many of our People lost theyre Lives there. I was forced to putt the Carpenter upon an other Island and to

[1] Page 221. Dame Willoughby Yeamans, of St. Peter's parish, Barbadoes, widow and admx. of Sir Wm. Yeamans, dec'd, and guardian of her son, Sir Jno. Yeamans Bart. an infant, Sept. 1675, appointed "my well beloved friend Christo. Berrow, of the Citie of Bristol, mariner, my atty to collect debts in Carolina," &c.

[2] Pages 158, 190, n. 161. Crew's and passengers 36, some p. 137 n. Some sorts of those in 151, 155, and from Barbadoes; most staid at the Bahamas. His carpenter was Wm. Allen.

make a Boat wyche, by reason that hee would not worke, with which Boat wee landed ourselves upon an Island called Fillatheria Island, a place likewise unknown to us, where by the Inhabitants Directions I hyred a Sloop and sayled from thence to the Island called new Providence, where wee gott transportation for most of us to the Barmoodoes the rest wee left at Providence except Barrow and his wife who went to a place called New Yorke from Bermoodoes. I have since safely arrived att London and have made bold to give you the trouble of this Accompt humbly petitioninge your Honour to take itt and mine and the rest of our conditions into your Honours charitable consideration hareinge lost all desireinge your Honour to allowe us for the tyme that our sayd shipp perished.

Your Honours most humble serv^t

March the 4th 167o. JOHN RUSSELL.

Wee were cast away 12th January, 1669.

Endorsed by Lodwr: Russells relation of the Port Royal 4 mar. 70.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 61.]

JOHN STOW[1] TO SIR P. COLLETON.

March the 11. 1670.

Whorthy Sir

I thought good being nowe come from the barbados and haveing order frome your brother Thomas Colleton, and bringing frome him about 7 tun of provisions for to send to Col. Sayle to Carolina and there is three tunne more here which is bought. I have hired a shipp to goe there and there will be some quantity of pasengers and I doe not question but that here is a gret many young men here but that they will be good corssters there and if that any of you shipes should put in here they may have a pilot. And soe I doe desire that you whould be pleesed to write me word where I shall direct my letters for there will be a commerce betwixt me and them at Carrolina and therefore Sir take noe exception because I direct my letter upon the charge and soe I rest yours to command to my Power.

Sir I have charged bills of exchange on your brother in Bar-

[1] Capt. John Stow, of Barbados, was member Assembly there 1673. The ship was the Blessing, Capt. Jas. Farmer. See page 231.

Ludows for fifty seven pounds sterling the which is for the fraight of goods sent hither from Barbados and provisions brought here for Carolina and have consigned them to Capt West and in his absence to Coll Sayle not else I am

Sir your friend and servant

JOHN STOW.

Addressed: These for my Honnered Friends Sir Petter Colleton upon the Exchange.

Indorsed by Locke: Jo Stow to Sir P Colleton 11 Mar 70.

[1 p. with seal. *S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 62.]

GOV. SIR JOHN HAYDEN TO LORDS PROPRIETORS.

Bermuda, Mar. 17, 167$\frac{9}{0}$.

May it please your Grace and Right Honble Proprietors

In obedience to your commands signified in a letter from white Hall bearing Date Nov: 7th 1670. I have not omitted any opportunity to promote his sacred Maties and your Lordshipps Interest in Carolina since the receipt of which letter here is arrived from thence, one of Collonel Sayles sonnes,[1] who brings us the good news of the health of the People and of some good progress in that your plantation. since when I have made it my business to procure a shipp from hence which is now effected and intends (God willing) to sett forward by the latter end of this month: with such provisions this small Island cann afford. And indeed I find that People very well affected to that undertaking. And now I shall have an opportunity to serve your Lordshipp in the conveyance of the paquet to the River Ashley hoping by this means to begett a correspondence with a successive Intelligence of their affaires. I have inquired after the Ambergreece mentioned in your Lordshipps letter,[2] and cannot

[1] Capt. Nathaniel Sayle in sloop 3 Brothers left Carolina June 26 and returned from Bermuda Sept. 20. Proved his father's will April, 1671; came to Bermuda in 1668 & Carolina Dec., 1671, and had lands and negroes there 1674. He died before Jan., 1674, when Jas. Sayle claims this estate for 'heirs of Nath. Sayle.'

[2] Pages 213, 297: a grey concrete found floating on many seas and coasts or taken from sperm whales; used as a costly perfume. Capt. Farmer, of Bermuda, was a member of assembly there 1673.

heare of any. But shall give instructions to Capt James Farmour master of the shipp, blessing goeing hence to examine more effectually upon the Place, and shall render your Lordshipp an Accompt accordingly, wch success, which I wish may prove well, as a good omen to this your Royall enterprize in promoting whereof none shall be more willing then

Your Graces most humble servant

J. HEYDON.

Addressed: To the Right Honble the Duke of Albemarle his Grace and the Right Honble Proprietors of Carolina: att Whitehall.

Endorsed by Locke: Ashley River Sir John Heydon L^re P 17 m r. 7^br.

[1 p. with seal. *S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 63.]

JOS: DALTON TO LORDS PROPRIETORS.

May it please yo Hono^rs

Yo^r Hon^rs will find here inclosed three letters or transcripts marked A: B: C: severally,[1] A: giving yor Hono^r an acco^t of the Gen^ll affairs of this place: B: the Remonstrance of the Council for ye rest of the first Adventurors, as well as for themselves: and C: a Relation of the Demeano^r of Mr William Scrivenor Dep^ty to our very good Lord, Lord Berkely, and Mr William Owen one of the first freeholders

I am yor Hon^rs most faithfull humble serv^t

JOS: DALTON.

Albemarle Point In the province of Carolina March 21th 167$\frac{4}{5}$.

Address: To the right Hono^ble Anthony Lord Ashly Chancellor of his M^ties Co^rt of Exchequ and the rest of the Lords proprieto^rs of the province of Carolina at Whitehall. London

Pr Capt Henry Brayne Q. D. G. p^sent.

Endorsed by Locke: J. Dalton to L^ds Proprietors Mar 21th 7^br.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 64.

[1] These papers are evidently by Mr. Dalton.

A.

May it please yo[r] Hono[r]

Sr[s] [illegible] 8 September, hath safely arrived two ships from Barbadoes, viz. the John & Thomas with about 42 people, men, women, & children, and the Carolina with about 64: who are not a little welcome to vs, in regard that the great burthen which hath so long been upon vs, and the people, to the sinking of some, may in some measure be eased: yet this Bee has its sting, many of whom have brought little or noe provision with them: Our letters by them inform vs, that a good opinion doth Generally pass in all parts concerning this place, (y[t] not undeservedly) and probably, may be much advanced by ye good report that those who are lately arrived here have given to their friends and acquaintance some of whom being persons of good repute and fame and known[e] to be experienced planters: In our last of the 5th instant, we did briefly signify to yo[r] Hono[r] the death of Col William Sayle our late Governo[r], and the election of Cap[t] Joseph West: reserving the reasons of such our choice till this, it being not Act seemingly to vary from yo[r] Hono[r] directions, & what might be the opinion of some others, yet (it may be) yo[r] Hono[r] will approve of it, if you will be pleased to consider: That our late Governo[r] dying in a time, when we stood in as great need of a head, as ever we did since we came to this Colony for the managem[t] of affairs now beginning to increase and y[t] most neerly concerned the secure settlem[t] of this country, we thought it altogether inconvenient to choose a stranger, who would be longer in learning than the thing in doing, and to avoid all innovations: and finding none of the old Inhabitants to be soe well skilled in the affaires of this Collony, and having had good experience of his great care and able assistance in the skilful managem[t] thereof, being a person wholely imploying himself for yo[r] Hono[r] Interest, and the carefull incouragm[t] and orderly Governing of the people: hath incouraged us with the consent of all the people, and the approbacon of our late Governo[r] in his life time, to choose and proclaime the said Cap[t] Joseph West Governo[r] & Commander in Chief, to all intents as largely as our late Governo[r] was commissionated by yo[r] Hono[r], vntill y[r] Hono[r]s leasure, and further care be signified therein:

for that now two seates in the Council are vacant, (viz: the right hono^ble the Lord Craven's Dep^ty and Sr George Carteret's.[1]

The provisions that yor Hono^r have been pleased to cause to be transported to Barbados, for our supply, were by yor Hono^r Agents there shipped aboard Capt. John Stoe of Bermuda, but we have not yet heard any, nor the letters therewith, yet we have some reason to believe they may be safe, and that ye said Stoe waits at Barmuda to bring people from thence in the Spring, whom every day we doe expect: Some of the people who did arrive here last in the ship Carolina, have made their claimes[2] of severall quantities of land, pursuant to yor Hono^r Concessions formerly, of 500 acres of land for every 1000^lb of sugar, that any person should vnderwrite towards the defraying of the charge, of setting forth of Capt Hilton, on the discovery of this province, and Mr Colleton yor Hono^r Agent in Barbados his publicacon, that the same should be performed, to all ye should send people to take posession thereof, and make their demands before the 25th of March next, but having received noe instructions from yor Hono^r concerning the same, and being fully satisfied of the truth thereof, upon their earnest requests, and y^t noe discouragem^t might thereupon be given, we passed an order, that what lands should be made appeare to be granted by yor Hono^r, upon what consideration soever should be assured, and laid out to them, as in Mr Colleton's said publication is specified, and we have incouraged to expect yor Hono^rs further returne hereto: which we humbly desire.

We have with much adoe, our people being weake by reason of scarcity of provisions, pallasadoed about 9: Acres of land, being a point, whereon we first set downe for our better security, and mounted seaven great Gunns, all the other carriages haveing been lost with the ship Port Royall. And when the people have done planting, we shall proceed to finish all, being very forward in our p^parations: We have here inclosed sent yor

[1] Bowman left in Ireland & West^r now Palatine's deputy. Page 132.

[2] Entered in Secretary's Office by Capt. Geo. Thompson May 20, 1671, Mr. I. Scantlebury, Giles Hall, Esq., Mr. Ro. Williams, Capt. Jno. Godfrey, Mr. Thos. Nowell, Lieut. Col. S. Lambert, 25 Oct., Lt. Thos. Clatterbuck, Mr. Tho. Lake, Maj^r Ro. Johnston, Mr. B. Hadlit, B. Rees, (these 4 are orders of Grand Partiables, Dec. 24, 1670 Dec. 15, 1671, Tho. Dowden, 13 Oct., 1672. *Rogers*, 15, 53, 54, 211.

Hono^r a copy of Mr Colleton's letter to vs, by wch yor Hon^r will perceive, that we are forced to encourage, and invite people, not only by our tongues, and pennes but also by our axes, which hitherto we have very willingly effected, for yor Honor^s Interest, and the advantage of others, not of ourselves though in the time of planting, we having assisted in the loading of the John and Thomas with timber, which is now gon, and the Carolina, now ready to sayle.

We must further acquaint yor Hono^r that the land not lyeing as yor Hono^r were formerly informed in England, we cannot possibly observe all yor Hono^rs directions therein, for all the land being Interwoven, with great Creeks, and Marshes, and sometimes a neck of land running between two Rivers, half a mile, a mile, between River and River, and such small depths, as will not answere a depth, sufficient to the breadth of any great quantity of land, as yor Hono^rs have directed to be laid by the waterside, and most of the land will not admit of the joining of one line upon another, or the exact fifth part of a depth, by reason of the aboundance of creeks and marshes, and irregular points of land as afores'd, but as neere as we can, we shall observe yor Hono^rs said Instructions, though the reasons afores'd, hath inforced vs somewhat to vary from them.

When we arrived here, we thought it most conducing to our safety, to build a town, where we are now setled, it being a point with a very convenient landing, and safely fortified, being almost surrounded with a large Marsh, and Creek, and after the first joint planting, upon our arrival, wch necessity had soe put upon us: That the people might have sufficient land to plant, and keep a small stock, and that we might keep as neer together as we could, for our better security of this place, we were forced to grant them towne lotts cont: eleaven poles or thereabouts p^r head, and Tenn acres p^r head to plant as afores'd: which tenn acre lotts were, and are laid out to them, & about the Towns from the South westwards to ye North, by wch we humbly conceive, we shall p^vent any sudden surpriseall; this modell we were forced to exercise at first for our better defence, and speedy concourse to the Towns, not knowing what use we might make thereof, before more people did arrive. And now more people are come, we find that if they be not suffered to choose their own conveniencyes, it may prove a great retarding of a speedy peo-

pling this Country: for non omnia vis arbustis juvant: some delighting to be near the sea, and others from it, the denyall of wch we find to have been noxii to the late Settlem^t of St Lucia &c., which to prevent in this, and as we have endeavored to make a perfect settlem^t with the best security we can: We hope yor Hono^r will allow of what we have hitherto done, not having any opportunity of speedy resolution of our dispoundings. We doe assure yor Hono^r that we have, and shall come as neere to yor Hono^r Instructions, as we may, having a tender regard to a reall settlem^t which we humbly conceive yor Hono^r doe desire, for which we humbly desire yor Hono^r approbacon by the next.

Having given yor Hono^r an acco^t of the irregularity of our land, we must be forced to acquaint yor Hono^r with the irregularity of our Survey. Genl who though he has rec^d warr^t upon warr^t, & our speciall charge for the same, hath not yet compleated any man's land in the Collony, nor caused soe to be done, and that he might be encouraged to doe this, before more people should arrive here, we did promise him 2^d per acre; as much againe as any Artist in Surveying would do the like, which he altogether has neglected: soe that we were forced to imploy two Gentl in the Collony to marke out every man's land gratis, before any more people should come, to p^revent any difference that might arise between the old and new comers: which we doe impute to his inability, the rather that we are soe informed by some artists that have lately arrived here, who have taken notice of his workings: however we have once more put him to compleat the bounds of lands, pursuant to his former warr^t, which if he does not effectually follow, we doe intend to imploy one Mr John Culpeper[1] a very able Artist to finish the same, (to p^revent all incon-

[1] From Barbadoes. Surveyor in Gardiner 1671, mapped Charlestown and its vicinity and Ang. 28 1682 made Sur. Genl's deputy. And Dec. 3 Surveyor General: received 70 skins and 1[illegible] 1672 was chosen to parliament. in 1673 the civil disturbance broke out. Mr. Culpeper headed the malcontents. and being in danger of hanging for endeavoring to set the poor to plunder the rich," fled to Albemarle. There he was Collector of Customs and in 1676 with his faction riotously resisted and expelled Capt. Wiggs, who claimed the office. He was a person never in his element, but while fishing in troubled waters, was forced to fly from Ashley river for his turbulent and factious carriage there. He [illegible] to New England p[illegible] and encouraged [illegible] this being the second disturbance he hath made here besides what he hath

veniences that may arise from the arrivall of more people, the land not being bounded, who will undertake to doe it, returne a platt, & keepe a record of the figure thereof according to yor Hono^rs directions therein, for ten shillings a day vnder five hundred acres, and twenty five hundred acres one penny p^r acre untill we receive yor Hono^rs further directions concerning the same, and yor Hono^rs declaracon of M^r fflor: o'Sullivan our Surveyo^r Gen^ll or other Surveyo^rs fees, or what Surveyo^r shall be Imployed here, that people may not be discouraged, or kept ideling too long, for want of laying out of their land.

We desire that yor Hon^r will be pleased to send by the first oppertunity, two bales of parchment, one hundred weight of well tempered wax, and the seale, which yor Hono^r provided for the passing of Grants, that the people may have the grants of their lands, (which they very much desire) as yor Hono^rs have directed; And a parchm^t booke to record the said Grants in, six other good paper books differenceing in their bulk, to be used in the Register's Office, and at the Councill. We have formerly given yor Hono^r an account of the great necessity, there is of a supply of yor Hon^rs stores of all sorts, of bookes, cloathing and provisions, the want whereof hath not a little pinched the first Adventurers, haveing had noe recruit since their first arrivall hither nor have they been able to raise comodities sufficient to produce any, neither will they be in a capacity soe to doe, till they have made sure of a good stock of provisions in the country, to answere all emergencyes: the want whereof, how p^rudiciall it is to all labour, and good improvem^t, we have sufficiently experienced: whereof we hope yor Hono^rs will not be backward to help vs at a dead-lift, by a timely supply of the stores, And that yor Hono^r will be pleased to cause some Cattell, & hoggs to be brought to us from New Yorke, where we understand is a very good breed, with some horses fit for plowing, which the people doe intend to fall vpon, as soon as ever they can get materialls, by means whereof the people will be sooner able to discharge themselves from yor Hono^rs storebooks, and raise some adwantages to themselves, and the Country be brought into a

done at Ashly River, New England and Virginia." In 1680 Mr. Culpeper (Clerk of St. Margaret's Westminster) was tried at Westminster Hall for High Treason in raising a Rebellion in Carolina, but acquitted. N. C. 255, 331.

flourishing condition of plenty of all things in a very short time to the great satisfaction of yor Hono^r and of

Yo^r Hono^r most faithfull humble Serv^ts

Stephen Bull Samuell West[1]
Paul Smyth Robt Donne
Ra. Marshall.

Jos. Dalton Regr^t.

Albemarle Point In the province of Carolina March xxi^th 167⅔.

Endorsed by Lords. Councell at Ashley river to L^ds Proprietor 21st Mar. 73.

A. [*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 64.]

B.

Albemarle poynte March ye 16th 1670.

The humble Remonstrance of the Councell, &c. & on the behalfe of themselves and the severall freeholders, being the first Adventurers to the Province of Carolina, in America.

May it please yor Hono^r

Wee cannott Imagine, butt that yor Hono^r are very sencea-ble of the grievous pangs, & many sorrowes, that all new Sotten^t wee meane the people concerned therein doe sufferr, befor that happy Issue (Hope) cann bee brought forth, beinge only in the concepcon vpon arrivall: whereof wee have had a full, nay a double Share. Now after soe Painfull travells, wee doe heere p^sent, an Infant Sothen to yor Hono^r though in a meane dress yett if cherrished by yor Hono^rs favo^r, may prooue not less ser-viceable, then yor Hono^r have designed; butt, such is our misery, that unlesse yor Hono^r bountye doe Countermande the after

[1] Came in the Carolina 1670, with 2 servants, was elected to Council at St. Helena, and set until the new election in July, 1671. In April, 1672, he was chosen to Parliament; on 1 Aug., 1673, to the Council again and served to 1677, &c. His plant was on Ashley river, below Accabee. Samuel West, of St. Andrew's, d. 9 Jan. 1731 —probably his son; had wife Sarah and children Mary, m'd. 1724, Henry Donner, Isabel, m'd. 1726, Tho. Elliott, Sarah, Samuel, of Charleston, m'd. 1735-38, Charles d. 1765, in Georgia, and his descendants in Georgia and Williamsburg, d. 1758.

birth is likely to prooue more fatall to us, than all our former troubles; wch have binn none of the Least. Yo^r Hono^rs have formerly receiued, wee hope, some Acco^unt from vs, of our tedious, unpleasant voyadg, what great losses wee have sustained thereby, the difficulty of our arrivall in this place, wch the unusuall hardshipps, & hazzards wch wee did patiently undergoe. Incouraging ourselues wth this, that the fruition of our desired Lande, which ℔ mare, ℔ terras, wee have soe longe pursued, would p'sently cause us to forgett all our former discouradgm^ts when after all this & much more, fitter to be lamented then rehearsed, vpon our joyfull greetings of this happy shoare, (happy to all others, however it prooues to vs,) wee did confidently apply ourselves, to yor Hono^rs Stores for such necessaries, as was expedient for us in this place, not doubting, butt what was freely deliuered to us out of yor Hono^rs Stores, pursuant to those large incouradgm^ts wch brought vs hither, butt should in some smalle tyme, humbly return to yor Hono^rs, Crura Thyme: This fair promising ffruite was blasted in the bloome, ffor beinge att once assaulted, wth want of Lodging, Scarcity of provisions, & a Lapsed Springe, Endeavoring every thing that would seeme to prom̃iss reliefe, being more willing to say, this we have done, than, this we might have done, we did bestirr ourselves in Planting of Corne, Pease, pumpieons, &c wch though somewhat unseasonably comitted to the Earth, yett itt pleased God, to give us the comforte of a promisinge Cropp, butt, before wee could come to taste of our hard Labours, our provisions failed vs, and the Spaniard well knowing our Condicon, besett vs: wch caused the losse of all our planted provisions, and the overpressing ourselves & people wth continuall watchinges, to the Losse of some: having noe other thing to support vs, but a pint of pease, a mann a day, some of wch were damnified, & that almost at an end: onely a very smale assistance wch wee rec'ed from the Indians: and although ruine did threaten vs on all sides, by the Spaniard, or Starving, or both: Yett thinking itt beneath vs to Submitt to the Tyranie of either; how hardly soever itt might fall vpon vs, wee were resolved to incounter the one. And stand vpon the defence of yor Hono^rs Interests, to the utmost of our powers against the other; both of wch itt hath pleased God to Subdue unto us, & send releif of some farther provisions, Att the very pointe of our Extremity: Yett noe assistance of people

did arrive, alledging that they would see, what would become of vs for one Yeare before they would transport themselves, or any thing of their Concernes hither; thus have wee binn as forborne, & gazing to all the world hitherto only like soulders in a garison, to defend yor Hono^r rights: Our whole tyme beinge thus imployed, in publick works, for our further security, wee have been wholely debarred from makinge any other provisions for ourselves, then wholly to dependc vpon yor Ho^{ble} Stores for Supplies of provisions, & other necessarys, Att Excessive rates, Especially the hire of Mr Colleton's Sloope to Bermuda, wch our great Exigencies hath inforced vs upon; whereby we have deeply involved ourselves, in yor Hono^r Store Books, That wee shall Nott, by anything wee cann doe, bee able to dischardge ourselves in haste. All p'sons here after Ariving, may very well promise to themselves, A Speedye advantage. Butt the Contrary hath happened to us, for soe long tyme as wee have binn heere, wee have binn in our retrogradacon from itt, soe that wee may seeme to bee the first ruined, not the first setled of Carolina; wch wee might believe, if wee did not think, that your yor Hono^r Clemency wch hath formerly Incouraged us, whilst upon the Adventure; will nott bee abated, (now the hazard is overcome), wee, therefore, doe humbly offer these Addresses to yor Hono^r Considerations, to Mittigate, what yor Hono^r wilbee pleased to thinke, lyeth too severely vpon us, as we are charged in the Store Books: And to lett fall what influence else, yor Hono^r may think sufficient, or oppertune, (bee it by the qualificaions of the freight, of our goods, & concernes, for some tyme yet to come or otherwise) to sweeten the hardshipps of our late Adventures & to recover the Shattered, & almost worne out fortunes, of

Yo^r Hono^r Most ffaithfull Humble Serv^{ts}

Stephen Bull,	Flor. O'Sullivan,
Paul Smythe,	Ro: Donne,[1]
Ra: Marshall,	Samuel West.

Alber. Poynt in the province of Carolina, March the xxi^{th} 167½.

[1] Came from England, 1666; was chosen to the Council, March, 1670; suspended by his colleagues at Wallie, but reinstated, and sat till Aug., 1671; was Captain in the Kussaw War, but afterwards cashiered. He was elected to Parliament, April 2, 1672, and commanded the company at Oyster Point where his plant'n was in July, and in the Westo troubles.

Endorsed by Lords: Council at Ashley river Remonstrance 15 Mar: 75.

B. [*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 64.]

C.

May itt please yor Hono^r

Itt is nott a little trouble to vs, that wee should have occasion, to p^rsente before yor Hono^r, those vnsavory accoun^t in this Collony, wch wee have indeavored, soe much to suppress: occasioned by troublesome spirritts: A malladdy that all regularity in Gov^rnm^t are more or less subject to, whose fate is to bee knowne in the world only as itt they were designed to bee vnknowne: wch rather then they will nott avoyd, will att all tymes, & vpon all seeminge occasions, to the annoyance of all men, appeare in their Na^rall deformity, wch is soe much rejected: thus from tyme to tyme since our Arrivall in this place, have wee found the like intrusions, wch hithertoe wee have smothered, butt of late, those sparks meeting wth more meii, have bian indeavored to bee blown vpo into a flame by Mr William Owen chiefly & Mr Willm Scrivenor,[1] Dep^t to our very good Lord, the Ld Berrly, wch wee are as vnwilling to take notice of, or remember, as to give yor Hono^r the trouble, were itt Nott to purge the aire from such infeccons. Thus, vnwillingly willing shall wee briefly represent to yor Hono^r, the true & various transaccons of the s^d will^m Owen, & will^m Scrivener tending to the incitinge of

June, 1675, he was in the Council and in Dec., 1676, a deputy. Dec. 29, 1680, Robert Dunne of Charlestown upon Wando river in Carolina & Jane his wife & attorn. Jam. Rivett convey to Tho. Berrick a plott o 15 acres on E. side of Wando river Bounded S. & W. on Edw. Mayo & N. on Wil^m Wilkinson' &c. and 168- Arthur Middleton, Esq., conveys him half of 12^a of land shown now the Library, in Jan., 1683, he proved Jno. Cottingham's will and died soon after. 8 Aug., 18, 1683, 'Jane Cliffe widd. & relict & extx of will of Robert Dunne late of this province, dec'd,' conveys to her dau. Eliz. Neale, house and half of lot 42 in new Charlestowne,' &c.

[1] Came from England, 1669, as Ld Berkley's deputy, 'a man of reason and parts,' 'one of the most understanding of our statesmen here,' in March 167- suspended from the Board for joining Owen in exciting the people. He died about June, 1671. Dec. 9, Susan Kinder's to next lot of Mr Wm Scrivener in his life time.'

Mutinies amongst the People, little respecting the safety of themselves, or others.

Att Bermuda when Sr J. Yeomans was pleased, soe farr to humor an ignoble Spiritt, as wholly to withdraw His care from the managing of the designe, wch hee was Intrusted w^th, leaving us to the Sufficiency of our owne bottoms, either to stand or fall: the s^d will'm Sayle, & will'm Owen espially, would have p'swaded the people to a Publicke Difference or Suit, ag^t the s^d Sr J. Yeomans, not regarding the discouragem^t & ill opinion that thereupon might arise of those people whom wee did, & doe much Engage assistance, for this Colloney: wch wee did as well as wee could Save: And the s^d Sr J^o Yeomans having p'swaded Colonell william Sayle to accept of the Com'issons. wch hee had there brought blanke, as Gov'no^r of this place: & caused the Name of the s^d Coll Sayle in the s^d Com'issons to bee incerted; The s^d Coll Sayle being a p'son of good report, & well Experienced in New Settlem^ts, And rather then this designe should fall, wee did consent thereto, & accepted him, as Gov'no^r: the s^d Willm Owen being dissatisfied, that his contrivance was nott observed, has ever Sinc^e binn labouring vnder a violent Ague of distraction: When wee Safely arrived att Port Royall that the s^d Late Gov'no^r Pursuant to yor Hono^rs directions Sum'oned all the ffreemen, & there to Ellect & choose five men to bee of the Councill, as yor Hono^rs have directed; The ffreemen proceeding to Ellection, having by that tyme throughly discov'ed the s^d will'm Owen, wholely rejected him; & chose Mr Paule Smith, Mr Rob'te Donne, Mr Ralphe Marshall, Mr Samuell West, & Mr Joseph Dalton, to bee their representitives, wch accordingly was recorded; butt the s^d will'm Owen finding his desiers (alwaies itching to bee in Authority) frustrated, could nott butt Censure the legality of the Election, whereupon the s^d ffreeholdo^rs or the major p'te of them, mett a second tyme, & confirmed their former Election by subscribing of their sev'all names: This instead of a reformacon in the s^d will'm Owen, (wch wee could well have wished) prooved one sparke more to his fire, as hereafter will appeare.

About the 4th of July last, the s^d late Gov'no^r & Councell, having binn informed how much the Sabboth Day was Prophaned violated, & of divers other grand abuses, practised by the people, to the greate dishonor of God Almighty, & the dis-

truction of ye Neighbourhood: the s^d Gov^{r}no^{r} & Councell did seriously consider, by wch way or means, the same might bee redrest, & healed, that the Number of ffreehould^{rs} in the Collony nott neere soe Lar. to Elect a Parliam^t: the s^d late Gov^{r}no^{r}, by & wth the advice, & consent of ys his Councell, did make such orders, as wee did think convenient to suppress the same, vpon wch the s^d Gov^{r}no^{r} did Sum ons all the People to heare the said Orders,[1] all the s^d ffreemen consenting therevnto the s^d Gov^{r}no^{r} & Councell caused the s^d orders to bee published: whereypon the s^d william Owen, willing to doe anything, though ever soe ill in itt selfe, rather then not to apeare, to bee a man of Act^{on}, indeavored to possesse the people, that w^{th}out a Parliam^t noe such orders ought, or could passe; the rather, being seconded by the said M^r will^m Scrivener, and while the s^d Gov^{r}no^{r} & Councell were discursing That, & other matters, the s^d will^m Owen p^{r}swaded the people, to Elect a Parliam^t among themselves, wch they did, & returned to the s^d Gov^{r}no^{r}: The Originall, being the writing of the said will^m Owen, wee have sent heere inclosed to yor Hono^r, two of wch Parliam^t men were then in dispute, whether they were Serv^{ts} or ffreemen;[2] And in the whole Collony there were butt two men (vizt) Mich: Moran a Laboring Irish man; & Rich: Crossley one whom his Mr Sett ffree, for his Idlenesse, butt how the s^d will^m Owen Did proceed in the Elec^{on}, wee doe nott yett vnderstand, All the rest of the ffreemen being moved, by the s^d will^m Owen, in another Spheere then their owne, After that the s^d will^m Owen had taken their Names, w^{th}out any farthere notice takinge of the s^d will^m Owen, or their Elec^{on} into dignity, (as the s^d Owen p^{r}swaded them itt would bee) lefte the s^d Owen, & his Paper, & followed their other Labours, wch indeed neerely concerned them & vs to. And the s^d Owen having noe inclinac^{on} to bee alone, went home for Company: Thus may yor Hono^r discov^r one p^{t}e more, of the s^d Owen disposicon, because the Altitude of his body, will nott Show himselfe taller than any other man,

[1] These ordinances for keeping the Sabbath and preserving stock are the first we know note of, p. 260.

[2] Pages 178, 214. Ingram & Barker. This shews that Hollis, Middleton, Rideall, Houghton S. & N. Darkenwell & Mottershed never arrived. Baily, Rogers & Collins were taken at Wallis and Brayne, Coming, N. Carteret, N. Sayle & Dyas were away.

by the Head & Shoulders, hee will climbe vpon the pinacle of any Desperate Attempt, to bee seene above others, bee the hazard ever soe dangerous: This is nott all, for after the Arivell of the two Shipps, namely the John & Thomas, & the Carolina, wth more people, wee the p'sent Gov'no^r & Councell finding the aforemencon'ed disorders likely to bee renewed, about the 11th instant, caused a republicacon of ye s'd Orders, formerly made by the late Gov'no^r & Councell, & revised by the p'sente Gov'no^r, that all p'sons might bee Excluded from any plea of Ignorance concerning the same, wee All the Antient freeholders formerly had, & wch the New come men then did assent vnto, & well aproove on; butt the s'd will' Owen finding himselfe swalloed vp in a generall consent, invents a New Stratagem, & Singles out the Cheife of the people, Especially the New Comers, & Possess them, that hee had discovered, that the great scale of the Province nott beinge in the Collony, whatever land they had or should take up, & their Improvem^ts therein, would nott bee assured to them, butt might bee taken away at pleasure, vnlesse a parliam^t bee forth^w^th chosen to p'vent the same; this takes wth the people (most men being Naturally inclined sooner to receive the beleife of a seeming injury, then a reall truth) That they should venter soe far for land, the tytle whereof was vncertaine, & therevpon the people might well bee incited to an Incredulity of the p'formance of yor Hono^rs other Declaracons: Now the s'd Owen hath hit the marke, hee is what hee would bee, the leader of a company of people vpon any tearm^s; he is now the peoples prolocuto^r, & therefore must have roome in the Councell, to show himselfe & the people grievances; thus before the s'd Gov'no^r & Councell, & att the ffronte of the people Champion like, hee would vndertake to reveale, what hee long had Studdied, the true Interpretacon of yor Hono^rs Instrucons, & the peoples rights, & Priviledges involved therein, wth various argumentacons: (wch wee shall rather Silently Pitty, then give yor Hono^rs the trouble of reading them): The s'd Gov'no^r having patiently heard, what the s'd Owen had to say, & finding, that the s'd Owen had ill advised the people, directed his Speech to the s'd people, & gave them to vnderstand, that by vertue of Authority, derived from yor Hono^rs Instrucons, Dated the 26th July, 1665, wth the Consent of his Councell, hee did Conceive, he had Sufficient Power to Convey, & assure to them, All such

lands, for such Estates, & wth such provisoes, & limitacons, as yor Hono^r^ by yor Instructions, & comissions, on that behalfe had directed, & wherein wee fully doe the same, vntill hee had received the s^d^ seale of the Province, from yor Honor: And when the s^d^ seale shall come, All their Grants should for the better Confirmacon of their tytles Pass vnder the s^d^ seale: And as for the Election of the Parliam^t^, wch the s^d^ Owen had soe long Studied Rhetoricaly to Demande, the s^d^ Gov^no^ declared, that That tyme was some what vnseasonable, & that hee did intend to sum^ons the people for the Election of a parliam^t^ when opp^tu-nity did serve or necessity of makinge lawes did requier, vpon w^ch^, All or most of the s^d^ freemen, being fully satisfied of the truth thereof, (& vpon the s^d^ Gov^no^ com^and) were about to w^th^draw themselves; as that all doubts were removed from them: The s^d^ william Scrivener the countenancer & coadjutator of the said Owen perceiving that the time & paines wch the one had spent in contriving, & both in manadginge soe thinge, (if they knew what) was likely to prooue noe discourse for them hereafter, & that they were likely to loose the tytle, of men of vnderstanding: for som tyme before being observeed to sitt very silent, on a svdden arose vp, wth somwhat more then an ordinary heat vpon his spiritt, & the better to colour his new kindled anger, as if in hast, desired the people to take Notice, That hee did not conceive, their propo^sals were very just & reasonable, & those whoe should deviate from them, were disturbors of the Peace & infringers of the Peoples libertys; wth soe farr as wee could p^ceive then, made little or noe impression vpon the people, beinge satisfied wth the Gov^no^ said declaracon, and dep^ting soe quietly. Yett forasmuch as the Acc^ons & Speeches of the s^d^ Scrivener & Owen, then and formerly, a p^te wch of late hath Past moderately recounted, - Tending to the Sleighting, & utter destruction of this p^sent gov^m^, settled by y^r^ Hon^r^, & the hatching of sedittions & Mutinyes among the People, and consequently the ruin of this Setlem^t^, the same Day we the sd Gov^no^ & Councell made an order, that the sd Scrivener from thenceforth, should be suspended and debarred from all votes, & Priviledges in Councell, to other Councello^rs^ belonging". And that the s^d^ Scrivener and Owen bee, & be deemed incapable of bearing any Publick office or Imployment in this Colledg, vntill wee receive further Orders, from yor

Hono^r concerning the same: Thus having given yor Hono^r a relacon of what wee have done, wee shall now, give an Accounte of what wee intend to doe; having hitherto endeavored as much as in us lyes, to have all our Actions well resented abroad, that soe the merritt of this place, & the mannadgm thereof keeping tyme, the harmony might bee approved of by all Judicious Eares, and having (blessed bee god) binn successfull in our reports of this place, & confirmed by those, that thereupon are now becom eye wittnesses, wee should be very sorry, that anything should be A doe here, that might prove distastefull abroad, being very sensible, that the name of a Parliam^t is strangly resented abroad: that the quality of our Parliam men, might not give occasion of Disputing in other p^rts, & now great necessity att p^sent of a Parliam^t our tyme being well imployed, if wee cann imploy it well, in Planting & other necessary works that lyeth vpon vs, knowing how treacherous reporters are, wee have therefore deferred the sum'oning of a Parliam^t till the shipps begon, att wch tyme the heat of Planting being over, we shall, now some more people are come, proceed to the prosecucon of yor Hono^r Instrucons, vp and wth the Consent of the Parliam^t or the major p^t of them, to make such Lawes, as wee shall finde necessary in this Place; in the meane tyme wee humbly desier yor Hono^r, further to inlardge yor Instrucons, vizt how long this Parliam^t is to continue: as we humbly Conceive itt wilbee moste convenient, for 2 or 3 yeares yett to com, that they bee dissolved vpon pleasure of the Gov^nor & Councill for the tyme being, & a sum'ons for a new Election, may bee issued out att any tyme; by means whereof many people arriving here, from tyme, to tyme, some of worth, such as a Parliam^t may bee found ere Long, whose wisedome, & experience, may nott onely consent, butt assist, yor Hono^r Gov^nor, & Councell, for the tyme being, in the making of all such Acts, & Lawes, as may bee to the best avail of yor Hono^rs Interests, & the peoples good in this Cuntrey wch are the only desiers, & the thing aymed att, by

Yo^r Hono^rs most obedient humble Servants

	Joseph West	Ste. Bull
	Fflor: O'Sullivan	Paul Smythe
Jos. Dalton, Regr^a.	Ro. Donne	Ra. Marshall

Albemarle Poynte in the province of Carolina March the xxi^th 167½.

Endorsed by Locke: Governor & Council at Ashley river to Lords Proprietors 21st Mar. 71.

C. [*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 64.]

GOV. WEST TO LORD ASHLEY, &C.

May it please yor Honn^r

Since my last to yor Honn^r of ye 2^d Instant it hath pleased God to call for our Govern^r who was very aged & nature quite decayed in him, ye 4th instant in the morning: hee finding himselfe very weake & sensible sent for ye Councell and nominated myselfe to succeed him in the Governm^t vntill yor Honn^rs pleasure bee further knowne: the Councell being all very ready to give their consents. But being conscious of my owne weakness I dare not be a sviter for soe great a charge: But desire to continue noe longer than yor Honn^r may finde out a Gen^ll y^t may be more Encouregem^t to a new Settlem^t: and propogate & cherrish the service of God and yor Honn^rs Interest here. May it please yor Honn^r That to leave the people last come Inexcusable about the 17th instant I called all ye freeholders of the Collony together to heare ye publicacon of some orders made by the late Govern^r & Councell for ye better keeping of the Sabboth day, & for preserving our stock this yeare; But some hot spirited persons[1] being ambitious of perpetuating theire owne wicked Inclinacons spurned at all order & good Governm^t fearing to be reduced from a sordid beastly life, y^t they will rather not live than bee induced to live well: such hath been (especially) the life of one Mr William Owen amongst us, hee haueing some relacon to yor Lo^pps secretary Mr Blany who hath many times since our departure out of England appeared in the head of the people, & stirring them up to differences, as yor Honn^rs may see more at large in a gen^ll Letter from myselfe & Councell An Answer whereof I hope yor Honn^r will please to let us haue by ye first: In ye meane time I shall endeavour with diligent care to propagate & advance ye publique good & yor Honn^rs Interest. I haue since ye late Govern^rs decease reduced the people into two Companeys that they may the better be disciplined, wee cannot yet make in the Collony 150 men y^t are fi

[1] West's letter page 256. For Owen's side see page 300.

to keare Armes, & wee are still forced to rye upon our guard, keeping good watch, not trusting the Indians further than security will allowe, for I am very sensible though they carry themselves never so fayre yet they are very treacherous and will lose slip noe opportunity that may destroy us. In my last to ye Honr I gave ye an Acc^t of some transactions here, and now I shall give ye Honr a briefe Acco of yor owne Plantacon. I have taken up for present planting about 300 Akers of ground. I have cleared this yeare about 30 Akers and built convenient Houses for ourselves & seru^ts and Inclosed the Houses wth Pallisadoes, wch both contains between 6 & 700 foote and more soe placed them y^t one Angle shall cleare another soe y^t wee doe not feare all ye Indians y^t shall attempt us. This worke was all accomplished before the Arrivall of the 2 ships. In the Carolina one Capt Godfrey arrived here from Barbadoes to manage Sr Peter Colletons Interest in yor Partnership, who I believe to be a very honest man and a good Planter. I am very glad of his Assistance and doe hope wee shall answer yor Honr^s Expectacons. Wee intend to plant most of our ground this yeare with provisions, it being the life of a new settlement to provide in the first place for the body. Wee have already sowed Pease and planted some Indian Corne—and although I think it something too soone yet the pease doe thrive very well and some English Wheat wch I sowed about 2 months before Christmas, and I believe y^t English graine will agree very well with this soyle: Wee haue also planted Ginger and severall other things, and doe hope to make a fair experim^t this yeare of what comodities this Country will best produce. The winter here doth prove something sharpe and colde, soe y^t I feare this will not prove a Cotton Country,[1] but our new Commers like it very well, and say they believe it will produce any Comodities y^t the Charibbe Islands doe, as Cotton, Ginger, Indigo, &c. and they haue written severall Letters to their friends in Barbadoes to encourage them to come, and I believe will be a meanes of drawing many to us in a short time: Our stock doth thrive very well especially Hoggs wch doe increase very fast, being somewhat troubled wth them this yeare by reason wee have not time to fence in our planted grounds. The 4 Cowes I kept for ye use of y^r owne Plantacon.

[1] The Barbadians were right and West mistaken.

one of them hath calved, and another is ready to calve, but they are very small, & old, and will be but little Profit, except only for stocke. I am informed that there is at New Yorke a very large breed of Cattell, and y^t one Cow will give 2 gallons or more at a meal, had we a dozen such Cowes would be a great help to our family; likewise Horses are there very cheap and of a good Breed some for present use wee want very much to drawe downe Timber to ye waters side, and most of ye ground wee plant this yeare may be ploughed the next, wch would be a greate helpe to cleare the ground: I have with what Expedicon I could dispatched ye Carolina laden wth Pine Timber some of wch will be fitt for Masts for small ships, & for poynts for windmills. The Inhabitants lent me their Assistance to bring it downe to ye waters side: I suppose they have petticon'd yor Honn^rs to take off Mr. Colletons sloope hire from this place to Bermuda shee being upon ye voyage about 3 months[1] at 30 ℔ mensum, wch I have charged to ye severall Inhabitants, they haveing engaged to pay ye same if yor Honn^rs require it before I would signe the Bills to produce the provisions in Bermuda, likewise they desire you would please to mitigate ye freight of any other goods yor Honn^rs shall send to ye first Adventurers they haveing spent much time in watching & publique Employm^t. May it please yor Honn^rs Captn Sullivan hath been very negligent in laying out of the peoples lands there being not one mans proporcon yet compleated in the Country, and I doubt hee is not capable of what hee hath undertaken. I intend to put him upon it to run out every mans lands and if I find his insufficiency to suspend him vntill yor Honn^rs pleasure be further knowne and to Imploy mother Surveyor who is come from Barbadoes and doth proffer to run out all parcells of land above 500 Akers at a Penny ℔ Acre. I hope yor Honn^rs will please to send the Seale for ye grants and 2 or 3 bayles of parchment and a considerable proporcon of good wax; Likewise ye Pattent yor Honn^rs had from his Matie wee haveing not one word nor as a Copie of it. Yeare Stores growe very short, I have now very little of any thing left but a few nayles; I hope yor Honn^rs will please to send timely supplyes according to ye Invoyce I sent to Sr Peter Colleton, and to send mee Instruc^cons for ye disposing of them and what I shall charge

[1] June 20 — Sept. 2, 1670. The surveyor was John Culpeper.

for freight &c. I have not as yet done for all ye Catteli & provision from Virginia knowing but now Order soe to doe. Here is wanting not onely as a good Doctor, and a chest of good medicines, those that we had having dyed amongst us. I believe most part for want of good looking after, & that wch is fitt for meate. Wee have not thankes be to God had one dyed out of our ffamily[1] since wee came ashore which I looke upon as a very great favour from God: Our Servants have been sickly as well as others but now they are indifferently healthfull, and I hope seasond to the Country I hope yor Honn^rs are thinking of sending a supply of Servts from England, for soe many of those wilbe out of their time the next yeare, and wee find that one of our Servts wee brought out of England is worth 2 of ye Barbadians, for they are soe much addicted to Rum, y^t they will doe little but whilst they have it in store. I did in my last to yor Honn^rs and formerly to Sr Peter Colleton advise yor Honn^rs to part Partnership before wee went upon ye great Lott, my reason is because wee cannot order it soe that there be an equal division made when you come to part with us wee make 3 settlements and that cannot well be done because the Land lyes in such Irregular figures, and sometimes when 2 or 3 familyes joyned together one depends upon ye other and soe business of Concernm^t is neglected there are severall other Reasons may be rendered, but yor Honn^rs have wisdome to consider of it, and I hope you will please to excuse my boldnesse if or with what truth & affection I have served yor Honn^rs I desire it should rather be read in my Actions than my words. I hope yor Honn^rs doe please to pay my sallery to my wife for y^t shee may supply my wants which are at present very great being unprovided of all necessaryes. I hope alsoe yor Honn^rs wilbe pleased to consider mee something for ye managing yor particular affaires in P^rtnership, I being uncertaine of any thing as yet, and I hope to approve myselfe a true Servt to yor Honn^rs in ye vsing my best Endeavours for the managem^t of yor affaires here. May it please yor Honn^rs the late Govern^r hath had severall things out of yor Stores amounting to neere 40^li I desire to knowe yor Honn^rs pleasure about it, for hee expected 100^li p^r Ann: as promised by Sr John Yeomans: The Inclosed is a List of ye People that came last from Barbadoes in ye Caro-

[1] West's "family," Hamilton's, Butlers' & Rivers' servants & others.

lina & ye John & Thomas.[1] I haue taken obligacons to vo Honr for about 20 people to pay 500li of Tobacco p head 2 yeares hence, or three pounds two shillings & sixpence in pyle staves, at a halfpenny p staffe. ye rest Capt Bruyne hath taken bills to be paid in Barbadoes at 200li p head, of wch I haue given Mr. Thomas Colleton a particular Acco^t this in discharge of my Duty to yor Honr. I cease writting but I shall never cease to be

Yo^r Honr^s most humble & faithfull Servt

JOSEPH WEST.

Albemarle poynt in Ashly River March ye 21th 167[illegible]

These seamen belonging to the Carolina are Debt to yor Honr stores here: I shall desire yor Honr will bee pleased to stoope monys if thay bee not paid to thay bee I will Indeuor to gett it here.

	li.	s.	d.	
John Cominges D^r - -	2	14	6	} these men haue
John Williamson D^r - -	5	10	00	servants & stockes
Richd Dyers D^r - -	7	13	6	} here.

Addressed: To ye Right Honr^ble Anthony Lord Ashly, Sr George Carteret, and Sr Peter Colleton, at little Exeter house in ye Strand. London. These.

Endorsed by Locke: Jos: West to Ld Ashley & Sr George Carteret & Sr Peter Colleton. 21st Mar. 7[illegible]

[2 p. with seal. *S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 65.]

WILLIAM OWEN TO ROBERT BLAYNEY.

Ashley River. Florida.

Lat. 32: 40^m: Mar. the 22: 7[illegible]

Sir.

As I am obliged from time to time to give you an acco^t of what happens in this parte of the world soe I should desire you att your owne time to dispensce what you please thereof to my Lord for as all the people in the countrey have an esteeme to his Lordshipp as knoweing his prudence and wisdom and that his care of us att this distance will not impaire in the conservation of our Civill rights soe we dayly expect to heare that his Lord-

[1] Unidentifiably missing. See partial list, page 271.

skipp hath made choise of a person as Governor fitt for such an Imployment and although it may be said that att this time 'tis but inconsiderable yet the continued growth of the countrey by the Concourse of people who shall here after arrive will in a shorte time raise it to a matter of more consideracion and the true reporte of the Countrey being communicated to Barbados by the persons who thence here latelie arived for which they there onlie waite will suddenlie drawe multitudes to this place besides those from New England and other parts who are dreadie fitting for this Countrey plac[e] as many persons come in to those severall places soe as not to be wise to be thought but that they wilbe of different judgments and as well pleased with the Constitutions of the Governour as soe managed with a temperate and understanding person as I have and know the most parts of Carie good parts and doe expect that noe deviation from the Lords Concessions be in any case commenced by their Lordshipps, it being the onlie thing which will when heard abroade be the great Incouragement for all maner of Judgments to resorte here, for that then things duelie considered the cheife parte of the fabrick of this designe and settlement depends upon the prudent managm[t] of things now made in order to it and the good conduct of our affaires upon the place, without which there be noe mans of estates abroade will adventure to this place, as the Governor must be of able parts soe he should be noe overgrowne zelote. and I am dubious whether the later hath not don a discourtezie aireadie: for the Governor that is now lieased whom we tooke in at Bermuda declared he had bein and independant these 24 yeares [2d page MS. begins.] whom it seemes was verie well knowne att Ronoake and Virginia and in som other places and with whom they were not well pleased, he latelie dyeing partly with age and partly with a kind of a lethargicall distemper desired that M[r] West the storekeeper for the Countrie as he did so could him in the Caribbams which it seemes and onlie he had above made him Governor att Bermuda and none other of the Lords Deputies prsent nor present as att the electi[n] of our new Governor they declared. my Lord Barkleys deputie who indeed is the most understanding amongst our statesmen here insisted that West was not so competent for the Imploy his buisines of the store being upon his hands and that the Governors warrant for the deliverie of things out of the store to himself from himself

would not sound soe verie well and therefore prayd that the Government might rest in the hands of some certain persons with the deputies in regard there was not anyone fitt for the place att present or this was carryed against him soe now the former Governor being deceased and himself Governor and storekeeper and a deputie and the same day that the other Governor was Interred the new Governor is calling and the people upon him and intreates to make a speech to the people, the sum of all that he would have said was that he did assure them he would inflict soe much punishment upon them if they did sweare and prophane as was a thing of Incouragm^t to malestrie and praising God soe much as they did after he sends an officer by him called Marjall[1] who by the directions of the Government knowes how to require all the freeholders to be att the storehouse, we are about 200 and od soules here, dreadie of whom there be aboute 90 or 30 freeholders[2] who when we came after som time were called in before the Councell Table where our Governor setting aside elocution said they had made verie good lawes for the leaving doune of sinn and sweareing still, caused it to be read, which imported equall fines upon poore people betwixt the greatest of estates are subject to in England and in default of good pay gagging and whipping soon told him the law of England knew noe such thing as gagging and severall other wise particulars which that paper did importe others inquired the nature of sending for them, to that they answere that it was to promulgate those lawes that they had made to which it was replyed that they might as well have posted them if that was all, however they desired that they might have a view of the paper to which it was verie learnedly answered that they were noe children to part with their papers; at which som standing by smiled. [2d page ends, on margin illegible.]

Att length he tould us that he did verie suddenly intend to have a booke where every man should subscribe religion the people wondered where the booke hath been all this while it

[1] Thos. Thomson from Barbadoes, succeeded Jno. Collins, and held the office 1671, 3. He owned land and town lots July, 1672.

[2] Those present were Godfrey, Gray, Culpeper, Mayerick, G. Thomson, Dewberry, Holton, Elliott, Cony, Crosse, Ludkiner, Parker, Norton, Roberts, Spencer, T. Thomson, Woodward, Stephens, Mr. Robinson, Jas. Jones, Donohoe, Needham, Bradley's, Teague and Turpin, &c.

being one of the maine things in the instructions to the Governor the people desired that they might withdraw and consider of what they had heard and having soon they unanimously agreed to adhere to the Lords proprietors assertion, that what lawes were to be made by them were to be found by 2 persons treebodie by the nature of a parliament and that those being not founded upon the basis of the Lords Instructions for the government they could not assume to themselves an inclination to concur with them. [Here 3d page begins.]

To that the Governor answered that they were but ordered, att this the people told him that the King of England did not by orders impose either precontiene or corporal punishment upon any of his subjects and could but wonder that a subject could doe it to his subject the consequence that did not I perceive understand, by and by the Governor inquired, what you would have a parliament the people verie modestlie tould him that they desired that lawes for governing of them should proceede from that patterne which the Lords had prescribed for them, it were safe in them to obey and in him to command, but if he went otherwise to propose upon them it would prove both disobliging to the Lords and injurious to the people yet to thing of this he he cleerely understand: they tould him also that it was necessarie that a parliament should be to prevent strives and contentions betweene those that shall come hereafter I meane sudenlie and those that are now in the Countrey for the foundation of the settlement being not pursuant to the concessions the question may be whether a firme title in the case of land besides the great seale of the province they have not, which the grant should be sealed with all (but how warrantable doe you judge they have in som writeings as conveyances sett their owne seales, we tould them if upon the arivall of another Governor and upon view of the Concessions if that their actings and our titles were not pursuant as neere could be to the directions for the Government they expired in themselves and soe brought upon all a discouragm and we by that meanes might be deprived of our labour he tould us but whether in England it may not be called presumption that before another Governor should come to the Government here, he should confirme all that they had don, and for the assureing of lands they told us that they would do it and were takeing care about it but how we cannot tell: soe

that hereby you may cleerely perceive the Judg^t and reason in our affaires. I cannot otherwise beleive but the man is honest but whether of parts and reason sufficientlie qualified in judging of Civill rights I cannot tell; but a man for this place must be of parts learneing and judicious and of a moderate zeale not strickt episcopy nor nor yet contentious nor rigid presbiterian nor yet hypocriticall but swaying him-selfe in an even ballance betweene all opinions but especiallie turneing his face to the Liturgie of the Church of England. this Countrey doubtless will in a few yeares be a place of plentie and Trade and all persons that are come into it to settle are pleased with it. and as they com so they draw more, we are incouraged by the gent which lately arrived from the Barbados who doe informe us that by the later end of the yeare we cannot be lesse then 1000 people [on margin 3d page] but in the mean time we are straitened for provision untill our Croppe is in ye ground for now we hasten to put in the provision that was sent from Engld to Barbados being thence ordered by ye way of Bermuda and noe absolute contract made for the transporte there of to this place soe that it will com by Com. Long,[1] we had but one small vessell wch was in aug^t from Virginia and a little from Bermuda about the same time wch consisted only in corne and pease, yet are we carefull and want not hopes that within these 18 months we shallbe able to eate and drink plentifully soe God bless you

I am S^r your most obliged humble servant

WILLM OWEN.

[Here 4th page begins.] but I had almost forgot to tell you the issue of our debate which was we had urged all wee modestly could that things might be acted onlie by the rule of the Concessions which bore the Lords true pourtrature and livelie representation by Ld Berkleys deputie stood upp saying that he apprehended that what we had offered was but just and reasonable and therefor could not dissent in what we had proposed and said that whosoever should deviat from the Lords proprietors directions for the Government did injure their prerogative and infringe the peoples libertie which he would by noe meanes doe, whereupon the Governor for his protestation caused

[1] Come when Christemas comes? *A. C. H. Z.*, 473, has 'Tom Long.'

him to be suspended from the Councill the rest of the Lords deputies concurred with the Governor in his suspension which is an act that cannot be well resented by the Lords neither cann any Governor as the Lords have qualified it have expell any of the Lords deputies from the Councill being upon the matter coequall with himself without a breach of the Lords rights the rest of the deputies concurring herein introduce a Trample upon the Lords priviledg which is an Injurie to the Lords, which they doe not understand or att least will not indevour to adjust: a small president in point of authority in a little time will introduce a greater and if not rectified will corroborate still as good in a case of this nature. many here admire where my Lord Ashley hath met with his learning and I am sorrie to heare them discourse of it how that he studied hard in a great strong house att Londa for a considerable time together, and hath appeared upon severall accounts to their Knowledge in London suitable unto the Qualities of that academie &c Informer &c and one Pights Quester.

Deare Sir

I have not omitted any opportunity to send you an account of this Country which is both pleasant and fertill and of a new settlement the healthfullest as hath been heard of. If I had 1000£ per. annu. in England yet would I have an Interest here and if Ginger continues a price would not of more then an ordinarie Liveing. I want only 25£ or thereabouts in bills or otherwise for Barbados to be returned in comodities such as are vendible in Bermuda, to buy me young heifers to stock my great lott with one Cooper and a Carpenter and then I should be soone settled and make comodities if I had a stock I could sett upp my Smith which would be of advantage to me whereas now I can imploy him onely in the feild. [4 page ends, on its margin comes:]

I have heard that the new Governor will write to the proprietors and besyttes me will be cann on purpose that I may not be concerned in anything for he hates anything that takes notice of his way he charged me the other night for inserting the people to mutinie I tould him I did not understand what he meant. one standing by tould him inciteing att which I could but smile which

[1] His servants were Jno. Hamfrey and Christ. Swade.

inraged him so that I was comitted to the Marshills hand which I did little y^t^ knoweing that there was noe such thing in nature the next day the Countrey was to meete and there they all declared that there was not the least thought of any such thing and prayed I should not be debarrd of my libitie so he discharged me for which sayeing he did not comitt me for speaking for the people but for scratching my head and misdemeaneing myself in his presence and thus inserting the people to mutinie. it seems was the other day when we argued to have the concessions pursued, and against fines and punishm^t^ without the rules of the proprietors [Here on top margin at beginning of page.] y^t^ in a greate furie he askt me whether I would not take the oath of allegiance I answered I would take both allegiance and supremacie and tould him I had taken ye oath of allegiance twice but here we have ye latitude to subscribe to a booke) you said he did not take it in ye ould Governors time, nor sayd I nor did I denye it, indeed ye ould Govn^r^ election was not legall [5th page begins.] R soe when he perceived it would not doe he tould me that I should have noe privilledge there a word he doth not understand I answered he might doe what he would soe by this meanes he thought to take away my inclination from appearing in the behalfe of the people, the truth of it is they are now senscible of their ignorance and the labrinth they would involve the people in by their simplicitie and would deterr any bodie from acquainting the Lords proprietors with the state of things and to that end he hath ordered that noe Trade should be carried off before he should see them. I beseech you make it your busnes to inquire about us and give noe credit to what they say ex parte and I pray you if anything comes from them tending in the least to anything of dishonor, injustice discourteousnes and but the publick good and welfare of this Countrey ye cleere hon^r^ of the Lords and the good of us all by me att any time proposed that you look not upon it as they rend^r^ but as it wilbe made here to appeare and as it is in itself. therefore that I may not suffer for the present in the oppinion of any bodie soe compose it that as to my deportm^t^ here that it be examined by any man of reason and knowledge and if a new Governer doth come that my particular be recomended to him and that if in the least he finds me otherwise then endeavouring the good and amitie and the incouraging of industrie then I will forfeite my life and

acknowledge myself guiltie I cannot imagin that they will be so simply ridiculous as to rend themselves soe poore and meane as to doe it but be it what it will I be advised by the Testimonie of all the Country that if in the least it tends to any disreputation or anything said or done since I came to this place that its malitious and erroneous I pray speake to my Lord and procure his L^p to Sir Jno. Yeamans to see me righted if he comes Governor or to any other person that is to be appointed which I pray hasten for the good of the victim I thank God I am as forward in my plantations as any man in the Country and rather and they that the Councill most of them have not one serv^t nor any concernes but only come sometimes to be zealous in the cold Governors time and for their knowledge in anything besides ignorance God deliver us all only their Clerk and he hath ado inough to understand and write their words for him to insert. I pray mind this affaire I had much adoe to convey this the person that brought understands the affaires all as well as cann be.[2]

Addressed: To Robert Blayney Esqr att ye r^t hon^{ble} ye Lord Ashley att exeter house in the strand London.

Endorsed by Locke: Wm Own to Mr Blany 22 mar. 7[3] Ashley River These.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, *No.* 66.]

"AN OLD LETTER."

Honnored S^r

The mouth of our River wch by the Indians is called Kiawa but by us Ashley River is scituate in ye Lat of 32 35^m an excellent climate & more to wch Latitude & in ye same paralled are many healthy, fierteele & prosperous Kingdoms Countrys & Provinces & not small to flatter ye Honour of ye world so rare as I have read, heard or believed I question not but this may compare wth any in ye world for either health, pleasure, profit or delight our River large and spacious but a broad Marsh of each

[1] Donne and Marshall had none: P. Smith and S. West few. See Blayne's opinion, page 214: their clerk was Jos. Dalton.

[2] "This is a most confusing letter and it is probable the transcriber has not copied all in the right order—which I scarcely think he has." *H. M. S.* (He puts margin 21 inches deep and more, 8½ pages, after 5th page the order here adopted resembles that of *A. & W. Z.*, 452.)

side yet the Creeks are very thick wth runn vp boldly to ye Land so that in most of ye Creeks shipps of 3 or 4 hundred tunns may with skidds be hal'd further themselves vpon the shore. The Rivers and Creeks full of the best sorts of excellent good fish all ye Summer the Country one plaine & Leuyll that it may be compared to a Bowling alley full of dainty brooks & Rivers of running Water wch are generally sweet & good & excellent purgers & clearers of vrin. full of fare large & Stately timber. Gallant Groues of Pines, 70—80—100 feet long straight as an arrow and very large w^t all: Delightfull forrests of Oake, Ash, Wallnut, Cippris & almost all others w^t some Cedar ye full of diuers sorts of excellent fruits as strawberrys mulberrys Prunes Acornes Filbys Nutts w^t a multitude besides. The Woods may rather be called a Garden then an vntild place in respect of ye Variety of Garden herbs wch Grow wild & vnregarded of ye brutish natives ye Woods & Rivers plentifull of all manner of wanged fowle. I speake w^t in compass I haue seene millions of flocks in a flight in so much that they haue darkened ye Skye. Innumerable of Turkeys Geese Cranes Herons Curlews w^t abundance of other smaller sorts as Pidgeons[1] Turtle doues, Partridges Pheasants and many others. It would ravish a man to heare in a morning ye seuerall notes & ye chanting Harrmony of sounds w^t these Quaint Wing'd creatures send delightfully warble forth in ye Aire. And for hunting here is pleasure enough and wth smelling of profitt. The woods are full of Deere, hares Connys & diuers other beasts worth looking after. Good turtelling in time of yeare. Our Cattle though in more Northwesterly Countrys are Ready to starue all ye Winter here are fed for a kingdome all ye yeare. Hoggs, sheep goates & all other serviceable creatures thrive here very well. Yet we are something ill troubled wth Wolues[2] wch are too plenty. And as for to

[1] Pp. 21 n. 'Audubon's Birds of America' indicates there were but two species of American pigeons, the passenger pigeon, which in incredible numbers grows wild

[2] Pigeons are not now seen on the coast and seldom of late even in the mountains. Those seen were, perhaps, ruffled grouse but hardly on the coast. Wolves could not have been seen them inland.

[3] Wolves are still plenty in the mountains. Act 1694 required of Indians 'one woolfes, tygers or beares or two catt skinns' yearly. Acts 1721 'for encouraging the destroying of wolves' 1722, 1725, 1733 20s. 5s. to 1 wolf, 1 tiger, bear or wild catt, and 1786 'for a panther or tiger 15s. for a wolf or wild cat 5s.'

Snakes wch are here we mind them not at all, not one of us thinks he to God him hurt or touched by them. The place is very healthy not one Master [illegible] since ye Settlem^t hath died here excepting of good Aged. Governour Colonel William Sayle who was at least 80 years of age — not one man now in ye Colony there being of it^t 200 y^t is at all distempered wth any sickness. N^t anything we plant here but comes up & thrives very well. All sorts of corne pease & other Graine like to prosper here exceedingly. We are in great hopes of Ginger Indigo Tobacco & Cotton to be our staple Comodities they all come up very well. Potatoes like to thrive. Our towne called Albemarle point is situate on a point wch is almost incompassed wth a Navigable River & may easily be strongly fortified wth a small trench. It contains about 80 acres of Land. Our Winter soe mild & temperate y^t it may rather be termed a continuall spring y^t could wither the frost never coming. Ice nor hardening ye Ground only leaving a white hoare dew wch is suddenly dryed up wth ye least blast of ye sun. Our Summer not extreame hott to Ingender [illegible] ye Ayre contagious [illegible]. The woods so cleare of coppy or vyolent weeds that a man may ride his horse a hunting. And generally it may be said of this Country as we read of ye Land of Canaan that it is a Country of the Lord's elect & chosen people of god it is a Land flowing with milk & honey, it lyes in the same Latitude wth that & is for as I have read or understand is endued as plentifully wth ye Benefitts & Blessings of Almighty God. I pray God send us more thankfull spirits and grateffull hearts in acknowledgm^t of this great mercy of God to thus scatter us in these desert places hard hearted stiffnecked and rebellious *Jews*.

Endorsed: An old Letter. [About March 1671?].

[*S. P.* Bdle. 48, No. 84.]

---

[1] A true prediction. See *Sources*, page 283. See pages 173, 199.

[2] Had they "horses the last?" Notes were brought from N. York Dec. 1671, and possibly before from Virginia, page 242. They had many, 1673. *C. J.*, Sep. 5. Horses were strange to the Sioux Indians, page 291. The Custis was called those at Virginia, "cavallos." But horse in the Creek tongue is *ashtunee*, "the good deer"—*Bartram*. See *Adair*, "horse-rope," *Hayne*, bilk, *cavallos*, page 145.

MARCH 24, 1671. WARRANT to Sir Thomas Chicheley, Knt., Master of the Ordinance. To deliver to such as Anthony Lord Ashley shall appoint, four sacres, four minions and four drakes, with ship carriages to each, to be used in the plantation of Carolina in the West Indies. 1 p. *Dom. En. Bk.* 19, p. 53. *A. & W. I.*, § 478.

LORD ASHLEY TO JOSEPH DALTON.

Mr. Dalton.

You are in soe good Esteeme with us all here that you need not doubt from us those Incouragements to which you may have any just pretences. Wee are all willing to continue you in the office of Secretary in the discharge of which Imployment wee have noe complaynts against you, and I hope you will soe behave your selfe in your trust as to give us reason alwayes to thinke you as wee doe now the fittest man for that Place you will by this ship receive a Paper Booke[1] as you desired and what other things our persons your friends here shall send you their Transportation & freight free I take kindly from you the Letter you sent me and am.

Your affectionate friend

ASHLEY.

Exeter House, Aprill 10, 1671.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 55, p. 13.]

LORD ASHLEY TO GOV. SAYLE.

Colonel Sayle,

The River and Place you have chosen to plant on though it be not that wee intended when our ships went out of Engl[and] yet it is soe much better and soe well fitted to all the ends of our Present Designe that wee very much approve of your remove from P[or]t Royal to A[shley] River[2] and think that Charles Towne where you are settled is very convenient for our new settlement both for its strength and that plenty which the Nobility of the soyle round about will afford the Inhabitants From this hopefull

[1] In it the extant Council Journals were probably kept as they begin soon after the first ship arrived. See p. 330, *Index* to 11.

[2] The name perhaps eased Lord Ashley in abandoning Pt. Royal.

beginning wee expect much good success which wee promise to ourselves from your Integrity and experience and careful management of that Trust wee repose in you. But yet I must complayne to you that you have omitted an observance of our Instructions because signed onely by Sir Peter Colleton and me Wee two having the great care of this businesse left to us had reason to expect that our orders would not be disputed. Nor cane wee imagine you would vary from them unlesse upon measures that will be more advantagiouse to the common Interest of then those wee sent you. Wee have been exceedingly concernd and at great Charges for the supplying you with all Necessarys as wee must in Justice expect from the People there, and you in Particular, that you will be very carefull of our Interest and Expectations which are very moderate and faire should be justly and punctually complyed with. I am forced to minde you this, in that our ship the Carolina in September last went away for Barbadoes, not for our advantage but other mens, who were not hinderd by the hast of that voyage from loading Timber for themselves. And the stay of above 20 days upon the River would certainly have afforded time to take in some upon our Account had our concerns been regarded I must recommend to you the Desire wee all have that you would be very punctuall in observing the instructions you receive from us. Amongst which there is none of more consequence than the security and thriving of our Settlement, than that of planting in Townes, in which if men be not overruled theire Rashnesse and Folly will expose the Plantation to Ruin. The difference whereof is apparent in New England and Virginia In the pressing of this soe absolutely on the People, wee have noe other designe but their safety and advantages. Neither shall they or you in Particular want any incouragement from us whilst every one in his place will but contribute his Part to the Promotion of the common Good of the Plantation the chiefe thing that wee aime at.

Mr O. Sullivan charged upon me a Bill of £20. which he pretends he took up for the use of the Passengers and layd out in Provisions for them in Bermudos. He had noe authority from me or any of the Lords Proprietors to doe any such thing Mr West being commissioned by us as our Agent. I desire to know whether you gave him any order for soe doeing or whether the People wee sent stood in any such need when they were in the

Bermudos and whether Mr Sullivan did with his money buy necessary Provisions which he distributed among the Passengers.[1] In answer to your Desires concerning Mr Samson Bond who went formerly from us to him and you to let you know that if he would come to Carolina he should have 500 acres of land £40 per annum and an house but though wee allow him this Salary and Allotment of land to be the Premier among you yet wee give neither him nor you Authority to controle any one in matters of Religion having in our Fundamental Constitutions[2] granted a freedom in that Point which we resolve to keep inviolable

I am Your very affec^t friend

ASHLEY.

Exeter House 10. Aprill. 71.

[*S. P., Bdle. 48, No. 55, page 15.*]

LORD ASHLEY TO STEPHEN BULL.

Mr Bull,

Your behaviour in our Government I finde is agreable to the good character I have received of you wherein you doe a very acceptable thing to the Lords Proprietors and me in Particular, from you may assure yourself of a due acknowledgement and you may be confident that I shall be carefull of you and your Concerns there, whilst you are not wanting to encourage the continuance of my kindnesse in those wayes which have hitherto deserved it. I am very well satisfied with the goodnesse of the climate and Country you are pitched in the Particular accompt whereof which you have given me in your Letter I thank you for, and I desire you to continue your Correspondence with me, and to send me as often as you have oppertunity notice of the whole state of our Plantation and the Neighbourhood. We have now sent you another ship[3] filled with People and designe

[1] O'Sullivan, see pages 180, 184, 208. Mr. Bond, page 171.

[2] Sec. 87, &c. In 1 set was inserted contrary, 'tis said, to Mr. Locke's judgment by order of the Proprietors. Art. 96, establishing 'as the country comes to be sufficiently planted &c the Church of England, which being the only true and orthodox, and the national religion of all the Kings dominions is to be also of Carolina &c.'

[3] The Blessing, sailed May 14th. Bull's letter, p. 142. His brother — perhaps John Bull, of London, merchant, of new Royal African Co.

not to stop in our supplyes till you are a thousand strong. Wee onely expect that the Peoples carriage and regard to our Interest should be answerable to the care wee have of them and intend to continue. I have acquainted your brother that the things or persons he shall send you shall be freight free.

I am Your affec^te^ friend

ASHLEY.

Exeter House Aprill 10. 1671.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 45, *No.* 55, page 27.]

LORD ASHLEY TO WILLIAM OWEN.

Mr Owen,

I returne you my thanks for the Letter you sent me wherein you have given soe discreet and impartiall an Information of the state of our affairs there and the Correspondence wee have or may expect from our Neighbours round about us that I think wee may well take our measures from thence. To this purpose we intend not to slacken our hands till wee have brought such an addition of People to you as you have therein mentioned to be sufficient for the support and security of that Plantation but while wee are at great charge and are very carefull to promote the interest and good of the Plantation and supply the People with those things that their present necessitys require Wee hope they will not fayle to answer our expectations but will be likewise carefull of our just interest there And soe long you need not doubt of our constant Assistance And that I may from time to time be able to judge wh^t^ may be most convenient and advantagiouse for your Settlement you will doe me and yourselfe a kindnesse (as often as you have oppertunity of sending) to give me notice of the condition of your Affairs and all the concernments of your Colony from whose hands, having already received soe rational and useful an Accompt I promise myselfe I shall be impartially informed of all things of moment there. And what ever may be fit to be taken into our consideration, and particularly I desire you to send me word whether the Indian Cossiques your Neighbours be absolute supreame Lords in theire owne Territorys, or else be Tributary Princes and pay subjection and homage to my greater King who is theire Emperor. You will always finde me ready to favour all your

reasonable Desires. And you need not doubt but the rest of the Lords Proprietors will not be sparing of an Incouragement to a man that shall be carefull of and contribute to the Publique welfare of our People there. Wee have according to your desire granted you Freight free for what things or Persons your friends shall now send you out of England and have signified soe much to them.

I am Your very affec^tiv friend,

ASHLEY.

Exeter House April 19. 71.

[*S. P., Bdle. 48, No. 55, p. 37.*]

TO SIR JNO: YEOMANS.

Sir,

I thanke you for the favour of your letter and Present and am very pleased to receive the first fruits[1] of our Plantation at Ashley River from your hands who have been soe forward to promote our settlement there and doe still oblige us by the continuance of your kindnesse to it Wee have expressed the sense wee have of your Assistance to that Designe in a Patent for Landgrave, which wee herewith send you. And have soe far considered your Exceptions to the descent and devolution thereof as to establish that part of our Constitutions[2] according to your desire soe that it shall not be in any danger of goeing out of the Family, as long as any one of it remaynes Wee haveing noe other Aime in the frameing of our Laws but to make every one as safe and as happy as the state of Humane Affairs is capable of, and soe to order every ones condition as that altogether may make us a quiet & pull and lasting Government wherein every mans Right Property and Welfare may be soe fenc'd in and secured that the preservation of the Government may be every ones Interest And in order to the general good of the Plantation I must recommend to you as very necessary to our Government

[1] Cedar planks, page 220. April 5, 1671. Draft of a patent for Landgrave of Carolina to Sir John Yeamans. In John Locke's handwriting with corrections and additions. *Extracts from Records. (S. P., 48, No. 78.) A. & W. I., 284.* Like patents to John Locke and Jas. Carteret.

[2] Sec. 11, Yeaman's letters, pages 194, 210.

the Planting of People in Townes The Cheife thing that hath given New England soe much the advantage over Virginia and advanced that Plantation in so short a time to the height it is now at I desire to reqire that when you goe to Carolina this summer that you give your direction and Assistance in it and put them in such a way of settling in Towns as may be most equall and convenient for the Planters and soe order the home Lots in every Colony Wee requiring that all the Inhabitants of every Colony should set there houses togeather in one Place which I leave to the choice of the Inhabitants themselves that those who are to come after may share in the conveniency of the Townes and have an equall Proportion of home Lots left them. I have moved the rest of the Lords Proprietors in the behalfe of Mr Woodward who have sent him 40 more besides which I have sent him 40 of my owne which is not all wee intend to doe for him: onely wee desire that whilst his stay there is necessary to maintaine the Correspondence betweene our People and the Indians he would be perswaded to stay there where wee shall be sure to be minedfull of him. Of these and the other concerns of our Plantation wee know you will take care when you goe thither. From whence I hope to hear from you, who by the continuance of your Correspondence with me will obleige,

Sir Your affec^te friend and servant

ASHLEY.

Exeter House 10. Aprill 1671.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 55, p. 73.]

LORD ASHLEY TO HENRY WOODWARD.

Mr Woodward.

I thinke myselfe obliged to take care of you and your concernments and whilst I may doe you any kindnesse you shall have noe reason to repent the paynes you have taken, and the ventures you have run in Carolina in order to our settlement there. To make you some present acknowledgement for what you have done for us I have recommended your services to the rest of the Lords Proprietors and wee have out of our Publick

stock ordered you a hundred pound is which you may take up either part or the whole in servants or goods out of our stores at Charles Towne such as you like best or else may have any part of it sent from England, Barbadoes, Virginia or any other place with which you have Commerce in such commoditys as you desire In any of which Ports wee will give you credit accordingly. Besides my share in the £100 sent you out of the common stock of the Lords Proprietors I send you £20. as a particular gratuity from my selfe which you shall have returned to you from any Port where wee have Trade in such things as you shall make choice on. Besides the Corrosondence you manage for us with the Neighbour Indians I heare you have been 12 days journey up in the Country with a great Emperor there with whom you have made a League and where you have discovered things which you thinke not fit to reveale to any but us ourselves. You have done very discreetly in that silence. And I wish that the condition of our People there did not yet a while need your stay amonge them. For the keeping up the Friendship and commerce (among) with our Neighbours with whose language and Customs you are soe well accustomed acquainted That nobody can be soe helpful to our settlement in that part as you And our Planters till they have learnt the Natives language and get into a better knowledge of them cannot I feare well spare you Wee must therefore for sometime yet deny ourselves the satisfaction of those discoveries you reserve for us till you come to England and doe desire you would not leave our Plantation till the Indians and our People are growne into soe good an Acquaintance one with another as not to need an Interpreter between them. If those Inland Countrys have given you any knowledge or conjecture of Mines there I earnestly desire you not to give the least hint of it to anybody whatsoever For feare our People being tempted by the hopes of present gaine should forsake their Plantation and soe run themselves into certaine Ruine which has followed all those who formerly though in greater Numbers then wee have there now marched into this Country in Search of Gold and Silver. Pray therefore if there be any such thing keep it secreet to yourselfe alone but if it should be convenient, as perhaps it may to give me some hint of it in Letters to me Pray call gold always Antimony and Silver

Iron by which I shall be able to understand you without any danger if your letters should fall into other hands.

I am Your very affec^te^ friend

ASHLEY.

Exeter House Aprill 10. 71.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 55, page 77.]

WEST 27 APRILL 71.

Mr West,

I am to informe you that the plantation you manage is now more upon the private account of Sir G. Carteret, Sir P. Colleton and myself then upon the account of all the Lords Proprietors soe that the stocke that you have taken for that plantation or anything else out of the Stores for that use is not to be satisfied for to the publique stock.

This we have done to avoid confusion amongst our selves. I am somewhat unsatisfied that the Carolina when she went to Barbadoes had noe timber at all loaden in her upon our account and yet a great deale upon private ments of which at least we should have had our share for frait. But I am not satisfied with Brain in any one of the voyages he hath made[1] and I thinke it necessary to tell you that both myself and the rest of the Lords Proprietors are apprehensive that Sir P. Coll: may have advantage of us by his interest and mingleing of trade with the Barbados. I expect you make noe words of this but that you keepe yourselfe steddy to the interest of the Lds and suffer not Sir P. Colleton to make either in your affair or any other of the affairs upon the publique stock in that place an advantage beyond the rest of the Lds to their prejudice. I did expect from you and doe still that you account kept and a copy thereof sent us from time to time of our Stocke to whome delivered and at what rates, that soe we may be repaid in worke timber or goods, as may best consist with the ease of the planters. I must confess freely to you I have not been a little unsatisfied about it for a discouragement of that nature strikes at the very being of the plantation. For if we be not satisfied that we have faire dealeing we shall stop our supplying. Therefore pray let us have an

[1] His ship went to London Aug., 1671, and returned no more.

exact and satisfactory account by every ship. I did not think the Governor would have disputed my instructions he had soon signed with Sir P. Colleton's hand and mine. I doe not understand upon what measures he did it and I can't imagine he should deviate from those rules we had set unless it were to order the disposeing of our Stores more to the Lds Pr^s advantage in some things which possibly at this distance we could not foresee. I approve well of your takeing Capt. Baylys 4 servants into our imploym^t. But if Capt: Bayly or any one authorized by him require it we would have them restored we entertaining them only in our service till they can returne to his

I am Your very affec^t friend

ASHLEY.

Exeter House 27th Apr. 71.

[*In Locke's hand. S. P.*, Bdle. 45, No. 55, page 88.]

CAPTAIN HALSTED[1] INSTRUCTIONS.

1 May 1671.

1. Capt Halsted. God sending you safe to River Ashley. You are to deliver ye eight lesser Guns[2] with theire Carriages to ye Governor & Council there, & you are without convenient speed to procure a loading of timber, pipe staves & other Commoditys to ye Ship Blessing now for ye Market of Barbadoes, of wch you are to get ye best information you can of persons upon ye place, and if need be to make use of ye Lords Proprietors Servants under ye care of Mr West to helpe to fill and load ye same.

2. Dureing ye loading of ye Ship you are to take an acc^t of Mr Joseph West, concerning those following particulars. What they were. How they have been disposed of. How those y^t have been disposed of are to be payd for, & what remaines. 1. The

[1] Mathias Halsted, of the "Blessing," reached Carolina Aug. 14, 1671, sailed to New York, returning Dec. 12 to Ashley River, there quarreled with the Council and was imprisoned; from sailor to Barbadoes, was there March, 1672, with Carolina again, whence, June, 1673, he took the Blessing to England. He was there discharged and Nov., 1674, the L^ds Proprietors were very much importuned by that late fellow Halsted, who used us so."

[2] Minions and drakes, see page 310, the sakers at the Bahamas.

Provisions or Viands put on shoare at theire first landing. 2. The Provision of cloths. 3. The Stores of War. 4. What Cask was put on shoare, y^t ye rest may be accounted for by M Bridge. 5. The Visible Trade. 6. The Indian Trade. 7. £26. 5^s. 6^d. ye remainder of £31 p M West by Mr Portman upon my Ld Ashley's order, w^ch £26 5^s 6^d M West never accounted for. 8. The Cargo from Virginia. 9. The Provisions received from Bermudos. 10. The Lords Prop^rs finde y^t M West and Mr Brayne at theire being at Bermudas, drue upon M Colleton two six thousands pounds of Sugars & since y^t 12 000 pound is more then ever hath been drawne upon Mr Colleton. Wee desire to know what this 24,000 pounds of sugar was layd out in and how ye effects disposed of. 11. The Seeds & Flower sent by Mr Colleton.

3. At your comeing also to Ashly River, you are to deliver ye cargo to Mr West and take his receite for all ye particulars thereof.

4. If you have anytime dureing ye Ships loadeing at Ashley River, ye are to take a view of ye Countrey, especially of ye River Ashley & thereon to seeke for a healthy highland, convenient to set out a Towne on as high up as a Ship can well be carried; and of this to bringe up a particular exact Description, ye same thing you if you have time, are to doe in Wando River, and alsoe Sewa River.

5. You are to informe y^rselfe alsoe dureing ye stay you shall at any time make in Carolina, concerning ye healthynesse, richnesse & other Propertys of ye soyle, ye usefull Productions of ye Countrey, & enquire w^t masts ye Countrey products, of w^t Diameter ye largest, and whether ye great ones grow near ye sides of any Rivers or wch may by water be brought to the ship, & to bring Samples of Cassin[1] and their dying Stuffes, &c.

6. As soone as ye Ship is loaden you are to goe with her to Berbados, & there touch at Augustins & enquire of ye health of ye Island, & if you find you may safely trade there you are to sayle to ye bridge Towne, & there dispose of ye Timber, &c. on board ye best you can for our advantage, selling it if

[1] The famous Cassiny whose admirable and incomparable virtues are extolled by the French and Spanish writers. *Ligon's* page 70. Austin's bay and St. Michael's town, Barbadoes.

possible you can for ready money, if you cannot you are to consult with Mr J. Stroode, & take all other ways you can to informe yourselfe w^t p^rs ons you may trust.

7. If you shall meet with at Berbados, you are to consult with Sir Jno Yeamans & Mr Thos Colleton of ye best course you can take to get a quicke fraught of Passengers for River Ashley: ye carrying of Passengers being ye maine end of our sending out this Ship, and you are to lay out ye produce of ye Cargo of Timber, &c. & what you shall get for fraught of Passengers, &c in Rum and Sugar and other goods fit to make a Cargo for ye trade of Virginia.

8. At Berbados you are to enquire and bring us an acc^o w^t those Bills charged upon us by Mr Colleton were for.

9. As soon as you have gotten your loading of Passengers you are to sayle to River Ashley againe, and as soone as ye Ship is there delivered you are to sayle to Virginia and there lay out ye produce of y^r Rum & Sugar in Cattle, wch you are to transport to Ashley River, and these deliver to Mr West, ye remainder of y^r Cargo you are to lay out in Provisions, &c, fit for ye market of Berbados, if there be not any need of them in Carolina.

10. Durding your stay in Virginia you are to state ye acc^o between us & Mr Godwin & Mr Bennet, concerninge wch you must remember. 1. That they gave us noe acc^o at all w^t our Cargo y^t yielded wch came into theire hands, as appears by their letters, & whereof you have an Invoyce was sold for there. 2. Mr Bennet states his acc^o to us in money, whereas ye Scale of Commerce in that Countrey being Tobacco, we have reason by ye prices wee finde sett downe in his acc^o to thinke he recond all those things too deare. v. 3. Wee have more reason to suspect because he hath not as Mr Godwin has set downe in his acc^o ye Persons from whom he bought those things wee had of him. Concerning all these acc^os of Virginia, ye rates of ye things therein mentioned, & ye way how wee may have right done us you are to apply y^rselfe to Sr William Berkley & Sr Henry Chichley & Mr Applewaight, and to informe yourselfe by any other ways y^t you can.

11. God sending you safe to River Ashley you are to sayle to

[1] See pages 152, 153, 177, 178, 325. Sir W. Berkeley, Gov. Virginia

Barbados with another Cargo of Timber, &c, ye produce whereof you are to invest in a Cargo fit for ye Bahamas, and if Passengers doe present, to sayle from thence to Ashley River, and from Ashley River to New Providence, and there to deliver ye Boxes and Letters sent by you, & ye 4 Sakers with their Carriages, & ye shot belonging to them, and ye 2 Barrells of Powder to ye Governor there, for ye use of ye Island, and make use of his assistance for ye sale of ye rum and Sugar for ye procureing you a loading of Brasiletto wood, and w^t else is to be had there fit for ye Market of England, with wch if ye ship be full you are to come directly for London, if shee be not, you are to touch againe at River Ashley, and fill her with ye best Stocks of Cedar you can finde, & from thence to sayle for London.

12. If you shall finde it unsafe to trade at Barbados by reason of any infectiouse disease there, you are then with as much safety as you can to deliver ye Timber to Mr Stroode, & having gotten on board things necessary to load salt, you are to sayle to the Salt Tortugos, and there load your Ship with Salt, & sayle with her to Virginia, & from thence, as above directed.

13. In all ye trips you shall make to any place in ye West Indies, you are still to remember to make Barbados homeward, wee send our ship for is to carry provisions for our Plants on ye Ashley River, wch designe you are mainly to intend and to minde ye other businesse of Traffique but as it may be in subserviency to y^t, and in concurrence thereto^o may helpe to beare ye charges of our Ship whilst shee is abroade.

14. In all ye places you goe, you are to learne as much as you can any of ye Husbandry or Manufactures of ye place, wch may be usefull to our people in Carolina, as particularly in Virginia ye sorts & ordering of mulberry trees, silkworms & all belonging to ye right way of makeing ye best Silk, Tobacco, Indigo, Cotton &c., & this to communicate to our people at Ashley River, & particularly you are to carry from Virginia some of ye best sort of mulberry trees for Silkworms & plant them there.

15. You are to consult with ye Governor & Councel at Ashley River about ye best way of disposeing of our Stores, and our being repayd by ye People for w^t wee trust them with, and to informe them y^t as wee aime at theire thriveing, and to that end have layd out so much out of purse, soe wee expect from them

faire and punctuall dealeing in repayeing us for what wee let them have; upon wch faire dealing of theirs will depend ye continuation of our Supplys.

16. If you shall in any accident at any time before your second voyage to Bermudoes touch at Bermudoes, you are there to leave with Mr J^o Dorrill[1] ye Duplicates of our Dispatches to New Providence, to be sent forwards thither by ye first opertunity.

17. If dureing y^r being abroad you shall finde y^t a Trip to any other place, or in any manner other than w^t wee have here directed shall better serve to ye Lord's Prop^rs designes of carrying people and turne to better account; Wee then leave it to your prudence, still keeping in your eye our mayne designe as in Article ye 13. onely wee would not have you at all goe to Jamaica upon any pretense.

18. You are to take an account of ye ships stores & ye expences thereof, from time to time dureing ye whole voyage.[2]

CRAVEN, G. CARTERET
Whitehall, May 1st, 1671. ASHLEY, P. COLLETON.

[*Col. Ent. Book*, 20, p. 68.] *Rivers S. C.*, p. 359.

'CAROLINA INSTRUCTIONS.'

1 May, 1671.

To the Governor and Council of Ashley River.

1. You are within thirty days after receit hereof to summon ye Freeholders of ye Plantation, & require them in our names to elect 20 persons who, together with our Deputys as our Rep-

[1] Ld Ashley to Hugh Wentworth, Govr of Bahama islands, April 12, 1671. He will receive with this the King's Patent for Providence and the rest of the Bahamas &c., of which he is appointed a Commission for him to be Governor, will readily do anything for him for the beginning of this and putting it into my hands &c. Intends that he and his posterity shall reap the benefit of having led a colony of English thereto. Not shall he be unmindful of Mr. Dorrell who has a good share, &c., and he's laboured much in transporting people thither. (*S. P.*, No. 55.) *A. & W. J.*, 1, 28. *See page* 161.

[2] This 18th article and the Prop^rs signatures are in Locke's hand.

resentatives,[1] for ye present are to be your Parliam^t, by and with whose consent, or ye major part of them, you are to make such Lawes as you shall finde necessary wch Acts shall be in force as in ye case is provided in our Fundamentall Constitutions & Temporary Lawes.

2. After ye same maner till our Fundamentall Constitut^ons can be put in practice you are to call a Parliam^t ye first Monday in Novemb^r every two years, and as often besides as ye state of our affaires in o^r Plantat^n shall require.

3. You are before ye Parliam^t to choose five men whom they thinke fittest to be joyned with our five Deputys, who with ye five eldest men of the Nobility are to be your Grand Councell.

7. When ye place for ye Town is chosen &c ye Surveyor shall lay out streets according to ye model herewith sent as near as ye particular situation of ye place will admit &c.

13. You are also to send us a Discription of River Ashley & Wando River, drawne by a Compasse and Scale, and a map of ye Country divided into Squares of 12,000 Acres apiece by lines running East & West, North & South.

14. If any people shall, with armes invade you and with Acts of Hostility molest you in your Plantacon, you are to defend yourselves against them and doe for your preservation and future Security what ye shall make just & fit.

19. You are to take notice y^t wee have made Mr James Carteret, Sr Jno Yeamans and Mr J^n Locke, Landgraves, and you are accordingly to set them out theire Barronys according to our Fundamentall Constitutions and Temporary Lawes whenever they or either of them &c. shall require &c.

20. In ye granting and seting out every mans Lot you are to reserve convenient high ways from ye Colony Towne to ye Plantations y^t shall be beyond it, and from one Colony Towne to another.

CRAVEN, ASHLEY,
G. CARTERET, P. COLLETON.

White Hall, 1st May, 1671.

[1] The Governor represented Duke Albemarle, Palatine 3 deputies Lords Craven, Berkeley & Ashley, Sirs G. Carteret & P. Colleton, the Prop^rs residing in England and 5 Commoners, the people.

20 orthes, with more in Yorke land: That ye Model of ye Town mentioned 7,[1] was of streets runing strait, whereof ye largest was 80 foot, ye high street 60 y' 20 foot, ye next, 60 foot, & y' other streets 40 foot, wch streets divid[d] ye Towne into squares, each of wh^ch squares was 600 foot. [Col. Rec. Bk 20, pp. 62, 65] *Rivers S. C.*, pp. 366, 369.

"Temporary Laws, Carolina." (*Ms.* 1671?)

It is resolved & agreed by ye L^ds Proprietors till by a Sufficient number of Inhabitants ye Governm^t of Carolina can be administered according to ye Forme established in ye Fundamentall Constitutions.

1. That ye Palatine name a Governor, and each of ye L^ds Proprietors a Deputy, wch Deputys, with an equall number of others chosen by ye Parliam^t, shall continue to be ye Councellors till ye L^ds Proprietors shall think fitt to order a new choice or ye Countrey be so peopled as to admit of ye Governm^t according to ye fundamentall Constitutions: and when there shall be any Landgraves or Cassiques created by ye L^ds Proprietors, such of them of ye eldest in age of them that are resident in Carolina, as shall be equal to ye number of ye L^ds Proprietors Deputys, shall be also of ye Councell, y^t soe ye Nobility may have a share in ye Governm^t and ye whole administration may still come as near ye forme designed as ye Circumstances of ye groweing Plantacon will permitt.

2. The Governor, with ye Lords Prop^rs Deputys, ye Landgraves and Cassiques y^t are Councellors, and those chosen by ye Parliam^t, shall be ye Grand Councell, and shall have all ye power and authority of ye Grand Councell and other Courts till they come to be peopled.

3. Besides ye Deputys for Councellors, The Chiefe Justice shall choose & constitute ye Provost Marshall. The Chancellor, ye Secretary. The Treasurer, ye Receiver. The High Steward, ye Surveyor. The High Chamberlaine, Register of Births, Burials & Marriages. The Admirall, Marshall of ye Admiralty.

4. The Article in ye Fundamental Constitutions beginning

---

[1] A model of a town was sent, which [illegible] if the people in Carolina are able to build 100 years hence." *Colon. Cor.* 2, p. 5.

thus [All ye Rents rents & Profitts,] shall not take place till ye Lords Proprietors y^t have layd out money in carying on ye Plantacon to maintaine with such satisfaction as shall be agreed on amongst them.

5. That the [illegible] ye Government to y^t proportion of Land upon wch ye ballance of ye Settlem^t principally depends, and y^t by takeing up great Tracts of Land sooner than they can be planted: great [illegible] made in ye Plantation to ye prejudice of ye commerce, and exposeing ye safety of ye whole by straging and distant Habitations. In ye first takeing up of Land each Proprietor shall have but 3 Signiorys, and each Landgrave and Cassique one Barrony set out for him till by increase of ye Inhabitants rest of seventy-two Colledges shall be possessed by ye [illegible] ye same it shall be free for every one to take up ye proportion of Land due to his dignity.

6. All Lords of Baronys and Mannors shall be obleiged to have each upon his Barrony 30 persons, and upon his mannor 15 persons respectively within seven years after ye date of his Grant, and whatsoever Lord of a Barrony or Mannor shall not have soe many persons on his Barony or Mannor respectively at ye end of ye s^d seven years shall be lyable to such fine as ye Parliam^t by Cessions shall think fit, unlesse ye L^ds Prop^rs shall allow him longer time for peopleing his Barrony or Mannor with people to that proportion.

7. All Acts y^t shall be made by ye Parliam^t of our Govern^t of Carolina be administred according to our Fundamentall Constitutions shall continue [illegible] determine at ye end of ye first Session of Parliam^t y^t shall be called, chosen, and shall sit according to ye Articles concerneing Parliam^t established in our Fundamentall Constitutions.

CRAVEN, G. CARTERET,
ASHLEY P. COLLETON.

[*Col. Ent. Bk. B*, 2 [illegible] page 66.] *Rivers, S. C.*, page 351

SIR H. CHICHLEY.[1] 71.

Sir,

I and the rest of the Lds Proprietors of Carolina are fallen into the hands of two men of the country of Virginia who have

[1] Kat., Lieut.-Governor of the Forces, 1673, and deputy Govr of Virginia, 1674. His brother, Sir Thos Chichley, Kat., page 315.

by no means used us well. But soe ordered Affairs that where as wee might expect a just estimate of what they have received from us and wee from them expect that they should be in Debt to us, Instead thereof they have charg'd Bills upon us here. A more particular Account and State of the whole matter between us and the Neighbours M. Rich. Beaket and M. Tho. Godwin you will receive from the bearer hereof Captain Halsted whom wee have been at the charge to send to Virginia on purpose to adjust and procure right to be donne us in these Accounts For it is not easy to us nor can wee patiently bear the Affront to have Bills drawne upon us which wee must reuse to pay unless wee will admitt of very unreasonable Accounts and readily pay whatsoever is Demanded. Wee wish those Gent had considered that our Reputations were not easily to be brought in Question, or would not have made choice of us to impose upon. However we Doubt not but the Justice of your Country will doe us right and wee shall not be forc'd to looke elsewhere for Redresse in this Matter which wee shall not leave till we have fairly cleared between us. Sir the ill handling I have received from your Neighbours hath occasioned you this trouble and the Relation I have to your Father makes me confident you will doe me the favour to give our Agent Captain Halsted all the Assistance you can in this business Though wee are well assured by persons here well acquainted with the Affairs of Virginia that the prices in their Acc^ts especially Mr Bennets are very extravagant yet you will doe us a kindnesse to shew Capt. Halsted the overvalues they have put upon theire Commodyties and what artifice they have used in the reconing to our Prejudice as alsoe what the commodyties wee sent them might reasonably yeild in your Market. This if you please to give yourselfe the trouble to doe, and to instruct him what course he is to take if they refuse of themselves to come to reasonable Termes) for the expediteing the businesse and procureing a Quick Dispatch you will very much oblige

Sir Your very affec^te friend

ASHLEY.

Exeter House May the 12th 71.

[*S. P.*, Bdle 48, No. 55, page 89.]

WM. SAILE 13ᵗʰ MAY. 71.

Sir.

Just as our ship is ready to saile[1] I receive an informacon from Barbadoes that Mr Woodward when he was up in the Emperor of Tallegalas country had then discovered that it bordered upon the Spaniards and that probably there were mines there. I apprehend this may be apt to tempt some of our people our[sic] of present booty to some attempt that way which you are to take notice we doe absolutely prohibit you and you are to take care not only that you suffer not the people out of greedinesse to molest either the Spaniards on that side or any of our neighbour Indians in their quiet possessions but we alsoe require that you avoid all searches too far that way least the Spaniards by that means discovering how neare you border on them should joyne all theire forces there and elsewhere to cutt you off and therefore that the people may goe noe farther up into the country then what shall be necessary to their planting. This you are to looke well after as you will answer it to his Majestie whose pleasure it is that we should keepe our selves within the rules of the peace. Neither doe we thinke it advantageous for our people to live by rapin and plunder which we doe not nor will not allow. Planting and Trade is both our designe and your interest and if you will but therein follow our directions we shall hope it may please God to you to gett all the Spaniards riches[2] in that Country with their consent, and without any hazard to yourselves, and therefore I must presse it upon you that you bind the peoples mind wholy to planting and trade, wherein if they will with industry and honestly imploy themselves they will not only answer his Majesty's and our ends of sending them thither but finde themselves with great safety and ease become masters of all that is desirable in those parts. If you finde that any such report is got amongst the people that farther up in the country there are mines of gold and silver I desire you would endeavour

[1] The Blessing, she sailed next day? By her went many people and all these papers April 10th to this. Sayle's were claimed by the Council in Carolina Dec. 20. Information was from Yeamans, p. 220.

[2] Woodward, p. 156, in Yeamans, p. 221. Ld Ashleys policy checked inland discovery, cf. p. Oct. 7, 1673, but his prediction proved true.

to suppresse it and put it out of their heads by all means you can. I am Your very affec^te^ friend

ASHLEY.

Exeter House, 13th May, 71.

[*In Locke's hand: S. P.*, Bdle 48, No. 55, p. 91.]

THE SHIPP BLESSING.

A List of Bills as they were Signed 25th of May 1671 to be p^d^ by Mr Portman.

£	s	d		£	s	d
050	11	9	John Lewin sailemaker in St Katherines	49	80	00
152	02	4	Thomas Martin Baker at ye Blew-an^k^ Limehose	151	—	00
148	10	4	Rich Whitepane Butcher in Litle Eastchip	146	00	00
2	17	2	Andrew Gumlow Cooke in Wappin	2	10	00
15	03	1	Hen: Man Boatmaker in Ratcliffe	14	13	00
52	09	2	Robt Hooker Ropemaker in Shadwell	52	0	00
25	12	0	Wm Smith smith in Shadwell	24	10	00
18	18	5	Wm Hitchcock blockmaker in Wappin	17	10	00
1	05	7	Peter Williamson Compass maker in Wappin	1	04	00
16	01	0	Rob: Tayler brazier in Wappin	16	00	00
1	01	0	Mary Hadock ffor Oakum in Wappin	1	00	00
3	00	7	John Watts cod maker in Wappin	3	00	00
3	04	0	Reynold Peters bricklayer in Wappin	3	04	00
19	91	5	Rob: Kingston turner in Wappin	9	80	00
31	09	07	Ann Phillipps Brewer in Wappin	31	00	00
32	06	8	Rob: Kingston & Robt Thomson deale marchants in Wappin	30	00	00
57	09	8	Ann Coxe Smith in Wapping	54	00	00
9	13	1	Tho: Partridge plumer at ye Hermitage	9	00	00
4	09	0	Hen: Williamson slopseller Mark lane	4	00	00

5	14	5	Phillip Lane in Ratcliffe tallow Chandler		5	14	00
0	16	0	John Dawson turner in Wappin		—	16	00
22	15	8	John Kent fishmonger at ye Hermitage		22	00	00
6	11	10	John Denbridge tarr Marchth in Wappin		6	00	00
22	03	08	Edwd Tho: Norman Atway Ship Chandler in Fower S^{t}		21	00	00
3	10	0	Wm Carr Painter in Wapping		3	10	00
46	12	4	John Goodman Cooper in Shadwell		45	00	00
12	01	5	Clarke Apothecary in Wappin		10	00	00
115	04	6	Rich: Porter Shipwright in Wappin		113	00	00
36	10	4	Rainsford Waterhouse Ship chandler		36	00	00
908	06	1			882	01	00
5	00	0	Julius ffowles pilate		5	00	00
913	06	1			887	00	00
137	[illegible]	7	Julius ffoules		£ 5		
156	10	10	P. J. for Sev^{ll} &c		38	3	5
882			P. J. for Sug^{r} to M West		29	04	—
1175	12	5			72	07	5

[*S. P.*, Belle. 48, No. 74.][1]

[1] Sir J. Yeamans arrived in Carolina from Barbadoes about 1 July, 1671. With or soon after him came Wm. Foster, Esq., Capt. Giles Hall, Messrs. Christ. Portman, Jno. Parkard, Jno. Yeamans, Tho. Biggs? Amos Ieifords? Wm. Mazzel, &c. He claimed the government as sole Landgrave in the Constitutions. Parliament was called by West July 8 and elected Joseph West Speaker, but disputes arising it dissolved July 26. Fifteen Lords were elected, and Sir John retired into the country disgusted and sent Dr. Woodward to Virginia. West Sept. 72. The Blessing sailed about May 11, 1671, touched at Barbadoes? and Bermuda, and reached Carolina Aug. 14th with 90 people—Mr. Edw. Mattocks, Henry Crosby and perhaps Mr. Jno. Gardiner, Rich. Cole, Peter Hearn, Jas. Cobbs, Tho. Hurt, Tho. Archdraft other passengers and many servants, perhaps Rich. Nicklin, Wm. Argent, Rich. Bain, Wm. Rose, Jas. Chalmers, Jno. Cooke, Tho. Lelord, Ro. Lewis, Wm. Loe, Mich. Lovell, Tho. Muskaster, Dennis Mahoon, Phil. Onill, Jno. Rivers, Jas. Willoughby &c.

1671 August 21 Lords Proprietors of Carolina commission to Sir John Yeamans, Governor of Carolina South and West of Cape Carteret granting him power to hold a treasure and convey lands with consent of his Council and as is set forth in his instructions Also to execute all powers and authorities in relation to the government and in case of his absence to appoint a deputy. *Similar to a Commission to Gov. Hedgecroft of the Bahamas A. H. L. 500.* The name of Major Arlsh[illegible] Esq. *has been carefully erased and that of* Sir John Yeamans. Part: *written over it by John Locke who is mean. of p. 70. entries first* on Dec. 28, 1671. Sir J. Yeamans was made Governor by a Commission in the same form under the Great Seal of the Province, signed John Berkeley Ashley, G. Carteret and P. Colleton. [*Col. Rec. Bk.*, 20, page 72.] *A. & H. L.*, § 660.

The Council Journals

Council Journal[1] *25th August 1671.* Charles Town in the Province of Carolina. Coll. Joseph West, Governour.

In the session of Parliament viz: the 25th day of August 1671 at Charles Towne upon Ashley River in this Province of Carolina aforesaid pursuant to the Lords Proprietors directions The said Parliament out of themselves chose five persons namely.

---

[1] "The Grand Council which is the Senate of Carolina." L'ds Props letter, 1682. *Rivers*, 190. This extant Journal is probably in Dalton's hand in the book mentioned, p. 310; the first five pages [Aug. 12-21?] are lost. *Publ. Rec.* 12. An order 18 Aug., 1671, directing Halsted's voyage to New York and account thereof on his return is mentioned Jan. 6, 167[illegible]. The members now were Gov. West, Sir G. Carteret's deputy, but acting Palatine's deputy, Capt. Godfrey, L'd Carteret's, Sec. Bull, L'd Ashley's, Wm. Owen, Sir P. Colleton's, Sir Jno. Yeaman's, L'd Berkeley's, and Mr. Foster for Duke Albemarle.

[2] Elected under Locke in 1, page 320. Mr. Hughes came from England, 1664, settled a plant'n and servants, was chosen 7 Owens parliam't 1670, was in Council, 1671, and gave half his lands for new Charlestown, 1672 he was in parliam't and Capt. Godfrey's lieutenant. 1674 his wife was still in England. He died in Carolina 1686? [8, p. 180.] Capt. Portman came from Barbadoes 1671? Settled a plant'n near Orange grove," was chosen to the Council. April 20, 1672, he was elected to the new parliam't and to the Council again. He sailed June, 1673, in the Blessing, but soon returned; was captain 1674 and 1675, 1676 in the Council, serving till 1679. He went to Barbadoes, and Oct., 1679, sails for Carolina in the Sloop Endeavour but probably returned to Barbadoes.

Mr. Thomas Gray, Mr. Maurice Mathews, Lieut Henry Hughes, Mr. Christopher Portman and Mr. Ralph Marshall and the same day returned their names of the said persons and presented them to the Governour and the Lords Proprietors Deputies to be joyned with the said Governour and Deputies as Members of the Grand Councill for the people therein to act and doe as the Lords Proprietors have directed. *Sec. State Off. Carol. Journ.* p. 6. *At a meeting of ye Governour* and Councill August 28, 1671. sitting & present: The Governor, Sir John Yeamans, Capt. John Godfrey, Mr. Stephen Bull, Mr. Wm. Owen, Mr. Thos. Gray, Mr. John Foster, Mr. Maurice Mathews, Mr. Henry Hughes, Mr. Ralph Marshall. Upon full and mature deliberation had by the Governor and Councill upon the matter of the oath (as a Councellor &c., *Affirm.* 3?o. The question was raised whether the said oath ought to be taken by all that are of the Councill. Affirmants Mr. Henry Hughes Mr. Maurice Mathews Mr. Christopher Portman Mr. Thos. Gray Mr. Ralph Marshall Mr. Stephen Bull. Negants Sir John Yeamans refusing the question, the question was altered and put to him whether the Lords Proprietors Deputies as they are Councellors ought to take the oath Saith they ought to take it reserving the Lords rights. Soe saith the Governour. For a better encouragement of the Seamen belonging to the Lords Proprietors ship Blessing Capt. Mathias Halsted Commander It is ordered by the Governor & Councill that the said Seamen namely Thomas Weedland, Daniel Ming, Edward Ottaway, Thomas Bonick[1] Adrian Johnson, Richard Plummer, Edward Doe, Wm Boe, David Abercromby and Lawrence Chapman or their attorney or attorneys shall have Liberty to take their severall proportions of land in this Province as largely as is granted by the Lords Proprietors to other persons comeing at the same time, soe as the said Seamen doe come or send servants to inhabitt their said severall shares of land within the time afore limited all or such of the said Seamen soe fayling shall forfeit all and every such parcel of land taken up by virtue hereof, to be disposed of to any other person or persons willing to take up the same.

It is ordered by the Grand Councill that all and every the

[1] Hercules Bonicks arrived in Carolina May, 1671, a Charlestown lot was granted Wm. Bonnick and Mary, his wife.

Seamen who have formerly taken up any land in this Province by any order warrant or other indulgence from the Governor and Councill and shall neglect to settle the same before the expiration of three years from the date thereof such persons soe haveing shall forfeit their severall shares of land to be disposed of as above directed. Upon hearing the petition of John Norton & Originall Jackson &c., see *Rivers*, p. 379. Capt Florence O'Sullivan Surveyor Generall of this Province and John Culpeper surveyor having this day come before the Governor & Councill did then and there declare an agreem^t &c.[1]

Maurice Mathews[2] to Lord Ashley.

The River Ashley lyes in ye Latitude of 32° deg^s 40 mints: as I Best guessed by all the Artists y^t haue been here yett; the Soyle is generally fruitfull, to the content of ye Best and Wisest

---

[1] "That s^d Surveyor Genl allow s^d Jno. Culpeper ¼ the fees, &c., divided according to the several duties given, &c., to the persons for any land so taken out, to s^d Culpeper for his labour and paines therein and ¼ to the s^d Surveyor Genl, &c., s^d Culpeper shall likewise layout and finish all lands, &c., granted Carters Towne and within the Compass of the ten acre lots and other small lots of land at present designed for the interment of people here the Towne for their better safety and security, &c."

[2] "An able, brave and active gentleman, who sailed, 1666, with his servts to Barbadoes, thence in the sloop's dreadful six months' voyage to Kiawah. There he was of Owen's Parliam^t, 1670, settled Ian is at Jekabee, made discoveries among the Kussoes, and June, 1671, up Ashley river. He was chosen to the Council, but suspended by Gov. West. Dec. 15 Ld. Ashley, for love of his uncles, made Mr. Mathews his deputy; he was made captain and by the Indians their casseeka. 1673 he went to the Esaws for help against the Westos, was captain in many colls of the time, and Ld. Ashley's deputy till made Surveyor-General April 1, 1675, and May 22, 1675, was L. t. Craven's deputy. 1680, Capt. Mathews, 'an ingenious gentleman and Agent for Sir P. Colleton's Carolina affairs,' had large plantⁿs at Cotelees and Wadboo, was appointed to settle a beaver trade, and, 1682, to set out Craven and Colleton counties. Com^r to the Indians, and with Gov. Morton to buy lands of them. He engaged in the Westo wars, for which the Prop^rs, 1683-5, ordered his dismissal as deputy and Surveyor-Genl, and again, 1685, from the Council, for pay for his services in buying lands of the Indians, 2,000 him 1,000 acres. In 1690-91 Col. Mathews, with Capt. Moore, made discoveries in the Apalachian mountains. He died before 1694.

Plants we found: the mould is Black 1½ A foot deep, in some places A foot & more or Lesse according to its propinquity to ye Water or pine Land, for in most places 3 A mile or A mile from the River side, y^u will finde A veine of pines, & is best Lande, & both its breadth according to ye vicinity of other riuers; great Creeks, marhes, or Savanoes on the other side, elce ye Intersection or Encroachm^t of other sorts of timb^r, but this Pine land, besides its Turpentine yeilds very good pasturage, bearing Little or noe underwood; this Land beare very good white, red, Black & Spanish, & Iland oak: Ash, Hickery, Poplar, Beech, Elme, Laurell Bay, Sassafrage, dogwood, Black Wallnutt. Where these 5 Last grow I generally observe itt is good land, here is Cedars in sertaine places in Abundance, cypress here is, but I feare is are mistaken in ye name soe of itt this Cypress is Wonderfull Large and tall, and smooth, of A delicate graine & smells, some y^t did belonge to Capt Jen^t shipp sent hither by Mr. Thomas Colleton, did say itt was not ye true Cypress: butt something elce, & y^t they in New England did sell it very deare for masts being much better for y^t use then Any wood in ye World: butt we esteeme itt best. I have some reason (Which are not to believe them: yet let it bee which it will it will hereafter be A good Comodity to ye prying planter y^t Lookes Aforward & it please god there shall some of itt come for England ye next opportunity, here is some holly, elder & witch hazell, & yeare thousand more plants, herbs, fruits then I know, figgs, & peaches enough, plums of diuers sorts or kind of cherries, Berryes of sorts, Abundance, Indeed we haue had this yeare a great drought butt although all things were put back, ye first raine wee had wch was on ye 16th of may did bring all things which seemed dead soe on y^t we not ouer much mindfull to make observation of A reasonable Crop. Indian Corne thriues very well, English pease there is noe feare will doe very well, butt ye next yeare wee must plant them I suppose about Christmass, for ye pease our Workmen spilt in ye Woods Last Septemb^r grew well, & did come to very great perfection in febr-uary: when I & A great many more did eat of them. Guiney Corne growes very well here, butt this being ye first I euer planted ye perfection I will not Assr till ye Winter doth come in, ginger thriues well butt ye perfection &c. Cotton growes freely butt ye perfection &c. Indigo for ye quantity doe the

approbation of our western planters I speake itt · I haue as good as need sow, butt being butt Little & very little or none in ye Colony I did not Cutt it once butt how keepe itt for Seed: some wheate I haue already gathered. Pompions doe very Considerably: pumpkins, Water & musk melloons thriues Admirably & with little trouble. Tobacco does very well. I haue now in Cure as good as euer was smoakt, ye drought y^t I spoke of before, the Indians say they never knew the like before. The Indians all About vs are our friends; all y^t we haue knowledge of by theyre Appearance and traid with vs are as followeth:

St Helena ye Southermost;[1] Ishpow, Wimbee, Edista, Stono, Keywah, whose are now like Kussoo to ye westward of vs, Sampa, wando, Ittwan, Ot Put, Sewee, Santee, Wimbish, Eloselsaw, Corchichih, some of these haue 4 or 5 Cassikaes more, or Less Truly to define the power of these Cassikaes I must say thus; it is not more power as much as we owne to ye Topasin in England, or A greater person then our selues: I finde no tributaries among them, butt intermariages & powerty causeth them to visitt one Another; neuer quarelling who is ye better man, they are generally poore & Spanish. Ashley of ye very foot step of a Westoe: A sort of people y^t liue vp to the westward [which these say eat people and are great warriors]: The Generall Letters will informe of Treatys & matters of peace we haue had of Late with them; before Winter comes in I hope if God giues Leaue there will be A greater discouery made Amongst them: About 2 or 3 months agoe [Mr Thos Gray][2] Mr.

[1] At Pt Royal the Ashepoo, Wimbee, Edisto, Stono, Keywah, Wando, Ittiwan, Seewee, Santee, Sampit and Winyah were on those rivers: the Kussoos on the mouths of Ashley and Edisto rivers: the Escys on bounds of N. Carolina: east of the Cape Fear: Cotechiconi are the Chisticaws. *Orig. Narratives of Saint Helena, Carisa, Wimbeche, Combahee, Edistow, Stonoe, Keiway, Ittwan, Seewee, Santee, Cussoes have freely offered that each person bowman or arrable to kill deare bring in yearly one weekes skins &c.* 1707, 'those called Cusabes, viz: Santees Ittavans, Seawees, Stonotes, Kiawaws, Kussoes, St Helena &c.' *and Bohicotte. A. A. 2. 108, 309.*

[2] *A. H. L.* 610, has 'S^t Pu.' Is it 'Sampa' retracted? or Sampit? Sieur St Pup the 'Sieur the 'Sompa' W. of Cumbee on N. side of Wando river and the 'Wando' on the S. side opposit.

[3] Gibon, *A. & H. L.* 76 · evidently omitted in our MS ·

William Owen and myself made A discovery of this River both by the Land & Water when ye Carolina frigott Landed her Company here a small Bermuda shallop was sent vp to discouer the River. Soone after 3 days returned & reports y^t the river 20 or 30 miles vpward is spent it selfe in a marsh: this I could never bee perswaded to it, nor ye Gent. y^t went vp with me wch caused vs to take ye Transporter and goe by land towards the head of the river. About 30 miles or more vpwards wee came Among the Cussoo Indians[1] our friends: with whome I had been twice before: from whence taking a point of the Compass we steered towards the head of the river: y^latter is soone is over travelled we found Cypress trees innumerable, very tall and large, they y^t haue yeerest skill here say it is the very best sort itt was not aboue 3 hours after we came to the river, which we found very narrow & in some one & vpon A continued Rock Like Barbadoes sandstone, there about we saw Ceedar & Cypress in noe small numb^r: this done wee came home & ye next day after went vp againe by Water in A Canoe and in one tide went vp farther then the greatest shallop had been. Between 20 or 30 mile vp from ye Towne in this Journey wee saw seuerall excellent savannas containing A vast quantity of Land: in one about 500 Acres wee saw like A very pleasant Corne field in England Without ye marshes of each side cease: & the river is wholy betweene & vpon A Rock,[2] very good Land, timber abundance, & chiefly white oakes, Cedar much near ye water side, & not a little Cypress, when wee went vp About 60 miles from the riuers mouth wee were stopt by trees y^t Lay thwart ye River throwne downe by weather or fallen by age, wee did seuerall times carry our Canoe ouer the trees: but ye Tide spent and night approaching, & our victuals not soe much as wee thought we came back, when you are about 12 Leagues within the riuers mouth ye Tide diuides itself, one branch runing norward: ye other it is which I haue been speaking of: The north river is commonly called Wandoe. they that haue been oftenest vp them say it is Excellent good Land, and as well Timberd as this; but truly y^t as yet is vnknown to them, for they neuer went aboue or ye branch A Canoe 10 or 15 miles: I haue been vp that river Aboue 40 miles from the diui-

[1] At head of Ashley river, extended across Stono to Edisto.

[2] Marl. *Ostrea sax. dilat., herb. like female's shy*, widows.

sion of both: & 20 or 30 by land I found y^t Land as good as any in this, & as well timbered. I hope before Winter to make a farther discovery of ye fish there are in both ryters multitudes. As Bass: mullets, Old Wifes: &c Plaice: sand. Thornbacks, drumes, &c. About ye ryters mouth & up the river beyond ye mashes, vpon an Ebbe you shall finde the fish playing in croods. they seem to be Trout or young salmons: or what euer they are: of Goat Cap West did assure me y^t the greater sort of them were Sturgeons, this was A weeke after the discovery when I went vp to shew him some land ducks & geese here and in the winter in multitudes. The Winter begins about the middle of 8^ber, & ends about ye middle of february, here is a heauy frost wch 2 hours sun Exhales. Ice here was last winter in our water pales but not thicker then a shilling.

I beseech y^r Lordship pardon ye errors of clarke in this for ye ship being come to saile I haue not time to better it.

Endorsed by Locke. Mr. Mathews to Ld Ashley 30th Augt 71 Ashley river.

[*S. P., Bdle. 48, No. 75.*]

GOV: WEST TO LORD ASHLEY.

May it please yor Lo^p

The safe arriuall of the ship Blessing the foureteenth of August last, gaue me the receipt of yor Lo^ps Lre [page 317], by which I p'ceiue the plantacon I now manage, is to be upon the publick Account of the Lords propriet^rs I shall use my uttmost endeauo^r to answer the Lords expectacons of me, in all respects; I doe not doubt but to approue my selfe a faithfull serv^t to the Lords Propriet^rs and shall by the next send your Lo^p a p'fect account of all the goods and prouisions I have had in my custody, how disposed of, to whome, and at what rates: had I rec'ed any order for it before it had not been to doe now Inclosed is an Account of the thirty-six pounds rec'ed last by yor Lo^ps order, the other twenty-fiue pounds was accounted for with the three hundred, and seaventeen pounds I rec'ed to pay sev'rall disbursm^ts, also herein inclosed is the account of the thirty pounds rec'ed to procure serv^ts in Ireland, wth another Account of fifteen pounds rec'ed in Barbadoes.

My Lord I must acknowledge the charge and Trust of yor

Lo^ps affaires in this Countrey upon me to be such, y^t I would seeme to degen'ate, should I not remember to yor Lo^p what are the disturbances of this Collony though modesty may perswade to the contrary^e wherein, I doe assure yor Lo^p I shall be very faithfull and just, free from any rancor, or mallice, and to noe other end but that yor Lo^p knowing what o^r distempers are may the better p'pare a remedy.

Wee haue allwayes had some differences in the Collony but when Sr John Yeamans arriued here, I was in good hopes, y^t he with us, appearing to quiet the people, might giue good satisfaction, wherin re I aduised wth him for ye purpose, he gaue me good assurance to doe soe, he intended it, but w^thin two or three dayes he retyred himselfe to his Countrey house,[1] being disgusted (as since I p'ceiued) that ye people did not incline to salute him Gou'ne^r More people being now arriued the 8th of July last I summoned all the ffreemen, and required them in the Lords proprietors names to elect twenty persons to be of the parliament according to yor Lo^ps directions,[2] wch in three dayes was performed and their names returned; I appoynted them a meeting to putt themselues in an order of proceeding: Sr John being then chosen Speaker, declared that it was necessary for them to w^thdraw to choose a Clarke, and after some argum^ts betweene Sr John and my selfe about it I p'mitted them; they stayed two hours from me hearing as I am informed had seu'all disputes whether I was made Gou'no^r according to the Lords proprietors directions at wch seu'all of the parliam^t being dissatisfyed they broke up and came to me. Sr John declaring the result of their consultation wch was that they found by the Lords Instructions there must be three Dep^ties to confirme all acts of Parliament, two only being liuing besides myselfe[3] it would be in vaine for them to proceed unless I would surrender the power of a Gou'no^r and make the third Deputy, if soe, then they would proceed. I then giuing my resolution to the contrary they tooke the power immeadiately to disolue themselues from being a parliam^t and Sr John Yeamans and his party went hastily

[1] At Wappoo point, palisaded and garrisoned by his negroes.

[2] Page 120, the first legal parliament; the names are lost.

[3] Pages 118, 121. Stephen Bull and F. O'Sullivan; Scrivener was probably already dead. O'Sullivan was suspended later

away much dissatisfyed, thus was I left wth out either parliam^t^ or councell it being their opinions that the Councello^rs^ chosen into Parliam^t^ did cease to be Councello^rs^ till a new election should bring them in. The people did all resent this distraction and began to murmur saying Sr John intended to make this a Cape-fare Settlem^t^ wherefore to passify the people I summoned them in fiue dayes after to elect fiue men to be of the Councell, herein Sr John could not conceale his practise in Barbados to gaine eu'y man his free vote, but he must make a p'ty to ou'rule the vote, preaching this doctrine y^t^ in all elections to choose such as will stand in the greatest distance from the Gou^r^no^r^

Sr John has priuately sent D. Woodward away to Virginia by land[1] wth out any knowledge wch when I heard I was very much concerned at it, for many inconveniences attend it, wee want o^r^ Interpreter, and if he arriues safe in Virginia, there is a way laid for o^r^ Serv^ts^ to range in, wee haue lost two allready I wish noe more undertake the voyage, I had sent for him back but he was gone to farre for me. [See page 89.]

Yo^r^ Lo^p^ will find in o^r^ publick I're,[2] the relacon of a very ill office done by an Irishman upon an Indian betweene Sr Johns and Mr Thomas Graves & though the Indians seeme to be satisfyed, yett as the grand Councell is compleated I shall endeauo^r^ to be thoroughly informed of the truth and man'er how the Indian's life was taken away, a full account whereof yor Lordship shall receiue by the next. I wish Sr John Yeamans may be cleare of it the Irish man is upon his Bayle, for feare the Indians

---

[1] Before starting he made his will, dated Jul. 17, 1671. 'To all Christian people I Henry Woodward now resident at Ashly River in the province of Carolina being now minded to journey Northward of the said River unto, in respect the same may be very hazardous and dangerous I do make my will and testam^t^ wherein I give as one of yor first settlers &c. to Hon. Sir Jno Yeamans Bart. &c. Item, whatsoever goods may or shall arrive on my behalf either from the said Proprietors or any of my relations to the shore Sir Jno Yeamans and until such time as the certainty of my Death or returne be knowne I do constitute and appoint the aforesaid Sir Jno Yeamans Bart my attorney &c.' *Henry Woodward* (L. S.). Witness: Gyles Hall, Jo. Dowden. Proved *for pow^r^ atty. since Woodward was there?* Dec. 23, 1671, *before* Jos. West, by Capt. Gyles Hall and Mr Joseph Dowden. *Exh. Ct. Chas.*

[2] Missing. See page 353. 'Brian Fitzpatrick, 'a noted villan, deserted to the Spaniards, who had come to St Helena,' 1672. *Hotard*, 61.

recant these Lawgiue: Thus I haue and euer shall discharge my conscience towards God and my duty towards yor Lo^p. And howsoeuer yor Lordshi may receive diuerse advertisements from hence, wch in my opinion is noe occasion to thinke ill wil in ye well wisher: giue me leaue to incourage yor Lo^p to beleeue, y^t the Collony at this time is in a very good state and condicon, and I doubt not but to preserue the same, till yor Lo^p shall make better prouision for vs, in the meane time I shall vse all my endeauo^r to expresse myselfe.

Yo^r Lo^p most faithfull humble Servt

JOSEPH WEST.

Charles Towne upon Ashley River Carolina Sepr 3^d 1671.

Addressed: To the R^t Honble Anthony Lord Ashley, Chancellor^r of his Ma^{ts} Exchequ^r at Exeter house in the Strand. London. p^r sent.

Endorsed by Locke. Jos: West to Ld Ashley 1 Sepr 71
Ashley river.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 76.]

CULPEPER'S DRAUGHT OF ASHLEY RIVER.

See Frontispiece and Plan at the Date 1680, &c. Made July, August and Sept. in the Year, 1671. 1 sheet, 19 × 25 in. *Endorsed:*

A. Sr. Jno. Yeamans Land Cont. Acres 50. B. Land to be divided betwixt Sr. Jno. Yeamans & Tho. Gray 150. C. Mr. Tho. Gray & Mr. Jno. ffosters Land 140. D. Mr. Tho. ffindens Land cont 40. E. Tenquire Land 150. F. Colleton Squires Land cont 300. G. Mr. Joseph Dowdens &c. H. Capt. Wm. Hills Land 200. I. K. Land taken up by Sam^{ll} Bosswood Esqr, Thomson, Henry Wood[3] & others but as yet not deuided 1100. L. The Right Honble. Anthony Lord Ashly Sr.

[1] Sept. 1671 *Proclamation of Lords Proprietors, &c. &c.* [2] 1672, when blessing sailed.

[2] A Barbadoes planter came to Carolina, 1678, had land there 1682.

[3] Sam. Bosswood, Esqr, servant to Mr. Gray came from Barbadoes 1671, had land in Charlestown 1671 and 1675. Signed Assembly. Has Bosswood 1701, 1720. Christ church parish, may have been his son. Henry Wood, surgn. came from Barbadoes 1671, his family were settled in St. Andrew's parish for many years. Henry Wood & Mary, his wife, 1720, &c. *See Register.* "1721, on 22 March last departed this life Mr. Henry Wood in the 88th year of his age. He was the 5th child born in the Province." *S. C. Gazette*, 1728. Henry Wood, sen., died April 6, 1721.

Genr: Carteret & Sr. Peter Colletons Lands 120. M. Mr. Jno. Maverick & Comp: 285. N. Capt Robert Dennes Land 150. O. Capt Joseph West for present governor Land cont. 200. P. Capt. George Thomson 150. Q. Mr. Tho. Ingrams Land Cont. 150. S. Capt Stephens & Comp: 150. T. Land Reserved for Governor & himself to be chosen at their pleasure I suppos for a minister or governor 1000. T. Mr. Thos. Smith & Comp: 100. V. Mr. Will: Owens Land 60. The small division betwixt wt & towne are two 50 & 4 acres lots belonging to Henry Carteret George Fenton & others cont. about 200. A Little nearer unto Island the Towne Cap Sayle hath 15 & by him there is laid out for the glebe land 200 cont. 2000 Acres. W. Mr. Jno Robinson & Mr. Jno Comp: cont. 300 Acres. X. Mr. Maurice Mathews. Cap. Henry Brown & Mr. Stephen Bull & Mr. Nicho. Carteret 120. Y: Mr. Joseph Dobbins Land 80. Z. Mr. Thos Holmes 100. 11 2: 3. George Canty phillip Cameron & James Donahue Cont. ten Acres apeice &c.

There are divers other Settlements scattering up & downe in this Draught where I have made markes for 7 houses but I thought It sufficient to give ye Lordships this account of what Land is taken up nearest the towne there is others haue marked which is not Laid them out by Reason they are but 5 or 10 present with other men for shares the greatest part of the Land where the marke is is pine Land which is generally Refused the passengers web arrived in the Ship Blessing are to be settled up Stono Ck. & where I resolve to goe & they Like it well.

[*S. P.* Bdle. 48 No. 73.]

Council Journal September 5th 1671.

At a meeting of the Governor and Councill September the 5th 1671 sitting and present: The Governour Sir John Yeamans Capt John Godfrey Mr. Stephen Bull Mr. Wm. Owen Mr. Thos. Gray Mr. John Foster[1] Mr. Maurice Mathews Mr. Henry Hughes Mr. Ralph Marshall.

The Governor and Councill having considered how to dispose of the people arrived in the Lords Proprietors Ship Blessing agreeable to the said Lords Proprietors directions and most convenient for the Security and wellfare of the said People have ordered & ordeyned nemine contra dicente a certayne parcell of land conteyning five and twenty acres from the marsh joyning

[1] An eminent Barbadoes planter and adventurer 1663, 5, settled plant'n in Carolina with Mr. Gray, came there 1671, was People's deputy and an active planter. He had lands near Cooks farm 3d 1675, but removed to Barbadoes where, 1678, he had large estates.

to the West side of the land layd out for Mr. Thomas Gray nere this Towne and soe running along Stonoe Creeke,[1] be layd out for the Towne whereof five acres shall be reserved for a churchyard &c. *Rivers*, 370.

At a meeting of the Governor and Councill September 9th 1671 sitting and present: The Governour Sir Jno Yeamans Capt John Godfrey Mr. Stephen Bull Mr. Wm. Owen Mr. Thos Gray Mr. Christo: Portman Mr. Maurice Mathews Mr. Henry Hughes Mr. Ralph Marshall. Upon hearing the matter of the petition of John Norton[2] &c. Upon consider[n] &c of the address made by Robt Rowser and Phillip Jones[3] servants to Mr Jno Maverick and how industrious and useful the said persons have been in this Collony &c. *Rivers*, 371.

At a meeting &c 22d Sept 23d 1671 sitting &c *comm*[d.][4] *Rivers* 372.

At a meeting of the Governour and Councill September 27th sitting and present *the same*: The Governour and Councill taking into their serious consideration the languishing condition that this Collony is brought into by reason of the great quantity of corne from time to time taken out of the plantations by the Kussoe and other Southward Indians and for as much as the said Indians will not comply with any faire entreaties to live peaceably and quietly but instead thereof upon every light occasion have and doe threaten the lives of all or any of our people

[1] The blank of Colony plant'n between Goudlins and Colletons creeks on Wappo creek west of the Lords Ellbow towards Pompey's cut. See *Year Book*, 1883, p. x. The town was not built.

[2] Came from Barbadoes on the Carolina 1671, and planted with Jackson till 1673. In 1673 he agrees to pay Col. Godfrey 7,000 lbs. sugar in Barbadoes. 1675 Jno. Norton and Sarah, his wife d'au' of jon'n Fitch, sell Jos. Scott land in Ashley river. He had lands at Stono, and 1701 a grant of 200 acres Wadmalaw and Dutia islands in Granville Co. and by will 30 Sept 1705, gave 4 to his wife Sarah and 2 to his children Wm. Norton, d. s. p. Jno. Norton d. 1740, Geo. Norton of Stono 1710, 36, Jon'n Norton 1712, Dorothy m'd Jno. Cowen, Jane m'd Thos Goreing and Sarah m'd Randolph Evans. *W. & T.* 522, 32. *A. A.* 1712.

[3] They came from Barbadoes 1671, later settled in Christ church parish and left descendants. 1708, Wm. & Sarah Rowser, and 1728 Richard & Susana Rowser lived there. *Christ Ch. Reg'ster.*

[4] The bracket words are to save repeating the names, which in MS. are usually in two columns deputies and councellors.

whom they will sucore 2 to them and doe dayly persist and increase in their insolencyes soe as to disturb and invade some of our plantations in the night time but that the evill of their intentions have hitherto been prevented by diligent watchings. And forasmuch as the said Indians have given out that they intend for and with the Spaniards to cutt off the English people in this place &c *Rivers*, 372 Ordered & ordeyned by the said Governour &c Councill nemine contra dicente that an open Warr shall be forthwith prosecuted against the said Kussoe Indians and their co-adjutors & for the better effecting thereof that Commissions be granted to Capt. John Godfrey and Capt. Thomas Gray to prosecute the same effectually. And that Mr. Stephen Ball doe take into his custody two Kussoe Indians now in Towne and them to keepe with the best security he may till he receive further orders from this Board.

To Sir Jo. Heyden *Sept: 18. 71.*

Sir.

I have sent to you by this Conveyance a small Chest with 3. Locks directed to Sir Jo: Yeamans marked C A.[1] which I desire you to send to Ashley River in Carolina by the first oppertunity. I give you many thankes for all former favours by which you have very much obliged me to be

Sir Your very affec^te^ friend and servant

Ashley.

London Sept: 18. 71.

[*S. P.. Bdle.* 48, No. 55, page 94.]

To Sir Jo: Yeamans. *Sept: 18. 71.*

Sir.

I am very glad to hear that you are at Carolina, wee shall expect good success to our new settlement when it shall be countenanced and conducted by so judicious and worthy a Person, wee have therefore sent you a Commission for Governor and doe rely upon you that you will be both industrious and firme to us in the settling the Government wee have established. Above all things let me recommend to you the making of a Port

[1] With Yeaman's commission as Governor &c., see letter following.

Town upon the River Ashley and to chuse such a place as may healthyest and seated upon the highest Ground, and as far up the Rivers as ships of burden will goe. The Place they are now planted in is so Moorish that it must needs be unhealthy and bring great Diseases upon our new settlement where as a Towne in a healthy Place will give more Reputation, Security and Advantage to us then ten times that number of People scattered about the Countrey. When you have chosen a Place for the Towne.

You must lay out six Colonys about it which make a Precinct and none of the Proprietors Signiorys or of the Nobility's Barronys must be intermixt. It is necessary that you lay out the great Port Town into regular Streets for be the Buildings never so meane and thin at first yet as the Town increases in Riches and People the voyd spaces will be filled up and the buildings will grow more beautyfull. If you designe six score squares of 300 foot each to be divided one from the other by Streets and Alleys it will be a good Proportion of a Towne, and let noe man have above one of those Squares to one house. And to each of those Squares let there be allotted fower score Acres in the same Colony and parte in some of the other 5. Colonys of the same Precinct. Those that build first to chuse theire Lotts and Shares first, your great Street cannot be lesse then one hundred or six score broad your lesser Streets none under 60, your Alleys 8. or 10. foote. A Pallisado round the Towne with a small Ditch is a sufficient Fortification against the Indians. There is a necessity that you leave a Common round the Towne soe that noe Enclosure may come nearer then the 3. part of a mile to the Pallizado. This will add conveniency, Beauty and security to the Place, and will afford roome to enlarge or better Fortifye the Town hereafter, you may for the Present when you have designed and measured forth the Towne and the Common and mens shares give leave to the Inhabitants to make use of this Common to Plant sow Corne or make Gardens for the better clearing of the Place if it be incumbered with wood.

But upon noe Termes to grant to any man a lease longer then 5. or 7. years that soe at the end of 7. years it may all come in to ly as a Common for the Cattle of the Towne. Every square of the Towne to have its proportionable Part in the feeding of it, by our Fundamentall Constitutions there is to be one Port Towne

upon every navigable River and all People are bound to Lade and unlade at some Port Towne and the Proprietors have obliged themselves to grant noe more then one Port Towne upon a River for 31. years.

There is one thing more that I especially recommend to you that you will take care of the Lesser Townshipps in the severall Colonys that the houses be placed both orderly and conveniently togeather soe as the nearnesse of the Neighbourhood may be a security to each other, If men are not overruled in this wee find by the experience of both Virginia and Maryland that men will expose themselves to the Inconvenience and Barbarisme of scattered Dwellings in unknown Countreyes.

If any Private man Person has taken the land which you finde most convenient for a Towne there is a necessity that they give way and that you provide for them in some other Place, wee must trust you with this and measure all our future Expectations from you by this, that in the settling of this our First Port Towne you seeke onely the Publique Interest and doe it with the most Equality and not let any Private Designe of Ingrossing the Land (that is lykely to be of soonest and greatest Advantage) hinder the speedy building and increase of the Place. Sir, I desire to hear as often as you can from you as being very much resolved to be

Sir Your very affec^te^ servant

ASHLEY.

London. Sept: 18th 71.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48. No. 55. page 94.]

COUNCIL JOURNAL. *Oct. 2, 1671.*

At a meeting of the Governor and Councill at Charles Towne this October the 2^d^ sitting and present. The Governor Sir Jno Yeamans, Capt: Jno Godfrey, Mr Ste: Bull, Mr Wm Owen, Capt. Tho. Gray, Mr Chris. Portman, Mr M. Mathews & Mr H. Hughes Upon consideration had of the disposing of the Indian prisoners now brought in for their better security and maintenance It is resolved and ordered by the Grand Councill that every Company which went out upon that expedition shall secure and maintaine the Indians they have taken till they can transport the said Indians, but if the remaining Kussoe Indians doe in the meane-

time come in and make peace and desire the Indians now prisoners then the said Indians shall be sett at Liberty having first paid such a ransom as shall be thought reasonable for the Grand Company to be shared equally among the Company of men that tooke the Indians at Possd. See *Rivers*, 105.

At a meeting &c^d October the 4th 1671 sitting &c *present Sir Jno Yeamans Mr Maurice* Upon consideration of the most secure disposing of the store of Gunpowder &c six barrels shall be lodged in the Lords Proprietors plantation in the custody of Capt. John Godfrey 3 barrells more in Sir John Yeamans house in this Towne & the remainder to continue in the Lord Proprietors Storehouse aforesaid. *Rivers*, 373.

At a meeting of the Governor and Councill at Charles Towne this October 14th sitting &c. The Governour Sir John Yeamans capt John Godfrey capt Thos Gray Mr. Maurice Mathews, Mr. Henry Hughes. Upon hearing the matter of the Petition of Edward Roberts[1] one of the inhabitants of this Collony against James Needham it is ordered by the Grand Councill that Capt. Thomas Gray doe keepe in his hands what goods he has belonging to the said James Needham till the matter be heard.

At a meeting of the Governor and Councill at Charlestowne this October 24th sitting &c. The Governor, Sir John Yeamans Mr. Stephen Bull Capt. John Godfrey Capt. Thos Gray, Mr. Chris. Portman, Mr. Ralph Marshall, Mr. Maurice Mathews.

Upon consideration had of the better disposing of people that hereafter shall arrive in this place. It is advised & resolved by the Grand Councill that Capt. John Godfrey, Capt. Thomas Gray, Mr. Stephen Bull, Mr. Maurice Mathews and Christopher

---

[1] From Barbadoes. This 14 Octo. 1671. I Edward Roberts being at this time [illegible] & perfect memory although in much weakness & impotency of body do dispose of my dayly business upon me & do ordeyne &c. [illegible] over all my land &c [illegible] & I marke & pitch upon [illegible] Mr. James Needham & facing the river called Ashly river also [illegible] of land purchased by me & intended as a Town for 12 acres [illegible] in the Town for Henry Wood, carpr. & Sam. Basnett, two of [illegible] inhabitants of Charles Town. I being in daily expectation of the arrival of a ship from Barbadoes & of things to be [illegible] consigned or sent in the said ship &c *Edward Roberts* L.S. Witness John Norton Christ. Jackson, William West. Proved 18 Dec. 1671 by Norton & Jackson. *A & D* 1643 &c., p. 1.

Portman &c with what convenient speed they may goe and view all the places on this River and Window River and take notice and make a report of what places may be most convenient to situate Towns upon that soe the same may be wholy reserved for those and the like uses. *Cl. fo.* p. 12.

At a meeting of the Grand Councill at Charles Towne this October 20th sitting &c. The Governour, Sir Jno Yeamans, Capt. Godfrey, Mr. Bull, Mr. Owen, Capt. Gray Mr. Marshall, Mr. Portman and Mr. Mathews. Upon serious consideration of this day had of the best & safe guard & defence of this Collony it is ordered &c that all and every person or persons now in this Collony except such as are members of the Grand Councill or officers attending the same shall appeare in arms ready fitted in their severll Companies according to the list now given &c. *Rivers*, 373.

At a meeting of the Grand Councill at Charles Towne this October 28th sitting &c *same except Rivers*. Capt. John Godfrey Capt. Thos Gray and Mr. Maurice Mathews are appointed by the Grand Councill to prepare the matter following vizt. the Secretaries Fees the Marshalls Fees the rates & scantlings of merchantable pipe staues and to modell the proceedings of the Councill in determining of differences between party and party to be proposed in Parliament.[1]

At a meeting of the Grand Councill at Charles Towne this novembr sitting &c. The Governor Capt. Godfrey, Mr. Bull, Mr. Owen, Mr. Mathews, Mr. Marshall. Upon the opening of the matter of the Petition of Anthony Churne[2] against Mr. Wm. Owen &c. *Rivers*, 375.

WANTS. (*Wm Locke's hand.*)

Oyster. Sir P. C.[3] Ashley river suspected not to be soe big as at first imagined. Brackish a good way up at high water that it meeting with Stonow the next southern river. good land about it. and in it Salmon trouts, flounders very big tench Sturgeon, all in great plenty Store of supposed Ciprus trees on the

[1] Our earliest statutes and code of procedure. [For note see next page]

[2] Came with the first from Barbadoes 1670, was a freeholder under Owens patent 1671, 1672 had lands near Ashley and Orange grove 1674, witnessed Hugh Conerets will 1697 and probably died soon after.

banks very tall and strait Wando thought to be the better river. The harvest like to afford the first planters provisions for the greatest part of the year notwithstanding drought

Clothing for half the people.

Winter begining in end of October and Spring in February N W winds cold But 4 sick in the year of ague and fever and all recovered.

Mr. Mathews to Sir P. C.[1] Land good good pasturage amongst the pines Savanas Cypresse plenty sweet wood and very good for masts Promises of a good crop notwithstanding the drought Pease spilt in the woods in Sept at perfection in Feb. Indigo grows well and comes to perfection Tobacco thrives and is very good Indians poore and timorous and their Cassiques have little richesse. Ashley river 30 miles up runs narrow between freestone rocks and there abouts Cedar and large Cypresse in abundance. Many Savanas upon Ashley river within 30 miles of the towne The Land on Wando good Plenty of fish in those rivers Winter begining about the middle of October and ends the middle of Feb: Ice seldom and thin.

Coming to Sir P. C.[2] Two hundred familys ready to remove from New Yorke to Ashley river they will give ⅓ of their cattle for transporting the rest.

A flye boat of 300 tun to transport people and cattle and carry pipe staves to Barbados which will clear herself The Blessing like to be laden back with people and cattle as much as she can carry A ship of 100 hundred tun goeing with them from New York to Carolina: Mr Foster hath bought a sloop of 30 tun, to load Cattle at Virginia for Ashley river and to plye there. The Barbadians endeavour to rule all.

A main topsaile of 11½ Clothes and Spleet saile of 11 square clothes to be at Barbadoes in January and a suit of Colours.

A sloop[3] of 150 tun going from Barbadoes to Ashley river with passengers.

[1] These letters, written about Aug. 3 = 1671, are missing. Mathews' is like his to Ld. Ashley, page 332. These, West's, Sept. 1, and other August letters went by the Blessing.

[2] Missing. From New York about Sept. 30, 1671; the 100 ton ship was the Phœnix, [see page 48]. The Blessing was about her size.

[3] This in *Col. P. P.*, page 275 begins Dalton's letter. Sloop perhaps the Charles. See Rich. 116, page 345 Bull. *Rest.* C. 3. Jan. 23, 1671.

Dalton to Sir P C.[1] Winter chiefly in Jan. The place healthy and begets a good Stomach. Lay abroad in the fields on the ground several winter nights to gether without any inconvenience rayny Season March and July.[2] moderate showers at other times [illegible] A crop of pease and corne from the same ground in a yeare Crop like to be good. Provisions tools clothes seeds of all sorts and books of husbandry. Three or 4 paper books more.

O Sullivan to Sir P C.[3] Complaints of the Governor West and disorder about the Surveyor Generalls place West refuseing to direct warrants to him and Sir Jo: questioning the goodnesse of those titles whose [illegible] set out by the Surveyor General. Another malapart Expostulateing letter about his Surveyorshipp.

Coming to Lord Ashley.[4] H Wentworth will accept of the governement if the Lords Proprietors will admit of his proposals. Sir Jo Yeamans hath bought in Virginia 100 head of cattle to be transported to Carolina Bermudians likely to remove to Ashley river if they could have passage when their tobacco and provisions are out of the ground.

Halstead to Lord Ashley.[5] Desires to Know what he shall doe with 3 letters he has directed to Col Saile two from my Lord Ashley and one from Sir P C: West a person faithfull and stout but noe good governor. Col Kingsland or Col Morris[6] recommended to be Governor. Sir John Yeamans dis-affected as too selfish Intends to discover the rivers of Carolina suspects Ash-

[1] Missing letters: date Aug. 20? 1671; sent by the Blessing.

[2] Average 1708-40. April, Nov: Jan: had least rain 2 & 2½ in: June, July, Aug: most 5 & 7; 1708-40. 1738-65. Nov: Dec: Feb: had least 3& ½ and Sept Aug [illegible] most 6 & 7½. yearly 56 65.

[3] Missing from Bermuda about July 20, 1671? page 161.

[4] Missing from Carolina, Aug. 20, 1671? For Style's letters from Ld. Ashley, page 310; the other is St. C. P. Jan. 6, 1672.

[5] Page 129. Col. Lewis Morris, an eminent planter of Barbadoes with 400 acres, 1673. Member of the Council 1666, "a gentleman of the Country, of good interest and conduct and an honest man tho' a Quaker." In 1668 made Comr to treat for St. Kitts, "the w[illegible] if he should accept" Ld Willoughby thinks "Mr. Morris would be astonished at these and those. Yet he was very ready to swagger in black small clothes and a sword. See *A. H. R.*, 633.

ley river to be only an arme of the sea. Woodward sent by Sir Jo. Yeamans to Virginia by land.

A Dutchman for himself.

The Spaniards at the Havana intend to disturb the settlement next winter.

A flye boat strong and well fitted for a close fight.

Goddin to Lord Ashley.[1] He the sole manager of the Proprietors plantation since 1st of March 70 20 acres of provision planted. Provisions ginger Indigo etc planted were destroyed by the drought and the seed lost. But got a very hopefull plantation. the Indians say such droughts are [not] usuall. Gagging one of their chief punishments great stirs about calling a parliament. O Sullivan not surveyor. Desires to be Surveyor Generall. a Divine and Physician Cattle and horses would turn to great profit. Sir Jo Yeamans intends to stay all the winter brought negroes and expects more. The number of Deputy to be kept up and their power not to determin in two years.

Sir J. Yeamans to Lord Ashley.[2] West proud and peevish denyed a Parliament for feare his election or actions should be questioned. Sir P C writ to him that the Proprietors were sending 340 people. Three to 7 years Custom free will draw the Virginians. Sir J. sent word to Virginia that from Carolina they could carry their good whither they would. Many rich men like to remove from Barbados. Gray an active man hath brought a good stock. He and the Barbadians at Carolina intend to have a ship of their owne.

Q. 1 Surveyor General to be chosen by Governor and Council 2 as also Deputy and all other officers 3 How those shall be emploied that sell their land.

J. Yeam. to Lord Ashley. Sir J. Yeamans setting up a Barbados Party and expects 200 people from Barbados before next spring. People expected from New England.

More people from England.

The crop hopefull and like to produce sufficient provisions for

---

[1] *Sprindall's.* See *J. B.* [1672], 921; *post*, Sep. 8, 72. *Fly boat*, a large broad boat used chiefly in coasting trade.

[2] These letters of Locke's, Yeamans and West, written early in July? 1671, soon after Yeamans arrived and the "stirs" happened, page 337, are missing. *J. C. to Sir J. Yeamans* [1671] is not usual.

the first planters Promises to send a draught of the river and towne and some Cedar.

Received from Bermudas 3 barr of flower and 1 quarter of Beef etc The rest not sent to Sir P. C. and flower much damnified by weevils and therefore presently distributed. The Barbadians as well as the rest want provisions and rely on the Lords Proprietors. The towne call Charlestowne.

Mrs. Sigle to Lord Ash[1] Desires some consideration for her husband's service, something being promised by Sir J. Yeamans.

WANTS.

Godfrey to Sir P. C.[2] Received 8 servants in Sir P's account and to on the Proprietors. Hath planted 25 acres of corne some Potatos and some pease. The new comers all sick of the bloudy flux occassioned by the green corne. Indigo Ginger Tobaco Cotton Potatoes Yams and pease grow well. Intimates that Sir John Yeamans, Owen Gray Mathews and O Sullivan are the contrary party to the Governor West.

Drums Spear heads Cords Swords Bowes and Colours.

West to Sir P. C.[3] The place very healthy some of the last servants sick of the flux by eating green corne.

A set of Smiths tools, Drums & Ill colours Carpenters Sawyers and a Cooper A stock of cattle from New York. Horses and a plough.

Indigo as good as grows Commends Godfrey for a good planter and honest man Godfrey intends to goe higher up the river and they two not to part this yeare.

Halsted to Proprietors.[4] Rectifyes some particulars of his former accounts about the servants Scaped the polemoney at Gravesend by his commision All the passengers gave bond for 6[li] in 3 yeares except Ed: Mathews who refused till arrived at

[1] Missing; date July, 1671. Culpeper's draft sent by Blessing, 1671-1675.

[2] Missing from Bermuda July, 1671, when the Blessing touched there.

[3] Missing, letters of Godfrey and West, Aug. 23, 1671, sent by the Blessing, which brought these servants, Aug. 14. *Invoice* of drums, the *cords* on the sides for tightening the *heads* and *bowes*.

[4] Missing; like Commons, page 325, from Bermuda, July 3d, 1671. Westcarby page 191. Mr. Edw. Mathews arrived Aug. 14, served his servants time in Charlestown, was chosen to parliament April, 1672, and in June had leave for war service. His family and fate are unknown.

Carolina a severall [illegible] received by Sir J. Hayden kindely. Patent and commission delivered to H Wentworth. Intends to [illegible] Capt J Darrell[1] and Capt F Tucker in Bermudo is [illegible]. Capt. Darrells proposals for victualling refused to pay port duys at Bermudos because of his commission.

[illegible] Darrells proposals. Beef 1 per cwt. Fish 8 per cwt. Butter [illegible] Candles 7d per lib. to be delivered in Bermudos. Freight to Carolina 40s per ton. Live cattle of one years growth at 3 per head to be delivered at Charles towne.

Murder of an Indian Prince. An Indian killed by Fitz patrick at [illegible] Sir J. Yeamans and West made it a contest he suspects [illegible] Sir Jo. and Gov Colleton a hand in the Indians death. Taylor [illegible] 40s Clothing 52 per monson for his voiage to new jersey in [illegible] at 3 farthings a piece. Coming ready and active to give directions for this coast Coming a good and carefull [illegible]. Pipe staves to be set at a low rate to draw customers and trade.

Intends to shift mates for the increase of pilots Seamark a Barcpedal [illegible] sailing at the charge of the Colony. A Fishing [illegible] Pilot out to Pilot in ships Sold 50 bushels of peas at 3 pence [illegible] 3 pence a piece having noe instructions to deliver them to the Governor to get intelligence [illegible] to raise a stock.

Order to the governor and councill to assist him in the discovery of the Country and Mr Coming and Culpeper, to attend him.

Paper books paper ink quills. small armes sayns casting nets Ironworks. Clothing.

Will be at Barbados in Feb: The governor and others at New York troubled at the inclinacon of the people to Carolina

[1] John Darrell, pages 186, 205. See Col. Ashley to J. Wentworth Dec. 12, 1672. "Business proposed by him seems very fair," but April 10, 1674, he "found [illegible]," and May 15, 1675, with F. Colleton, inclined Wentworth from the negotiations. *C. S. P. A.*, nos. 1292, 561. Capt. Francis Tucker, 1693, commanded Paget's Fort, Bermuda, and held land there and on St. Davids Island.

[2] Missing. The *Elias* sailed Sept. 1st, 1671; with August letters; touched at Virginia about 15th; whence Biggs and Berry, &c., wrote; and on to New York, Sept. 30; whence Halsted and Coming wrote, page 349.

10 per cent. customs and hard winter makes them weary where they are.

His commission to be [illegible] which is of great use [illegible]

Answers to Berry's and Morris' letter and copys of the laws and commissions to be dispursed in New England and Virginia.

A dye boat will give reportacon to the port carry 120 cows and and 50 passengers. Sayle with 18 hands carry 100000 pipe staves which will people the country and stock it and get in the debts in pipe staves without charge the dye boat to be at Barbados the middle of June 1671.

In Portugall Oxstons Sturges &c there is to be had at New Yorke Beef and pork at less then 1 per lib. Bread 8s per C^t^. Pease 20 per bushell.

H Wentworth dead at Barbados where Halsted intends to be at the end of Feb from thence to Carolina with passengers and at Barbadoes again in the middle of June thence to Carolina with passengers Rum and Molosses and thence to New Yorke and soe on A considerable quantity of ginger Indigo and Tobaco fit for the market of England to be expected in 3 years in Carolina.

Expects the Lords orders in Barbados from Feb to the middle of Aprill.

96 passengers delivered at Ashley river[1] From New Yorke they shall now carry 14 cows and mares which is all the Blessing can carry and 30 passengers another ship with them carrys 50 cows and mares and 20 passengers 200 familys ready to remove from New Yorke if they had convenient transportacion. He shall be necessitude to draw bills in Aprill.

Letters to Morris Sanford and Berry to be directed to M^r^ Jn Jollise in Boston. A copy of the Butchers bill to be sent him.

Carolina Land Council to Lords Proprietors.[2] The stores have

---

[1] From England. Other ship the Phoenix? Hugh Wentworth died Aug. 1671. See p. 181. John Jolliffe, commissioner, at Boston, 1685.

[2] Missing, date Sept. 1, 1671, page 338. West and Bull held over. Sir John was Ld. Berkeley's deputy vice Wm. Scrivener, dec'd, Godfrey Ld. Cromwell's vice Bowman, resigned, and Owen Sir P. Colleton's vice O. Sullivan removed. Their commissions perhaps came in the Blessing Aug. 11. Foster perhaps acted under a blank deputation of Duke Albemarle's.

been well disposed of and care shall be taken for repayment. The towne surrounded with a creeke the banks bold that ships ride by it the farthest house from the towne two miles off the ground about it 3 or 4 acres. They wish search for a convenient seat for a towne. Where the towne seated high and healthy what sickness hath been among them hath been occassioned by want of other conveniencys An Indian after divers insolencys slaine satisfaction made to the Indians about it. The Blessing sent to New Jersey for provisions to be paid for at 52 13ˢ per measen in pipe staves at 3 duthings.

The present Council			Mathews
	Governor West	Mr Bell	Portman
	Sr Jo Yeamans	Owen	Hughes
	Mr Godfrey	Gray	Marshal.

They will follow the instructions and thinke the next yeare they shall have provisions enough with overplus.

Two or three ships to be imploied there to carry goods and passengers Negros. New York cattle Stores of pease corne and flower Irish frieze handel linin and broges nails of all sorts stocklocks hooks and hinges Drums colours small armes and fine powder Draught of irons for the fortifycature A bill of 100ˡ weight For Indian trade hats and beads bleu and white some great ones Carpenters and boats 20 feet in the keele A paire of vitry Canvas a coyle of inch rope 12 handlines fishing hooks and lines and a set of gun smiths tools.[1]

WANTS.

Gray and Lord Ashley.[2] Ready to serve my Lord on all occassions intends to discover Cooper river which he think the better but Edisto river best which is fresh 12 miles up and is 15 feet deepe at Low water. Hath a family of 24 Ashley river navigable.

Boats for discovery.

For sloops of 20 tun, 60 miles from the mouth, better land and better timber up the river the sides and bottom of the river

---

[1] For the Court seals and [illegible] Hazon above the bench? In 18——a number of such bricks were found in an Indian grave near Old town. *Vitre canvas*, see pages 143, 150.

[2] Locke's MS. is four pages, very small and closely written.

rock of sand stone, pleasant hills and valys and large dry Savannas with very good grass. He chose land for himself but was denyed it by the governor. West [one of those] commanding Sayle, Ernerton and Mathews out of the Council and for declareing he cared not what became of the Government.

A good governor.

The country very good.

Milton to Lord Ashley.[1] Soile fruitful, mould black 1 or 2 foot deep, about a mile from the river usually a tract of pines, the land there not soe good but yet yields good pasturage Good white red black water Spanish and live Oak Ash Hickery poplar Beech Elme laurel Bay Sassafras, dogwood, Black walnut, Cedar Cypresse wonderfull large and tall of delicate grain and smell, better for masts than any wood in the world. Holly Elder witch hazel and 10,000 others figs peaches, plums of divers sorts the draught did noe great injury to their crop The rest the same as in his letter to Sir P. C.

Culpeper to Lord Ashley. Promises a draught of the rivers thereabouts and description of the land The draught he hath sent of Ashley river noe more for want of a boat and men Stono river runs into Edisto river which hath a better entrance than Ashley river the land high and fruitfull and the water fresh.

J. West to Lord Ashley. Promises account of the stores the next opportunity hath herewith sent an account of 36th 37th and 18th A parliament summoned but break up without doeing anything because there were not 2 Deputys this imputed to Sir J. Yeamans who at the peoples elections of such as should be of the Councill told them they should chuse such as were at greatest distance with the Governor. Woodward sent by Sir J. Yeamans by land to Virginia want of an interpreter the meantime and fear of teaching the servants to run away two being there already. He intends to make a strict inquiry into the death of the Indian suspects. Sir Jn and Gray had a hand in it.

West to Lords Proprietors. Recd the Blessing Cargo most want was of Clothes All comers depend on the Proprietors

[1] This and the next four letters about Aug. 30, 1671, went by the Blessing. Gray's, both Culpeper's and West's to the Propr's are missing. Mathew's Aug. 30 and West's Sept. 1, to Ld. Ashley are given pp. 353, 355 and Culpeper's draft, frontispiece.

supply and [illegible] 5 years for payment. For which concessions were produced under Sir J. C's. hand the people retired to give [illegible] the Council gave assent in the book and [illegible] Sir J. C. [illegible] yet hath received nothing. It was C[illegible] and the Council said that the Carolina wont away without the timber which was then ready.

Instruction concerning those that die in debt to the Lords Proprietors as to their lands and goods.

Godfrey and he cannot part till the crop is in which is much more than they expected.

Hilsted disputes [illegible] about two bushels of peas to the old Sanders who would [illegible] them to the Proprietors disadvantage Flanders on account of stores.

Pine plank, pump pipes and pumbrans not agreed for masts

Boats for discovery

Complains of Woodward being sent away by Sir Jn.

Chilpepper to Lords Proprietors. Sends a draught of Ashley river and promises a particular Noe place that he hath yet seen on Ashley river fit for a towne Wando river he thinks hath which is reported a navigable river a great way.

Percy Morris Stockdale Intending to remove from Virginia to Lord Proprietors to Carolina Proposes. A five boat drawing 12 foot water and at least 5 foot between decks.

To carry 100 men the owners providing meat and water for them and their goods as carried and they provid[illegible] their owne victuals.

Many inclined to remove from Virginia to Carolina.

Manning[1] *to T. Colleton.* Proposes to furnish provisions and cattle to be delivered at New York with hay for their passage.

A cow master 3 years—4 [illegible] Rum of 3 years—30 A mare to [illegible] 3 years—50 Bread and flower per C—to Sheep goats and hogs—to Lyes and a ram—to Yoke of oxen—70.

Bridges to Halsted. Many ready to remove out of Virginia but [illegible]

---

[1] The next 3 letters are missing. Berry, Morris, &c., and Timothy Biggs[?] were [illegible] from Virginia middle of Sept. 1671, when the Blessing touched there. Manning from New York later.

[2] Perhaps Capt. John Manning, of New York, who left Comm[illegible] Chief there 1675, surrendered to the Dutch.

want transportation some are frightened with a remembrance of Cape Fear.

Endorsed: Extract Letter from Carolina Nov. 71.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48 No. 77.]

THE COUNCIL JOURNALS.

At a meeting of the Grand Councill at Charles Towne this novembr. sitting & present: The Governor Sir Jno Yeamans Capt Jno Godfry Mr Ste Bull Mr Wm Owen Mr Maurice Mathews Capt. Thomas Gray Mr Chr. Portman and Mr Robt Marshall. Mr Henry Brayton came this day and made his complaint &c against Thomas Sweetman Capt: &c. *Abstr.*, 375.

At a meeting of the Grand Councill at Charles Towne this november the ——. sitting &c: The Governor, Godfrey, Bull, Owen, Mathews, Marshall & Portman. Capt: Thomas Gray having this day made his Complaint &c against Sir Jn° Yeamans Barr &c. *Abstr.*, 376, for cutting and carrying away several quantityes of timber trees out of a certayne parcell of land neare this Towne belonging to the said Capt. Gray. It is therefore ordered by the Grand Councill aforesaid that an injunction be issued out [illegible] requiring that neither the said Sir Jn° Yeamans nor Capt. Gray nor any of them shall worke upon carry or take away any timber from the said place until the matter or cause of difference between them be heard and determined which they the said Sir Jno Yeamans and Capt: Gray being present then and there did submit to be tryd and concluded by this Councill upon the 25th day of November next peremptorily.

At a meeting of the Grand Councill at Charles Towne this novembr 25 sitting &c: The Governor, Godfrey, Owen, Marshall & Portman. Capt: Thos Gray & Sir Jno Yeamans Barr having this day personally appeared before the Grand Council in order to the tryall of the differences between them pursuant to their agreement in a former order of the Grand Councill [illegible] the sixteenth instant & for as much as the Quorum of the Grand Councill are not present. It is further agreed on by and between the said Capt. Gray and Sir John Yeamans that the injunction formerly issued out to the said Capt. Gray and Sir Jno Yeamans which is this day determined shall be continued on their [illegible]

monday next the twenty seaventh instant of November inclusive and noe longer upon which said day they doe submit the said [illegible] determined between them the said Capt. Gray & Sir Jno Yeamans by the Grand Councill or soe many of them as shall be assembled soe as three of the Lords Proprietors Deputies be present. Upon hearing of the matter &c of Richard Cole, Carpenter, against Joseph Dalton, Gentleman &c. *Adjourn.* 357.

At a meeting &c this nov[em]ber the 27[th] sitting &c The Governor, Godfrey, Bull, Ogen, Mathews, Portman & Marshall. Capt. Florence Gray this day brought his Complaint before the Grand Council against Sir Jno Yeamans, Baronet, for working upon a certain parcell of land belonging to him the said Capt. Gray bounding upon the land formerly laid out for the said Sir Jno Yeamans his tenn acre lott and carrying away severall parcells of timber from thence to the said Grays great damage pursuant to [illegible] entered before the Grand Councill the 25 instant november—desires the same may now be tryed & determined by the Grand Councill—The Grand Councill having considered of the premises the question is putt whether the said Capt Gray had the primary possession of the land in Controversy or noe. It is resolved nemine contra[dicente] in the affirmative. And upon further consideration had of the evidences brought in and examined It is adjudged and resolved that the said Sir Jno Yeamans ought to have the moiety of the said land bounding upon the said Sir Jno Yeamans his tenn acre lott as aforesaid and it is ordered by the Grand Councill that the said land in controversy shall be admeasured and equally divided between said Capt. Thomas Gray and said Jno Yeomans which dividing line shall begin on Ashley River at the tree formerly marked by the said Capt. Gray and Sir Jno Yeamans for that purpose giving also an allowance of land for the[m] any marsh which shall be in either of the said divisions to the party in whose division it shall happen. *Ibid.* 16.

At a meeting of the Grand Councill at Charles Towne this IXth December 1671 sitting &c The *Governor*, Yeamans, Godfrey, Bull, Ogen, Gray, Mathews, Portman & Marshall. Upon consideration this day had of the Complaint made by Susan Kinder against Capt. Florence O'Sullivan It is ordered by the Grand

Council that the Capt. Florence O'Sullivan doe upon monday next admeasure and lay out or cause to be admeasured and layed out for the said Mr Kinloch foure acres of land to be taken out of the North part of the town lott belonging to the Owen and mr William Scrivener in his life time. Mr Stephen Bull M^r Wm Owen and Mr Ralph Marshall are appointed by the Grand Councill to consider of and prepare some matters to be proposed in Parliament that is to say Masters trading with Servants, Servants with Servants and Servants purloyning their masters goods. Servants coming from England how long to serve and Servants coming from Barbadoes how long they shall serve from their severall arrivalls. That none may sell any drinke without license. The Speedy payment of the Lords Proprietors Rents and of what rates Artificers and labourers shall worke therein.

For as much as for the ascertaining the rates & scantlings of Pipe Staves by the statute in that case made & provided. It is enacted and ordeyned that the Grand Councill from time to time should nominate & appoynt one or more viewers, either of whom shall examine & view all pipe staves wherein any difference shall happen upon payments or exchanges between party & party in this Province of Carolina. It is therefore ordered and ordeyned by the Grand Councill and the said Grand Councill doe nominate and appoynt George Beadon & John Pinke Coopers to be present viewers of all pipe staves in this Province as aforesaid and that the said George Beadon & John Pinke, Coopers or either of them shall view & upon their view declare what pipe staves shall be said to be merchantable according to the rules and directions of the said Statute whensoever they or either of them shall be thereunto called by any person or per-

[1] Came in the Carolina, 1669; page 134. Dr. Wm. Scrivener [illegible] West in March, 1671, was suspended from Council and fled [illegible]

[2] Came in the fleet from Barbadoes, 1670, [illegible] of Lords proprietors, 1670; planter of pipe staves, 1671; had 3 lots in Charlestown, 1672, on Ashley river, 1675, &c.; and 2 lots, 35 and 36 in New Charlestown. Beadon's sales [illegible] apothecary, Cartwright's and Pendarvis' estates; 1700-1712. Geo. Beadon, Sen. and Jun. made packers, [illegible] 2, 178. He died 17— his name is still in Carolina. John Pinke [illegible] of staves, 1671, was a cooper in 1672; from his property he was given tools by the public.

sons whatsoever And that they the said George Beadon and John Pirkes or either of them for their labour and paines therein shall have and receive such fees or other rewards as in and by the said Statute is set forth and allowed. *Ibid*, 17.

Upon consideration of the address this day made by Mr. Joseph Dotson[1] to the Grand Council liberty is granted by the said Grand Council for him and his boy named John Griffin for their transportation to Barbadoes in order to the better managing of his affairs in this place. Upon consideration this day had of the petition of Richard Cole carpenter against Mr. Joseph Dotson the said Richard Cole is dismissed and left to proceed in his action according to the rules of the Statute in that case made and provided.

At a meeting of the Grand Councill at Charles Towne this December 14th 1671 Sr Peter Colleton Bar. & The Governor Sr John Yeamans Capt Jno Godfrey Mr Stephen Bull. Mr Wm Owen. Capt Thomas Gray Mr Christopher Portman Mr Ralph Marshall & Mr Maurice Mathews.

Sr John Yeamans Landgrave come this day and in the Grand Councill declared that as he the sole Landgrave in this Province according to the fundamental constitutions and according to a letter from the Lords Proprietors to him directed a coppy whereof he does produce he conceives he is vice Pallatine and thereupon requires the Government and care of affairs in this Province.[2]

Upon serious consideration had thereof and of the Fundamental Constitutions and the Temporary Lawes agreed on by the Lords Proprietors and here remaining and the true coherence between them It is resolved unanimi voce contradicente that it is not safe nor warrantable to remove the Government as it is at present untill a signall nomination from the Pallatine or further orders or Directions be received from the Lords Proprietors. *Ibid*, 18.

[1] A Barbadoes planter, settled in Carolina 1674, had a plantation south of the Proprietors, on Ashley river, 1674–75.

[2] Page 195. The Blessing arrived from New York Dec. 12, 1671, with this letter or copy; also orders to Sir Peter Colleton, Bart., and the Landgraves' patent, page 324, but the ceremony took place Dec. 14, 1671.

To John Coming—71. *Dec. 15.*[1]

Mr Coming.

I have received your Letter and am very well satisfied with your behaviour, dilligy and the service you have done us this voyage and the good Character wee receive of you from other hands. You have by this good Cariage made your selfe valuable to us and wee are resolved to continue in our imployment a man that hath been so diligent and succesfull in his business and wee doubt not but will continue to be soe. I take notice in particular of the care you have had to observe the Soundings in the Navigation of Ashley River and the directions you have spread abroad for the information of those who may have occasion to sayle thither. This was very well done and like one who minded the business hee was upon. Wherein whilst you imploy that industry and care you have hetherto done, you shall be sure to receive all the incouragement and kindness you can justly expect from

Your very affec^te Friend

Ashley.

Exeter House Dec: 15th 71.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 55, p. 98.]

To Sir John Yeamans *15th December 71.*

Exeter House 15th Dec: 71.

Sir.

I hope er'r this you have received the Commission wee sent you to bee Governor by the way of Bermudos,[2] and that you will in pursuance of our Constitutions and Instructions endeavour to accomodate things there to the advantage and settlement of the Plantation, one maine Pointe whereof is the setting downe together in Townes. Wee have in Favour of the first Planters

[1] These December or Early January letters came by Capt. Jeffreys, who left London Jan. 15 / 1671 and reached Carolina April 19?

[2] This commn. Aug. 21, 1671, sent with letter, Sep. 18, 1671 (p. 512) seems was not received Dec. 13, when he claimed as Landgrave. Appointed, one, 28 June, 1671, was sent by Capt. Jeffreys and on presenting this April 1st, 1672, he was proclaimed.

directed our minds about the Port Towne on the River Ashley as you will find in our Generall Letter which through through the
[illegible] to be layed out Contrary to Streets at their
first coming [illegible] to make soe exactly regular and beautifull as were to [illegible] yet we doe hope and will use your Endeavour to have the Streets layd out as large orderly and convenient as possible may be and when that is done the houses which shall hereafter be built in each side the said designed Streets, will grow in beauty with the Trade and Riches of the Towne. To prevent the like inconvenience hereafter I desire you would be carefull enough [illegible] to [illegible] by laying out the Most Convenient regular Towne on the North River and there to send us the Draught. Charles Towne we intend for the Port Towne on Ashley River [illegible] all ships that come into that River to unload all theire goods and to take in all theire loading except Tymber and such other very bulky Commodyties as cannot without great trouble be brought to the Port Towne and thus on all the Navigable Rivers as they come to be planted on Wee intend to have in the most convenient Situations Port Townes. I looke upon your [illegible] Project and therefore expect you should beare plaine dealeing from me in private which is this that though Wee had resolved [illegible] Governour, yett you were to desire you to be the People a little too Quicke. I Begg that you would trust me when I assure you that a man of your Abilitys doth not need to feare [illegible] any other way successfull but that direct way of serving us and endeavouring the Good of the Plantation.

I am glad to hear soe many considerable men come from the Barbadoes for wee find by deare Experience that noe other are able to make a Plantation but such as are in a Condition to stock and furnish themselves. the rest serve onely to fill up Numbers and [illegible] and [illegible] a competent Number untill wee are better stocked with Provisions I am not very fond of more Company unlesse they be substantiall Men.

The first of your Queres is answered by our haveing appointed Mr Culpepper [illegible] of your own approbation our Surveyor Generall[2] To the second concerning our Deputys I hope you

[1] This was afterwards July 22 1672. (Public Records.)

[2] Lord John Berkeley, Anthony Ashley Cooper and the rest of the Lords Proprietors of Carolina. To our Trusty and well beloved John Culpeper

will not expect your Deputies should be moved by any Interests of their own to the Sale of it unless sell their Lands it is expected by us the Lords Proprietors and the rest of Council should take care that our Deputies do nothing but according to the Instructions they have given them and as they think fit. I desire you would do me the particular kindness to talk with you Mr Mathews my Deputy Mr West and Capt. Hasell if how to proceed with them to take up for me a Colony of 12000 Acres in some convenient, healthy, fruitful place upon Ashley River. I am Sir

Your very humble servant

ASHLEY.

[*S. P. R.* Rec. 4S. No. 55. page 109.]

LORD ASHLEY TO MAURICE MATHEWS.

Exeter House 15. Dec. 71.

Mr Mathews.

Besides the kindnesse I have for you upon your Uncle's the Chalanors account, the industry you have imployed in discovering the Country, and the account you have given me of it hath much endeared you to me for my Deputy[1] which I have herewith sent you a Commission[1] and I doubt not but you will continue for

---

[1] Ashley, Lord, Ashley to Maurice Mathews. Whereas each of the Lords Proprietors hath power to constitute a Deputy to be his representative in Parliament & in the Grand Council, & to exercise such powers in his absence as are by the Fundamental Constitutions granted to the Palatine & Proprietors of Carolina by our Fundamental Constitutions made & established by the said Lords & Proprietors & Maurice Mathews my dear friend in Carolina Esqr. Dec. 15, 1671. [Ms. *Rec. Off.* page 79. *Cal. S. P. Col.* 1574.

the Establishment and Enlargement of the Plantation all that vigour and activity which has given me occasion to take notice of you [illegible] I shall be ready [illegible] as you shall give me reason to [illegible] it. To this purpose I put into your hands [illegible] of discovering my kindness and desire you would have an eye to my private and publique concerns there, of which you will find no acceptable thing to give me a constant and faithfull account. In particular I desire you would consult with Sir John Yeomans and treat him and you would together lay out for me 1200 acres of [illegible] healthy land in the most convenient place for a pleasant seat upon the River Ashley.[1]

I am Your very affec[te] Friend

ASHLEY.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 55, page 102.]

TO STEPHEN BULL. 71.

M Bull,

The [illegible] I have with some of M[r] Mathews's neare Relations here in England, hath made me choose him to succeed you as my Deputy. I would not have you interpret this as any unkindness or disrespect to you, who though you were a stranger to me, when I put the trust into your hands, yet I shall endeavour to give this advantage of succeeding them my Deputy, that upon all occasions I shall be ready to doe you any good, in[d] to shew that I have a respect for you, the freight of your goods which came in our shipp Blessing is according to your desire given your trust, and I have sent order to Captain Halsted to deliver you up your bonds which hee tooke of you for the freight of those goods.

I am Your very affec[te] Friend

ASHLEY.

Exeter House Dec: 16th 1671.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 55, page 99.]

[1] On Ashly river above 'Middleton Place' still called 'the Barony.'

Lord Ashley to Capt. Halsted.

Oct. 7 House 16th Dec. 71.

Captain Halstead.

I am very glad to finde that I have not been mistaken in the man whom I imployed in our Carolina Affairs and that you have so gotten yourselfe soe well to all our satisfaction Since I in particular relyed upon you This gives me great Encouragement to continue you in our Service, though wee have formerly sent orders and doe now againe for the comeing home of such as will not remaine at large in our Publike Letters and the instructions therein sent you yet it is so far from any dislike wee have of you that wee intend to send you againe and should wee not tell you home wee is not the better to accommodate our affairs to the Advantage of the Plantation and you may assure them there at your comeing away that wee intend to send you and M. Comming againe to Carolina in such a shippe as shall bee most convenient for our businesse there. In the meane time I would have you in all the places where you shall touch to encourage men of Estates to remove into Carolina. But for[illegible] invite the poorer sort yet a while, for wee may be ourselves mightily mistaken in endeavouring to gett a great Number of poore People there it being substantiall men and theire Familyes, that must make the Plantation which will stock the country with Negroes, Cattle and other Necessarys, whereas others relye and eate upon us.

I understand Hugh Wentworth is dead at Barbadoes, I am sorry for his death, but am now satisfied that John Wentworth his brother who is now at Providence,[1] was the fitter man to bee Governor and therefore was purposed to make soe, but that the slanders of some of men whom wee did not perticularly know made us desist and whilst we were over carefull to doe the Right, wee doe as people use to doe many times amisse. This when you see John Wentworth you must assure him of for wee have now rectifyed the mistake and if Hugh were alive we should not comply

[1] Pub. Rec. Off. passim. Capt. John Wentworth settled the Bermuda colony in 1663. He named that first called Sachs Island," and the New Providence was so called by them and commissioned by Charles Montagu, [illegible] Admiralty Court by the Lds. Propts. Dec. 28 1671. [illegible] H. C. Hist. Coll. 512.

with his Trustees. What more you are to treat with him of and how in the rest of our Affairs you are to order your [illegible] and Instructions I enclose. I have writt to Sir John Yeamans and M. Mathews to take up a Colony for me on River Ashley which if I like I will run with stocke. I would have you view the land taken up for me and give me your opinion of it. I would also have you informe yourselfe concerning M. Matthews whom I have made my Deputy. The things that most particularly I desire to know is his honesty, his skill in Planting and his Ability [illegible].

When you go to the Bahamas I would have you make as exact a survey of those Islands as you can especially those two which is Eleuthera and Providence, the first opportunity the best Information that you can and also to enquire out the Charecters of the most considerable men there that wee may know whom to imploy and trust

I am Your very affec^te Friend

ASHLEY.

I have writt to Sir John Yeamans to take you and M. Mathews with him and to take me up a Colony on Ashley River. I would have it a pleasant place to a healthy and fruitfull soyle where in I very much depend upon your skill and assistance.

[S. P., Bdle. 25, No. 55, page 193.]

LORD ASHLEY TO JOSEPH WEST.

Exeter House 19 Dec. 71.

Mr West

Your letters I have received and am extreamly satisfied in all that I could find before, which I had not done had you sooner given us an account of your management of our Affairs there. Wherein I take it very kindly to have a care to our main to us, and have taken that care of our Concerns in the Distribution of our Stores and servants, our Orders which were could desire, wee are all soe well satisfied herein that wee resolve for the future to put our stores and the management thereof wholy into your hands to the [illegible] you the return according to those Instructions wee shall send you. Without any Direction or order

from the Grand Council there Which was onely necessary whilst the whole Plantation was to be supplyed by us from [illegible] but for [illegible] may by his own Industry not only provide himself with victualls enough but with other Commodities to pay for Clothes and Tooles and other Necessaryes out of England Wee intend from time to time soe to furnish our Stores that Industriouse People who will pay ready truck may be supplyed with things they want at reasonable and moderate Rates but do not intend that the Lazy or debauchd who will never be good for themselves or the Plantation shall run further in our Debts to the incrests of our charge and disparagement of our Settlement.

You ought not to be dissatisfied to find another made Governour it was noe personal dislike or disrespect of yours that occasioned it but the nature of our Government which required that a Landgrave should be preferred to any Commoner[1] soe that any body else as well as you must have given place to Sir John Yeamans but as our opinion of your Discretion, Vigilancy and Fidelity is not hereby at all lessened soe I am confident neither will your care and [illegible] for our publique [illegible] Affairs shew it soe in the issue I [illegible] upon you as one who doe in earnest mind the Interest and prosperity of our Settlement Where in you will be sure to meet with my kindnesse and such Incouragements from mee as will assure you that

I am Your very affec[t] Friend

ASHLEY.

[*S. P.* Bdle. 48, No. 55, p. 105.]

To M[r] West.

We being assured from thence that Charles Towne and the country about it is healthy have altered our minds concerning the removall of our servants further up the river and would have you now goe on in the plantation where you had begun and imploy them all there chiefly in planting of provisions.

[*S. P.* Bdle. 48, No. 55, p. 104.]

[1] This is true as it was kept up till 1712, and each Governor appointed was made Landgrave also.

INSTRUCTIONS TO ye GOVERNOR & COUNCIL OF CAROLINA at Charles Towne on Ashley River.

15 Dec. 1671.

1. In the Government of our affairs in the Plantacon committed to your care you are to follow such rules as we have given in our Fundamentall Constitutions, Temporary Laws & Instructions formerly sent.

2. You are to observe & cause that in all our Instructions formerly or hereafter to be sent, that of the latest date alwayes take place.

3. You are always to have recourse to & advise with ye Counsell from time to time, or the greater number of Councellors chosen by ye Parliam[t] & present in person & our Deputys.

4. You are to propose such Lawes as you shall thinke convenient for ye good of ye Plantacon, & to present them by ye Parliam[t] to be passed (if ye Parliam[t] thinke fit) into laws. For there is nothing to be enacted or voted in ye Parl[t], but w[t] is proposed to them by ye Councell.

5. You are upon all occasions to attend Capt Halstead all ye assistance you can, in ye discovrys we have ordered him to make up ye rivers or in any part of ye Country where you are planted.

Whitehall 21st Dec. '71. *Signed & sealed*

	CRAVEN	G. CARTERET
In Lockes hand.	ASHLEY	P. COLLETON

[*C. Is. Entr. Bk.* vol. 20, p. 79.] *Rivers*, 369.

TEMPORARY LAWS to be added to ye former.

8. *Now In like manner* any warr or pretense whatsoever is to be made wth or without his owne consent to be carried out of our Country.

9. If it happen that any of our Deputys shall by death or departure &c cease to be our Deputys &c ye eldest of ye Councellors chosen by ye Parliam[t] shall be &c Deputy &c till the said Proprietor & make another Deputy &c.[1]

C. Is. Entr. Bk. 20, p. 79. *Rivers*, 353.

[1] Halstead, 381. Temp. Laws, 324. C. L. Aug. 12, 1672. Dec. 20, 1675.

The Council Journals.

At a Grand Councill [illegible] this December 20th 1671 sitting &c. the Governor, Sir John Yeamans Mr Steph. Bull Capt. Jno Godfrey, M. Wm Owen, M. Matt: Mathews, M. Chr. Portman Capt. Thos Gray M. Rob. Marshall. It is ordered by the Grand Councill that Mr Stephen Bull and Capt. Thos Gray doe assist Mr Michael Smithson (Gother Lately arrived from New Yorke) to find some convenient place to erect a Towne for their present settlement.

At a Grand Councill held this December 20th 1671 sitting &c. present the Governor Capt Matthias Halsted Commander of the Lords Proprietors Ship Blessing being brought two severall letters sent from some of the said Lords Proprietors directed to Coll. Wm. Sayle Governor of Carolina at Charles Towne on Ashley River and forasmuch as the said Coll. Sayle is deceased and Mr. Nathaniel Sayle his eldest parent and executor to the said Coll. Sayle hath made his address to the Grand Councill that the said letters may be delivered to him. And for as much as it is considered & advised by the Grand Councill that probably the said letters being directed to the said Coll. Sayle as Governor of this Province from some of the Lords Proprietors do therein contain affaires of advice and instructions to this Government & better ordering of affaires. It is therefore resolved & ordered that the said Capt. Matthias Halsted shall upon Saturday next being the 23d instant December between the houres of ten and eleaven in the morning deliver the said letters to be read before the Grand Councill But if the letters upon perusall shall be found only to concerne the said Coll. Sale in his private capacity then the said letters shall be delivered to the said Mr Nathaniel Sayle as he hath requested. [See pages 326, 327.]

Upon consideration had of the report this day given into the Grand Councill by Mr Stephen Bull and Capt. Thos Gray It is advised and resolved that thirty acres of land shall be laid out most convenient to the water for landing, in a place described by the said Mr Bull and Capt. Gray on a Creeke Southward from Stonoe Creeke for a Towne for the settlement of those persons who lately arrived from New Yorke in the Ships[1] and

[1]The Blessing arrived Dec. 16, 1671 with 20 people, the Phoenix with 25, Mr. Mr. Rich. Smith, Mr. Rich. Clement, Mr. Richd. Chapman, Mr. Jno. Boone, Chas. Miller, Chas. Smith &c.

Plantation which said Towne shall be called and known by the name of James Towne wherein shall be allowed five poles for every [illegible] which shall inclose the said Towne and the lands without the said Towne shall be laid out for ten acre lotts to the said Inhabitants. And it is further ordered by the Grand Councill that noe land shall pass nor be taken up in the said Creeke but ten acre lotts that is to say ten acres of land for every person in the said family who shall settle and inhabitt thereon as aforesaid. (*Va. Co. Rec.*, I, p.)

At a Grand Assembly held at James Towne December 23d 1671 sitting &c. *Present*. It is ordered by the Grand Councill that Capt. Godfrey and Capt. Grey or either of them do view and survey the Surveyor Generall or his Deputy's the number and scituation of the ten acre lotts about James Towne as they or either of them shall Judge most agreeable to the situation and convenience of the said Towne. It is ordered by the Grand Councill that all and every the Surveyors in this Collony who marked any lands pursuant to a former order of the Governour and Councill dated 27th May last doe returne certificates of the situations & marks of such their lands into the Secretaries Office before the expiration of twentyeight days next ensuing that soe their right and interest to the said lands may be preserved according to the intent of the said order. Upon consideration this day had of the approved usage conceived and established in other parts of his Majestys Dominions for the entry of Ships upon their arrivall in their severall Ports and of the severall inconveniencies that may attend the contrary thereof in this Province. It is ordered ordeyned and declared by this Grand Councill that all masters of ships now in this Port or that shall hereafter come in the same shall make an Entry of their severall shipps in the Secretaries Office in this Province[1] specifying the day of their arrivall and from whence they

---

[1] Governor Berkeley's Newtown was at Jordan's at Buckners, the first high land of James Island, on the N. W. side of Newtown creek, a crescent point 12 feet above the creek which runs close inshore for a mile. The land slopes gently N. W. for 200 yards to some 20 yards wide. Both James Island and Newtown creek get their names from this town.

[2] Taken from the Barbadoes acts an Office to be created, same as Amsterdam, 1657. "Our officers are sworn and [illegible] out of tickets." *Va. Co. Rec.*, I, p. 52. Like acts existed in other colonies.

same and doe there give in a true and full lyst of all and every the passengers they doe bring to settle and inhabitt here. And doe also then and there enter into bond not to carry off any person or persons inhabiting this Province without Special License for the same. And it is further ordered ordayned and declared that it shall not be lawfull for any master or masters of Shipps hereafter arriving in this Port to land any goods or commodities brought in the said Shipps before he or they have made such entry given in such lyst and entered into such Bond as aforesaid.

At a meeting of the Grand Councill at Charles Towne this 30th December 1671 being &c. The Governor capt Jno Godfrey Mr Stephen Bull Mr William Owen, capt. Thomas Gray, Mr Maurice Mathews Mr Christopher Portman Mr Ralph Marshall. For the more orderly & expeditious setting of James Towne capt. Jno Godfrey &c. Thomas Gray, Mr Stephen Bull and Mr Joseph Dalton are appointed by the Grand Councill upon Wednesday next being the 3rd day of January 167½ to goe and view the place appointed to seate the said Towne upon, and upon their view, consult advise & direct the surveyor General or other sufficient surveyors to lay out and modellize the said Towne as they shall think most agreeable with the situation and conveniences of the said place Yett soe as the whole Towne may be laid out in Squares, each Square to containe one half acre of land which shall be deemed a Towne lott for one family allowing eighty foot by the water side for a wharfe or publick landing place and such fitt and convenient streets as they shall think suitable to the said Towne and to appoynt all other things which they shall judge necessary in the said Towne either for enlargement of the said Towne Market Place or otherwise And it is ordered by the Grand Councill that the Surveyor Generall or whatsoever surveyor or surveyors have used to practice in this Collony shall then and there give attendance to doe and performe such directions as aforesaid And it is further ordered by the Grand Councill that all and every person or persons intending to settle in James Towne aforesaid shall likewise be then and there present to draw their severall lotts according to the directions of the persons afore mentioned and that all and every person or persons taking up any of the said lotts shall build one or more sufficient habitable house or houses upon his lot before the

1671. MAP OR PLAN in colors showing course of Ashley, Cooper and Charles Rivers, also Charles Town, Wapiqa [Wando?] and Cainhoy point, with scale to miles. *Public Record Office, S. P., 45, No. 73; A. W. L., 1900.*

"CULPEPERS DRAUGHT of the Ld Pr Plantacon. Carolina 1671." "*The first thing to be done shall be to cause palisado and bound N. on the Landing place on Old Town creeke* Mr Samuel Wests *and M.* [illegible] *H. on* [illegible] *not taken up" S. on* Mr Jos. Dalton *and* Jos Jones *and E. on* marshes of Ashly river." *Facsimile.*

Carolina. These plans Remain on the Shapes & forme of Largest of Shires of Land within Virginia by a warrant under the Hands of the Honble Sr Wm Berkley Kt Governor of the Colony and province & of the Council Unanimously Granted & Laid out for Anthony Earl Ashley Sr George Carteret & Sr Peter Colleton three of the Lords proprietors &c the said Sr Peter Colleton & Partners according to the same authority for the said Sr Peter Colleton & Partners according to the same authority warrant for 120 acres to May 1671 & thereupon 2 Dec. 1671 said parcels of Land situate lying & being in the s^d province bounding & Bounded on each other & on other grants Lands whose names are mentioned above are said to be contained within the lines of the Several warrants & Certificates [illegible] *S. P., 45, No. 70.*

LORDS PROPRIETORS TO CAPT. HALSTED.

2 January, 1671-2.

Capt. Halsted.

We have received your Dispatches, both from Barbadoes & New York [pp. 350, 352] and are extreamely well satisfied with your management of our affairs, and like a Servant you give

us there of. Having taken new instructions concerning your stay abroad, you are to govern yourself by these following Instructions.

1. If these Instructions meet you at Barbadoes & a sufficient freight of passengers or goods for Carolina present there, you are with the speed to loade and saile for Ashley River.

2. When you have unloaden at Ashley River, you are to take in ye Carriage & company Capt. Jeffreys,[1] belongs to the Lords appointed for Providence, & with them and other things directed to Providence you are to saile thither.

3. If no sufficient freight present at Barbadoes for Carolina you are then to saile from Barbadoes directly to Providence.

4. God sending you safe to Providence, you are there to deliver up to Capt. John Wentworth the Commis[a] herewith sent you, &c.

8. Having dispatched all things in Providence according to our Instructions you are to take in what Brasiletto wood or other Commodities present fit for ye market of London upon freight or otherwise & from thence saile to Ashly River, & there complete y[e] loadeing with the choicest stocks of Cedar squared & sawed for clear stuff.

9. At y[e] return to Carolina from Barbadoes you are to take what order you can with M[r] West that a ship loadeing of square stocks of Cedar be readye for you against your returne thither from Providence.

10. In all the stays you shall at any time make at Ashley River, we will have you make what discoverys you can in the Rivers & Countries thereabouts, wherein we have writ to the Governor & Council to be assisting to you.

Your very loving Friends

ASHLEY. G. CARTERET.
CRAVEN, P. COLLETON.

Whitehall, 2[d] January, 1671–2.

In Locke's hand. Col: En. B'k 20, p. 74. *Rivers*, 363.

[1] Capt. Wm. Jeffreys of the William & Ralph at London, Jan. 13, 1671, bound for Charles Towne, arrived there before April 16, 1672, with the Duke and July letters.

The Council Journals.

At a meeting &c this 6th day of January 167[illegible] sitting &c. The Governor, Capt. Charles Young this 6 January 167[illegible] sitting &c. The Governor, Capt. Godfrey, Mr Roll Mr Owen, Mr Hughes, Capt. Gray Mr Mathews Mr Portman & Mr Marshall. Capt. Mathias Halsted Commander of the Lords Proprietors Ship Blessing having this day brought before the Grand Council an account of his voyage from this Port to New Yorke pursuant to a former order of the Grand Councill of the 15th day of August last which said accounts the said Capt. Halsted contending diverse courses from time to time had changed and altered according to men's directions & the 20th day of December last being the time he arrived in this Port till this day upon perusall of the said Account the Grand Councill remitting some particulars in the said Account to be considered by the said Capt. Halsted that soe a misunderstanding may not be created between the Lords Proprietors and the people, the said Capt. Halsted declining to rectify the errors in the said account fell into abusive and reproachfull language & unbecoming behaviour to & before the Grand Councill in contempt of the honour of the Lords Proprietors [illegible] upon consideration of this premises whereupon it is ordered by the Grand Councill that the said Capt. Halsted be forthwith committed to the Marshalls custody there to remaine till the said Capt. Halsted gives in security for his good behaviour. Ordered that Capt. John Godfrey, Capt. Thomas Gray, Mr Wm Owen, Mr Christopher Portman Mr Ralph Marshall and Mr Joseph Dalton doe examine an account this day brought in by Capt. Mathias Halsted and make report thereof to the Grand Councill upon Saturday next.

At a meeting &c this 10th day of January 167[illegible] sitting &c. The Governor, Godfrey, Owen, Gray, Mathews Portman Marshall. Thomas [illegible] John Ridgely, yeoman, Servant to John Foster one of the inhabitants of this Collony hath for some time past remained in Irons in the Marshall's custody by his commitment upon suspicion for running away from his said Masters service and relinquishing his allegiance to our Soveraigne Lord the King and his fidelity and submission to the Lords Proprietors and endeavouring to perswade and lead William Downs and Richard Bartlett [illegible] years of his fellow servants along with him to the Spanish habitations with the Spaniards there to

master and preserve the peace of this hopefull settlement and all his majestys subjects therein And for as much as noe prosecution is hitherto laid or made against him for the same Upon serious consideration thereof had by the Grand Councill It is ordered & it is hereby ordered that the said John Radcliffe be and is discharged from his confinement paying his fees and charges to the Indians who pursued him & brought him back to this place that is to say to Capt. Thomas Gray the sum of One pound twelve shillings and six pence to Thomas Thompson, Marshall for attendance and diet foure pounds twelve shillings, to Joseph Dalton, secretary three shillings and six pence in the whole amounting to Six pounds and eight shillings sterling.

And it is further ordered by the Grand Councill that if the said John Foster his Master doe satisfie and pay the said severall sums to the persons afore mentioned that then the said John Radcliffe shall enter into his said Masters service and serve his said Master the terme of one and twenty months over and above his contracted time of servitude that is to say five for soe much time already neglected in his said masters service and Sixteene months for the said sum of six pounds and eight shillings disbursed by his said master as aforesaid But if the said John Foster doe deny the payment of the said severall sums amounting to 6li. 8s. as afore said then the said John Radcliffe shall forthwith serve the said terme of Sixteene months to the said Capt. Thomas Gray, Joseph Dalton and Thomas Thompson dividing the said terme of sixteene months according to their severall proportions &c. Vide Vol. ... page 24.

At a meeting &c. this 15th day of January 1674 sitting &c. The Governor, Godfrey, Owen, Gray, Mathews, Portman, Marshall, Hughes. Upon consideration this day had of the better safety and defence of this province and the severall persons now or hereafter to inhabit the same It is Ordered by the Grand Councill that capt. Jno Godfrey Capt. Thomas Gray and Mr. Maurice Mathews doe goe and view Wando River and the severall Creeks thereon and there marke such place or places as they shall think most convenient for the situation of a Towne or Towns and their report thereof to returne to the Grand Councill with all convenient speed And it is further ordered and ordeyned by the Grand Councill that noe person or persons upon any occurrence whatsoever doe hereafter run out or marke any lands on

Walsden & [illegible] or in any creeks or harbours thereof until such report be returned by the said Capt. Godfrey Capt. [illegible] & Mr Maggs & Mathews [illegible].

At a meeting [illegible] this 15 day of January 167[illegible] sitting & [illegible] Upon hearing the matter of the petition of Thomas Badgard against James Delbeart both parties having submitted themselves to abide by the judgment of the Grand Council and because there are some matters which are not yet fully ascertained therefore it is given unto the said Thomas Badgard until the 22d instant to carry to bring in his accounts and in the meantime the Council will advise.

Mr West, 15 Jan. 7[illegible]

We being not yet come to a full resolution about the ordering of our joint Plantation upon the publique stock, further than that you should goe on to cleare the ground, and plant provisions Where you first began. I have sent this bearer Mr Man to be hereafter employed in our publique Plantation under you. If we shall agree to carry that on with more hands or else to leave ourselves to our own private Plantations which I intend to have. In the mean time I would have you take him into your care, and give him accommodation upon my account, and if at any time you want any help, for the oversight of our servants in any part of theire worke his assistance may not be unusefull to you

I am Your very affec^te Friend

Exeter House 15th Jan: 7[illegible] ASHLEY.

In Locke's handwriting. [*S. P.* Bdle. 48, No. 55, p. 106.]

LORD ASHLEY TO MAURICE MATHEWS.

Mr Mathews.

The bearer hereof Mr Man,[1] is one whom I have sent over with a designe to imploy there; and for not unlikely he may be an assistant to you in the management of that Plantation. I designe to have theire upon my owne private account, the care

[1] Miles Man, he returned to England June, 1675. Other letter by this ship, the William & Ralph, p. 272.

and government whereof I intend to intrust to you as my chief overseer. I would therefore have him goe with you where you take up the Colony for our Lords & your part of in my absence sent by this ship and I desire you would consider together about the scituation and other circumstances of the land to be taken up for me. To prepare him against the coming of my servants and stock you will doe well to make him acquainted with your ways of planting and husbandry.

I am Your very affec^te Friend

Exeter House 15. Jan. 73. ASHLEY.

To Lords Proprietors. [*N. P.* Bills, 2s. No. 55, *p.* 107.]

JOSEPH DALTON TO LORD ASHLEY.

My Lord

Your Lo^ps acceptance of some stammerings formerly from me has wafted the oblation of my humble thankfullness before yor Lordships this time and has encouraged me to present a further essay of our Attempts in this place, not out of any ambition other than the pure motions of my duty to your Ld^ps: I shall observe the approbation of our Age to forgett prolix Apologies when higher concernments are to appear upon the Stage: but because the subject of our discourses flow from the hopes of this Country we (now by experience having some competent knowledge of it) shall therefore if your Lords please glance upon its nature and properties which I must confess I did not dare to attempt before this time.

Our Winter will not allow Sugar Canes or Cotton to grow here for any thing of a Comodity for during the winter that is to say from November till February we have severall small frosts We had . . . . . this Month a fall in which is in Vessels of fresh water though not at all discoverable in any well or River but by the hardness and hoariness of the ground in the morning: And some brushes of such weather we may expect till mid February. yett I have English peas now growing which have with stood the greatest severity of our Winter without any prejudice soe farr as I can yett perceive. Though we be denyd of some Southerne productions that time yett it is excellent for English Graine and will more than the convenient husbandry of wheat, which without frost has been utterly lost:

[illegible] will be certaine and profittable, this [illegible] Wine Oyle Silk Indicoe Potatoes Hemp Flax [illegible] I [illegible] roots of it and have [illegible] by my owne industry, which Barbados [illegible] they [illegible] and I am confident that [illegible] for our owne uses but I dare not write it a profittable comoditie till further tryall:

As for [illegible] assure ourselves of two [illegible] Crops of [illegible] a yeare, and as the Barbados Planters doe

---

[illegible] "Southern Indian" [illegible] Sept. [illegible] and [illegible] "and all things [illegible] Oct." and May, 1667. "This [illegible] Planters" the Barbadoes planters [illegible] bottom to be our main [illegible] Anything [illegible] Sept. [illegible] drought, but [illegible] tobacco does well," page 172. 1672, the Proprs sent 1 hhd. rice for seed? and wrote Halsted "to get the way of making tobacco, indigo, cotton &c." and he expects [illegible] the market of England more [illegible] indigo, like [illegible] and 1673-5 [illegible] "Ashley [illegible] tobacco grows well and indigo is good. [illegible] cotton of three sorts and Mohair sort grows well [illegible] the Proprs grant [illegible] to Arthur Middleton, [illegible] 37, fixes prices of corn, peas, tobacco, &c. Rice tried 1685 and planted [illegible] staple, Archdale, 1731. "Any [illegible] commodities as silk [illegible] rice and [illegible] Hewatt, [illegible] 425, 441. Act 1691 patented an improved engine to husk rice. *2 Stat.*, 63, and Acts 1694-5 encouraging [illegible] the [illegible] &c., and gave bounties "on various commodities [illegible] Hewatt, 1707. "Rice [illegible] improvement &c., is [illegible] indigo &c." [illegible] "Rice, corn and [illegible] Mrs Izard tells, 1731, "the people I have taken to bring the [illegible] and cotton to perfection." Act 1741 gave bounties [illegible] indigo, cotton &c., and [illegible] In 1747, [illegible] and 134,000 lbs of indigo were exported. [illegible] Drayton, 1802, and 1775 rice and indigo were staples, and [illegible] unusual spectacle."

affirme it was likely as any they had seen in Barbados. We cannot question the growth of any sort of Tobacco and as which it may be will come to the Lowe in Virginia but that which I heartily wish is best to tribe our Neighbors and most agreeable with this Climate and soyle is Wine Oyle and Silke which without Labour almost to any be propagated to great perfection as perfect as that which the Land scarce to promise for besides soe many Vines and Mulberyes for want of better and indeed I had not very high thoughts of the more inward part of the Country as I shall presently acquaint yo Lo. By the report of some whom we sent into Wando River compared with the relation of the Southern and Northern Indians, we are satisfied that the place whereon we are settled, Edista, Cambohee, St Helena and those places nearer to lye nearing upon the Sea are all broken lands and Islands apart from the body of the maine and the further we goe up our Rivers we finde the land to be much better and inclining to Hills and Stones and the growth of better Timber The Indians say the Maine is very Hillie and Mountainous: There is a river next St Helena to the Southwards called by the Indians Westoe bou signifying the enemies River a sept of Indians of whose territories with 5 runns in fresh water into the Maine southwards of us but beyond the reach of their tradis which I am further enquiring and answer it to the vast length it is reported to be of when discovered may prove of great advantage to it is settlement But of all those places that I have seen or heard of I cannot finde any to exceed this for security and which will entertaine a very great number of people with very good land. Though the further up the River the better yett we hope yor Lo^ps will not condemne us for seating Charles towne soe neer the rivers mouth it being advised for our better safety: If we had settled up in the Country we had laid a way to have ourselves blockt in and to have our releif intercepted having noe fort to comand the absence of our Enemies and preserve the Chanel from such troubles.

Wee cannot reasonably beleeve that the world is now asleep in that the Spaniard has forgott his sullenness there fore as it has been the practise of the most skillful settlers so it will become us to erect townes of safety as well as of Trade to wich purpose there is [illegible] betweene Ashley River and Wando doore about six hundred paces but a meet for a towne and fort by the direc-

[illegible] Old Charlestown Cod Sayle for that it commands both the rivers: It is not above a Mile over between River and river which [illegible] Ships of any Burthen may ride and as many ships as can may ride under the Protection of the Fort as many ships as can come into the River under the protection of the fort if one should be there: It is as it were a Key to open and shutt this settlemt into safety or danger: Charles Towne in Iord can very well defy it's enemies all but the like an Iron gate shutts up all the Townes that are or may be in those Rivers: besides it has [illegible] for Shipping [illegible] Miles from the mouth of the river and more Ships may come upon the coast [illegible] may receive the benefitt of a Pilott from that Towne: It is the only Sanctuary of refuge in the Country being the very center of our Settlements and gives [illegible] to all those rivers to quick upon our Alarum to be there secured for the settlemts being thick round about it it cannot be surprised. it is likewise the most convenient for building and [illegible] of Ships as large as can come into this harbour: It must of necessity be very healthy being free from any noysome vapours and all the Summer long refreshed with continuall cooling gales from the sea which up in the Country men are not soe fully sensible of: It will encourage anything of a fishing trade that may be found out here: I must confess it will not be a Towne for Planters to live in for the land is but scanty for large Plantations and it may be the land is not alltogether soe rich as in some other places of the Country: Yett it is very answerable for Merchants and tradesmen their gardens and Orchyards and most convenient to entertaine the stores of the Country into safety and to expedite [illegible] with less expense of time then in any other place with us.

My Lord I doe not here endeavour to thinke that this Towne will be the only Towne of Trade on those rivers the most profittable settlemts in this Country, but that a Granary or Nursery may be here planted sufficient to maintaine a larger and better undertaking nor yett is my fancy roveing after any other then

---

[1] New Charlestown, established 1675. Capt. Coming, Mr. Hughes, Mr. Norris, Mr. Stanwell, L. Dunne, H. Carter, Hickson, Norton, Hurst & others [illegible] 1675. It was called Locke & built on 1672, and destroyed the port town 1675. [illegible] on high [illegible]

the apprehensions of a substantiall trade by which natures are made knowne and it the rule be true that causes doe worke according to the nature of the subject I am confident we may be put into a way not one inferiour to places of the greatest endeavor among the English. If the Porch be so beautifull as it were the Temple itself if the broken land be good certainly the maine much more and herein I am persuaded the reports I believe first from the return of Dr Woodward which though imperfect yett gave the assurance thereof: 2dly from the Indians who came from those parts whose furniture were Mulberrie Cotton and divers of diverse sorts as well as variety of skinns: It is true that some of us have not the sight of better land and are very ready and earnest to follow the discovery but it hath hitherto been suppressed and confined to those three Rivers, least too much variety cause suffering as it often it hath done and great expectations have been thereby imbittered in the end. Yo^r Lo^p may please to command a cessation of remote discoveries but what may be pursuant to the Ld^s Prop^s Order for we now having gott a secure footing when it pleases God those rivers are well peopled: The land lyes before the Ld^s Prop^s to be disposed of at pleasure. It may be dangerous to follow the humours of roveing heads which the English have sufficiently experienced and then I humbly suppose that your Lo^p may send a laborious and skilfull Engineer or Surveyor generall to us who may as well modellize and sett us to rights as be employed in such services, and though my instructions doe not load me to tax mens persons or to judge their crimes, yett justice to the Country prompts me not to forgett the trouble Capt. Sullivan hath putt this country into by his ignorance whose ill fate is to profess much, to performe noething. I am sensible yor Ld^p eares have been filled with reports of him which I could heartily wish he had never given any such occasions. I suppose this may be the reason why some have the thought it hardly agreeable with the Countries advantage to maintaine a Surveyor Generall which I never yett could be convinced of: I doe confess were it the Surveyor

[1] The first Surveyor of Carolina, M. Robert Vanquellin de la Prairie, appointed May 25, 1663, page 5, was made Surr. Gen. of New Jersey [illegible] 1665, stayed there 1 yr. and [illegible] Capt. O'Sullivan got the Ca[illegible] office.

[illegible] shall be to [illegible] more than Capt. Sedliam has done I shouldd [illegible] of their applications but my thoughts are otherwise [illegible] the Lands in this Country lyes soe irregular that they must be surveyed by some skilfull Artist to your Lo[rd]ships [illegible] such an Officer will prevent all men [illegible] the Lands [illegible] and [illegible] differences. [illegible] strengthen and enrich this Country with those noble contributions and [illegible] by your Lo[rd]ships desired by all men. Lastly and [illegible] I conceive to be a part of his duty to [illegible] and examine all places about us & where the Lo[rd] Proprietor shall [illegible] for such settlements as may be most [illegible] which [illegible] people where [illegible] expense of time a thing too much in use in these parts and a [illegible] of the Country.

All sorts of people are encouraged to come to us in a number of people as very many of them are but slenderly furnished with provisions yett coming in the spring if places be ready for them to sett downe in they may be soe industrious as to [illegible] before their old stores be spent and though not sufficient till the next cropp yett so much charge is saved them but on the other hand if men must seeke out their owne places: being strangers some time will be spent before they can convince themselves where to sit downe.

The [illegible] the work of so many men for soe long time besides soe much provisions spent idley which one man I meane a Surveyor Generall with two or three to assist him may save by disposeing of such places at leisure time thus in part it is evident how advantageous such an Officer may be to the Country and what loss it hath and may sustaine for want of him. Capt Sedliam could never be gott to doe any such thing for in truth he cannot and this is the true reason why yo[r] Lo[p] have not received a draught of our Rivers and way of Settlement.

I should now passe to Sedliam's pageant but that to yo[r] Lo[p] were to show the Sun with a Candle I shall therefore only say Quum augentur justi extatur populus Quum autem dominatur impius suspirat populus Prov. 29. 2.

By our records it appears that 337 men [71 women?] & children or persons under twenty one yeares of age is the full number of persons who have arrived in this Country at and since the first

Assistant of England to this [by whereof 43 men 2 women 3 Children are decreased and to discover soe is there now remaines 208 [278?] men fitt to bear armes 67 women 50 Children of persons under 10 yeares of age.[1]

The 24th Wee have this day agreed to let the want of provisions yeild as much hopes [that this Cropp may afford something of a Store for] ye [ensuing yeare] to which we may be in a condition to set forward in the following order viz Vines and Olive Trees which I judge to be the most pretiable comodities & most agreeable with our Climate Wee have indeed plenty of diverse sorts of grapes here[2] some very pleasant and large but being prest the thickness of their outward skinn yeilds a kind of harsh-[illegible] [illegible] to make [though we intend to make tryall of them that now will be] ripe to be reclaymed [illegible] with very great difficulty. We must therfore recommend to yor Lo[rdshi]p to furnish us with the Plants of good Vines and Olives with some persons who know the true husbandry of them herein yo[u] Lo[rdshi]p may have [illegible] the diversities of Vines for I doe verily believe we have ground suitable to all their varieties. Your Lo[rdshi]p may further be pleased to add Almonds and Date stones agreeing with the place as well as any where.

Wee have been something at a loss in the practise of Palatinates out of England and Wales where some questions have arisen in whose name Originall and Judiciall Writts and Indictments of Treason and Felony should be made and in such Writts and Indictments contra cujus pacem should be supposed and though some satisfaction has been given notwith standing the Statutes 27 Hen: 8 c. 24 and that wee can multiply reasons and some presidents to maintaine that [illegible] in this Province ought to be exercised in the Lds Prop. names: Yor[r] Lo[rdshi]p direction will remove all scruples herein Qui [illegible] exceptum non experitur rem matam: Our Generall Letters bearing [illegible] sweep I shall not add further but that as your

[1] 125 at Ashley River, [illegible] 15 from Virginia, 2 from Bermuda, and 15 sailors [illegible] & Boys arrived on Carolina from Barbados [illegible] 1671 [illegible] Mercy, [illegible] Blessing from England; Mary [illegible] for and 2 on Phœnix from New York [illegible] from Barbados, on the Jacob.

[2] Ashley, 1670. "Wild goulders sorts bearing reds, Black and Green Grapes, good strong wine but not pleasant to Drink." 2, 190-05.

[illegible] favourable thoughts concerning me I shall endeavour to demeane myselfe answerable to what [illegible] some will endeavour to [illegible] yet my [illegible] diligence and Study shall [illegible] me

Yor Lo: most faithfull humble servt

Jos. Dalton.

Charlestowne upon Ashley River January 20th 1671.

Addressed: To the Right Honble Anthony Ld Ashley at Exeter House in the Strand. Lond: p. present.

Endorsed: January 20th 1672 Joseph Dalton to Lord Ashley.

S. P. 29. Vol. 311. [*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 87.]

The Council Journals.

At a meeting &c this 20th day of January 1671 &c The Governor, Mr Hilton, Mr Owen, Mr Gray, Mr Mathews, Mr Portman, Mr Marshall, Mr Hughes. This meeting appointed for the tryall of some persons named in James Child[1] by an Ignoramus upon an indictment of a Combination or running away from this Collony contrary to an Act of Parliament in this Province or that behalfe made and provided. And for as much as the Grand Councill is composed of the number of seven persons besides the Governor as aforesaid among whom there are but two Deputies there being only three Deputies in the Province and now the third [illegible] being absent for some time and it is not known when he is[2] and the Juries for the said tryall appearing, the question is whether upon this exigency it may be a warrantable for such of the Grand Councill as are now present to proceed in the said tryall. Affirmants: Mr Ralph Marshall, Mr Henry Hughes, Mr Christ Portman, Mr Maurice Mathews, Capt: Thomas Gray, Capt: John Godfrey the Governor. Negants, Mr Wm Owen.

At a meeting &c this 22th day of January 1671 sitting &c

---

[1] Godfrey and Owen the third Deputy was away from Jan. 9 to Feb. 10, 1671. Yeamans arrived 21 Nov. 1671. It must then have gone in the Blessing to Barbados and returned with her commission as Governor April, 1672. See *P. R.* 1. 105.

same upon the motion of Capt. Thomas Boigard [illegible] time given till tomorrow that is to say the 25th instant January at which time It is Ordered by the Grand Council that the case upon the petition of the said Thomas Badcard against James Dehart shall be heard and determined peremptorily.

At a meeting held this 25th day of January 167[illegible] sitting as *the same* upon hearing the petition and complaint of Capt. Thomas Boigard for himselfe and Wm Dernall[1] of New Yorke merchants freighters of the good Ship Charles now riding at anchor in Ashley River against James Dehart husband to the said Ship for Jacques Cosne and Balthazar Dehart of New Yorke owners thereof and of the said James Dehart master thereunto And upon serious consideration thereof had by the Grand Councill wherein several evidences on both sides were and examined, the parties aforesaid having submitted themselves to the judgment and determination of the Grand Councill It is resolved and ordered by the Grand Councill that the said James Dehart as he is husband of the Ship shall forthwith pay or cause to be paid for and on behalfe of the said owners to the said Thomas Boigard the sum of £37 ys & 4th sterl. in full satisfaction of all damages charges and expenses sustained by the said Thomas Boigard for or by reason of all or any disability of the said Ship or impediment thereupon from the prosecution of his voyage from the 23rd day of January in the year of our Lord 167[illegible] to this day with all his costs & charges to this suit.

At a Meeting held this 10th day of February 167[illegible] sitting as The Governor, Godfrey, Bull, Owen, Mathews, Portman, Marshall, Hughes. Upon consideration this day of the Scarcty of provisions now growing in this Collony, which will require a more frugall disposition of the provisions now remaining in the Lords Proprietors stores &c. *Records*, 377.

At a meeting held this 14th day of February 167[illegible] sitting as Governor, Godfrey, Bull, Owen, Gray, Hughes, Marshall, Mathews. Upon the motion of the Inhabitants of James Towne It is

[1] Wm. Dernall, merch't, of New York, 1675-[illegible], writes from Boston Sep. 20, 1678. New York taken; alludes to father-in-law's Duke of York's auditor-[illegible] state and his share as prize, &c.

[2] Mistake for Dec. 23rd? The Charles had perhaps brought passengers from Barbadoes, page 380, and was to return for more, page 389.

ordered that the S[aid] ground within the old Towne be wholly reserved for the use of the Inhabitants in the said Towne.[1]

At a Grand Councell held [illegible] sitting &c The Governor Geoffrey Ball, Owen Gray, Mathews, Portman Hughes & Marshall.

Upon the motion of M[r] John Foster It is ordered that two warrants be issued out to the Surveyor Generall that is to say one warrant for the laying out of one Towne lott in James Towne and tenn acres of land nere the same for Coll. Simon Lambart & one Towne lott and tenn acres of land in and neare James Towne for M[r] [illegible] Scrutchberry both of Barbadoes &c [pages 30, 54]. Thomas Hart, Yeoman, being an evill member &c. *Ante*, 378.

At a Grand Councell held this 21 day of February 167[illegible] sitting &c *the same*. Mr Henry Hughes came this day before the Grand Councill & voluntarily surrendered up the one halfe of his land nere a place upon Ashley River known by the name of Oyster Poynt to be laid out in Townlands enlarging of a Towne and Common of pasture there intended to be erected.[3] Mr John Cominge and Amore his wife came likewise before the Grand Councill & freely gave up one halfe of their land nere the said place for the use aforesaid.

At a Grand Councell held this 28 day of March 167[illegible] sitting &c *the same*. In a plea of Debt 12 li. 5s. & od. sterling this day to be Owen. defendant. The defendant having pleaded in Bar to the

[1] A narrow strip, 25 yds. N. W. of James-town extending westward.

[2] An eminent planter of Barbados; member of the Assembly 1695, Speaker 167[illegible] of the Council 1672-76, &c. He was Comm[r] for St. Kitts 1675, and Lt. Gov. 1676-77. "So Col. Lambert must perform it [his] &c." &c. "a man of great reason and understanding." "I dare not speak any more of him in the Indies."

[3] In pursuance of the Proprs' wishes page 391. His land by S. W. of the crossing of Broad and Meeting streets, the "Market Place" or "Armory ground." *Ante*, 2 pages 186. Cominge's was 132 acres on Cominge's creek from Ashley R. Cooper River, between Beaufain and Calhoun streets, including all Harleston's present Battery. In 1695 gave to the Church of England Parish of St. Philip's and Cominge streets and the [illegible] of Cominge intervals "Harleston" village, and [illegible] of 24 Charleston lots reserved to his nephew, "John Harleston of Antigua gent." and His descendants. *Charles*, 31.

tryed [illegible] Capt: George Thompson petitioner & Mr Wey said action that the said petitioner hath not subscribed his relation [page 144] The question is put whether the same plea is sufficient [illegible] And it is resolved [illegible] And it is resolved [illegible] that the said defendants plea is not sufficient to barr the said Thompson from his said action &c. See the Record Booke of Pleadings. *C. J.*, page 30.

CAROLINA MEMORANDA.—*In Locke's Hand.*[1]

Acct of Parliament For the Peopl of the Ile Pr 3d.

N. B. 70 Persons from Barbados and New Yorke come to settle and other to view the country. The New Yorke people planted on Charles towne 8 miles from Charles towne nearer the mouth of Ashley river. The rivers generally run through marshes which are not unhealthy. Great numbers inclined to come from New Yorke because of their taxes and hard winter they are rich and industrious willing to settle in towns. The air agrees better with Northerne then Southern comers. Severall people ready to remove from Bermudas when this coop is in if they can have passage. All animosity composed and all in health. Cooper river full of herrings about 70 miles from the mouth divides and goes beyond the division 30 miles. Great plenty of fish and foule in the freshes the land good and high up Cooper river. Westo Boo a great river running above the heads of Ashley and Cooper riv. S. Bull chosen cassica of Ettowan.[2]

---

[1] Page 53. A Barbadoes planter came to Carolina 1673, and settled at Charleston west of Parliam't 1672 & 1674; present marshal 1675, and 1680 in the council. Book of Pleadings and Journal to 19 April 1680. Chief Westoboo Settles with 1 April. *Archives*, 384.

[2] The [illegible] from Carolina except Hilton's and Colleton's went for Barbados about March, 1671 [illegible] are missing for Dalton's, at page 1671 Peck's, Dalton's, Col[illegible] and Craven's are there Jan. 20, 1671, page 181; West's and the Carteret's about Feb. 14, 1671, page 351; Scot on the Blessing, which sailed for Barbadoes about Jan. 21, 1671, or Charles, which was in Ashley river Jan. 22d, and later went to Barbadoes? page 350.

[3] The Etiwan Indians were seated on and about Daniel's Island, West [illegible] or Westo river, is the Savannah. 2 *Rich.*, 24.

and the rest [illegible] Indies C. Foster ship sent away. A Role of tobacco sent, received to the best Virginia. In hopes of having Ginger Canes Potatoes.

[illegible] in ground in a thick in vessell of water but no [illegible] Cotton trees like oyle silke bigg [illegible] Henry [illegible] and potatoes Ginger. Westoe Boat to largest river to ye Southward [illegible] Helena. The farther up into the country ye better land. The point is towne Ashley and Cooper river proposed for a towne and fort. Desires a skilfull surveyor. 9 Sui Yeom: and 2 Yeom: 6 women and 50 children in the plantation. Desires pay is hoped will give them a store. Desire good sorts of Vines and olives to plant is also Almonds and Dates Q [illegible] Indian corne & pease to run.

[illegible][1] Wood grasses of 10 inches diameter. Desires respit of y[e] part of his debt w[ch] is to be paid this Aug: till the next.

[illegible] Hilton[2] Thos[e] plantations whilst he was governor managed carefully by Gentlemen ill sensible of ye S[r] P. Colleton. The Produce of the P[lan]tation last years 200 bush: Corne and pease will not be sold out till next crop very little rain in 12 month. 4 Negroes charged much for their heads some of the servants time neare out. Desires y[e] ye servants hereafter sent may be [illegible] ye [illegible] may the last that were sent being bad. weight 4 [illegible] 1 hundred 1200 sugar whereof 506 charged by [illegible] on M. T. C[ha]rles Towne paid in Carolina. Provisions like to be scarce before ye next crop 2 acres per head to be planted with provisions by order of Councill. S[r] J. Yeamans ingrosses the provisions put on board the blessing 1000 foot square timber 292 pipe staves. If another ship were ready to take them in the people would pay their debts in pipe staves Capt Halsewell [illegible] to his own and the ships use 3 of ye 150[li] besides the credit he got therefore the Councill abated him [illegible] of ye freight he took in provisions at new Yorke under freight. Cattle thrive very well at little charge. Desires Rugs and course

[1] "Snow having been seen but twice in ten years from its first being settled by the English." *Hist. Coll. S. C.*, 93.

[2] Capt. of the *Carolina*, 1666; settled a plant'n 1670, and returned 1671, with servts and stock; was of parliam't 1672, and appraiser 1674. Robert Cole (1615–1675, will proved) and Robert Cole (1638–82) wife Mary [illegible] descendants.

blankets cable boutts at the George Inne to Holland and course of ways to make beds to preserve health in ye cold winter. A list of medicins to be sent.

Desires another Governor. Cossets to pay a dear skin to ... [illegible] or else to loose our entitie. The Emperor Charlebois at Charles town with 100 Indians who says Woodward is gone to Roonoak near Virginia. They invite our people to their country to see it but not thought convenient to leave it. The skins to be employed to Carolina should be of great burden but little charge in sailing.

Ill Neighbours. Some people resolved to come from New York in ... [illegible] Q. Obtaine to come to Carolina to England before some time custome free. This the Virginians hearken after. Ginger grows wild but its cure because of the winter difficult. Lobsters in great plenty. Indians brought back two runaway servants.[1] Q. How to make a Councill. The land and timber is by the freshes of Wando river large then in the salts navigable and dangerous extremely overgrowne and marshey wildest the sides manured but over hills and bluff. Bilsts much commended by ye Indians who think themselves mighty safe in our neighborhood.

Councill. Hilstead took in men and goods at ... freight at New York £... the[y] have the councill have stinted her freight, but for ... [illegible] instead of 150 ... months difference in reckoning of the view of Cape Hatteras voiage to New York with exceptions to ye account severall places in the freshes of Wando fit for towns. Oyster point a fit place for a port town and thought to plant on the river Wando. No other rivers to be planted till Ashley and Wando are. Desire ½ charge of Fortification to be allowed by ye Lds P[roprietors]. ... of provisions and other things to be continued. ... people with their goods to be transported from New York at ... freight. A ship 3 times as big as the blessing sailed at ye same charge. A second about James towne to be allowed the people. ... of water depth to front on rivers cannot always be observed. Desire commodities for Indian trade to purchase land. Desire all draughts not approved by ye Councill to be suppressd.

---

[1] Cotachico, pages 186, 191, 291. Woodward, page 338.

[2] Willoughby and Monkister, page 180. Hilsted's acct. page 375.

Sidserf. The [illegible] taken up in Barbados and charged hither by bill was to procure provisions for his servants to spare the P[r]s stores. The wording it was for ye passengers was a mistake of his clerks. Desires the Lds P[r]s order that the planters lands may be surveyed and be paid. A copy of his petition to ye Grand Council to ye same purpose sent.

Holmes. He hath perused the dispatches for ye Bahamas Promises a carefull observance of his instructions. Went up Cooper river about 80 miles Ashley river navigable for ships not above 2 leagues above the town. Complaints of rattlesnakes from West Godfrey Bull and Gray. New York men planted on James town on Ashley river have erected a town. Hopes to goe loaded from Barbadoes to Carolina with people of quality their servants and provisions. Delays at Barbados port charges and security for provisions next morning injurious to the governm[t] They who had promised to goe in the Charles to Carolina upon the Blessings comeing will goe in her and noe other way. Several vessells from Londonderry and Virginia he hath cautioned ye masters of the ships to carry none that have not 8 months provisions with them. The same course he took at New York. Charges of transporting Irish to Barbados without children.

Halsted. Coming a good seller but ambitious, undertaking company keeper. hath rec[d] my L[d] Shaftesburys letter of 16 Dec[r].[1]

Nov. 11 [illegible]. Drawn two bills each for 78[li] 10[s] one payable to Ed Barton and ye other to Paul Alestree and sent inclosed Cap[t] Halsted rec[d] for 150[li] 7[s] being paid for ye exchange, promisses [illegible] his assistance.

Endorsed: Abstract of letters, Carolina. 71.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 28, No. 84.][2]

---

[1] To L[d] Ash[l] from Barbadoes, March. 167[2]. Dispatches, page 372, by Capt. [illegible], who, perhaps, touched at Barbadoes. The Charles was at Carolina [illegible] and now at Barbadoes.

[2] Page 164, *A. & W. I.*, 726 has Halsted and Colleton letters "to Ld. Shaftesbury," he was so created 23 April, 1672. Locke wrote and they were received later, but written about March, 167[2].

[3] Bill of Lading, Shipwd, &c., by Rich[d] Kingdon for acct. the Lords Proprietors of Carolina, in the good ship William & Rob[t], Wm. Jeffreys master, now in the R. Thames, and by God's grace bound for Charles

The Council Journals.

Sir John Yeamans Barrt. pursuant to the Lords Proprietors Commission to him directed dated the 26th day of December 1670 & 1. was proclaimed Governour of all this Territory or part of the Province of Carolina that lyes to the Southward and Westward of Cape Carterett this 19th day of Aprill 1672.[1]

At a meeting of the Governour and the Lords Proprietors Deputies at Charles Towne the said 10th day of Aprill 1672 sitting and present: The Governor Capt. Jno Godfrey Coll. Joseph West Capt. Thos Gray Mr Maurice Mathews Mr Wm Owen. Upon consideration this day had by the Governour & the Lords Proprietors Deputies of the better management of the affairs of this Province & in regard being had to the conveniency of the Freemen now assembled together in this Towne It is advised that a proclamation be issued out to dissolve all Parliaments & Parliamentary Conventions heretofore had or made in this Province And that a summons likewise be proclaimed requiring all the freeholders in this Province to come before the Grand Councill at Charles Towne tomorrow being the 20th day of Aprill instant & there to elect a new Parliament &c.

At which time that is to say the 20th day of Aprill 1672 pursuant to the tenor of the said Proclamation &c *Ibidem*. 375 came the Freemen &c at Charles Towne and having then made their election presented to the Governor & the Lords Proprietors Deputies the members of the Parliament hereafter mentioned viz[t] M[r] Stephen Bull Capt. Flor: O'Sullivan M[r] John Culpeper. M[r] John Robinson. M[r] Christo. Portman. M[r] Ralph Marshall. M[r] John Maurericke. M[r] John Pinckard Capt: Robert Donne M[r] Amos Jefford M[r] Richard Conant, M[r] Peter Herne, M[r] Richard

---

Towne, in Ashley river, 42 tunn: perse. 31 bbls. flower, 1 bbl. rice, 1 box boks, 2 bbl. powder, 12 Gun Carriages, 6 drums, &c., to Mr. Jos. West, of Charles Towne, &c. London, 13 Jan. 1671. Wm. Jefferies. *Endorsed:* Charles Towne, April 23, 1672. Rec'd of Capt. Wm. Jefferies, &c. Jos. West. *Rivers*, 382.

[1] Capt. Jeffreys brought the Dec. and Jan. letters, pages 359, 375, this comm'n, page 330, Culpeper's, page 391, Mathews' and Gray's Instructions. He left London after Jan. 13 1671, and reached Carolina April 19, 1672. He perhaps touched at Barbadoes, left the Bahama despatches, page 380, and brought Yeamans with him.

Chapman[1] Mr John Yeamans Mr Timothy Biggs[2] Mr James Jones[3] Mr Edward Mathews Mr Samuell West Mr Richard Cole Mr Henry Hughes.

And the said Parliament soe then and there out of themselves did elect five persons namely Mr Ste. Bull, Mr Christo: Portman, Mr Richard Conant, Mr Ralph Marshall & Mr John Robinson & them presented to the Lords Propr Deputies[4] to be members of the Grand Councill according to the Lords Propr directions on that behalfe.

At a meeting of the Grand Councill at Charles Towne this 23 day of April 1672 sitting &c. The Governor, capt: Joseph West, capt: Thomas Gray, capt: John Godfrey Mr Maurice Mathews, Mr Wm Owen Mr Stephen Bull Mr Christo. Portman Mr Richard Conant Mr Ralph Marshall & Mr John Robinson. Upon consideration this day had of the better settling of this Province according to the Lords Proprietors Directions It is advised & resolved by the Grand Councell that warrants be forthwith issued out to the Surveyor Generall for the laying out of three Colonies or Squares of twelve thousand acres (that is to say) one Collony or Square of twelve thousand acres about Charles Towne another about James Towne and a third upon a place knowne at present by the name of the Oyster Poynt.

Upon debate this day had in the Grand Councill for that some

[1] Conant and Chapman were from N. York; also perhaps Hearn, 1675, viewer of streets for Charlestown, 1683, Com'r Pub. Accts. His estate left by will, to Dec., 1699, to his wife, Joan, and 7 children, was sold under Act 1691 to James Witter and John Drake. Edith Hearn, 1695, 300 Hearn 17 s. John, Peter and Eliz. Hearn, 1714, and Capt. Edw. Hyrne, mem. Assembly 1716, were perhaps descendants.

[2] Was in Carolina March, 1671, and had lands 1672–73. He went to Albemarle, and 1679, was Lord Craven's deputy there. In 1679 he claimed as Collector, but was elected by Oligarchy. 1683, he was Sur. Gen'l, but, 1684, went to England for redress. He m'd the widow of Geo. Ketchmaid, of Albemarle. 1685, Mary Biggs was granted 3,333 acres there.

[3] Land owner 1671, in Parliam't 1672, & Surveyor 1673–93; July 25, 1681, he & Elizabeth his wife had "80 acres on S. side of Jamestown creek," and grant 300 acres 1681.

[4] The deputies were Yeamans for Ld. Berkley, palatine Godfrey Ld. Craven's, West Sir G. Carteret's, Owen Sir P. Colleton's, Mathews Ld. Ashley's, and Gray Duke Albemarle's.

of the Lords Proprietors of this Province have fallen certain parcells of Cedar Timber upon lands in the Province not yett taken up by any person and carried the same away & transported it from hence. The question is yett If any Cedar Timber being fallen on the Lords Proprietors lands be seized whether the persons from whom such timber shall be taken by such seizure shall be satisfied and paid for their labour in that seizure or noe And it is resolved (nemine contra dicente) that such person shall receive reasonable satisfaction for such their labour.

JOHN LOCKE TO CAPT. KINGDON.

Exeter House, Apr. 29, 72.

Capt Kingdon.[1]

There is to be within this day or two a meeting of ye Lds. Propr^s of Carolina Ag^t wch time my Lord desires there may be a perfect state of ye accounts some of them pressing hard for it & if it should faile to be there it would discompose their affairs. I desire you when you come next this way to bring my 20^s with you or if I be not in ye way pray pay it to Mr Stringer or Mr Jones.

I am S^r Y^r most humble servant

J. LOCKE.

Addressed: For Capt Kingden at the Excise office in B Street.

Endorsed: Mr Locke Lett^r the 29th of Aprill about Carolina business. 1672.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 88.]

THE COUNCIL JOURNALS.

At a meeting &c. this 11th day of May 1672 sitting &c. *Comp.* Upon the motion of M^r Wm Owen it is ordered that a jury be instructed to appeare upon Thursday next at the new dwelling house of said Wm Owen by Seaven of the clock in the morning of the same day to the boundary line of the said Wm. Owen's land according to the warrant or order of the late Governour and Councill on that behalf dated the 9th day of June 1671.

---

[1] Capt. Kingdon, page 259. Stringer was Ld. Ashley's secretary page 210. Jones (P.) page 320; the Propr^s treasurer, page 280.

At a meeting &c the 30th day of May 1672 sitting &c *all but Comart &c Present.* Upon consideration this day had of the better reducing the whole Province to the Rules of the Lords Proprietors Instructions and disposing and preserving an orderly method for the quiet & satisfaction of all men as much as may be and for the preventing differences and inconveniences which hereafter may happen for want of the knowledge of the true bounds and limits of lands And for as much as divers persons have taken up several quantitys of land in this Province which said lands have not yett been surveyed or bounded as they ought to be whereby to prevent the propagation of a regular settlement It is therefore ordered & it is this day ordered by the Grand Council that all and every person and persons possessed of any lands not surveyed & fully bounded as aforesaid doe forthwith take out warrants for their lands so as the same may be surveyed &c within three months &c. For the avoiding all abuses or injuries or doings by or to any persons who have or hereafter shall intend to depart and transport themselves from this Province It is Ordered by this Grand Council that noe man or single woman shall have Liberty to or from the Governour to depart and be transported from this Province unless his or her name have been sett up in the Secretarys Office one and twenty dayes[1] and that in that time noe person hath under written him or her unless such person whose name is so sett up and cannot stay the said time of one and twenty days shall give in such good security as the Secretary shall like &c. Resolved that Mr Stephen Bull be commissioned Master of the Ordinance & Captain of the Fort at Charles Towne.

At a meeting &c this 1st day of June 1672 &c present *all* Upon consideration of what may conduce to the better safety of this Settlement It is resolved that the Governour doe live in Towne. That Mr Wm Owen Mr Stephen Bull & Ralph Marshall prepare these following particulars to be proposed to the Parliament at their next sitting. 1st An Act for the uniforme building of Charles Towne. 2d For the building of a bridge on the Northward part of Charles Towne.[2] 3d An additional

[1] Page 102. Such warrants appear in the Gazettes, 1732, &c. &c.

[2] Town, page 341. The bridge was near its S. W. point to the first land opposite the S. E. point of the peninsula, page 371.

Act against fugitive persons or absents without lycence. 4. An Act against selling or disposeing of armes or ammuniti on to the Indians.

At a Grand Councell held this 4th day of June 1672 sitting &c. &c. Upon consideration had of the complaynt this day brought in by Mr Affera Coming[1] against her servants namely John Chandlers[2] Phillip Onill and Michael Lovell for their disobedience to her in refusing to observe her lawful commands & more especially against the said Phillip Onill for threatening to overset the Boate wherein she was & words to that effect, and giving the possessions all over him and his fellow servants to the Dogges and threatening to run away to the Indians & divers other grosse abuses & destructive practises which being sufficiently proved It is ordered by the Grand Councill that the said Phillip Onill be forthwith tyed to the tree and there receive one and twenty lashes upon his naked back and that the others be advised for time to come to render more dutifull obedience to the lawful commands of their said Mistresse upon paine of condigne punishment." C. J., 35.

---

[1] "A lady of eminent piety and liberality," benefactress of the Church in Carolina. *Dalton*, 33; daughter of John Harleston, of Mollyns, co. Essex, grantee of a family living seated at South Okenden, Essex, and Elizabeth, his wife. Harleston's "inventorie" shows the furniture of her early home at Mollyns, from "the seller, the parlour, the lower parlour, the hall, the kettlinge, the larder, ye great Chamber, the hall chamber, the painted chamber, the nurserie, the buttrie chamb, the back chamb" the gallerie "to" the greate." Her family removed to Ireland, where Mrs. Harleston had relatives, *post*, 1655. Mrs. Comings left Ireland after her husband's death, 1661, to her sister Ann and sister-in-law Ellen Harleston, in Dublin, thus glimpses of early Carolina life: that of March 6, 1671, describes "ye Country full of trouble and sickness" [illegible] "distressed" "other cattle" "a small pox & Fellon & Hyan Earthquake and ye burning of our houses &c and ye great loss of cattle &c from ye hard winter." She died at Comingtee? early in 1699.

[2] He was one of Gov's Barbadoes servants, 1672, and had land at Ickerby, 1674. Lovell had, 1681, grant of lot 65 in Charlestown.

[3] Mike Lovell so took this advice to heart some think that on his mistress embowing the church, he gave his tribe lot 65 to the Huguenots. *Hist. Charleston*, 1856, 31 [illegible]. But this tenure was spoken to his deed of 1680 to Arthur Middleton, Esq., 1674, and the true story is by that of Ralph Izard, Esq., & Mary his wife, exec'ors of Arthur Middle-

At a meeting &c this 8th day of June 1672 sitting &c *Hall for Grand*. Mr Thomas Norris Anthony Churne and Samuell Lucas came this day before the Grand Councill & made oath that they were present at the contract, betwixt Richard Deyos and Christopher Edwards, his servant, and that the said Christopher Edwards was to serve the said Richard Deyos the terme of two yeares in this Province, to commence from the time of his arrivall there and ended the 17th day of March last past.[1] The said Christopher Edwards is thereupon granted a Freeman and his Majty granted him to take warrants for the land due him in the Province aforesaid. Upon request of Coll. Joseph West It is ordered that twenty men from the Lords Proprietors Debtors in this Province That is to say from Mr John Gorning one man Mr Richard Cole two men Mr Joseph Dalton one man Hugh Carterett & George Beesley one man John Faulconer one man Originall Jackson one man Mr Amos Jefford one man Mr Christo Portman one man Mr Wm Owen one man Capt. George Thompson one man Mr Richard Mathews one man Mr John Meauriek two men Mr Samuel West one man and Thomas Thompson one man shew cause to the Coll. West upon Monday next come a fortnight in order to the preparing of a loading of Cedar Timber for the said Lords Proprietors Ship Blessing or any other of their Ships that may sooner arrive.

At a meeting &c this 15th day of June 1672 sitting &c *all*. The Grand Councill taking into their serious consideration how the inhabitants of this Province may be reduced into the best posture for the defence &c *Affairs* 379 381. two great Guns be mounted at New Towne &c. A Publick alarm may be given by firing two of the greatest gunns at Charles Towne Upon which alarm all &c who are able to beare arms doe dispose themselves in the manner following. The severall families of Mr Maurice Mathews, Mr Stephen Bull, Mr Nicholas Carterett and Mr Henry

ton, Esqr, dated 1 Aug. 1678, granting the wharf at 6 marsh next to Michael Lovelinge, sawyer, 50 feet in Charlestown, his wife Elizabeth, 1681, to Arthur Middleton, Esqr, whose will 27 April, 1681, devised it to "his dearly beloved wife Mary Middleton;" she married Ralph Izard, Esq., and they conveyed 5 May, 1697, to James Nicholas "for ye commodity of ye Inhabitants of Charlestowne." S. C. Gen. Off. MS. 1704–5, page 253.

[1] Fixing arrival at Carolina 17 March, 1670, page 105. *Rivers*, 94.

Brayne resideing in Ickerby Plantation[1] being about seven men Mr John Gardner one, George Canty two, Mr Amos Jones three, Mr Thos Ingram one, Capt. Florence O Sullivan two & six: George Thompson two &c. retire to the said Amos Jones's upper plantation to the Westward of the said Thos Ingram and remaine under the command of Mr Maurice Mathews and Capt: Florence O Sullivan his assistant in order to the defence of that passage &c. And the severall families of Capt: John Godfrey about twelve Mr Eld and Mathews foure Coll. Joseph West five Mr Clerkenbank one, Mr Hughes one to repaire to the plantation now in the possession of the said Capt: John Godfrey & there to remaine under the command of the said Capt. Godfrey and Henry Hughes his Lieutenant the better to maintain the leading path there &c. and that all other the inhabitants of Colony of Charles Towne except the negroes in the Governours plantation who are there left to defend the same being an outward place repaire to Charles Towne &c. And that all the inhabitants on the other part of the River called the Oyster Poynt doe repaire to the plantation there now in the possession of Hugh Carteret.[3] Ensigne Child being soe imployed doe march forward to the plantation now in the possession of Mr Thos Norris or Mr Wm Morrell which may be thought most safe under the command of Mr Robert Donne &c and that all the inhabitants in and about New Towne doe repaire to New Towne aforesaid & there remaine under the command of Mr Richard Conant &c And that upon

[1] Accabee, Peronneau's point on Ashley river and the parts opposite were then so called by the Indians living thereabouts, the name is now limited to the east side. Jefford's plan is on Ashley river "a the creek below" Godfrey's was Sir P. Colleton's plan, page 371. "The Governor's at Wappoo, page 387.

[2] From Barbadoes 1671, to Ashley river 1671. See his will 1692, p. 50, surnames wife Eliz'a, d'rs Mary Somerscke, Cath. Monck, son Wm. Canty, &c. Capt. Wm. Canty, Geo. Canty & Capt. John Canty, members Assembly 1703, 1703, 1706, were perhaps his sons. His family, noted in Carolina wars, is extant.

[3] Or Cartwright, came from Barbadoes 1669, was a partner of Berdon's of Owen's Parliam't 1672, ensign 1672 and lieut. 1674; he sold land & town lots 1671-90, and died 1697; his will, 21 Feb., 1687, nuncupations wife Anne, sons Hugh, Richard and Robert. Richard left will 5 March 1743 & sons Hugh, Richard, Robert and Daniel whose dau. Mary, m'd Hon. Rawlins Lowndes, 1751.

the appearance of any Top Sayle Vessell one Great Gunn be fired at Charles Towne &c.[1]

To Sir J. Yeamans. *20th June 72.*

Exeter House 20th June 1672.

By the last account that came either from Carolina I finde that you were not received there with such generall sattisfaction nor soe favourably conducted to the Government we intended you as perhapps was imagined. I am sorry to finde any differences shall arise among you the reasons whereof I shall not enquire into. Only shall advise you as my friend not to make use of the Government we have put into your hands to revenge yourselfe on any who have spoke their apprehentions with that Freedom, which must be allowed men in a Country wherein they are not designed to be oppressed And where they may justly expect equall justice and protection. I have too great vallew for your condition and ability not to desire the continuance of a right understanding betweene us: & therefore I must take the liberty to deale freely with you in a matter wherein we are both concerned and tell you plainly that I cannot avoid thinking that the suspitions of those men who have expressed some feare of your management of the Government had some ground: since your too forward Grasping at the Government when you came first thither and your endeavours since to diminish the authority of our particular Deputys who are our representatives and invested there with all our Power hath given us even at this distance some umbrage. Tis in your power to set all right, I know you have dexterity enough to doe it. You are now upon foundations of a larger extent then are usuall, and perhaps then in other places you have met with and if you will but suite the management of your Government to them and direct it wholy to the impartiall pros-

[1] By virtue of a warr^t formerly directed to Mr. John Culpeper, Surveyor Generall under the hand of the honble Sr. John Yeamans, Baronet, Governor of this Province, & directed from the said Culpeper to me, I have measured & laid out to Mr. John Comings 153 acres of land as above plat doth represent the scituation & bounds with the B & B & marked trees as is regress made and also the Quantity of the same but is estimated according to the exact point, 18 June, 72, & examined by me, John Yeamans, Sur. *Rec^d* 17, No. 3, page 132. The plat extends from "Ettiwan or Cooper river" to "Ashley river, or 'Acabe'?".

perity of the whole plantation and all the planters in it you will remove the Jelosies which I must tell you some of the Plantation have conceived of you you will oblige the Lords Proprietors and reape all those advantages which are sure to attend him who is the greatest and most considerable man in a thriveing plantation, and who hath contributed much to the advancement thereof. For my owne part I assure you that haveing sett my mind on carrying on this plantation and engaged my word that the people shall live safe there under the Protection of a faire and equall Government upon confidence whereof most of the planters have come thither I shall thinke myselfe extremely injured by any one who shall put such an affront on me as to make those who trusted me to be deceived and I am resolved at any rate rigorously to require satisfaction of any one who by any undue proceeding shall discompose the quiet of the settlement. On the other side I shall be as ready to acknowledge to any one what ever kindness they shall doe or assistance they shall give to this Plantation I the more frankly make this declaration to you Sir John because you have already contributed much and are like to doe more to the growth and increase of this place where you have a considerable and growing interest which ought to make you have the same concernment for itt that I have. I returne you my thanks for the forward inclination you have shewn to Carolina and tell you more over that you have it in your hand by endeavoring the Publick good of it to make me your Friend as much and as long as you please.

I am Your very affec[te] friend[1]

To Sir John Yeamans. SHAFTESBURY.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 55, page 108.]

TO M[r] MATHEWS *20 June 72.*

Exeter House the 20th June 72.

In x[r] last I writt to you [p. 362] and sent you my deputation [p. 392n.] whereby you may be assured that I believe you an honest, active and steddy man haveing putt into your hands all the power and share in the Government I should have myselfe were I in Carolina in the management whereof I doubt not but

[1] This last line is in Locke's handwriting.

you will be carefull. In our Fundamentall Constitutions Temporary Laws and in Instructions you will finde the compasse you are to steere by, for I have therein designed nothing but the quiet safety and prosperity of the people and if I am not deceived have better provided for it then ever was done in any other plantation. You are therefore obstinately to stick to those Rules and oppose all deviation from it since by our Frame noe bodys power nor not soe much as any of the Proprietors themselves were they there, is soe great as to be able to hurt the meanest man in the Country if our Deputys have but honesty and resolution enough to keepe things right to those rules wherein their owne welfare and security with that of the whole plantation is soe carefully provided for, and by the observance whereof the settlement is sure to stand prosperous and lasting. The Distinction of the Governor from the rest of our Deputys is a thing rather of order then of overruling power and he hath noe more freedom thereby then any one of the Councell to swerve from those rules which I expect as my Deputy you should exactly follow, and in soe doeing you will finde your selfe always supported by me, and you shall not fail to receive all those encouragements a good and usefull man may expect.

I desire you to choose out for me a commodious Signiory to plant on when I am sattisfied of your choice I intend to stock it and to lay out a good deale of money in making a Plantation for myselfe the ordering whereof I intend to committ to your care. I am glad you have behaved yourselfe soe well towards the Indians that they have chosen you there Cassica you did well to ask leave of the Governor and Councell before you accepted it in your management of it pray be careful to use them justly and kindly, and by none but faire ways endeavour to unite them with us. But if you answer my expectation in the management of my affairs and dischargeing of the trust committed to you I shall be able to make you a more considerable Cassique then any of the Indians there.

I am Your very affec^te^ friend

SHAFTESBURY.

To Mr Maurice Mathews. *The superscription in Locke's hand.*

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 55, page 110.]

To Mr T. Gray. *20 June 72.*

June 20th 1672.

I thanke you for your letter to me of 24th of January last[1] by which I finde that you have done us two considerable services, the one in subduing our injurious neighbours the Cussoo Indians the other in the discoverys you have made up Ashley River and Cooper River for soe the Lords Proprietors have named that which you call Wan ho

You have had the beginnings of your being knowne to me in a way which will oblige me to remember you with kindness. The service you have done the Plantation and the Civill account you have given me of it will deserve my regard and I shall be very ready on all occasions to give encouragement to sober and active men which is the Character your actions have given of you I desire you to continue on your endeavours for the good of a place which I will take care shall not ill reward you and be assured that I desire the continuance of your correspondence with me and am

Your very affectionate friend

SHAFTESBURY.

[*S. P.* Bdle. 48. No: 55. page 111.]

To Mr West and the rest of the Counsell. *20 June 72.*

Exeter House this 20th June 1672.

Your late management of the affairs of the Plantation have binn with soe much prudence that I cannot but returne you my particular thanks and tell you that whilst you continue to be carefull of the common good of the place which is your owne interest you shall always have me ready to countenance and assist you in it and to study the good of those men who shall endeavour to signalize themselves that way to keepe to the rules of our Establishment it hath binn necessary for us to take the Government out of Mr Wests hands in which it hath thriven

[1] Missing. The superscription of this is in Locke's hand.

very well to put it into that only Landgraves which is upon the place. But I am very sorry to find that Sir John Yeomans is not a man soe acceptable to the whole plantation as I could wish. I know how hard it is for Jealousy to be removed and Factions united when once begunn though amongst men as it often happens otherwise discreet and worthy. That therefore this may not prejudice the affairs of our Plantation and the animosity that may arise from hence, disturb the quiet which is necessary to an infant settlement. We shall endeavour to finde out as soone as we can a man to be Governor who besides other qualifications fit for that employment may have this necessary one of being indifferent to the whole plantation disinterested from all divisions in it and a man not suspected or disgusted by any of the Planters. This though I have a very great respect for Sir John and have no other exception to him I see will be unavoidable for us to doe to preserve that unity and good understanding in the Plantation that is necessary. In the meane time I recommend it to your care whose prudence and integrity we already have had experience of, to keepe unbiassed to those rules you will finde in our Fundamental Constitutions Temporary Laws and Instructions and particularly our Deputys are to remember that they represent our Persons and therefore they ought not to diminish our right by making themselves but Cyphers and submitting too much to the will of any Governor whatsoever nay if Sir Peter Colleton himselfe or any of the Lords Prop[rs] should come upon the place our Deputys ought to maintaine our authority and share in the Government according to the Fundamentall Constitutions which we have to that purpose put into their hands. Haveing binn soe carefull to balance one anothers power to prevent the ingroseing it into any one hand that the Palatine himselfe and soe his Deputy the Governor hath but his [illegible] which we never intended nor are our deputys to suffer it to extend. This I am sure whilst you keepe to those rules we have established the Plantation will thrive and every one in it, if it be not his owne fault be in a prosperous and safe condition. I recommend therefore your owne good and interest to your owne care wherein I am sure to stand by you. I very much applaud your fair dealing with us in respect of our Stores and debt this

regard to our concernements will encourage us to take all manner of care of you. I thinke my selfe particularly obliged by it and am Your very affectionate friend

SHAFTESBURY.

[*S. P.* Bdle. 48, No. 55, page 112.]

TO Mr JOSEPH WEST. *20 June 72.*

Exeter House June the 20th 1672.

I am extremely well sattisfyde with the care and punctuallity wee compt you have vsed us of our Stores and plantations both publicke and private: and the concernements thereof and you have answered all the expectation we could have of an honest, sober and prudent man. What opinion this hath gained you with us in Gennerall you will see by our Publick letter and for my owne parte your management of our affairs hath soe well pleased me that besides that marke of our respect we have given you in a Cassique ship, I shall be ready on all occasions to consider you as a person to whom we principally owe the settlement of that plantation which I hope will come to something in the further carrying on of which I still rely very much on your steddy care and endeavours to keepe the Course of things regularly on in that Channel we have chalked out to you. This you by having the disposall of our stores and being one of our Deputys will have as much power to doe as if you were still possest of the Government which not any dislike of you but the Frame of our Constitution tooke out of your hands. I perceive that all the people are not soe well sattisfied that it is placed in Sir John's. Whatever cause there is of any jealousy we will provide the best we cann against all inconveniencys that may happen at this distance and we expect from you our Deputys that are our representatives upon the place that you thinke not your authoritys to preserve things in the right way then we should have if we who depute you were there ourselves whatsoever you shall doe in pursuance of our Constitutions Laws and Instructions and of the Common good of the Plantation you may be sure we will maintaine and support you in. I desire you therefore to keepe closely and resolutely to that wherein neither cann the Plantation

suffer nor yet be borne downe. As to the wants that you mention to be supplyed and that are necessary to the better carrying on both the settlement and our private plantation care shall be taken in it whilst I am under your speed. I thanke you for the constant information you have sent me of our affaires which I desire you to continue by every opportunity for I repose much confidence in you and am

Your very loving friend

SHAFTESBURY.

[*N. P. Bdle.*, 48, No. 55, page 113.]

CAROLINA TEMPORARY LAWS.

21 June, 1672.

Since ye paucity of Nobility will not permitt ye fundamentall Constitutions presently to be put in practise. It is necessary for ye supply of that defect that some temporary Laws should in the meane time be made for ye better ordering of affairs, till by a sufficient number of Inhabitants of all degrees ye Government of Carolina may be put into a Posture and according to yt yet more established in ye fundamental Constitutions We ye Lords Propr of Carolina, upon due consideration have agreed to these following.

1. The Palatine shall name the Governor, and each of ye Lords Proprietors shall name a Deputy, who w ye Governr & an equall number of others chosen by ye Parliamt, shall continue to be the Councell till ye Lords Proprietr shall either order a new choice, or ye Colony be so peopled as to be capable of ye Government according to ye fundamentall Constitutions, and as there shall be Landgraves & Cassiques created by the Lords Propr, so a share of the eldest in age of them that are present in Carolina, as shall be equall to ye number of ye Lds Propr Deputys, shall be alsoe of ye Councell, that soe ye Nobillity may have a share in ye Governt and the whole Administration may still come as more ye fore mentioned, as the Circumstances of the growing plantation will permitt.

2. The other Seaven Proprietr shall respectively nominate theise following Officers, viz:

The Admirall. The Marshall of the Admiralty. The Chamberlaine. The Register of Births, Burials & Marriages. The

Chancellor. The Secretary.[1] The Constable. The Military Officers. The Chefe Justice. The Register of Wrightings. The High Steward. The Surveyor. The Treasurer. The Receiver.

And upon the vacancy of any of these Officers, the Governo & Councell in Carolina shall substitute officers till that Proprietr pleasure can be known in whose nomination it is.

3. The Grand Councell together with the Lords Proprietr Deputys, the Landgraves & Cassiques that are Councellors, and the Councell chosen by the Parliam shall be the Grand Councell, and shall have all the power and authority of the Grand Councell and other Courts till they come to be erected. The Quorum of the Councell shall be nine Govern & Sixe Councellr, whereof three at least shall be Deputys of Proprietors.

4. If it happen that any of the Lords Propr Deputys shall by death, or departure out of Carolina, or any otherwise cease to be Deputy before ye Lords. Propr, respectively shall have deputed others in their roome: That the number of Deputys may always be kept full, the eldest of the Councellors chosen by the Parliam shall be to all intents and purposes Deputy of that Propr whose former Deputation is by death or otherwise determined till ye s Propr, his heir or Successor shall make another Deputy. And when it shall happen that one or more of the Councellors chosen by the Parliam shall by this meanes come to be Deputys of Propr a new Councellor shall be chosen by the Parliam at its next Session to fill up their places in Councell, Provided always that if the Proprietr whose vacant place is thus supplyede shall make some other person his Deputy, then he who by eldership came to be his Deputy shall be Councellr as he

[1] Sir George Carteret, Knight & Barronett, Vice Chamberlaine of his majesties most honorable houshold, one of his majesties most honourable Privy Councellors of the Kingdome of England and Ireland and Chancellor of Carolina. To whom it belongs to the Chancellor to inspect and Commission the Secretary of the Province of Carolina Out of the confidence I have of the good parts integrity and loyalty of you Joseph Dalton doe hereby constitute and appoint you the said Joseph Dalton Secretary for the said Province And doe hereby authorize you to doe and execute all those things that belong to the Office of Secretary. Witness my hand & seale this 24th day of June A. D. 1672. G. CARTERET. This is a true copy of the originall examined. JOS. DALTON Secretary.

Com. Journ., 58.

was before, and he that was last chosen into the Councell by the Parliam shall cease to be a Councell, if there be more of those chosen by the Parliam then there be Deputys of Proprietors.

5. The Parliament shall consist of ye Governo^r, ye Deputys of the Lords Proprietors, the Nobillity and twenty chosen by the freeholdiors, and shall have power to make Laws to be ratified as in ye fundamentall Constitutions is Provided. And shall be assembled & sitt often and in the same manner as in ye fundamentall Constitutions is provided concerning Parliaments.

6. All Acts that shall be made by the Parliam before our Government of Carolina comes to be administered according to our fundamental Constitutions, shall all cease & determine at ye end of ye first Session of Parliament that shall be called, chosen and shall sitt according to ye Articles concerning Parliaments established in the fundamentall Constitutions.

7. Soe much of the fundamentall Constitutions as shall be expedible of being put in practise shall be ye rule of proceeding. Signed & sealed, this 21st of June 1672.

SHAFTESBURY. G. CARTERET
CRAVEN. P. COLLETON.

[*Col. Ent. B* 6, No. 20, p. 87.] *Rivers*, p. 354.

AGRARIAN LAWS OR INSTRUCTIONS from the Lords Proprietors to the Governor and Council of Carolina. 21 June. 1672. 23 Articles. *Signed* Shaftesbury, Craven, H. Cornbury, G. Carteret, Jo. Berkeley, P. Colleton.

[*Col. Ent. B* 6, Vol. 20, p. 83.] *Rivers*, 355, 359.

TO M JOSEPH WEST. 25th *June*, 72.

Exeter House June 25th 1672.

To shew you the respect and kindnesse I have for you I have made you register for the Province of Carolina[1] which power peculiarly belonged to me as Chiefe Justice and you are (by ver-

[1] Commission from Anthony, Earl of Shaftesbury, Chief Justice of Carolina, to Joseph West, appointing him Register of all writings and contracts, with power to execute all things belonging to said office. June 24, 1672. *Col. Ent. B* 6, p. 89. *A. & H. L.*, 2866.

tue of this authority: to register not onely the Titles of the Lords Proprietors but of all Deeds amongst yourselves noe Deed being good that is not registered. I desire you to be kindle to Mr Man who lately I sent you and write me word how fitt he is for a second Overseer on any Plantation I shall settle.

Pray send an accompt by the next conveyance what Stock of Catle you have on our Plantation, what servants and when theire times expire. What Land you have planted? and with what? Alsoe what the Plantation with the appurtenances is worth were it to be sould.

I would alsoe desire your care in the choice of a Signiory for me either in Ashley or Cooper River in a place of the greatest pleasantness and advantage for health and profitt which must be where there is high Ground, neare a navigable River and if it be above the tydes flowing tis the better.

I am Your affec^{no} friend

SHAFTESBURY.

[*S. P.* Bdle. 48, No. 55, p. 115.][1]

THE COUNCIL JOURNALS.

At a meeting &c^a 20th day of June 1672 sitting &c *vidlicet Portman & Owen*. William Barry being this day &c *Rivers*, 381.

At a meeting &c^a this 2^d day of July 1672 sitting &c The Governour capt. Thos Gray Mr Maurice Mathews M^r Wm Owen capt. John Godfrey, capt. Stephen Bull, Mr Ralph Marshall, Mr Richard Conant. In order to the better defence it is resolved that a party of thirty men be dispatched to the Southward against the Westoes who are said to lurke there with an intent to march secretly to this place.

At a meeting &c^a this VIth day of July 1672 sitting &c The Governour, capt. Thos Gray Major John Godfrey M^r Wm Owen, capt. John Robinson Mr Richard Conant Mr Christo^r Portman Mr Ralph Marshall. For as much as some former apprehensions of the approaches of the Westoes have occasioned such constant

[1] Lds. Prop^rs to Govr & Council. 26 June, 1672, write "ye therein their printed fundamental Constitutions of march 1. are sent," and that letter with ye said Constitutions was received here the 8 day of July following. *Rivers*, 420.

and diligent watches among the people the continuation whereof may not only hazard their healthes but will prove altogether destructive to their improvements. And for as much as nothing appears but that the said watches may be eased. It is therefore advised and resolved by the Grand Councill that halfe of the severall guards be drawne off presently and be dismissed till tomorrow morning at which time they are to appeare at the Guards and continue there till monday morning and if no further cause be given to the contrary then to be wholly discharged.

At a meeting &c this 9th day of July 1672 sitting &c *all but West*) upon consideration &c *Rivers*, 382. It is ordered &c that the said inhabitants be forthwith disposed into six companies besides the Governour's life guard &c it is advised that Commissions be made & directed to Lieut: Coll. John Godfrey, Sergeant Major Thomas Gray, capt. Maurice Mathews capt John Robinson,[1] capt. Richard Conant, capt Florence O'Sullivan & Capt. R. Donne & such other inferior officers &c.

The Council Journals.[2]

At a Meeting of the Grand Councill at Charles Towne this xxii day of July 1672 sitting & present: The Governor, Maj: Thomas Gray Lt. Col: John Godfrey, capt: Maurice Mathews, Col. Joseph West, Mr William Owen, capt. Stephen Bull, capt. Richard Conant, Lieut. Christo^r Portman, Ensigne Ralph Marshall & Capt. John Robinson. ffor as much as the Smith's worke (having not been regulated heretofore) is delayed & done at such unreasonable rates that many Inhabitants of this province are altogether poppoynted in getting their Armes fixed & in good order to the great danger of the safety of this set-

[1] Perhaps Lt. Ashby's deputy, at the Barbadas May, 1671. He came to Carolina and died [illegible] 1671, was a captain 1672, and in April chosen to Parliament and the Council. He sat till June, 1675, but engaged in the Culpeper riots, fled to Barbadoes? and was attainted.

[2] These Council Journals, 22 July, 1672, to Nov. 12, 1674, and June 12, 1675, on original papers, 35 x 10.07, were lately found in Sec'ty's office, Columbia, in "Miscellaneous Book, warrants, 1672–1704." They were known to Hewet and perhaps Ramsay, but not to Mr. Rivers nor the commission which collated the Journals 1857. They have never been printed and abstracts only are here given, neither the very words nor all the words of the original.

them if any occasion be offered It is therefore Resolved that Lt Col. Jno Godfrey, Maj: Thos Gray & capt. Maur: Mathews doe consider & assess reasonable paym^t for the same &c.

Mr Thos Hurst came this day before the Grand Councill & surrender'd up two acres of land nere Charles Town E^{wd} of capt: Sayle's land wch he holds in right of his wife Mary Hurst form^{ly} called Mary Gorge for part of s^d Towne & the G^d Counc^{ll} grant two acres belonging to s^d Town situate nere Charles Town & S^{wd} of Hugh Carterett's 2 acre lott &c.

The pers^ons hereunder named came this day before the Grand Councill & for the better Modell of Charles Towne according to the annext Schedule did surrender all their lands in the s^d Towne & agreed to possess only the same lotts as hereinafter is ment^d:

Thomas Ingram takes only one lott 58 Mr Samuell West only one lott 31. Mr William Owen 2 lotts 32 & 23, capt. Maurice Mathews & capt. Stephen Ball for capt. Henry Brane one lott 30, Lieut. Henry Hughes one lott 3 Mr John Coming one lott 29, capt. Florence O'Sullivan four lotts 5, 6, 20 & 27 Mr Samuell West for John Williamson one lott 7 Mr Ralph Marshall one lott 8 Capt. Stephen Ball two lotts 25 & 24 The Grand Councill for capt. Joseph Bayley one lott 9, Sir John Yeamans one lott 22, Coll: Joseph West for Richard Dugos one lott 14, Mr Thomas Turpin one lott 33 [illegible] Burke M.D: Thomas Gray one lott 1. Mr John Yeamans & Mr Timothy Biggs for Mr John Foster one lott 11. Richard Batten one lott 13 Henry Wood one lott 15, George Beadon two lotts 49 & 21, Ensign Hugh Carterett one lott 18 capt. George Thompson one lott 16 Mr Wm Kenris two lotts 19 & 17 Mr Joseph Dalton & Mr Ralph Marshall for capt. Nathaniel Snelle two lotts 58 & 60. Mr Thomas Hurst for his wife one lott 61, Coll: West for the L^{ds} Proprietors five lotts 50, 51, 52, 53 & 62. Capt. Maurice Mathews two lotts 37 & 54 Mr Richard Chrichman for Mr Mitchaell Smith one lott 38 Mr Thomas Thompson one lott 55, capt. Gyles Hall one lott 12, Lt Coll. Jno Godfrey for Mr Thomas and Mr James Smith two lotts 43 & 57 Richard Cole one lott 10 Mr Joseph Dalton one lott 41. Mr John Pinkerd one lott 39. Joseph Pendarvis one lott 45, Mr John Mavericke one lott 43, Philip Comerton one lott —, Mr Christopher Portman one lott 4, Ensign Henry Prettye one lott 56, Mr Timothy Biggs one lott 34, Mr Charles Miller one lott 46, Mr John Culpeper one lott 35, capt. John Robinson one lott 47, Ensign John Boone one lott 2, Mr Edward Mathews one lott 1. See *Dalcho*, 17, *who adds* Precilla Burke lot 28.

---

[1] Or Hurst? came to Carolina 1671, was viewer of tobacco 1675 and 1676, had lands on Charleston neck, sold, 1678, to Tothill. Ingram, came in 1669; was of Owen's Parliam't 1679, and had lands at Ickerby.

Order[1] that Capt Richd Conant doe seize the Indian known by the name of Abram Cæsar's brother with his gunn & all the powder & shot & peices we shall be found in his custody & him & them take to be brought before the Gr Councill at the next sitting. Order that upon any Alarum Capt Maurice Mathews & his Company doe repair to Mr Amos Jeffords plant, capt Florence O'Sullivan & his company doe remaine at his now dwelling house,[2] Capt John Robinson & his company doe repaire to Lt Coll: John Godfrey's plant & Maj: Thos Gray's company doe repaire to the Lords Proprietors plant now in the possession of Coll: Joseph West. *Ibid*, 1672, 04, p. 30.

At a Meeting &c at his accustomed place of July 1672 sitting &c *All absent except Robinson*. For the speedy ordering of the Bridge on the S^d^ part of Charles Towne according to the act in that case made &c [page 3.6] Maj: Thos Gray having consented to the Agreem^t^ &c It is Resolved &c that he be the undertaker to build that part of the bridge appointed by the s^t^ act to be builded at the publ: charge of the pres^t^ Inhabitants of this Province And it is ord^r^ that s^d^ Maj Gray for the doeing the same shall have 5 dayes worke from every man now in the Province except such p^r^sons as are engaged to build any other part of s^d^ bridge; every man to provide himself & his servants provisions & tools during that time &c. Resolved that Coll: West & Lt Col. Godfrey do examine the difference betw^n^ capt Florence

[1] Near and N. W. of Charlestown. For others, pages 366, 412.

[2] Carolina. By the Governor, by and with the advice and consent of the Council. You are forthwith to demeasure and lay out for a town on the Oyster Point, all that point of land there formerly allotted for the same, adding thereto one hundred and fifty acres of land, or so much thereof as you shall find to be convenient for the said one hundred and fifty acres in the room of land formerly marked to be laid out for Mr. Henry Higgins, Mr. John Couling, and Anne, his now wife; and James Robins, mariner, and to contain seven hundred acres, and contained between the land there allotted to be laid out for Mr. Richard Cole, to the North, and a marked tree, formerly designed to direct the boundary line of the said Town to the South. And a certificate, fully specifying the situation, bounds and quantity thereof you are to return to us with all convenient speed. And for so doing this shall be your sufficient warrant. Given under my hand at Charles Town this seven and twentieth day of [illegible] 1672. JOHN YEAMANS.

To John Culcappor Surveyor Generall. *Ibid*, &c, page 64.

O'Sullivan & Rich[d] Crossley & make such orders as they shall find equitable in that case.

Forasmuch as W[m] Argent is now overtaken by some distemper produced by his long idleness & that some suitable remidy may be provided for the same It is advised that Lt Col: Jno Godfrey &c take s[d] Argent into his plant[n] to observe such order as s[d] Lt Col. Godfrey shall give for his recovery & attend during one month &c M[r] Ralph Marshall having moved for a war[t] for the land belonging to Jonathan Barker & cap[t] Stephen Bull also claiming a right thereto an injunction ordered &c.[1] *Ibid.*, 35.

At a Meeting &c this iij[d] day of August 1672 setting &c *The same* upon motion of M[r] Thos Lane ordered that 200 acres upon the Seaman's land be reserved for 6 months next ensuing for s[r] Lane having engaged to transport 20 persons upon his acc[t] to this province before that time In like manner 200 acres be reserved for M[rs] Jane ffookes having engaged for 10 persons.

M[r] Jn[o] Norton & Lt. Originall Jackson[2] came &c and entered into an agreem[t] that 50 acres by him lately purchased of Jn[o] ffauleconer[3] be &c to uses following: ½ on Ashly river wth buildings & improvm[ts] to s[d] Jno Norton his heirs &c and ½ bound[s] on Wandoe river in s[d] O Jackson &c and s[d] Norton pay s[d] Jackson £12 in 2 months & crops of corn, tobacco & other prophets together w[th] prophets of their other business since their arrivall in this prov[ce] accord[g] to their copartnership viz: since 17[th] of ffeb[r]y 167½ half to each & s[d] Orig[l] Jackson will give the house he now lives in to s[d] Jn[o] Norton before 1 Jan'y next &c.

At a Meeting &c this 17[th] day of August 1672 sitting &c

[1] Came to Carolina 1669, and of Owen's parliam't, 1670; this claim indicates that he had died or left the province.

[2] Came from Barbadoes, 1671; was Robert's legatee, and held lands near Charlestown, 1672 and 1682, on E. side Ashley river, above Bees ferry; 1692, 500 acres near Stoney Point, Berkley Co., of John Faulconer, dec'd, granted Hannah English, widow.

[3] Or Reginald. Jackson, came from Barbadoes 17 Feb., 167⅞, in partnership with Norton, but dissolved 1673; included Landgrave Cooper river, below Clement's ferry; 1682 he and M. dissent his wife was she Millicent Howe, page 135, "being excited with a pious zeal," gave lands to the Church. *Dalcho*, 25. He died 1685.

The Governor, Godfrey, Mathews, West, Bull, Marshall, Portman & Conant.

Forasmuch as there hath been a certain parcell of land at James Towne not assigned to or settled by any of the Scotten arriving in the ship Carolina in the first fleet or [illegible] since remained altogether unsettled to the great prejudice &c on motion of Mr Robert Gibbs ordered that 50 acres thereof be laid out to him wch of capt Thos Jenner for nine people already arrived on his [illegible] & that the [illegible] adjoining be reserved & allotted to him in case he transports 9 people more on his own acco^t to settle the same in 4 months.

Att a Meeting &c this xviiij^th day of August 1672 sitting &c The Governor, Gray, Godfrey, West, Bull, Marshall, Portman & Robinson.

Forasmuch as divers persons in this Province have of their own accords presumed to Retaile strong drinke thereby promoting distress idleness & quarrelling to the great Scandal of Christianity &c the Grand Council orders &c.

Forasmuch as Brian Fitz Patrick hath departed this province with an intent to go to the Spaniards & intelligence is given that he as yett hath gott no further then St Helena It is advised that Mr Henry Woodward & Mr James Needham[2] be dispatched to St Helena in order to the taking s^d Bryan Fitzpatrick & bringing him back but in case of opposition soe as they cannot take & securely bring him alive then to maim, destroy or kill him as they shall find best to agree with their owne safety.[3] *Ibid*, 39.

Att a Meeting &c this viiij day of Septr 1672 sitting &c The Govr, Gray, Godfrey, Mathews, Owen, Bull, Marshall, Conant & Robinson.

Forasmuch as inform^n is given by divers Indians that some Spaniards are at St Helena p^paring to march towards this place

---

[1] Governor of S. Carolina 1710, p. 88. Capt. Jenner, p. 277.

[2] From Barbadoes? He had land and goods at Charlestown, Oct., 1671, but was away and may have gone with Woodward to Virginia. He was, perhaps, the "heroic Englishman" killed by Indians at Enoe, 1673. Hewett, 1 *Chr.*, p. 62.

[3] Concessions of the Lord Pr^prietors of Carolina to certain persons in Ireland, &c., 31 August, 1672. *In London's transcripts, Col. Ex. B* 20, p. 98. *Rivers*, 325.

It is therefore ordered that Lt. Col. John Godfrey be forthwith commissionated to raise into one two & fifty men now raised for that purpose & with them to march to Port Royall & Colleton County & there to require the assistance of the Militia of those parts in case of any opposition in the execution of the said Commission.

Forasmuch as Mr John Coming hath formerly made a surrender to the Gr Counc[l] of Ball his land upon the Oyster poynt for the erecting of a Towne there designed to be w[ch] surrender [p. 308] being by way of instruccon & exemplary for the other Inhabitants thereabouts & the like & forasmuch as the s[d] Inhabitants have altogether refused the same It is therefore upon the motion of s[r] John Coming ordered that s[d] surrender from henceforth be null & void & that s[d] Coming his land surrendered as aforesaid be returned to him again &c.[1]

For as &c divers times mentioned Mr Thomas Archdale, smith, having undertaken to fitt up such defective arms as should be brought to him & hath for a long time had many Armes in his custody & wilfully neglects to fitt them to the great detrim[t] of the safety of this Province &c ordered on comp[t] any member of the Gr Counc[l] issue out a warr to commit s[d] smith to prison &c.

At a Meeting &c this — day of —— 1672 sitting &c The Gov[r], Gray, Godfrey, Mathews, West, Conant, Bull, Portman & Marshall.

For as &c divers prisoners have been a long time bound over to appear at the Sessions to be holden for this Province & cannot be discharged for want thereof And for as &c divers mutinies have lately happened ag[t] the peace of the L[ds] Prop[rs] as is said That a Just inquiry & determin[n] may be made upon the same It is ordered that a Sessions of the peace & Goale delivery be holden for this Province before the G[l] Counc[l] upon the 5 day of October next ensuing. Comp[g] of great prejudice &c to the inhabitants of the Colony of Charles Towne that convenient paths or highways have not heretofore been laid out in the most usuall places of concourse to & from the s[d] Towne [page 323] It is therefore

[1] Sir Thos. Lynch, Gov. Jamaica, to Capt. Jno. Wentworth Gov. New Providence. Jamaica, Sept. 8, 1672. "[illegible] wishes they were all well settled at Carolina or here, considering they can never in those Islands be convenient, safe or rich, &c. Told them formerly his letter of March last that things were ordered out at the Havana to destroy them and Carolina, and that 'the Northern' and 'your shoals saved you.'" *A. & W. I.*, 921, 926.

advised that a warr^t be issued to the Surveyor Gen^r requiring him to cause to be laid out path or highway from the Governor's new dwelling house to the s^d Towne & one other path from Capt Geo: Thompson's plantation belonging to Thos Holton to Charles Towne & a path from Lt Col. John Godfrey's new dwelling house to the s^d Towne such path to be — foot broad & to run as much upon the out side lines of lands as may be so as the lands on each side of such path may have equal part thereof & also avoiding all marshes or watry grounds if convent it may be so done & the Surveyor dispatch the same before the 5th day of Octr inst.

At a Meeting &c this Eighth day of Octo: 1672 sitting &c. The Govr, Deputy, Godfrey, Mathews, West, Owen, Bull, Conant Portman & Marshall.

For as much Richd Nicklin & Ja: Rivers being now prisoners as they have been sentenced to death for continuing to run away from this Province according to verdict of a jury on the Act of Parliam^t &c & as it is considered &c that the death of the s^d persons may not only lessen the strength of the province but perhaps may not altogether be a matter so well approved on abroad &c ordered that s^d prisoners be allowed opportunity of subsistence & employment for money.

At a Meeting &c this xviii day of Octo: 1672 sitting &c. The Govr, Godfrey, West, Owen, Bull, Portman, Conant & Robinson.

Vpon cons^n had of the inform^n given in ag^t Lt. Col. Jno. Godfrey for taking away the value of 30^s ster: from the person of Wm Lowe[1] on motion & request of s^d Lt. Col. Godfrey Ordered that a Special Session of Goal Delivery be holden before the G^d Counc^il at Charlestowne upon the 24th Octo: inst: to hear & determine the same & that a special venire be issued out mentioning the names of the Jurors, for that the s^d Lt. Col: Godfrey doth except ag^t the nomination of them by the present Marshall.[2]

Vpon motion of Capt Mathias Halsted ordered that a Speciall Court of Admiralty be then & there also holden before the G^d

[1] Holton's was Joseph Holton's, north of the town, the Governor's south, at Wappoo, and Sir P. Colleton's S. W.

[2] Thos. Thompson's wife was Sarah, 1671, p. 374, 31st March, 1675, Capt. Geo. Thompson was Provost Marshal.

County to try the matters betw^t the s^d Lt Col: Jno Godfrey, P^{lt} & the s^d Matthias Hurst [Hirst], upon diamand of certain goods consigned to s^d Lt Col: Godfrey from Barbadoes.

Carolina. For the hon^{ble} Sir John Yeamans, Govern^r of this Province & the rest of the worthy members of the Grand Council the humble petic^n of Richd Nesbitt & Jno Rivers &c. do acknowledg their transgres^n &c & beg mercy &c. [*Reprieved.*]

For &c as Wm Argent hath one son named Peter Argent aged about 4 or 5 years w^t whome he is not able to keep &c. Ordered that s^d Peter Argent be bound to Capt Thos Gray as an apprentice &c.

At a Meeting &c. this xviiith day of Octo: 1672 sitting &c. The Govr, West, Gray, Owen, Bull, Robinson, Conant, Portman, Marshall.

Pet^n of Lt Col: Jno Godfrey that the Country be sum'oned to make enquiry &c. [*enquired.*] *S. P.* 1672, vol. p. 42.

To Sir Thomas Linch[1] Governor of Jamaica. Oct. 29, 72.

Exeter House 29° October, 72.

Sir,

His M^tie^s hath been pleased to bestow on me with some other partners A Propriety in some Islands not lying far from Jamaica. I am now upon striking myself a Plantation and intend to throw away some money in making some experiments there. Amongst other things I designe to try whether Cocao trees and your paper will grow there which some are apt to thinke will not beare the Clymate of these Islands and grow to bearing in a soyle not soe rich and moyst as grows in Jamaica. However I am resolved to make the triall, and to that purpose

[1] The Blessing had lately arrived, she was at Barbadoes bound for Carolina March, 1671. "Mr Joan appointed a Carolina Ship." *S. P.* p. 308. She may have gone to the Bahamas and then to Carolina?

[2] Col. Lynch, afterwards Sir Thos., appointed Lt.-Gov. and Com^r in Chief of Jamaica by signet Sir Tho. Modyford, Sept. 23, 1671. Sir Governor 5 Jan., 1671. His com^n was read Nov. 4, 1674. John Ld. Vaughan having been appointed. Hervarts South Shropshire "London, Oct 9, 1672. "Another letter from Govr of New Providence should have sent them no com^n, nor thinks ill of that settlem^t, &c.; nor would he do anything to interfere with the Lords Proprietors of Carolina, but their present necessities may excuse him." *C. S. P. W. I.*, 943.

must be beholding to you not only for plants and nutts fitt to set but also for directions in the ordering of them and the sorts. Those wherein I desire some seed. I should not trouble you in so slight an occasion did I not take your self and my friend to be degree that we would be ready to imploy your care to such things in order to greater matters. I know you may command the best sort of Cocoa nuts in Jamaica and my experience in planting hath informed mee that there is great difference amongst plants and seeds of the same kinde of vegetable. I shall not doubt you will by this means furnish mee with the best sorts and fitt most likely to endure in the lesse agreeable soyle of our plantation the hardship of a colder climate.

I am Sir Your very affect[e] friend and servant

SHAFTESBURY.

[*S. P.*, Dom. 48, No. 55, p. 118.]

THE COUNCIL JOURNALS.

At a Meeting &c. this xxii[th] day of Octo: 1672 sitting &c the Governor, Coll: West, Lt Col. Godfrey, Mr Owen & Capt Ball.

Peter Thos Wiry [sic] Capt. Thomas O'Sullivan. Ordered that Lt Col. Godfrey & Mr Ralph Marshall hear & determine the difference.

At a Meeting &c. this xxii[th] day of November 1672 sitting &c The Gov[r], West, Godfrey, Gray, Mathews, Owen, Portman & Marshall.

On motion of Mr Jno ffoster relating to an order of the Counc[l] 10 Jan: 1671 [page 373] concern[g] Jno Radcliffe his servant &c payn[t] made &c Order he be returned into his Masters service there to abide &c.

For &c as the scantlings of the bridge on the Sth part of Charlestowne ment[d] in the Act of parliam[t] made &c have not yet been agreed upon Resolved that Col: West, Col. Godfrey, Capt Ball & Capt Rogers or either of them repair to Mr Jno Simpson on Munday next ninth Dec[r] inst: by nine of the clock in the morning at Coll: West's new travelling house[1] for settling of the scantlings & that they return a draught of their inspect[n] to the Gov[r] by Thursday next 12th Dec[r]. *Bds, 1672–94*, p. 43.

[1] The Lords Proprietors plantation near the bridge foot.

To Sir Peter Colleton in Barbadoes.

Exeter House, 27 November 1672.

Yours of the 30th of September last I have received and am glad to find that the tobacco of Carolina gives it soe good a reputation amongst you. I was always confident and am daily more and more confirmed that it will prove the most flourishing plantation that was ever settled in America if it be not overlaid and strangled in its infancy by those into whose hands we commit it. For though I am willing to believe all that you say of Sir John Yeamans and to have as good an opinion of him as may be yet I must deal freely with you and tell you I cannot yet see what advantage wee shall receive from all those able parts you mention if he proceeds as he hath begunn and continue to buy up the peoples provisions at rates not very conscionable on the one hand and on the other sett all things there soe as to increase and continue our expense without any regard of stop or returne, which the people before he came thither had ingenuity enough to consider and were beginning to provide for. But hee noe sooner gott the Government into his hands but he turned it all quite another way. And whereas the people just before had made an act for repayment of their debts and theire Addresses to us all looked that way since he came in we cann hear of nothing but wants and suplys. We must build a house for the Governor and we must make provision for the entertainment of the Council and the Reception of Strangers soe that if to take care of One what ever becomes of us or the people, if to convert all things to his present private profitt be the marke of able parts Sir John is without doubt a very judicious man. Notwithstanding all this my dissattisfaction in him ceases as soone as he ceases to discompose our affaires but you must give me leave to profess to you that unlesse theise things be cured, and I finde that care of us and the plantation be in earnest minded I shall not have patience quietly to sitt still and look on whilst the Collony is destroyed and should it fall by his perverse and indirect management the Indignation of haveing a design of soe faire hopes and soe greate consequence on which I had sett my minde ruined by his covetousnesse or ambition will make me endeavour to reach him and require sattisfaction in the remotest parts of the world. For in this which is my Duteing and wherein I am entrusted as a

[illegible] brothers I cannot suffer myself and them to be injured by our body without great resentment which I have discoursed thus plainly to you because I take you to be a friend to us both, and I desire to be so to Sir John Yeamans as soone as by an easye turne of time and his taking care of our and the publicke concernment there he shall give me occasion.[1]

Our other Plantation in New Providence promises not only a remote advantage by a flourishing settlement there, but a present benefitt by a trade we have established thither for their supply according to the designe we were upon before you left England. What termes we have brought it to you will find in the Wrightings, herewith sent you wherein disposeing onely of those Royaltys which are ours we leave them perfectly a free trade in all their owne Manifestadize and assure them we never intend to set up any thing like a Comp[a] over them. All the Proprietors except my Lord Craven (who putts in his share for the Gov[r]) have subscribed their £300 a piece as Colonel Thornburgh[2] hath for you. What other partners we have taken in you will see by the Articles who haveing laid down their money upon my having told them that you had promist me at your goeing out of England to pay your part (as it is done) and to doe all things else that I should in this case have now desired of me to procure your hand and seale to those Articles which the Lords Proprietors have entered in with them. To this purpose I have herewith sent you the Articles which all the Lords Proprietors there have executed and there only wants your confirmation to compleat the assurance. I know I shall not need to say I desire it where both your word and interest ingadge you to it. I take this for granted and only desire you to take what care you can that this trade which I am very chary of and upon which depends the good and setlement of those Islands be not disturbed by any people from Barbadoes.

The notice you have sent me of the ships I thank you for but

[1] This letter shows Ld. Shaftesbury's deep interest in the settlem[t], of which he was indeed the founder and leading spirit. 1[7]29, Gov. Holden, of Bahamas, writes: South Carolina's "powerfulness arises from the timely supplies sent thither on its first settlem[t] by the Lords Proprietors who are devotedly attached to it, the late Earl of Shaftesbury in particular." *Hist. Coll.*, 2, page 215.

[2] Col. Edward Thornburgh, agent for Barbadoes in England?

the person you mention in your letter to be directed to me to give me an exact information of that matter being not yet come I can say nothing more about it. I am

Your very affec[te] friend

SHAFTESBURY.

[*S. P. Bdle. 48, No. 55, page 120.*]

THE COUNCIL JOURNALS.

At a Meeting &c this viii[th] day of December 1672 sitting &c The Gov[r] Gr[ace], Wms. Godfrey, Mathews, Owen, Bull, Comm[r], Marshall. Upon hearing the Comp[t] of W[m] Kennis[ing] Jos. Pendarvis &c that Pendarvis hath a house &c on S[r] Kennis Jan[y] 1st Jan: next. For the better regulating of the meetings of the Council it is resolved that the Council doe from henceforth meet at Charles Towne unless some other place be appointed once every month upon a Saturday, this day being the first & so every Monthly Saturday.

At a Meeting &c xxi[th] day of December 1672 sitting &c The Gov[r] Grace, Wms. Godfrey, Mathews, Owen Portman, Bull, Marshall, Robinson, Comm[r], Comp[t] Ag[t] Thos Ardesoife, Smith &c[a]

At a Meeting &c xxvii[th] day of Jan[y] 1672 sitting &c the same. For &c as Christofield sent to Mr Jno Maverick came &c complains his master would not maintain him & Capt: Olyffson may maintain him &c. Upon comp[t] of Col: Jos: Wms[n] &c Robert Lucas[1] for taking one bushel of corne from [illegible]

[1] Came from England 1671, of Owen's partisan's party and lot owner, Charlestown, 1672, else is unknown. Pendarvis' comp., 1671, from [illegible] Ashley's south fork river, 1671, 75, and Wm. Lucas, 1675 on east side river, above Charlestown. He was memb. Assembly 1692, and L. P. 1703, [illegible] Council 1703, 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000.

[2] Archdale, [illegible] Gov., Dr. Basil Worsley to Sir C. Lyttelton, [illegible] Comptroller, [illegible] Solicitor and others from the Inhabitants of New Plymouth [illegible] commended him to [illegible] many things in his Excellency's name and those of the L[ords] Prop[rietors] of Carolina for his great industry to their [illegible] and poor inhabitants and to inform him that a vessel was ready to set sail with all manner of provision for them &c. *S. P. Bdle. 7, No. 35.*

[3] [illegible] Assistant [illegible] Marshall of Wando river, decd.

Col: West's serv^t ordered he do pay s^d Col: West or his order 2 bushels of Indian corn before 1st Oct.

For &c as it hath been proved that Capt florence O Sullivan hath rayled, given out divers unjust & reproachful speeches ag^t the Gov^ment &c but more specially ag^t Mr Wm Owen one of the Ld Prop^rs Deputies to the great dishonour of the s^d Lords Prop^rs & for the s^d O Sullivan's contumall & contemptious misdemeanors this day before the board ordered that s^d florence O Sullivan be committed to the Marshalls custody till he make submission to the board & give security for his good behavior & appearance at the Genl Sessions to be holden for the Province.

At a Meeting &c xv^th day of february 1672 sitting &c *the same*

For &c as many of the Inhabitants of this Province have arrived here slenderly accomodated w^t provisions depending too much upon some speedy supplies thereof from their corn &c or other places wch hath hitherto been frustrated from want of ships[1] by means whereof they are reduced to extraordinary great wants, to the great hinderance of their improvem^t wch the Govern^r & G^l Counc^l considering & how much the promising & forward growth of this settlem^t may be impeached thereby have taken care to provide a vessell to send to Virginia to supply that defect It is therefore resolved &c that the sloop Endeavo Mr Joseph Harris comd now riding at anchor in Ashly River be forthw^th dispatched to Virginia wth the s^d cargoe from thence to bring such provisions as shall be putt on board her &c allowing s^d Jos: Harris 30^s ster: per month for freight of the s^d sloop And for &c as Lt Col. Godfrey hath provided 4 bbls of rum valued 12 £ S. one bbl sugar 5 & hath singly undertaken for £50 for the freight &c in all 80 £ 12 And Sir John Yeamans Govr, Coll. Jos. West, Lt Col: Jno. Godfrey Maj^r Tho. Gray Cap Maur: Mathews Mr Wm Owen, Cap Step: Bull, M Christ Peirman, Capt Jno. Robinson cap^t Richd Conant agree that they will severally put into stock 10 £ ster: to advance the sum of £100 for s^d Adventure & freight as well as hazard of losse & gaine &c the produce of s^d cargo to equally shared among said Adventurers on the arrivall of the sloop at Ashly river &c.

At a Meeting &c Febr^y xxiiij^th 167^2 sitting &c The

[1] Caused by the "Dutch Warr." *See Hewat*, p. 65.

Govr. Gray, Godfrey, Mathews, West, Owen, Robinson, Comant, Marshall.

For as much as the Indians have a long time practised the killing & stealing of hoggs in this province to the great damage of the Inhabitants thereof. Resolved that Maj. Thos Gray doe raise that party of men raised under his command for that expedition & doe imprison other Indians & take as many as he can find to be proceeded against as their offence may deserve. Resolved that Lt Coll. Jno Godfrey & Cap. Wm. Mathews be ordered to follow & take the bodies of Rich. Batten & Wm Loe who on Saturday 22 July ran away from the settlem^t & have stolen a negro & a boate belonging to Cap. Nath. Snyth & divers other goods &c. Resolved that the Generall sessions of Goal Delivery be held at Charles Towne upon Saturday next for the tryal of all of some Murtherers now in custody.

At a meeting &c March 4th 167- sitting &c *all above &c Parmont.* For as much as ye G. Court having this day rec^d credible inform^t that divers Indians lurking about James Towne have lately destroyed several hoggs there. Resolved that Lt Coll. Godfrey & Cap. Rich. Comant doe forthw^th enquire apprehend & take those Indians whome they have reason to suspect & to be brought before the G. Court at Charles Towne the 6th inst. March. P. 47. Resolved that a Special sessions of Goal Delivery be held at Charles Towne ye 6th of March inst. to try some Murtherers now in Custody. Capt Maur. Mathews reports that he has marked 12 moo^d acres of Land for my Lord Ashley on the first Cleer'd land upon the first Indian plant^n on the right hand on the Western branch of the North river com'ly called ye Mulberry tree[1] & doth suppose it to be the land about for abou^t 3 or 4 miles above any passable tree that lyes over Ashly River[2] to the W^d. The G. Court have resolved to be reserved till further orders. On mot^n of Maj: Thos Gray liberty is granted him to take [illegible] acres on cap. Abel Gay & to be reserved &c 12 months. *B^k* 1672, 94, p. 46.

[1] Marked "Mulberry" on Sitar S. map (see p. 1 of the Colletons, and then Gov. Barnwell's seat was called "Mulberry Castle."

[2] Ashley Barony, on W. side Ashley river below Bosen creek, extending up the river and west to Hasloo. The "passable tree" was probably above Bosen creek. See *Rivers Land*, 1674.

[3] Had 100 acres in St. Andrew's Parish, Barbadoes, 1679.

"PLOTT OF THE LORDS PROP^RS plant: 44½ acres land." 18 by 14 in: scale *2 chs to 1 inch* 66 foot a chain, *shewing star point side, buildings within and gardens in front.* B & B. *first* "Along the great marsh of Ashly River" *the N E point* "the bridge *last* where the landing now is" *then on N. irregularly* "Along the Creek & Small marsh sides" *past* "the old Landing" *and* "the tree that Lyes over the marsh" *to N W. course thence on W. and S. lines* "to the Railes *and road* along the Rail side *till* "here we leave the rails" *and* "along the point of wood" *5 chains to* the "great marsh side" *again.*

Inscribed: Carolina. This plott Reputes ye shape & forme of the Cleare ground & Land belonging to the Lords proprietors of this province wherein Coll. Joseph West now Liveth which at Request of the said Coll. I Joseph West have measured & surveyed & find it to containe forty eight Acres & one half of Land or neare thereunto scituate on Ashley River Charlestowne in the aforesaid province butting & bounding as by the Chart annexed performed March 7th 167⅔ & certified *per John Culpeper.* S. P. 18 No 72.

THE COUNCIL JOURNALS.

At a Meeting &c^a March 10th 167⅔ present: The Govern^r Godfrey, Gray, Mathews, Owen, Bull, Conant.

For as much as Ralph Patten & Wm Loe have been arraigned & found guilty upon the Act of Parliam^t ag^t running away & for felony & judgm^t of death passed upon them this day to be done & the s^d prisoners having wth extraordinary penitency expressed their acknowledgm^t & deep sense of their criminality wch their utter detestation of the like &c and upon the warmest solicitations of Margaret Lady Yeamans[1] & the rest of the Ladyes & Gentlewomen of this Country It is Resolved that the Execution of the s^d persons be suspended &c.

At a meeting &c^a March xxii^th 167⅔ present: The Govern^r West, Godfrey, Mathews, Owen, Bull, Conant, Robinson, Portman, Marshall.

For the prevent^n of differences that sometimes happen from the marking of lands not laid out Resolved &c any person who &c mark any lands &c shall enter the same in the Surveyor Gen^ls office who is hereby ordered to receive the same & further

[1] Sir John's 2d wife. She survived him and married James Moore

that the said [illegible] publisht. For Actus [illegible] Sect. ffinall is this day brought before the Gr Councell for attaining of divers orders [illegible] to be recompiled. Mr Marsh[1] is desired till he give good security for his good behaviour & appearance at the next Grand assizes to be holden for this Province.

Grand Councell, 30th March xxix^th 1673 present: The Govr, West, Godfrey, Mathews, Owen, Marshall, Thomas & Colleton. Upon motion of Ld & Gr Godfrey liberty is granted him to plant one acre of publick land neare Charles Town lying E^ly of ye Island of Thos Hart. For noe as it is thought fit that the Indian prisoners now brought in be kept in possession of the Indians who brought them in, one to witness ye ffriendship betweene the Indians and ffor as much as by reason of the great scarcity of provisions the Indians are obliged to separate in order to their subsistence. It is Ordered that the Indians of Kiawah prisoners ought to be delivered to ye Ld Proprietors Mary Mathews & her Daughter to Capt Hen: Archdale one of the Ld Proprietors Landgrave & to give maint: to ye s^d Indian.

Grand Councell, 2nd May xxix^th 1673 present: The Govr, West, Godfrey, Locke, Owen, Bell, Robinson, Colleton, Thomas, Marshall.

Ld Cha: Gen: Colleton to Capt Matthias Halsted having this day arrested an Indian contrary to the Grand Councell's order for ye ffree Indians of Matthias's &c Halsted was obliged to pay by a bond to the Grand Councell or Charles Towne the sume of [illegible] xx^li [page 213].[2]

P. 51. It is Resolved that all persons setting up their names in the Secretarys office in order to their departure from any port & soe [illegible] that noe of six weekes shall not have a Ticket granted them till their names be sett up againe & remaine accordingly for soe xx^li [page 300].

SIR P. COLLETON TO JOHN LOCKE.

Barbados this 28th of may, 1673.

My deare frend

I have been long expecting to hear newes from you in Newingland, & my lord Willoughby & I had projects of taking

---

[1] The meeting [illegible] Grand Council [illegible], 1673. [illegible] sailed for England in December or May, 1673.

Carolina in our way & vizitting of you there, but it hath pleased God to dispose things otherwise, he is dead you I understand in England & I should be also long ere I can retire hence[1] until it's more easy passe to & fro. Our life is in Carolina being the same as they did from the beginning a very healthy & very pleasant & fertil country but great want of victuals, cloathes, & tools & I am of opinion the first ought to be sent there for a supply more of that kind would turn enough, so well they will be sufficiently furnished wth this your never to want more, & if you should omit the other two we may run a hazzar of loosing all the many we have spent, for after Barbados had been setled 20 years, the people who remained upon it were very much wanting & in distresse, & you see what this Island is come to, & no doubt Carolina ground but Carolina will exceed all other English plantations, several men of considerable estats will ingage from hence as soon as there is peace & shipping is to be had. I have sent all the letters I have received to my lord who I doubt not but will comunicate them to you. I send to Coll: Thornburgh by this conveyance a box of Carolina China ware to be divided between yourselfe & a person of mine that is my agent, there will not there prove to the right sort, & they in my own opinion very pritty knows. I and I am your partner in the Bahama trade wch will turne to accomp' if you meddle not wth planting, but if you plant otherwise then for provision for your factor you will have your whole stock drowned in a plantation & live never the better for it, planting is my trade, & I thinke I may without vanity say I understand it as well as most men, & I am sure I am not deceived in this particular, if other men will plant there, I mean the Bahamas hinder them not they improve our province, but I would neither have you nor my lord ingadge in it. I can give reasons I am sure will satisfy you. I was in hopes to have sent you a jarr of this Islands tar by

[1] Wm., Lord Willoughby of Parham brother and successor to Francis Ld. Willoughby governor of Barbadoes and the Caribbees 1650-1652; died 1st January April 15, 1673. In his absence he put the government in the Council and appointed Sir P. Colleton President and Deputy Governor. Locke was at the same time appointed Secretary of Presentations. Thus Carolina missed three distinguished visitors.

[2] "My Lord" is Shaftesbury. Compare his letter, page 415.

this conveyance but it shall come by the next wch what curiositys we meet with, in the meen time I desire you to believe me to be

your faithfull freind & serv^t

M. Look. [*not signed.*]

Addressed: To John Locke Esqr at little Exeter house in the Strand London.

Endorsed by Locke: Sr Peter Colleton to J. L. 28th May. 75.

[2 pages with seal. *S. P.* Misc. 48. No. 90.]

THE COUNCIL JOURNALS.

At a meeting &c June 25. 1675 present: The Govern^r, West, Colleton, Maverick, Comm^r Foyle, Comm^r Marshall. Upon motion of Jno Grave ordered That Thos Gray &c consideringe her great necessitie & indigencie that she hath allowed the goodwife Locke & necessary accomodacons, together with victuals cloths & pewter dishes &c & all her goods & chattels seized for the debt pretended of her husband & others.[1]

At a meeting &c June 25. 1675 present: Comm^r except Foyle & Comm^r. For as much as John Maurice came & and took with him that was left of cedar boards &c neither belonging to him sent him to Jno Robinson one of the Delinquents. Ordered that he restore the same &c.

CAPT. WEST TO JOHN LOCKE, ESQ.

Sir.

Allthough I have writt severall times to you both by way of Barbados and Virginia and by Mr Perrin who lately went from hence by way of Bermuda in the ship Blessing yett I could not omitt this opportunity to present you with this my humble service, and to intreat your assistance by importuning the Earle of Shafs Bury to hasten a ship from England with more People and supplyes of Cloathing, and Toole &c for the people are not able to subsist long without they are supply^d by the Lords Prop: and there is nothing but the L^ds Prop^rs assistance can preserve the

[1] Culleper, Gray, Robinson and Pinkard had engaged in disturbances and fled the province. Gray was trying to remove his family and goods in the sloop.

settlem[ent] from [illegible] which in time I no[t] doubt will com[e] to something, and if timely supplyed will answer every man's [illegible] pleasure. [illegible] the negro's unprofitableness [illegible] pleasure. [illegible] Christian servants sold by the English in Amer[ica] and such like, and if [illegible] were all once stocked with [illegible] that we might fall upon English Husbandry it would quickly be a very plentiful place. I suppose before this you have heard of our certain wants of provisions this year, which now God be praised we have almost overcome, for about a month hence we shall have corne enough of our owne groweth and hope we shall never [illegible] wanting, [illegible] which will be much good in the country by teaching people to [illegible] Husbands and more industrious for the future, and not depend upon [illegible] supplys. But I being [illegible] want to [illegible] I shall refer you to the Report of the Bearer M[r] Miles Man who I hope will truly informe you of all things here, nothing else. I am

Sir: y[r] most humble servant to command

JOSEPH WEST.

Charles Towne in [illegible] Ashly river June 28th 73.

Addressed: To John Locke Esq[r] at Littell Exeter House In the Strand present [illegible] London.

Endorsed by Locke: Carolina Jos: West to J. L. 28 June 73.

[*S. P., Bdle.* 48, No. 91.]

THE COUNCIL JOURNALS.

At a meeting &c[a] July the iiij 1673 present: The Govern[r], West, Godfrey, Mathews, Owen, Bull, Marshall. Ordered that a Special Session of [illegible] Delinquents be held at Charles Towne before the G[l] Councill upon tuesday next to try the felonies of Sam[l] Lucas [&] Thos Lawford & that Juries be summoned for that purpose.

At a meeting &c[a] July the xii[th] 1673 present: *the same*. For as much as John Culpeper Surveyor Gen[ll] hath run away from

[illegible] in the employ from Barbados 1671, and [illegible] time of arrival 1672. James Lucas was an Indian trader 1671.

this settlem. & that divers persons are extraordinar. injured by [illegible] [illegible] their lands &c Ordered that M. Stephen Bull, M. Jno Yeamans & Stephen Wheelwright be com. Surveyors during pleasure & that they doe attend the Gr. Coun. next Saturday.

At a meeting [illegible] July the 24th 1673 present: *Same but* [illegible] The Grand Councill grants liberty to mrs Jane Gray to [illegible] & [illegible] land to [illegible] Capt. Step: Bull [illegible] Surveyor Mr Jno Yeamans doe Step: Wheelwright doe:

P. 52. *At a meeting* [illegible] Jun the 2[illegible] 1673 present: The Govern., Lt Col. Godfrey, capt Mathews, M. Owen, [illegible] M. Mathews. Ordered that the war.ts form.ly directed to the Surveyor Gen. & [illegible] by the Surveyors at present appointed [illegible] direct.n from the Secretary.

At a meeting [illegible] August 2d 1673 present: The Govern., Col. West, Lt. Col. Godfrey, capt. Mathews, M. Owen, M. Marshall, M. Rich.d [illegible] M. Sam West. [illegible] of the better defence of this province Resolved that Lt. Col. Godfrey & capt. Mathews [illegible] & assess rates of Smith work &c.

At a meeting [illegible] August 9th 1673 present: *the same*. M. W.m Murrell & M. Rich. Berrey came & made oath that the damage by them [illegible] to Euan Jones his [illegible] in Charlestowne &c is [illegible] &c.

---

[1] Came from Barbadoes [illegible] 1671, was chosen to Parliam't 1672, was Surveyor 1673, one of the Council 1674–1675. Wheelwright came on the Carolina, 1669, from England with Capt. O'Sullivan.

[2] In Council 1672–73. Capt. R. Goldsborough, James river, Va., 1662, writes: "left [illegible] care of ships stores. Rich. Ditty has accepted bills and [illegible] ready to serve H.M."

[3] Came from Barbadoes 1671, had lands on Charlestown Neck [illegible] and 1675 sold [illegible] acres to Jno. Tothill. Had lands at Wando, 16[illegible]. [illegible] 1679 Wm. & Jno. Murrell had lands in St. Michael's, Barbadoes. [illegible] Wm. & Jno. Murrell & Ro. Lewis [illegible] of Jno. Murrell of Wando [illegible], for his wife Elizabeth & children. Euan Jones was probably John [illegible] Owen, page 187. Jones, Sir Jno. Yeamans' agent.

LORD SHAFTESBURY TO [STEPHEN] BULL.[1]

EXETER HOUSE Augt 13, 1673.

He has [illegible] as well as [illegible] in the country & in the government as Shaftesbury's Deputy, though for unavoidable reasons he bestowed his deputation on M. Mathew's; yet I [illegible] him know it was not through disesteem he has got Lord Shaftesbury to choose Bull his deputy. Cannot [illegible] take especial notice of his acquaintance and agreement with the Indians, because it may be disconvenient to some others, looks as if [illegible] wisely done, and very agreeable to our design which is to get [illegible] continue the friendship and assistance of the Indians and make them useful without fear or injury. Should be very glad that all [illegible] Indians may [illegible] each an Englishman at his own disposal.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 55, page 130.] *Abstract A. & W. I.*, 8 1127.

THE COUNCIL JOURNALS.

At a meeting &c 30th August 5th 1673 present: *the same*. Ffor &c as before. Nicholls came & complains that he had already served Col. Joseph West two years & was his contract time of servitude &c. ordered that he serve one year more &c.

At a meeting &c 5th Sept. 1673 present: *same except Ffor* upon complaint had of the murther [illegible] by certain natives of Indians called Westoes, their continuall Alarums & publick declaration of an intended invasion in & upon this settlem[ent] It is ordered &c that a party of men be raised under command of Lt

[1] P. 122. This letter is not in the MS. from Public Record Office. Stephen Bull, Esq., settled 1675 Ashley Hall and left it to eldest male issue in his male line. Possession held 1775 by [illegible] and sold then. Wm. Bull, 1751 to his son Gov. Wm., still also, 1751, for my planting on Ashley river [illegible] wherein Grandfather lived, Boland Hill, [illegible] where my Father and all of his children were born [illegible] to remain in possession of its posterity" to his nephew, Hon. Wm. Bull [illegible] Council 1775, whose only son Lt.-Gov. Wm. Stephen Bull left it 1837, to his only son Col. Wm. I. Bull whose family are the only male [illegible] the first Gov. Bull.

[2] Honor he must have come in the Blessing, Augt., 1671. His [illegible] year was for running [illegible] see p. 412.

Col. Jos. Godfrey & Capt. Matt. Mathews jointly & by equall [illegible] to march to assist the s[d] Indians to kill & destroy them [illegible] wise soe [illegible] Resolved & ord[d] that the [illegible] be taken upon that [illegible] of powder & [illegible] of shot [illegible] bo[t] of lead & such things as shall be necessary for to supply [illegible] people in the s[d] expedition out of the Lords Prop[rs] store.

At a meeting &c. Sept[r] 16, 1673, present: Governor &c Council

Upon reading the Resolut[n] of 3 Sept. 1673 & perfect affirmation Governor Lt Col. Godfrey, capt. Mathews, M. Owen M. Marshall, capt. Comyn, M. Bligg, Negatts, Col. Jos. West. [illegible] & [illegible] away from this settlem[t] Resolved [illegible] command of Lt. Col. Godfrey be dispatched to follow & take the s[d] persons &c.

At a meeting &c. Octob[r] 1st 1673 present: the same

The time having lapsed by intervening accidents, upon a new motion the question was putt whether the design of going ag[t] the Westoes be prosecuted or noe? to the former resolut[n]. Affirmed. The Governor, Lt Col. Godfrey, M. Owen, M. Marshall, M. Bligg, Negatts, Col. West, capt. Mathews.

At a meeting &c. Octob[r] the 7th 1673 [illegible] Council

For &c as the improvem[t] as well as the safety of this settlem[t] consists in the knowledge of the lands & inhabitants contigious to this place & for &c as it is advised that the present Warr of the Westoes will be most effectually accomplished by the assistants of the Esaugh Indians[1] who are well acquainted wth the Westoes habitacons & have promised all the help they can afford. Resolved that capt. Matt. Mathews [p. 34?] M. W. Owen, M. Jos. Dilter & M. Jno. Boone be imployed to treat with the s[d] Esaugh Indians there to treat & agree wth the s[d] Indians as they shall find most convenient for the better accomplishm[t] the s[d] warr & for the discovery of those parts of this country. And for the better knowledge of the maritime parts it is advised that Coll. Jos. West & Lt Col. Jno Godfrey doe undertake the same soe farr as the same be not S[d] of Westoes beat.

[1] "Esaws 150 men" east of and below "Catawbas 120 men," on head-s of Waterce, *old map*; lower were the Waxaws. Logan [illegible] names them as allies.

At a meeting &c^the^ Decem^r 22th 1673 present: The Gouer. West, Godfrey, Mathews, Owen, Marshall, Comant, Ditty & S. Wast.

Resolued for that the Ketch late belonging to Thos. Gray & others be viewed & appraised by Mr Jno Simpson, Mr Rob. Tagrill, Ketch[1] Coll^r^ & Thos Battler or any 3 &c they returne their iudg^t^ &c of her in the condicon they now find her within 3 dayes &c (p. 424).

For as much as the Ketch late belonging to Thos Gray &c formerly out of the regard^r^ to romains altogether useless & Resolved that Coll. West, the L. Prop^rs^ agent may repair, fit out & load the s^d^ Ketch in such manner as speed he may to be designed to Barbadoes & ordering always the interest that the s^d^ Ketch as well as other estates of the s^d^ Thos Gray & Partners shall be disposed of for satisf^n^ of their creditors & that s^d^ Ketch doe bear the name & be called the Fellowship of Carolina.

At a meeting &c^the^ Jany the 29th 1673 present: *the same*.

Mem: Jno Norton p^r^ came &c doth acknow^ge^ to owe Lt Coll: Jno Godfrey 7[illegible] of good mus^d^ sugar to be paid in Barbadoes &c 4000^lb^ on arrivall of any shipps now bound from Ashly [illegible] &c.

[P. 55^b^] *At a meeting* &c^the^ 6th feb^y^ 2^d^ 1673 present: *same*.

This day capt. Mau: Mathews, Mr Wm Owen, Mr Jos: Dalton & Mr Jno Boone having returned safe from Esaugh gave an account of their journey to the Grand Councill.[1]

Upon consid^n^ of the comp^t^ reported by certain neighbouring Indians & enquiry being made Ordered that Thos Holton,[2] Jno Sullivan, & Jno Pinke doe deliver the goods they have taken from s^d^ Indians & make full satisfaction & besides other goods of 20^l^ for their trespass to be paid at Ickaboe tomorrow & if they [illegible] capt: Mathews, Mr Owen & Mr Marshall doe

[1] They were appointed Oct. 7; but went and returned between Dec. 22 and Jan. 29, unless the journal errs in noting Owens and Mathews present in Council on those days.

[2] Of Barbadoes; settled at Ickaboe 1671, and 1675-85 near "Clear Spring," died 1702; Long Island granted him 1700, went to his only son, Thos. Holton of C. T., who sold 1724, q. v.; established before 1736, and left dau. Mary. Jno Sullivan, of Ashley river, sold land, 1685, to Chas. Smith, with Thos. Holton, Ra. Marshall. Pinke died 1680; his wife Rachel, admin'd Jan. 15.

[illegible] for delivery [illegible]

[illegible] The Governor, West, Godfrey, Mathews, Owen & Marshall. For Xpo[r] in the behalfe of his Sr[vant] the petitioner for the grant of [illegible] party & [illegible] praying the progress of their husbandry as [illegible] & [illegible] & [illegible] them to desire a speedier dispatch of ye same. It is therefore ordered & resolved by this present parliament that henceforth [illegible] cause of [illegible] & petition to the Secretary's office whereby [illegible] Secretary is to endorse [illegible] with the petitioner's name & [illegible] & [illegible] to the Gr[l] Court at their next sitting [illegible] & [illegible] of the year & [illegible] & [illegible] by the Court & [illegible] & [illegible] to continue till further Orders. Resolved that a publication be issued out that all persons who justly have any debt or demand upon the estates of Thos Gray, Jno Robinson, Jno Culpeper & Jno pinkerd do appear before the Gr[l] Court at Charles Towne the 1st April next then & there to make the same fully appear. Upon consid[n] of the acc[t] of fees of Geo. Thompson Prov[l] mars[l] in appraism[t] of the estates of Thos Gray, Jno Robinson, Jno Culpeper & Jno pinkard & other services &c. [illegible] Ordered by the Court &c.

Charlestowne March 28th 1674 present: The Governor, West, Godfrey, Mathews, Owen, Marshall, Conant, S. West. Jno pinkerd being one of the persons attainted by the act of parliam[t] in that behalfe & is now arrived in this port Ordered that he be taken into strict custody by the Prov. mar[l] & kept in irons till further order. upon mot[n] of M[r] Ra: Marshall ordered that he may mark out [illegible] for Agnes Shepheard to be reserved 2 years if in that time she doe arrive or send some one to plant upon it. Upon consid[n] of acc[t] of charge of M[r] Jos: Dalton Sec[ty] in appraism[t] of estates of Thos Gray &c ordered that he have 5l. sterl. of ye estates.[1]

[1] Here the book is reversed and pages 54, 55 & 56 follow.

[2] Marginal note: "Carolina Lords Proprietors to Joseph West Governor of that part that lyes between Cape Carteret on the north side

ARTICLES BETWEEN THE LORDS PROPRIETORS.

Articles Indented made & Concluded & agreed upon and concluded the sixth day of May in the yeare of our Lord one thousand six hundred and seventy and foure. And in the six and Twentieth yeare of the reigne of our soveraigne Lord Charles the second by the grace of God of England Scotland France and Ireland King defender of the Faith &c. Between the right honble Christopher duke of Albemarle of the first part The right honble William Earle of Craven of the second part The right honble Anthony Earle of Shaftesbury of the third part The right honble Sr George Carteret Knight Governr of the Island of Jersey Lord Viscount Conteney of the fourth part The right honble John Lord Berkeley of the fifth part the right Honble Sr George Carteret of Westminster Knight and Baronett of the sixth part and Sr Peter Colleton of S Martins in the feilds in the Countie of Middx Baronett of the seaventh part.

Whereas the before mentioned persons being the Lords and Proprietors of the Province or Plantation commonly called Carolina in America And haveing taken into their consideration how absolutely requisite it is to supply the said place with clothing and other necessarys untill the inhabitants thereof by the product of vendible Comodities shall bee enabled to draw a Trade of Merchants to themselves for their supply therein and being also sensible that if some speedy care be not taken of the said plantation it will be utterly ruined and forsaken and all former charge as well as further exportation be quite lost And whereas the said Proprietors have resolved that supply to the

and five miles beyond Ashley River on the south side and so westward to the South Sea, and to the Council. Granting power to let, set, collect and assign lands with consent of his Council, and report to be set forth in his instructions. To execute all powers and authorities in relation to government with power in case of sickness or absence to constitute a deputy. &c. April 25 1674.

Inrolled with the Commission and p. 330 but with this addition: All former commissions are granted to Sr John Yeamans to be Governr are hereby revoked and made voide. *Signed* by Clarendon, Shaftesbury, Albemarle, Berkeley & G. Carteret. *Endorsed:* The Kings Majesties Royall Commission for Carolina. A true copy with the originall. The underwritten is a true copy of the original Commission examined this 24th of April 1675 [ ] Clerk to Sr Jo: Yeamans. *Pl. C. P. C.* 1265, 1229.

raised expence [illegible] disbursed [illegible] account of the said Plantacon [illegible] and [illegible] and [illegible] concerning the same. And thereupon [illegible] the said Governor Duke of Albemarle, William Earle of Craven, Anthony Earle of Shaftesbury, Henry Lord Viscount Carteret, John Lord Berkeley, Sr George Carteret and Sr Peter Colleton doe for themselves their Executors and Administrators and every of them, Covenant promise and Grant to and with the said Proprietors and their Successors and Assigns Proprietors of the said Plantacon in manner following (that is to say) that they the said and will severally and respectively pay or caused to be paid to Peter Colleton Esq Treasurer of the said Province of Carolina [illegible] the Major part of them [illegible] for the time being the full sume of one Hundred pounds of lawfull English money and in like manner shall and will from time to time during the space of seaven yeares next reckoned from the date hereof yearly and every yeare pay or cause to be paid unto their said treasurer for the time being the Annuall sume of one Hundred Pounds of like lawfull money of [illegible] blessed Virgin Mary which shall be in every yeare. And that the said sume of seaven hundred pounds to be [illegible] aforesaid and the said sume of seaven hundred pounds yearely [illegible] which they are or shall be jointly concerned to be received from the said plantacon by the said Proprietors dureing the said seaven yeares shall be applyed in the first place for the dischargeing the present debts oweing by the said Proprietors upon the account of the said Plantacon and from thenceforth to be yearely laid out in [illegible] Commodities to be sent from the said Province for the better carrying on the plantacon there unless they the said Proprietors that have paid their full share of the said money unto that time respectively shall unanimously at any time or times otherwise order and determine concerning the same. Provided allwaies That they do not in any one yeare disburse lesse then seaven hundred pounds value for the supply of the said Plantacon. Provided alsoe that the said Annuall supply to be transmitted unto the said Plantacon aforesaid shall be managed by an Agent for that purpose to be chosen by the major part of the

said Proprietors they shall have duely paid their shares as aforesaid according to such directions as he shall on that behalfe prescribe in that Case And that the Governor nor Councell of the said province shall not have power therein And it is further Covenanted and mutually agreed by and between all the said Proprietors parties to these presents That all such some and somes of money that they or any of them shall respectively advance as aforesaid shall be severally and respectively reimbursed unto them or such of them as shall have paid the same together with interest after the rate of eight pounds in the hundred for a yeare out of the profitts and proceed of the said plantacon and premisses the proceed and improvements thereof still ballancing the same and being alwaies liable in the first place to the payment of the said plantacon and that the said Interest shall be stated every six Moonthes and one upon another reckones for the same at eight pounds p. cent as aforesaid untill the payment thereof or untill by such use they shall have respectively received treble the principal money which they are or shall be out as aforesaid which shall first happen And that such of the said Proprietors as shall soe advance and paid the said somes of money shall untill they be reimbursed the same as aforesaid have full power and authority in such way and manner as on that behalfe shall be agreed amongst them to nominate constitute make and appoint all Langraves and Cassiques and all other officiers in the said province and also to receive all debts dues proffitts and emoluments already arisen and growne due or that shall hereafter arise or grow due from the said plantacon and to doe all other things in the management and government thereof which by their patent or by the fundamental constitutions or Temporary or Agrarian Laws the Lords Proprietors or any of them or the Palatines Court may or [any of them might][1] do and in particular to nominate make and appoint a new Proprietor in the room and place of Sr William Barkley[2] that the person soe to

[1] The words in brackets have a pen stroke thro' them.

[2] Sir Wm. Berkeley devised his proprietorship to Dame Frances, his wife. In 1681 Jno. Archdale agreed for it for his son Thomas and was admitted a proprietor. *Rec. Sec.*, I. pages 100, 101. *Mem.*, 16. Sir Wm. had not paid his Share, and when the Proprs. treated with Col. Lydcott and his wife, Lady Berkeley, for it, on April 20, 1682, took deed to

as at the time of the said nomination shall have contributed their full share toward the said [illegible] and undertakers who shall then pay and advance the said money for the said plantacon as aforesaid shall have the only Government of the said place and the only power and authority to nominate, constitute and appoint Landgraves and in every such case the said other proprietors parties to these presents shall and will by an equall dividend amongst them from time to time advance and make up the share of him or them so failing as aforesaid And that the person or persons soe making default and faileing as aforesaid from thence forward shall loose and [illegible] from such time and [illegible] him and themselves) of and from all power right and share in the Government or Management and unto the profitts or emoluments of the said plantacon or any part thereof untill the residue of the said proprietors who shall then pay on the said plantacon and pay in their money as aforesaid shall be fully reimbursed all such money as from the time of the said default they shall either pay or advance as aforesaid at the rates interest and [illegible] as aforesaid And that from the time

Thomas Amy, who owned as proprietor till Sept. 20, 1677, when they sold him Southwell's right, share, title, claim, etc., for £100 sterling. See deed in Charleston Deeds, Book A, pp. 1-3. Amy died in Carolina, and by his will, proved Dec. 20, 1705, the Proprietors entitled Amy's agent, Solomon Arnoldine, who, 17 S. settled at or on his plantation. Mary, wife of Jno. Dawson, and on Amy's death the said Mary Amy's coheiresses, Ann Cox and Ellis Moore [illegible]

Cassiques and Indians as aforesaid to be receive the debts and parties ordinaments of the said plantation as aforesaid [illegible] shall be [illegible] and shall [illegible] of money as [illegible] charge shall paye and advance as aforesaid with the interest and [illegible] as aforesaid & so from time to time [illegible] as any default shall be made as aforesaid the remayning proprietors that continue to send the said annuall sume shall be reimbursed as aforesaid and from and after their [illegible] shall be againe admitted unto their former interest in the said [illegible] notwithstanding In Witness whereof the parties abovesaid to these presents have sett their hands and seales the day and yeare above written.

Sigd &c. by Duke of Albemarle in presence of J. Baynes & Art: Baynes, Earle of Craven in presence of Wm Hyames & Rob Mayshall, Earl of Shaftesbury in presence of John Locke & Tho Stringer, Lord Visct. Cornbury in presence Garrett Cotter & Will Parkhurst, Lord Berkeley in presence Philip Frowde & James Worrall & Sir Geo. Carteret in presence John Locke & Rich: Dacres. Sir Peter Colleton dies not signed. *Parchment.* [S. P. Bdle. 28, No. 18.] *Add. & Ind.* 1270.

THE PROPRIETORS TO THE GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL AT ASHLEY RIVER.

Whitehall 18th May, 1674.

Gentlemen:

"We have herewith sent a Patent to Mr. West to be Surveyor Generall and a Commission to the Governor[1] who [illegible] along his care, rebellyon & [illegible] in the management of our affaires to our generall satisfaction recommended himself to us as the fit-

[1] of Westminster, [illegible] Court of Ayds 1677. [illegible] not that of Carolina, page 255. John Locke, the Philosopher Student, L.L. B. 18 Sept. 1674, page 206. Frowde Sir Philips son was Clerk of Secretary Williamsons.

[2] Page 43. Another patent of L. L. Propts. dated pp. 83, 386.

not that Governor this trust. This we cannot forbear plainly to say, though we have a great Regard to Sir John Yeamans as a [illegible] with whom Mr West had formerly the management of affairs there, that in putting into such a custody as that of the Adventurers we do not believe the latter intended to commit such a trust with such a Governor and Council. That we had some encouragement to send supplies to Carolina to take into their consideration how wee might be reimbursed in the charges and which it was all wee expected but have made with Sir John assuming the Government the first things allmost the first newes wee had of it was complaints for the hard using our Ships that came with Provisions and diminishing our Trade. And [illegible] you know put a stop to our supplies more than the Dutch Warr For wee thought it time to give over a Trade which is not to be [illegible] the Country was not wee to the blaming of that cause for it must own and acknowledge it would not be [illegible] pretences wee must be very sily that are not mainteined in the idle but wee have no suspition att all of the barrenness or any other ill qualities of the Country which seems to be so well assured of that at theire own private charge they are going to setle a plantation at Edistow without expecting a farthing assistance from us. That Sir John Yeamans many [illegible] pass were [illegible] his misdeeds [illegible] his long acquaintance with Barbados and the world gives us other thoughts of him and perhaps it would very well have served his purpose if wee had Supplyed you and he reaped the profits of your Labour att his own Rates and our own plantation soe ordered that in Reputation people and Improvement att might arise att no other rate than [illegible] Sides even in the sessions and Time to the Interest of Barbados. Consider at what

Rates. Sir J[ohn] B[erkeley] your private planters provisions is a necessity and for industrious and [illegible] to you the great [illegible] to the people that are [illegible] have [illegible] them to [illegible] and [illegible] to [illegible] which For [illegible] that [illegible] more [illegible] we are [illegible] to encourage [illegible] the people that [illegible] to [illegible] New York and the Northern [illegible] trading and [illegible] you fully Satisfied us that they are Friends to and doe in earnest [illegible] the Settlement and prosperity of our Province being therefore willing to give all reasonable encouragement to [illegible] them, we have sent a [illegible] supply of Cloathes for cloathes and tools and have entered into engagement [illegible] shall never want necessaries for the use of the industrious planters to be had at moderate Rates, by those that will pay for them, yett [illegible] stock and charges upon the Idle For though wee the Lords Proprietors [illegible] Clause [illegible] Yett wee are all agreed not to make any more desperate Debts amongst you though wee intend to be at charge in procureing vines olives or any other usefull plants or commodities fit for the Climate out of any part of the World and men Skilled in the [illegible] Yett wee are all agreed not to make any more desperate Debts amongst you though wee intend to be at charge in procureing vines olives or any other usefull plants or commodities fit for the Climate out of any part of the World and men Skilled in the management of them And therefore if you intend to have supplyes for the future you will doe well to consider how you will pay us, in what comodities you can best do it and how the Trade [illegible] as to turn to account for in our trade with you we ayme not att the profit of merchants but the incouragement of landlords. In your letters you have been frequent in the mention of a Stock of Cattle [illegible] you think that we should be at so far a greater charge in cattle? You say it will enable you to pay your Debts, but do you not think if wee bring cattle thither wee who doe not want ground can not keep them & make the profit of our charge and venture as well as others especially it being our designe to have Planters there and not Graziers for if our Intentions were to stock Carolina we doe [illegible] Servants of our own, who would be more observant of our orders than

[illegible] Plant in Peaties where we direct Tobacco to be [illegible] more lands then what they had use for nor [illegible] Servants and large Tracts of ground which up not [illegible] planted these many years, excludes others from coming [illegible] them and [illegible] for want of Neighbours. We rest, your very affectionate friends.

CRAVEN, SHAFTESBURY, G. CARTERET.[1]

[*Col. Rec. Bk.* 20, p. 98.] *Rivers*, 332.[2]

LORDS PROPRIETORS OF CAROLINA TO JOSEPH WEST.

Carolina. Let Dr. Henry Woodward, the bearer hereof, [illegible] the states which Landgrave [illegible] the [illegible] so much remaining due to him as the [illegible] formerly promised to him. [illegible] CRAVEN.

SHAFTESBURY. G. CARTERET.

Whitehall, May 22 1674.

[*Cond. Rec. Bk.* 20, p. 97.] *A. & H.*, 1282.

LORDS PROPRIETORS'S INSTRUCTIONS.

To Joseph West our agent at Ashley River, in eight articles. Find [illegible] his own, Sir John Yeamans's case, and [illegible] & M. Foster owe 30*l.* they are both responsible men, [illegible] why they should not pay. Dr. Woodward has a bill [illegible] upon the lords to which [illegible] our [illegible] and Thos. Butler of Carolina Esq. &c. To get in the remainder of the [illegible]

---

[1] The signatures are in Locke's handwriting.

[2] Henry Lord Craven, of Craven, one of the Lords Proprietors of Carolina. Sir Stephen Bull, Governor of Windsor and the Lords Proprietors's agent, with power to make [illegible] appointment of Landgrave and the Grand Council [illegible] Chief Justice [illegible] Commissioners and Justices [illegible] all officers, [illegible] the trust and [illegible] Office in the execution [illegible] and security of the State [illegible] Sir Stephen Bull, the present [illegible] Council [illegible] Bull, the County in Carolina, with power to act as in several and [illegible] Constitutions, temporary laws and [illegible] tions [illegible] instructions [illegible] shall be [illegible] my hand & seale this nineteenth [illegible] May, 1674. H. Woodward. This is a true copy of the original [illegible] Dr. Henry Woodward's [illegible] Journal, [illegible] Col. Rec. Bk. 20, p. 98. Dated May 11.

& pay himself 10*l.* per annum for the time past & for the time to come 20*l.* per annum, till their Lordships are in a condition to make a better establishment upon him. Send a bill upon Henry Hyrons for 10*l.* sent his wife by their Lordships in England. To discourse with Andrew Percivall Governor of the plantation upon Edisto River, how to be reimbursed for the present supply and about settling a plantation in a signiory of 12000 acres for the Lords Proprietors. To sell the sloop he has seized for debts. To receive from Mr. Percivall the supply now sent by the Edisto dogger and dispose of the things to the best of his discretion. [*May? 1674.*] *Signed by Lord Ashley.*

CRAVEN. SHAFTESBURY. G. CARTERET.

[*Col. Entr. Bk.* 20, p. 93.] *Hennes, I. & W. I.*, 1204.

INSTRUCTIONS TO the GOVERNOR & COUNCILL of our Plantation at Ashley River in Carolina. 23 May 1674.

1. You are upon all occasions to afford all Countenance, help & assistance to ye plantation in Edisto Island.

2. You are to affix ye publick seale[1] to all such Grants as Mr Andrew Percivall, Governor of the plantation shall send to you, signed by his hand & countersigned from him specifying ye Grants he desires to have sealed. CRAVEN, SHAFTEBURY.

Whitehall, 23d May 1674. G. CARTERET.

Memo: by Locke Mr Andrew Percivall had a copy of ye Fundamentall Constitutions signed and sealed with him.

[*Col. Entr. Bk.* 20, p. 97.] *Rivers*, 388.

INSTRUCTIONS TO Mr ANDREW PERCIVALL. *23 May 1674.*

1. Yo[u] are to grant Land to none that comes to setle under yo[r] Government, but upon condition they setle in Townships, and

[1] This seal was probably sent by Pendarvis. It was not, I think, the Great seal, the first grants under which, p. 283.

[2] "To the Lord Berkley & the rest of the Ld[s] Prop[s] of Carolina. To ye treaty & conclusion with Andrew Percivall, Governo[r] of the plantation to be setled [on the] sides & shore Ashley & Edisto Rivers &c." To convey lands, execute all powers &c and in case of his death power to the householders to choose a Governor. May 20, 1674. *Signed* Shaftesbury, Craven, Berkeley, G. Carteret. [*Col. Entr. Bk.* 20, p. 90.] *Rivers*, 390. Locke's Island was Edisto Island. *Cf. Fr. Bk.* 1680, p. 228. *Rivers*, 121

[illegible] and [illegible] [illegible] delivered you, viz
To each horse [illegible] and To [illegible] fifty acres to be
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
your Lyf & Liberty. And [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] *Rivers*, 387.

2. You are to take care that store of Provizions are planted.

3. You are to keep [illegible] Correspondence with ye Neighbour Indians to ye utmost of your power.

4. You are to deliver to M. Joseph West all ye Goods now sent & ye Ketch Dagger & soe good bye for ye use & supply of ye people at Ashley & Cooper River.

SHAFTESBURY CRAVEN
Whitehall, 23 May 1674. CL. CARTERET.

[*Col. Rec. Bk.* 20, p. 95.] *Rivers* 387.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR MR ANDREW PERCIVALL.[1] 23 May, 1674.

Mr Andrew Percivall

1. You are to take charge of the Carpenters on board the [illegible] Dagger[2] and to saile with ye first to ye island of Bermudoes.

2. God sending you safe to Bermudoes you are to stay & store your selfe with Indian Corne for six months and other necessarys fit for the plantation of Carolina viz: Hogs, poultry, potatoes, orange trees &c. And to consider what things you may have there either for profit or pleasure, which you may send for from thence when you are better setled.

3. You are to enquire the price of Catle at Bermudoes and

---

[1] Ld. Shaftesbury's kinsman. He married St. Giles before Oct., 1673; was made Register and Duke Albemarle's deputy, 1675; and later [illegible] Secretary of the Province. He was [illegible] ill-thankes [illegible] the People's good [illegible] services, but [illegible] [illegible] humor." [illegible] leaving [illegible] estates, Western hall, Black Robins, Brickhs. & [illegible] to Col. Broughton's care, to send to England. His will Feb. [illegible] of Westminster [illegible] [illegible], Essex sq. Andrew and Lanes. clerk. May [illegible] cousin Samuel Percivall. [illegible] widow married the Carolina estates, by 1713 Andrew Percivall [illegible] Inner Temple, Esq., did so.

[2] Dagger, 60 tn., 6 gn. built and brig, 4 pr. [illegible], 28 s. [illegible] swift forward and [illegible] sail. John Canning commanded her.

what number of Cattle in to be transported is to be had there, that you may consider whether it be best to furnish yourselfe with Cattle in those or from Mary land where they are not soe dear for transporting to that Colony with New Yorke or Virginia.

4. As farther I doe you are to informe yourself in the way of planting and using Cassada or Ireland Potatoes which I am informed grows in Virginia, not also in all the Hasiendas of Bermudoes is good also to Carolina.

5. If you see it convenient you may carry with you some green Cattle from Bermudoes to Carolina for a present supply of the Collonie.

6. You are to enter into a treaty concerning the loading a number of Oranges from Bermudoes and to consider whether the best Cargo for a vessell returneing be not partly Cedar from Edisto and partly Oranges from Bermudoes.

7. You are to settle a Correspondence in Bermudoes with a fitt man and one of good reputation.

8. You are to consider what Orange flower water Rose water, hony or any other Rarities are to be had there and at what rates cheapest.

9. You are to make noe longer stay at Bermudoes then what is necessary for the takeing in your supplyes which being done you are to saile directly to Edisto River and there choose a convenient place to settle in upon Lock Island where you may have a bould landing and marke out as soone as you can conveniently 2½ Miles on either sid your settlement in a straite line and 4½ miles back from the River being for my first Signiory.

10. You are not to suffer any one to take up any plantation on Lock Island with Directions from me, but if any come they are to settle in Townships upon the opposite shore and not scatteringly as they have done at Ashley River.

11. Haveing chosen the place you are forthwith to build 2 Houses one for your selfe, and stores and such as you thinke convenient to lodge there with you, the other for a common lodgeing Roome for the servants and after those two you are to build a third for Corne and other products of the Country as you shall see occasion.

12. As soone as you have any hands free from building you are to set them a worke in planting Potatoes. If there be any cleare ground fit for it or in preparing grounds for provisions

and you are to fence in that ground soe as may preserve it from Hogs or Cattle.

13. You are to endeavour to make Irish potatoes growe and to have a sufficient stock of them to supply your necessity if your other provisions should fail them, serving for food both boyled roasted and baked on such occasions.

14. You are to make your provisions chiefly of Indian Corne but in the meane tyme to trye English graine and to sowe your English wheat where lyes a bed of clay which preserves the moysture in very wet weather.

15. As soone as you have sold the ships you are immediately to send for Negroes either to Bermudoes or Maryland for cattle where they are most conveniently to be had. And you are to have a Regard that soonest them be male Cows for the present supplye of the Families. My Intention being to have 500 or 600 head of Cattle upon the Plantacons soone I come.

16. The vessell being returned to your settlement with a freight of cattle you are imediately to send her away to Bermudoes laden with the stocks of the best Cedar onely leaveing room for ¼ Freight of Bermudoes Oranges if that be a convenient season, which being taken in you are to order the master to saile directly hither.

17. If you find it not convenient to contract Bermudoes for Freight in Oranges or other things you are to send her away from Carolina directly hither for London with stock of Cedar or any other Freight you shall judge more convenient and to this purpose while she is upon this trip for cattle you are to imploy a fit number of hands in cuteing and squareing of Cedar to load her.

18. You are to send me word what will be the most convenient season of the yeare for the sending home of any vessell hereafter soe that she may goe to Bermudoes the most profitable freight of Oranges if that will turne to accompt. And to consider whether packing Oranges in dryed chests will not preserve them better then greene. If soe then whether it will be best for the future to prepare chests in Carolina of dryed Tymber for that purpose and to make tryall what sort of Tymber doth best.

19. You are to endeavour to begin a Trade with the Spaniards for Negroes, Clothes or other Commodytyes they want wherein

you are to take care all that is soe managed that they may not have Intelligence of our strength, condition or place of settlement. To [illegible] which purpose the Lords Proprietors have ordered Mr Wood and is to write to Don Pedro Melinzo and to let him know that the person from whome he is imployed is of all the English Nobility the most inclinable to the Spanish and that he desires to have a Commerce with them for the accommodation of both sides scited in some convenient place short or beyond Porte Royall soe as to give jealosy to neither side and with as much secrecy and by as few persons as is pleasant and that soe managed it might be very advantageous both to him and me.

20. You are to send me an account from time to time of the Country, the product of the severall parts, what progress you have made in every of the above Articles and what else you propose to be don or are goeing upon.

21. You are to take up a Signiory for me in Cook Island and get it seated according unto the usuall forme of the Lords Proprietors grants of land in Carolina.

22. You are to endeavour that at present you are not to medle with the Government of the plantation at Ashley River the Commission of the Governor of that plantation not extending soe far south and you therefore have liberty to trade as you thinke fit with the Natives or any other there, Laws haveing no influence upon them.

23. If any people from Ashley River applie to you for Cloathes or Tooles I am willing they should be supplied in theire necessity out of my stores when you find you have to spare at 25 per cent profit for ready pay either in money, provisions or other Commodities that you judge may come to accompt for or if they want these in labor but you are by noe means to give them any credit or to be my Debtis amongst them.

24. If any come to you either from Ashley River or any other place and are willing to be entertained as Leetmen, you are to receive them upon condition they be first my servants for 2 yeares at the end whereof respectively they shall have the Tearmes of my Leetmen which are as follows.

Every original Leetman shall have from me when the two yeares servant is out, a house in a Towne appointed and set out [illegible]

[1] "Sermon of St. Augustine" page 173.

with 8 acres of land belonging to it to be as it were copyholders of Edisto manor to him his heires or posterity with Common for 2 or 3 Cowes and also shall have [illegible] his tyme of being servant 2. Cowes [illegible] 25 bushells of Corne he [illegible] the [illegible] of the land to be [illegible] till I have received [illegible] for every Cow he hath had of me and the same [illegible] 8 pigs att two months old. His posterity [illegible] my Land [illegible] their children when they marry in a haveing of at least 10 Acres.

25. You are to take care that every of the servants that goe now with you or Leeman that you shall [illegible] enter them as servants according to the 25 of the Fundamental Constitutions and you are to keep a Register booke to that purpose.

26. If any comes there [illegible] provision with them they are to be [illegible] upon condition they [illegible] plant in Townships according to the draught you have with you wherein every one of the houses shall have 35 Acres belonging to it. The Home Lotts of 50 Acres a peece to be set out presently according to the draught, and the remaineing parte of theire shares set out in the same Colony when ever they will pay 1 penny the Acre rent for it provided they take up the whole or what part of theire remayneing parte within 16 years after theire respective grants, after which tyme they shall have noe farther clayme.

27. You are to send me word what Trees fit for masts and to what bignesse and length you have any there and at what Distance from Water carriage and to send me Samples of the timber of your Mast Trees [illegible] any Dying Drugs or any sorte of Tymber or Wood that is finely grained or sented that you thinke may be fit for Cabinets and such other fine Workes.

28. You are to send me the soundings at the entrance of Edisto River at low water and carefully to search out the Deepest parte of the Channell and send me a draught of it.

29. You are by every opportunity from tyme to tyme to give me advise of the state of my affairs there.

30. You are to send me a scheme of the Trade of Pipe Staves and how it may be best managed and informe me whether this way of imploying our Tymber and Labour will turne to accounte.

31. You are to [illegible] and plant the Towne [illegible] first.

32. If you have no freight for any vessell from Carolina now

any probability to find her at Boston Its you are to send her to Merriland in Virginia to take in freight there and see com-
mitted [illegible]

13. You are to discourse and consult with Mr West about the Plantation at Ashley River and [illegible] what [illegible] a trade may be settled with the Indians for Skins &c to the advantage of the Country and to Commodities that will returne us Ivory and Gold as you are to instruct him also that we doe not see what [illegible] the people provide their [illegible] stocks unless there will become [illegible] some that are able to support and employ them with the Lords Proprietors Quitrents which to divert there [illegible] and [illegible] shew them how they may have returnes for the Commodities they send for though there are [illegible] one another to lay out money upon the plan yet it is [illegible] one another to [illegible] their small [illegible] for [illegible] engagement to furnish them with necessarys unpaid for but that they intend to lay out their money in procuring skilfull men and fit materials for the Improvem[illegible] of the Country in Wine Silke Oyle &c And that to this purpose Mr West should consider where to pitch upon the scituation for a Plantation for the Lords Proprietors where Leetmen may be enterteined and such like servants [illegible] they intend to [illegible] the Charge of may be made And that if he [illegible] to Ellesto he shall be [illegible] diligent [illegible] for the [illegible] and way of planting at Ashley River with the Encouragement to Planters and the Comeing of Rich men thither That to this purpose he should dispose the poorer sort who are not able well to subsist of themselves to apply themselves to those who are able better to provide for them and become Leetmen which will be a very comfortable liveing as he may see by the conditions I propose to mind.

SHAFTESBURY.

Exeter House 13 May 1674.

Instructions for M. Anthony Brownill.

[*S. P. Bills*, 48, No. 55, page 127.]

INSTRUCTIONS FOR Mr HENRY WOODWARD.

1. You are to treate with the Indians of Ellesto for the Island and [illegible] of them and make [illegible] with them

2. You are to settle a Trade with the Indians for Furrs and

other Comodities that are either for the Supplye of the Plantation or advantageous for Trade.

3. You are to consider whether it be best to make a peace with the Westoes or Cussitaws which are a more powerfull Nation said to have great mines of silver and by whose Assistance the Westoes may be routed out, but noe peace is to be made with either of them without including our Neighbour Indians who are at unity with us.[1]

4. You are in arrangement of the trade and treaty of the Indians always to have the consent and Direction of Mr Percivall my principall Agent.

5. You are to consider what other Comodities besides those we already know are to be had from any of the Indians which may be profitable unto us.

6. You are to have care of the peace of Indian Trade.

7. Having considered Mr Percivall you are to writ a letter to Don Pedro Melinza about settling a Trade betweene mee and the Spaniards which if by your care and industry it succeed well I purpose shall be an occasion of my further kindnesse to you.

SHAFTESBURY.

Exeter House the 23d May 1674. Ex^r

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 28, No. 55, page 134.]

LORD SHAFTESBURY TO JOSEPH WEST.

Exeter House 25th May 167[illegible]

Mr West,

Though by the great tracts of land taken up upon Ashley River, whereby there is little convenience left to those who would come thither, and that small care was taken by the people there to set apart for me a comodious Signory who had designed to come and plant amongst them. I am driven to seeke out some other new place to setle in yet I am soe much a friend to your plantation at Ashley River, that I have at last with much labour

[1]Order for trade with the Westoes & Cussitaws Indians, 1 April, 1675. Whereas ye discovery of ye Country of ye Westoes & ye Cussitaws two powerfull & warlike nations both bordering neare ye River of ye Earl of Shaftesbury, &c., and by the Industrie & Interest of Dr Henry Woodward and a strict Correspondence and amity now made those said Nations and our people in ye province of Carolina, &c. . . . *Records*, 389.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 28, No. 55, page 142.]

LORD SHAFTESBURY TO MAJ. MATHEWS.

Exeter House 23d May 74.

Mr Mathews,

I am sorry you came not into England that I might have discoursed with you at large concerning my province of Carolina and made you understand fully my Design in planting there and instructed you in all the particulars how I would have it managed which cannot well be done now writing to one at a distance Tis not the reduce out of any ill will to you that I [illegible] another Land Steward which I believe to me I ought to manage my affairs there I am telling them of which you will not well account at that distance from Ashley River I intend to sit down Mr Coughes were to have planted on Ashley River but the people [illegible] little care to observe [illegible] commodious [illegible] them having taken up for their selves all the best convenient [illegible] river and left me not a tolerable place to plant on nearer than two Miles from the Water that I am forced to seeke out in another place and resolve to take me up a Signiory at Cristo River. In the mean time I cease not to be a friend to your Plantacon who without pretending to themselves might have [illegible] of me with more reason, and in surrender I continue my Deputacon and kindnesse to you.

Exd SHAFTESBURY.

[*S. P.* Bdle. 48, No. 55, page 144.]

LORD SHAFTESBURY TO JOSEPH WEST.

Exeter House 30th May 74.

Mr West.

There are (as I understand) in the Colledge at Ashley River one John Barley and Henry Pretty, whose Friends here in England are very desirous they should continue there. If they owe any Debt to the Prop^rs that he more hindrance to their coming out send me a State of their accounts with us and they come I will be answerable for it to the Lords Prop^rs but it is not enough that you permit them to come away, but I would have you if you finde either of them averse to it to endeavour to persuade them. And be as instant with them as you can especially Mr Barley whose Father is a Gent of a very considerable estate and

till of late know not what was become of this his Son, who it seems transported himselfe into our Country without the knowledge of his Father or Friends. The inclosed Letters will give you a more particular Account of these things, which having readd pray seale and deliver to them. Mr Dobson also as I am told desires to see me home, let his accounts with us be stated, and let him give his own Security for it there, and then let him come when he pleases.

Exa: I am Your very affec^te friend

SHAFTESBURY.

[*S. P.* Bdle. 48, No: 55, page 145.]

LORD SHAFTESBURY TO JOHN BORLEY.[1]

Exeter House May 30 1674.

Mr Barley,

Your Father (without whose consent you went to Carolina) haveing found that you are there, hath made application to me that you might come home againe, till I heard it from your friends here. I know neither your name nor Condition nor of any such person in our plantations. And cannot but wonder that you whose Father was of soe considerable Estate and able to doe soe well for you, should transport your Selfe into an other Country upon such Tearmes as you did without acquainting some of your Friends or at least making your Self known to me or some of the Ld P^r. What ever your reasons were of going I must acquaint you your Father, whose heire you are is very earnest that you should returne, which I have promised him and therefore desire you upon receipt of this you prepare your Selfe to come into England.

Exa: I am your very affec^te Friend

SHAFTESBURY.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 55, page 146.]

LORD SHAFTESBURY TO HENRY PRETTY.

Exeter House 30th May 1674.

Mr Pretty,

Your Relations here who are my Friends have acquainted me that is of great Concernment to you that you should by the

[1] He had come on the Carolina 1669 with Wm Owen, p. 135.

First Opportunity [illegible] England and [illegible] your Son for [illegible] conveniences in your Estate [illegible] not to be. They have also promised me the Employ [illegible] shall be at [illegible] to return to England if you please. I thinke you will not [illegible] well not to comply with these Desires you may be assured I shall not be wanting to observe my Duty and Obligation to you as my Father and to my Country, but I cannot but desire to possess you and your Friends with Satisfaction when I find not that they propose anything to themselves but your advantage and the Settlem[illegible] of your Affairs.

Exa: I am Your very affectionate Son[illegible]

SHAFTESBURY.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 55, page 147.]

THE COUNCIL JOURNALS.

Charlestown, 29th June 1674. The Governor, Coll: Joseph West, Lt. Coll: John Godfrey, capt: Mat. Mathews, M[r] W[m] Owen, capt: Rich: Conant, M[r] Ralph Marshall. For the better inabling [illegible] of & to unanimity that in matter may happen upon this [illegible] Resolved that [illegible] to be [illegible] common place near the Rivers Mouth [illegible] order at a time shall [illegible] to the charge of [illegible] O'Sullivan to be fired upon the appearance of any Shipp or Ships & that there [illegible] to the s[d] place upon [illegible] day next [illegible] to consult & commit for w[ch] purpose. The Governor [illegible] promised the assistance of 6 men, Col. West, Lt Col. Godfrey & Capt. Mathews each one &c. For as [illegible] John Pinkard [illegible] order of Council dated 27 March last was commit[t] into the Prov: Mars[ls] custody Resolved that he be inlarged giving good security to appear at the next Gen[l] Sessions of the Peace & then [illegible] there to answer the matters &c.[1] (*S. P.*, 52, p. 5).

TEMPORARY AGRARIAN LAWS. 21 June 1674.

Agreed upon by the Lords Proprietors of Carolina in 23 sections. "Since ye whole foundation of ye Government is setled

---

[1] "Ben. Wyeh's Bill" [illegible] Westo prisoner to be [illegible] his Commission [illegible] according to Act of Parliament [illegible] &c., *endorsed* [illegible] *S. P.*, 48, No. 54. *A. & W. J.*, 1696.

upon a right and equall distribution of Lands and the orderly raiseing of it is of great moment to ye welfare of ye Province &c." *Sign'd and sealed by*

SHAFTESBERY. CRAVEN. H. CORNBURY.
J. BERKELEY. G. CARTERET. P. COLLETON.

(*Col. Ent. Bks.*, 29, pages 83, 86.) *Rivers* 355.

THE COUNCIL JOURNALS.

Charlestowne 25th July 1674 present: [*the same*] upon hearing peti[tion] of Jn° Comand &c[a] Thos Archdall both parties being present & submitting their Case &c to the Judgm[t] of the Gr Councill Ordered that said Thos Archdall pay 17[£] in full &c.

Forasm &c[a] it is credibly informed that the Indian Stono & Kussoe Indians hath endeavored to confederate certaine other Indians to murder some of the English nation & to rise in Rebellion against this Settlem[t] Resolved that Capt. Maur: Mathews doe require & command nine men of the Inhabi[ts] of this Settlem[t] to attend him in this expedic[on] to seize the s[d] Indians & him cause to be brought to Charlestowne to answer to these things but if any opposition happen that s[d] Mathews is to use his discretion in the manner[s] therein for the security of himself & the s[d] party of men whether by killing & destroying the s[d] Indians & his confederates or otherwise.[1]

Augt. 3d 1674 present as above. [P. 57.] And forasmuch as it is credibly informed that the Kussoe Indians have secretly murdered 3 Englishmen and as these Indians have noe certaine abode Resolved that Capt. Maur: Mathews, M[r] W[m] Owen, cap[t] Rich[d] Conant & M[r] Ra: Marshall doe inquire where the s[d] Indians now are & if any probability can be had that these Indians may be taken then to raise a party of men as they shall think conven[t] under command of them[s] cap[t] Conant or any other parties under other commanders to use all meanes to come up with the s[d] Indians wheresoever to take or destroy all or any of them, the whole matter being left to their advisem[t].

Charlestowne 12th August 1674 present: Coll. Joseph West, Lt. Coll. John Godfrey, Cap[t] Maur: Mathews, M[r] W[m] Owen, Cap[t] Rich[d] Conant, M[r] Ra: Marshall, M[r] Sam[l] West. At a meeting

[1] 1674, July 24. "Memo: Lords sent Mr Locke a copy of the Fundamental Constitutions." (*Col. Ent. Bks.*, 29, fly leaf.

of the Councill this day for the establishing of affairs after the decease of Sr John Yeomans late Govern of this province the Councill [illegible] & doth nominate Coll Joseph West to be Governor of this province to all intents & purposes as fully & amply as the Ld Prop [illegible] their commission to the sd Sr Jno Yeomans bearing date [illegible] day of [illegible] 1670 & c. And forasmuch as there is a defect of 2 Deputies viz: the duke of Albemarle Deputy [illegible] & Sr Geo. Carterets Deputy according to the Ld Prop instruct on that behalf the 2 Eldest of the Councill viz. Capt Richd Conant is admitted as Sr Geo. Carteret's Deputy & Mr Ralph Marshall the Duke of Albemarle's deputy until [illegible] pleasure of those Deputies be signified to the contrary. [Page 267.]

[illegible] 1674 present: The Govern, Godfrey, Mathews, Owen, Bull, Conant, Marshall, S. West. Resolved that the ffreeholders of this Settlemt be sumoned to appear at Charlestowne upon Thursday next in the morning then & there to elect a Parliam & that the then Parliam doe choose six persons to be councellors according to ye Ld Prop instruct.

August [illegible] 1674 present: same less Bull & S. West. The parliam being this day chosen did elect persons named viz. Christ Portman, Capt Geo. Thompson, Mr Jno [illegible] & Mr Samuel West, Mr Jno Yeomans, & Mr [illegible] to be of the Councill [illegible] the Ld Prop Directions in that behalf. 1672 [illegible].

---

[1] CAROLINA. DISCOVERIES ACROSS THE MOUNTAINS by Maj General Wood 1674.[2] Fr. Henry Aug 22 1674. Maj: Gen.

[1] He was in Council Aug [illegible] and must have died soon after in Carolina and not at [illegible] as Hewat says. See page 52 n.

[2] [illegible] Carolina [illegible] Arthur [illegible] the Spaniards [illegible] being the [illegible] spoken of, &c. [illegible] Port Royal [illegible] of a town of Indians who lived near [illegible] the mountains, and in six days came [illegible] the head of Port Royal river. At a house they [illegible] Gabriel, [illegible] ters that they will not allow a servant a bit of meat [illegible] Christmas [illegible] &c. From the Indian town one Englishman [illegible] abittans let him pass but made great slaughter [illegible] Indians [illegible] guns [illegible] English they [illegible] and in less than [illegible] days arrived at the [illegible].

Ayr[e] Wood to his friend m[r] Richards in London. Discoveries in the mountains S and W. of Virginia mentions Tomahitan and Occhanechee Indians also one Jacob Toteros and y[e] rest of the nations" &c never heard anything since he employed James Needham who passed from A[p]omatan town two days journey beyond Occhanechee in 1673 &c 25 Feb. 1674 news that Needham was certainly killed &c "so died this heroic Englishman &c which had ventured where never any Englishman trod." *S. P.* 48, No. 94 MS. *Mrs. A. C[r] H. I.* 1347, 647.

THE COUNCIL JOURNALS.

Sept[r] 28th 1674 present: The Gou[r] Godfrey, Mathews, Owen, Bull, Marshall, Conant, Halock, S West, Yeomans & Dalton. Resolved that a Gen[l] Sessions of the peace & Goal Delivery for this province be held at Charlestowne upon the first tuesday in Octob[r] next &c

[P. 56[a]] *October y[e] 1st 1674 present:* the same

Mem: that James Donaghoe,[1] p[r] aged 30 years or thereabouts Hannah his wife aged about [illegible] Edmond Hogarne p[r] aged 35 years &c being personally at an honrable Court & reporte name &c took oath upon the Holy Evangelists & did declare they were present & did hear Mathew Dowling late of Charlestowne p[r] dec[d] some days before his decease & in his perfect mind & memory as these dep[r] doe conceive declare that he did make & ordain Cap[t] florence O'Sullivan to be his heir &c Resolved that the printed coppy of the ffundamental Constitutions lately sent [p. 439] by the L[ds] Prop[rs] be read at the present meeting of the p[r]liam[t].[2]

---

[1] From Rud[d]ukes, held lands at Ashley 1671, 76, and near Conty 1685, 174 and 75 mile run, to ffr he sold Hogarte left descendants.

[2] Afterw[ds] ye L[ds] Prop[rs] did send now in anno dni 1675 May, 16[th], seeming in one article to direct to some fundamental Constitutions w[ch] had not before been sent, and in a letter dated 26th of 7[ber] y[t] their L[ds] are pleased to write that the fundam[l] Const[s] were the termes upon w[ch] the people first settled in their Country, and that therefore the people had reason to expect ye L[ds] Prop[rs] should as they did resolve to do make them good to them and at yt time ye fundam[l] Constit[ns] dated 1 March, 1669, were not sent hither or known to the makers as further appears by another letter to ye Gov[r] and Councill here dated 29th June,

Nov. 26th 1674 present. The Governr, M W Owen, Coll Stre Bull, M Sam West, M Jno Gibbs, M Jno Yeamans, Maj Gen Sandford, Mr Secretary, Coll Midleton &c. Commissions of disobedience formerly ordered to be sent to the Governr & the Assembly of Privat Men till the full security for good behaviour.

Nov. 27th 1674 present. The Governr, Godfrey, Mathews, Owen, Bull, Carter, Coll Geo: Thompson, M Jno Gibbs, M Jno Yeamans. Upon report of Ceo Mar: Mathews this day made & read in Bull's case proposed to have one privat sessions by reason of the English. Resolved that Geo Mathews M W Owen & M Chr Carter doe some time this week meet at Geo Mathews his now dwelling house & settle ending & ordering the whole matter & doe make report thereof to the Governr & all common speed. 1674, 12.

Lords Proprietors to Lord Shaftesbury.

Whitehall 20 Nov 74.

My Lord

Wee have lately received from Carolina wherein yr L[ordship] [p. 256] are likely to find [illegible] wherein yr L[ordship] finde the causes & source of the plantation.[1] The congressions of some [illegible] about which the errors and miscarriages in the management of it all along, being as wee collect well settled in your thoughts, we thinke ourselves obleiged as well in acknowledgment of your Lo[rd] particular care and pains in it hitherto as also in prosecution of our designe for carrying on this plantation to acquaint you with the present condicon of it, and desire

1672 in the Privy Councill Booke, and the same was ordered to be sent to the said Governr & Councill of Carolina. And the said Governr & Councill of Carolina were required there to make their returns & certificates of the same to the Councill Booke. And accordingly the said Governr & Councill of Carolina have since sent over their certificate, bearing date the 1st of March, 1673, and that the same was read at the Councill Board the 26th of June, 1674. And thereupon their Lordships ordered that the Governr & Councill of Carolina should be required to send over the Originall Booke of Fundamentall Constitutions, and the Booke of Records, which was accordingly done, and the said Booke of Records was delivered to Mr Secretary Coventry the 26th of November, 1674. And their Lordships ordered that the Booke of Fundamentall Constitutions should be delivered to the Lords Proprietors, which was accordingly done, and the said Booke of Fundamentall Constitutions was delivered to the Lords Proprietors the 27th of November, 1674. And their Lordships ordered that the Booke of Records should be delivered to the Governr & Councill of Carolina, which was accordingly done, and the said Booke of Records was delivered to the Governr & Councill of Carolina the 27th of November, 1674. And their Lordships ordered that the Booke of Fundamentall Constitutions should be delivered to the Governr & Councill of Carolina, which was accordingly done, and the said Booke of Fundamentall Constitutions was delivered to the Governr & Councill of Carolina the 27th of November, 1674. And their Lordships ordered that the Booke of Records should be delivered to the Governr & Councill of Carolina, which was accordingly done, and the said Booke of Records was delivered to the Governr & Councill of Carolina the 27th of November, 1674.

[1] This letter is in Locke's hand, but with autograph signatures. The extracts from it are letters, etc., as given, p. 256.

your advice what course is now to be taken to avoid those inconveniencys we have formerly run into, to set as narrow bounds as may be to our future expenses and to record it soe that all our former charges may not be lost by a rash discretion and ruin of the setlemt at Ashley river. We have reason to think they will no longer need nor expect any supplys of provisions from abroad but we see not well how they can subsist unless we furnish them with clothes and tools and armes till the products of their labour draw trade to them, only we would consider how it may be best managed soe as to be bought here and sent thither at the cheapest rates and how be disposed of there so as we may be the soonest reimbursed. We think they may be able now they are got before hand in provisions to make us considerable returnes in tobaco which they speak of as equall to your Spanish and in a little time there may be considerable quantitys of Indigo and cotton produced the growth of both which they very much commend. They desire the Custom on their Tobaco may for some time be taken off by his M^ty But we thinke this for many reasons soe difficult to obteyn that we have noe thoughts to move in it. We are very much importuned by that idle fellow Halsted who used us soe ill to mak an end with him we desire your L^ps advice what we shall doe in that particular and in the whole managemt of our joynt concernes in Carolina we rest

My Ld Your L^ps humble servants

C. Craven
G. Carteret Jo Berkeley.

Addressed: For the Righ ho^ble the Earle of Shaftesbury at St Giles.

Endorsed, in Ld Shaftesbury's hand: Carolina the Lord Proprietors to me November 20th 1674.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 95.][1]

[1] Lords Proprietors, of Carolina, commission to John Richards, Treasurer & Agent in matters relating to their joint carrying on that Plantation, with authority to receive debts due upon that account, and particularly to take the accounts of their late Treasurer and Agent, Peter Jones, deceased, and receive from his ex^tors or admi^tors all books and papers belonging to the Lords Propors, with the salary of 20*l.* per annum. Dec. 3, 1674. *Signed:* Shaftesbury, J. Berkeley, Craven, G. Carteret. *C.S. Ire. B^k* 20, p. 121. *A. & W. I.*, 1402.

THE COUNCIL JOURNALS.

December 5th 1671. Present: The Governour, Capt. Maurice Mathews, Mr Wm Owen, Capt. Richard Conant, Capt. Stephen Bull, Mr Ralph Marshall, Mr John [illegible], Mr Samuel West, Mr John Yeamans, Mr Joseph Dalton. Upon the motion of Capt. Christopher Portman for a small portion of vacant land lying to the Westward of his planting lott neare Charles Towne. It is ordered that a warrant doe issue out for the same to him &c.

December 20th 1672. Present. The Governour, Lieut. Coll. John Godfrey, Mathews, Owen, Bull, Conant, Marshall, [illegible], Yeamans, Dalton. Joseph Dalton, Gent. having this day resigned & surrendred his [illegible] lott [illegible] to the [illegible] of the Grand Councill for the better settling of more people about Charles Towne the Grand Councill doth grant the same to Anthony Churne & John Chambers equally before the 25th march next and which of them doe not settle his part before that time shall forfeit the same &c. The Gd Councill considering the poor condition of John Pinkerd &c order that one cross cut saw, one musket and one fowling peece in the Gov's custody, one bedstead &c in Oliver Spencer's[1] be delivered to him requiring the same for the pres' relief of himself and family. *C. J.*, 46.

WOODWARDS WESTO DISCOVERY.

Carolina: Decbr 31. 1674

Right Honobl

Haveing received notice at Charles Towne from Mr Percyvall yt strange Indians were arrived at ye Lds Plantation,[2] Imme-

---

[1] Came, 1671, from Barbadoes [illegible] 1695, 95, of C. T., blacksmith. His descendants [illegible] Oliver & Rebecca Spencer, Jos. & Sarah [illegible] Christ Church [illegible].

[2] Ashley Barony, or St. Giles, the old Kussoe Indian settlement, [illegible] called "Cussoe" or "Cussoe house", 12000 acres "on the south side of the head of Ashley river," from the [illegible] Creek [illegible] "Middle [illegible] to Bacon's Bridge and West to [illegible], granted 18 March, [illegible] Shaftesbury, [illegible] by his grandson, Lord Ashley, conveyed [illegible] to his brother, Hon. Maurice Ashley [illegible] 2 Aug., 1717, to Samuel Wragg, Esq., who 6 April, 172[illegible] sold to Alex. Skene, Esq., [illegible] acres. *D.* 5, 377. St. Giles plantation Cussoe. "To all manner of People [illegible] know ye that wee the Cassiques [illegible] the true & Sole proprietors of great & lesser Cussoe lying on the River of Kyawah [illegible]

dated) I went up in ye Cavale, were I found according to my former conjecture in all probability that they were ye Westos not understanding aught of their speech, & having notwithstanding they had long time enjoyed their trade to ye Cape yet made as if them selves desiring very unwilling to stay ye night yet very desirous yt I should goe along wth them. The tenth of Octr being Saturday in ye afternoon I accordingly set forth, ye weather rainy and ill willing, they going on of them and my selfe in Company. We travelled ye remaining part of ye afternoon West & by North thorough ye ships Land towards ye head of Ashley River passing divers tracks of excellent Corne and Hickery Land, & Woods as Savanas, swamp, & ye best of my judgm^t as good Pasturage, as we travelled this day I saw as divers other times formerly in my journey were those Indians had drawne many of trees the barke being boyled away to extinguish a Fever a man, or horse sick & gaine, intimating thereby as I suppose, their desire for freindship, & comerse wth us, ye weather continuing wett we tooke up our quarters,[1] having stood exactly by Compass from St Giles Plantation according to ye former and Course, the Indians being diligent in making two barkey covered Hutts, to shelter us from ye injury of ye weather, this night as well as ye afternoone preceding bidden, having had soe large a taste of it in my travels ye day before almost naturalized now seemed unpleasant, & the ground drogging as uneasy for Lodgings as soft as ye day aforesaid was. I set forth steering West & by South, after wee had passed ye head of Ashley River I found ye Land indifferently good, in ye afternoon wee entered

---

River of Stratton, & the position of the River of Edistah, described as one of the seven rivers of Canada, great &c., whole tract & river called Chicora & Cassina, from the bright Heat" Anno 1663 [illegible] Shaftesbury, Lord Ashley, Viscount Wimborne St. Giles, Lord Cooper of Pawlett &c., & Monck, Duke of Albemarle &c., Lords Proprietors of the Province of Carolina, [illegible] Captain, &c. *Witnesse*, John Stratton, Joseph Wilson, James Palmer, David Mathanke, [illegible] John Walker, Jas. Otis, Henry Clement. [illegible] mistakes, name, place, grantee, and purpose.

[1] Their origin and race are unknown. Their language was said to the Savages in Virginia to be broken the most unlearned [illegible] even those same Savages themselves, [illegible] Massacomacks [illegible] Chowanoke, [illegible] Meherrins, [illegible] Nottoways, [illegible] Tuscaroras, [illegible] Corees, [illegible] Cape Fear Indians.

[2] N. W. of Bloody Bridge, near heads Long & West Swamps

a large tracke of Pines, which continued untill we came within one or three miles of ye [illegible] Edistoe River were wee crossed over. The land seemeth [illegible] of this River, which [illegible] they report to be [illegible] mile up in ye main from ye part wee passed, being then twenty mile or something more distant from where [illegible] living himselfe he makes ye pleasant point of Edistawe. here killing a large Buck wee tooke up our randezvouze wth two miles of ye river,[1] giveing ye opportunity of lying in two of their hunting hutts. Uppon Monday morning [illegible] ye [illegible] went to give notice of our comeing wee following steered West S. West [illegible] Pine except along ye skirts of small rivolets, many of which wee passed this day. ye weather all over cast. this evening wee provided [illegible] ye night proveing extreame wett wee supped wth two fatt Turkeys to helpe out wth our parcht corne flower broth. the following day proveing as bad as ye night, wee forsooke not ye benefitt of our hutts[2] uppon Wednesday morneing wee sett forth nothing at all varying our former course this day wee had a sight of Ædistaw River bearing north west by north of us ye soyle very promising & in some places excellently tymbered [illegible] wee shott a fatt doe which proportionably divideing [illegible] them, was carried along by them for our better comons at night quartering along ye sides of a pleasant run.[3] Thursday wee tooke our journey due West passing many large pleasant Savanas the other land promising very well. this day wee shott two Bucks ye best of both wth a fatt Turkey wee carried along wth us, for our better accomodation at night.[4] ffryday wee travelled West & by South haveing towards three the afternoon a sight of ye mountaines, which bore northwest of us, passing ye head of Port Royall river over a tree, were ye river intricately runs through large vallies of excellent land.[5] At ye begining of ye

[1] Rounded the heads of Jacksonboro Horse Savannas, crossed Edisto about Sullivan's ferry and camped?

[2] On Round O road [illegible] west of Sullivan's [illegible] or at its head? [illegible] hardly visible [illegible]. His description better suits a more northern route than his stated course.

[3] Creek south of Parker's [illegible], above the Walterboro road?

[4] Camped [illegible] near Big Salkehatchie [illegible]?

[5] Hills in Barnwell? Crossed the river about Crooked creek?

ehowning Hills, along whose banks in a mighty thicke wood wee tooke up our Quarters. the ensuing day wee went over many [illegible] being excellent [illegible] Northe [illegible] the afternoone [illegible] met two Indians wth their fowling peeces sent by their cheife to congratulate my arrivall into their parts who [illegible] diverse [illegible] at ye Westoe River, the ridge of hills through which ye river runs then being in sight here West and by North ye banks of this river seeme like white chalky cliffs [illegible] at least one hundred feet perpendicular [illegible] two or three [illegible] others in [illegible] the two Indians we met [illegible] ready to [illegible] I was carried to ye Cap [illegible] good repast of those things they count rarityes amongst them the river here being very deep wth a silent current trended North & by West & South and by East [illegible] ye raine ceased wee sett upp [illegible] of this [illegible] river [illegible] paddled about a league [illegible] came in sight of ye Westoe towne, alias ye Hickauhaugan[1] which stands [illegible] point of ye river which is [illegible] on ye Westerne side soe yt ye river encompasseth two-thirds thereof when we came wth in [sight] of the towne I fired my fowling peece & pistol w[ch] was answered with a [illegible] thereuppon they gave mee a volley of [illegible] small arms. there was a concourse of some hundreds of Indians, drest up in their antick fighting garbe Through ye midst of whom being conducted to their cheiftaines house [illegible] not being capable to containe ye crowd yt came to see me, ye smaller fry got up & uncovered the top of ye house to satisfy their curiosity. Ye cheife of ye Indians made long speeches [illegible] their own strength, & as I judged their desire of friendship [illegible] this night first haveing oyled my eyes and joynts with beares oyl[2] they presented mee diver-

[1] I cannot locate [illegible] Perhaps [illegible] near Brier Creek [illegible] the old trading path [illegible] Map [illegible] p. 370, puts Westo [illegible].

[2] [illegible] which I observed the Indians daily used [illegible] 2 Cir. 75

[illegible] skins setting [illegible] sufficient of their food to [illegible] least [illegible] of their [illegible] appetites. [illegible] [illegible] purpose, ye next day I viewed ye Towne and it [illegible] in a scattered manner, consisting of many long houses [illegible] and boys of both artificially done with bark [illegible] most curiously fastened to ye ends of long poles [illegible] of hair of Indians that they have slain. [illegible] towne being [illegible] ye [illegible] part whereon stands ye [illegible] having only a single one, under whose steep banks sckle only less than one hundred fifty canoes ready uppon all occasions, ye [illegible] stocked with [illegible] trading [illegible] other trifles at ye [illegible] for which [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] ten dales [illegible] Country, they are seated uppon most fruitfull soyl, ye [illegible] intermingled wth a sparkling substance like Antimony,[1] finding several flakes of Isinglass [illegible] ye soales of my [illegible] shooes in which I travelled glistened like sylver, ye clay of which their pots & [illegible] are made is [illegible] ye like of [illegible] ye [illegible] in the [illegible] [illegible] of very large timber. Eight daies journey from ye towne ye River hath it first falls West. N. West were it divides it selfe into three branches [illegible] which dividing [illegible] Cowetaes and Chorakae[2] Indians wth whom they are at continual warrs. forty miles distant from the towne northward they say lye ye head of Ædistaw river being a great meer or lake. two days before my departure arrived two Savana Indians[3] living as they

[1] [illegible] Mica or the [illegible] Silver Bluff.

[2] [illegible] "River of the Cherokees." "Most [illegible] tribes of the Savannah [illegible] but [illegible] Cowetas [illegible] Cherokee [illegible] Chehaghi, Musklogi [illegible] Cherokee [illegible] and [illegible] they [illegible] plain of the Creeks & Savannas. Are [illegible] traders [illegible] the West [illegible] on the Seacoast [illegible] the [illegible] Savannah towns [illegible] some river [illegible] [illegible] to fall in [illegible] the Westward [illegible] Cussatas or Kawetas Indians [illegible] the Attacko, Kuhagey or Cherokee Indians." 2 Stat. 66.

[3] Great rail lers and wanderers; their then towne [illegible] [illegible] West of Apalachian [illegible] river. This seems their first visit to the Westward. By 1670 they had pushed to the West river, "and the Westo [illegible]

said twenty days journey West Southwardly from them. there was none here that understood them but by signes they intreated ye [illegible] of ye Westoes showing ye Cussetaws, Chesaws & Chiskees were intended to come downe and fight ye Westoes. at which news they expeditiously repaired their pallisadoes. keeping watch all night. In the time of my abode here they gave me a young Indian boy taken from ye falls of ye River. the Savana Indians brought Spanish beads & other trade as presents making signes yt they had commerce wth white people like unto me, whom were not good. these they civilly treated [illegible] [illegible] before my departure ten [illegible] prepared to accompany mee in my journey home returning by ye same ways I came killing much game & two large she beares uppon ye way through much rain ye freshes being mighty encreased we [illegible] ourselves carrying our trade upon barke logs swam over Edistoe River & ye 6th of ye Instant in safety I

---

made of the two nations the [illegible] of the Province And the Savanas continued good friends &c of the English." *Ibid.* 17[illegible], they had 3 towns near Savannah River [illegible]; but in 1715 retired to the Creeks.

The copy states "Chessaws and Chiskers" and *A. & W. I.* 11[illegible] "Chessaws and Cherokees." The Cusitaws [illegible] lived about the heads of [illegible] and [illegible] and spread below and across the Savannah where Woodward met them. Map 170[illegible] shows "Cusattee" on west side of [illegible], and at its junction with Savannah huge mounds and terraces exist called the Cutisa Pique of DeSoto. The Chiscas lived near Muscle Shoals on Tennessee, and the Keyokees above.

[illegible] A roving people of warriors and slave traders, called man eaters. From their [illegible] the coast Indians [illegible] warred on the others. [illegible] 1672-73, harrassed the English [illegible] "the inland Indians call'd ye Westoes [illegible] forward to find out ye [illegible] and strength of this settlement" [illegible]. April 1680 the Gov. held a talk [illegible] Capt. [illegible] Westo chiefs, [illegible] "the Westoes &c have of late contrary to their late articles made with the Governor, killed taken &c some of our neighbour Indians." War followed, and the Westoes "had [illegible] this [illegible]" [illegible] Savannas and Yamassees [illegible] destroyed them. 1715, the "Westos is now [illegible] the Muskogee tribes on the [illegible] Map 17[illegible] beyond the Chattahoochee. Map 17[illegible] shows "Westos" on its W. bank.

[illegible] Head of Ashley River for [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] Assistant

HENRY WOODWARD.

DESCRIPTION. A faithful relation of the Westoe voyage begun from the Head of Ashley River the twenty-first October & finished [illegible] of November following.

[illegible] Carolina. H. Woodward. To the Earl of Shaftesbury. 31 Dec. 1674.

[S. P., Bdle. 20, No. 28.]

CAROLINA [1674?]

TWO BOOKS OF NAME by Locke remarked. One of weights and measures, the other lists of plants, the soil, vegetables, animals and their virtues; under this last claim to their women, five times more virtuous than ours. [illegible] Kidd's grants to sail on them in the Red Sea. [illegible]

[S. P., Bdle. 20, No. 38]. *Cal. of St. P.*, 1574.

AN ACCOUNT OF WHAT MASTS [illegible] ships of 300 tuns may carry from Carolina. London and what they are worth here. 30 masts 70 foot long and 20 inches diameter at 22l. each; 100 masts 60 to 70 foot long and 21 to 13 inch diam. also 155 spares [spars?] of 55 feet long and 7 to 4 in diam. Pipe staves, cedar planks, knees &c to fill up the ship. £8260 [illegible]. *Ibid.*, 1430.

MEMORANDUM of provisions required for [illegible] months out of [illegible] to Carolina with packing and price. 2 chests for pork and peas, no. 2. Beer stock and cask of no better. Provisions for 30 persons for 6 months and for 8 seamen for 3 months, with prices. *Ib.*, 1431.

THE COUNCIL JOURNALS

February 6 1674. Present. The Governor Godfrey Markham Orme Ivie Kirkby Maxwell Dalton.

The Grand Council having this day taken into their [illegible]

of a new Battle-door about Charles Towne It is resolved that Capt. Stephen Bull be [illegible] Council upon Friday next with the surveying instruments from the Inn of the said Intendant as shall then be advised.

January 23rd 1675 present. The Governor, Godfrey, Mathews, Esqrs., Maxwell, Capt. George Thorogood, Dodson & Bull. Upon hearing the matter of the Complaint of Alex Aldridge against James Moore attorney of Margaret Lady Yeamans relict of Sir Jno. Yeamans, dec'd, it appears by the depositions [illegible] the said Attorney that produced before the Grand Councill that the said Sir Jno Yeamans in his life time was indebted to the said Alex Aldridge the sum of 45 sterl. which said sum the said James Moore [illegible] before the Grand Councill to receive & pay the said Alex Aldridge.

April 20th 1675 present. The Governor, Lieut. Coll Jno Godfrey, Capt. Maurice Mathews, M. Wm Owen, Capt. Richard

---

[illegible] Lieut. Governor Mr. Moore [illegible] "Dame Margaret Moore wife of Coll Jas. Moore, gov." [illegible] Hon. Jas. Moore and Margaret my wife" [illegible] "Jas. Moore, gentl." [illegible] Mathews [illegible] Coll. Mathews [illegible] Assembly [illegible] Rebellion [illegible] Assembly [illegible] Governor [illegible] St. Augustine [illegible] Rich's Coll. and [illegible] Esqrs. [illegible] Rich's Coll. [illegible] Esquires & Gov'r [illegible] Moore, Maurice Coll. [illegible] Nath'l. Amory [illegible] Dr. Davis, Esqr., Mary, Mary [illegible] Esqr. & Richard

Consaut Capt. Stephen Bull, Mr. John Yeamans, Mr. Sayle, West, Capt. George Thompson, Mr. Joseph Dalton.

[illegible] this Province it is [illegible] [illegible] Thomas Colleton & that the [illegible] Comp[illegible] Lieut. Coll. Godfreys Company doe meet [illegible] May day next at the Governors and Capt Mathews Company doe meet upon the Saturday following that the said Companies may be the better fitted for the said Generall Muster.

Resolved that forty pounds of Powder be [illegible] Master Gunner for the Seasoning of the Great Guns mounted at Charles Towne upon Saturday the 22nd of May next. Ordered also that the Governor hath the like signifie his consent to the [illegible] from the said [illegible] for some time.[1] It is resolved that Lieut. Coll. Jno Godfrey during this time shall and may act and doe as the Pallatines Deputy to all intents and purposes. Ch. J. 42.

LORD SHAFTESBURY TO ANDREW PERCIVALL.

EXETER HOUSE 9. June 1675.

Mr Percivall.

There came now in my Dogger[2] Jacob White and two or three other families of those who are called Quakers. These are but the Harbingers of a greater Number that intend to follow. Its their purpose to take up a whole Colony for themselves and their Friends. here they promised me to build a towne of 30 Houses. I have [illegible] Governor and Councill [illegible] and directed them to set them out 12 acres. I would [illegible] you be very kind to them and give them all the assistance you can in the [illegible] Place, or anything else that may conduce

[1] Where he went and for how long is unknown. He was present [illegible] Journal, the former between are missing.

[2] The Dolphin [illegible]. Coming [illegible] Wright had 660 acres at Ashley River, [illegible] Wright, Sr." N. [illegible] Plains [illegible] also [illegible] and 1680 for 25. Abram Wright, of Assembly 1695, was his son

to theire convenient settlement. For they are people I have a great Regard to and am obliged to care of

Exam'd: I am your very affectionate friend

SHAFTESBURY.

To Mr Percivall at St Gilles Plantation on Ashley River in Carolina.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 55, p. 151.]

TO THE GOVERNOR AND COUNCELL IN CAROLINA.

Exeter House 9^r June 1675.

The Bearer hereof Jacob Waller with 5 more there on his perswasion are come to settle in your neighbourhood. They are people I have had transactions with & have put me to trouble to have a particular care of them & therefore recommend them to yours. At theire Arrivall pray let them be accommodated with what conveniencys the place affords, and their reception and usage be such as may encourage them to invite over the rest of theire friends here, who intend in a considerable Number to follow them upon the accompt they shall receive from them, as soone after their arrivall as they shall desire pray set them out a Warrant for a Colony of 12000 Acres in such convenient place as you and they shall pitch on, where they have undertaken to me That they and theire Friends who intend to follow them will within five years build a Towne of Thirty Houses. You are therefore to grant them in their owne Name or whose Names they shall desire a Colony of 12000 Acres, on condition that within five yeares they build a Towne of Thirty houses and 100 Inhabitants at the least to each of which houses must belong as a home lot three score Acres inseparably for ever which Threescore Acres belonging to each house They are to have each household lands in common immediately in their possession.

Exam'd: I am your very affectionate friend

SHAFTESBURY.

To the Governor & Councell in Carolina.

[*S. P.*, Bdle. 48, No. 55, p. 152.]

LD SHAFTESBURY TO M^R: MATHEWS.

Exeter House 9^r June 1675.

Mr Mathews

I take very kindly the care you have expressed and the service you have done me in my particular affaires in Carolina and

shall grow. I doe assure you I am very sensible I am ... it. For you may assure yourself that by promoting and ... my own interest there ... I have ... myself to ... who never ... for ought ... you that ... And though my Designe ... to settle ... Estate ... not ... the affairs of our Private Plantacon ... boards ... yours and ... the ... oversight of them to ... whome I had discoursed ... Yet now by ... appointment of that ... I have planted in your Neighborhood ... I am not out of hopes that you may ... serviceable ... in ... carrying on of that Plantacon ... I am ... assured at your ... you will ... your ... endeavours to ... I promise ... you ... and M. Percivall ... assistance in ... matters that ... of your ... or ... Anthony Shaftesbury on Ashley River pleases me something the better, that it hath at hand an old Planter my ... and I ... in ... there ... ready to ... and take ... of it ... The ... shall ... bestow at any time upon that or any other business of mine will ... be lost labour to you for you are to remember that

I am Your very sincere Friend

Exeter SHAFTESBURY.

To Mr Maurice Mathews at Charles Towne in Carolina.

[*S. P. Bdle.* 45, No. 55, p. 153.]

To THE GOVERNOR & COUNCELL at Charles Towne Carolina.

Exeter House 10th June. 75.

You cannot ... concernment of the particular care I have taken of you and your Settlement ever since you first sate downe there at Ashley River. And how the rest of the Lords Proprietors ... have been ... by the hopes I had that their expenses would not ... to ... go ... Summe of Money in carrying on that Plantacon and sending you supplyes then they at first designed or could have imagined.

[Mr. Percivall. Commission from Anthony, Earl of Shaftesbury, Chief Justice of Carolina, to Andrew Percivall, Gent. appointing him Register of Berkley county and the parts adjoining, during pleasure: and for the encouragement of people that settle in Carolina, shall have no other or further fees or duties to be exacted in that office than ... 1675. (*Rec. Off. P. R.* 29, p. 103.) *Cal. St. Pap.*, 1675-6, 552.]

The last yeare when theire Expectacon of returnes grew weary, having received from you no other ingreasing of payments [illegible] they might in time be reimbursed. I got them to consent to a new Method of supplying you, and to enter into Articles for a constant and regular supplye. Some parte whereof you then received by my Dogger. It was expected that when wee had put the maintainance of sending you necessarys for the future, into soe setled an Order, you at least would have considered of some way of makeing returns to us, and given us some such ace that wee might have seen that you had taken it into your thoughts. But when instead thereof there was noe such scheme of paym^t proposed and you the Governor and our Agent did not soe much as pay yourself out of it but all tended to an Enlargement of your Demands and our Expenses. The rest of the Lords Proprietors were at a stand and grew very backward to bury any more money amongst people who tooke soe litle care to satisfie them, that they intended never to live of themselves. This dissatisfaction of theirs, and the little leisure I have had since I came to Towne to debate the Matter with them hath made my ship return to you without any answer on the L. P^rietors part. I have Sir Peter Colleton will be here in some time who I believe will join with mee, and I promise myselfe that he and I together shall be able to prevaile with the rest of the Lords Proprietors for a farther supplye. If you will be but soe much Friends to yourselves as to consider and lay downe any rationall way that may satisfie us, that you mean to pay for those things are sent you and not give us any longer just cause to apprehend that by the Expence of 9 or £1000 we have purchased nothing but the charge of maintaining one 5 or 600 people who expect to live upon us. And I make this faire proposall to you that if you and the people there undertake to pay what is owing from us to Coll. West and shall free us debts which have been contracted by yourselves and charged upon us in Carolina or elsewhere I doubt not but to prevaile with the rest of the L^ds Prop^rs to forgive you all the debts you owe us, and for a part of satisfaction to Coll. West to throw in our private plantacon too, that he hath hitherto, managed for us and therewith put an End to our Bargain with him as our Store-keeper or Agent. And for the Governor We shall expect that he should be without any charge to us. All stores being

thus order'd Wee will take care that Noe body shall [illegible] gives for the future who will pay for them at most [illegible] Thus you see Wee [illegible] ement of [illegible] [illegible] that the Planters [illegible] wholly share the benefit of it amongst themselves, [illegible] Wee [illegible] at the rate of [illegible] put us [illegible] our Expences.

But I must here tell you how ill [illegible] that treatment my Agent Mr Andrew Percivall hath receiv'd from you. [illegible] I designe my Plantation at [illegible] not neare you [illegible] agreed with the Lords Prop[illegible] under your Governm[illegible] Jurisdiction [illegible] my dealing [illegible] trade with [illegible] the Indians [illegible] cannot thinke me [illegible] to venture [illegible] considerable [illegible] Estate under your [illegible] [illegible] is a state of [illegible] [illegible] in want [illegible] making Lawes [illegible] Men that have Estates. Therefore I must desire you to let me and my people alone. I am at [illegible] distance from you, and [illegible] [illegible] will goe farther. And I have given Orders [illegible] Mr Percivall in all things to show [illegible] kindness and respect to you [illegible] Commands For I am [illegible] to be [illegible] you are [illegible] Moder[illegible] measure [illegible] of Estates [illegible] amongst you. I beseech you [illegible] the best [illegible] in the World for that I am sure I am and ever will be

Your very affectionate friend

Exam'd. SHAFTESBURY.

To the Governor and Councell at Charles Towne Carolina.

[S. P., Bdle. 48, No. 55, page 154.]

TO THE GOVERNOR AND COUNCELL at Ashley River Carolina.

Exeter House 11 [illegible] 75.

The Bearer hereof Mr Seth Sothell[1] being a person of a con-

[1] Made Governor of Albemarle [illegible] by the [illegible] and [illegible] Algiers [illegible] Albemarle [illegible] but in [illegible] deposed and banished. He went to S. Carolina [illegible] Clarendon's [illegible] held the government [illegible] proprietor [illegible] [illegible] Albemarle [illegible] proved [illegible]

s[d] Parkes estate home in England hath an Intention to come and plant in Carolina and to take up a Manour of 12,000 Acres [illegible] and to carry over [illegible] people to [illegible] carry over from hence. I think I need not use many words to persuade you to use him kindly and take care of his Accommodation your own Interest as well as Civility will dispose you to it. Since nothing can be more advantagious to the Country. Nor soe much contribute to the growth and prosperity of the Plantacon as that men of Estate should come to settle and plant you may therefore set him out a Manour of 12,000 Acres on any River that is not yet taken up. I have a Mind to it. Let it be at least Thirty Miles and three at least Six score people upon it. Three Houses are to be built, and people to be brought on it at least one thousand pound part every year of the said Sum. I trust this Gentleman as my Friend and One whome I would have you shew all incouragem[t] to be a Planter that the Country can afford. I am Your very affectionate friend

Ex SHAFTESBURY.

To the Governor and Councell at Ashley River Carolina.

[*N. P.*, Bdle. 28, No. 55, *p.* 150]

The Council Journals.

Jan 12th 1675 present Tho: Governor, Godfrey, Mathews, Owen, Marshall, Thompson, Yeomans, cpt Rob: Donne, Dalton. Jno Evans Gent:[r] makes demand for a grant of 150 acres at the Watring place now in poss[n] of W[m] Owen gent: claiming the primary right & first mark as s[d] Owen's land there is not yet run out by w[ch] the right cannot appeare Ordered that s[d] Owen do cause his land to be run out & marked & produce the plat thereof

Publicola [illegible] arrived by way of Virginia in N. York from London Dec. 1686 [illegible] Boone was in Carolina 1672 comr to the Esaw's 1674, surveyor 1677, and 1683 comr's Indian affairs and in the Council till 1695, when he was removed [illegible] correspondence with planters. [illegible] Sarah Boone, widow & relict of Thos. Boone, late of Lond. n, merch[t] & [illegible] her son, Jos. Boone, to receive, &c. of Mal. Jno. Boone, late of London now of S. Carolina [illegible] His will 8 Nov. 1706 names wife Elizabeth, children Thomas, Theophilus, Susana, Sarah & Mary Boone [illegible] He died 1711, his seat "Boone Hall" went to his son Jos. Boone & P., 1724, to grandson Jos. Boone and to 3rd son Tho. Boone, 1801. *Rivers*, 55.

on the report of the Surveyor at the next monthly sitting [illegible] Jno Boone have the grant thereof.

To the Governor and Councell at Ashley River, Carolina.

Exeter House June 1[illegible], 75.

Mr John Smith[1] who brings you this brings with him also his wife and a family and [illegible] considerable estate with [illegible] to plant amongst you. [illegible] such a man [illegible] [illegible] those who are already there I need not tell you [illegible] persuaded [illegible] to M[illegible] thereby [illegible] I doubt not but that [illegible] consideration [illegible] your own [illegible] the respect due to strangers of [illegible] condition will make you [illegible] ward to [illegible] him Welcome. And besides this I must recommend him to you as my particular friend whom I would [illegible] the [illegible] and [illegible] [illegible] to him [illegible] I [illegible] [illegible] a Man [illegible] [illegible] Number [illegible] in our Fundam[illegible] Constitutions [illegible] men for every [illegible] within 5 years and bring over at least one fifth part of the said Number every year till the full Number [illegible] pray take care that [illegible] Interest is laid out in bringing over to you men of Estate which will be great [illegible] and [illegible] of the Plant[illegible] give them such [illegible] and my [illegible] & may not bring in question either my credit or [illegible] you [illegible] in [illegible] very speedily a very popular and thriving Country.

I am your very affect[te] Friend

Exam[illegible] SHAFTESBURY.

[S. P., Bdle 48, No. 55, p. 157.]

[1] Of Boo[illegible]shoe[illegible], esq[r] in council 1677, deputy [illegible], 82, and cassique. Died 1682, adm[illegible] to Mary his wife [illegible] married [illegible] Arthur Middleton, Esq.

The Council Journals.

Septr 2. 1675 present: The Govern^r Mathews, Owen, Corn^a Bull, S. Wise[1] Yeomans, capt Robt Dunn M^r jun. Dalton.

Upon complaint made by Jn Morgan p^r for a certaine parcell of Land by him claimed Thomas Ivs Island[2] ordered that Wm Thomas grant or his attys doe cause the land already marked for him to be Survayed & run out before 6 months or Jn Morgan loose his grant not withstand the Caveat entered by Col. Jno Godin ye atty of s^d Wm Thomas.

Septr 9. 1675 present: The Govern^r Mathews, Owen, Bull, Marshall, Dunn, Yeomans, Dalton.

The Q^s Comiss^n being considered & debated upon the p^rmiss^ll made [Prop^s] by the R. Honble Anthony Earl of Shaftesbury one of the Lords & absolute Prop^{rs} of this province to the Inhabitants of this settlm^t for the settling of all acc^{ts} betw^t the Ld Prop^s & the people here by his Lord^{ps} letter 18th June 1675 [p. 467] And as it is for the Councill hereby accepted and embraced as a great favour from their Lordships Resolved that all mariners seamen make paym^t to Jos: West, Surrogate & Governor agreeable to ye proposall & to that end that Robt Brown merch^t, Jno Simpson, carp^r, James Moore, gent: & Thos Butler, carp^r being indifferent persons & not interested to the Ld Prop^s meet at the Ld Prop^s plan^t where the Govern^r now resides on munday next in the morning then & there to view Inventorie & faithfully appraise ye plan^t with its appurt^s & stock & the same return w^{thin} 3 dayes &c.

Septr 11th 1675 present: The same, Jos: Marshall

Upon further treaty betw^n the Govern^r & Councill to the mak-

[1] From N. York; settled on Accomack; commanded at Jamestown; was capt^n of militia 1673, and a Councillor, 1672 to 1674, and 1676 to 1680. Colonel; deputy to 1679, and Agent in 1677 was dead Jul. Surveyor-Genl still 1686; then aged 50 yrs. and May 25, 1691, Clerk of Council & Peace, and 1692–5 sent in the council was living at Jam^s, 1698 till 5 Jan. 1701. The Revd Tim^o Wise, migrant minister 1648 Rich. Conant, Jun. of S. C. made his will 1680, leaving lands, &c., and Wm. Elliott, of Ashley river, sole exec^r.

[2] Daniel's Island. A Wm. Thomas was of the Council of Antigua 1671. Jno. Morgan Esqr of Mt. Morgan plant^n, died 1701; left a wife and dau^r Mary Morgan, for Boston her guardian.

ing of [illegible] of what is due from the L[ds] Prop[rs] to the [illegible] [illegible] to the R[t] Hon[ble] the Earl of Shaftesbury [illegible] [illegible] 1675 & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Kn[t] [illegible] [illegible] Secy having [illegible] [illegible] Prop[rs] [illegible] Govern[r] [illegible] in part of [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] intended [illegible] letter. Resolved that a part [illegible] [illegible] Towne upon Satterday next [illegible]

Sept 14 1675, present [illegible] and W S. [illegible] Holmes [illegible] [illegible] for his [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the Govern[r] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] at the marshalls [illegible] till he [illegible] &c.

Oct 2 1675 present The Govern[r], Godfrey, Mathews, Owen, Bell, Conant, S. West, [illegible] Dalton.

Lt Col Godfrey having [illegible] [illegible] Court the Copy of S[r] John Yeamans last will & testam[t] [illegible] by S[r] Jon[a] Atkins Gov[r] of Barbadoes [illegible] Jan[y] 1675 [illegible] [illegible] will & the certificate being [illegible] & considered by the Court is allowed [illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] Upon motion by John Smith merch[t] [illegible] granted him to [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the present [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] upon his [illegible] [illegible] thereon as will [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] according to the L[ds] Prop[rs] [illegible] within 2 years [illegible]

Oct [illegible] 1675 present The Govern[r]? Godfrey, Mathews, Owen, Bell, [illegible] Christ[r] Portman, S. West, Dalton.

For as much as the Govern[r] hath [illegible] [illegible] to desist from [illegible] the L[ds] Prop[rs] plant'n [illegible] to a former Resol[n] ye 9 Sept. [illegible] Resol[d] [illegible] the L[ds] Prop[rs] further pleasure therein & [illegible] how the Govern[r] may receive satisf[n] for what is due [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] of [illegible] Barbadoes [illegible] value in Muscovado sugar at [illegible] & [illegible] per hun[d] in part pay[t] [illegible]

---

[1] Dec 15, 167[illegible] [illegible] last will of Sir Jno Yeamans Kt & Bar[t] [illegible] by Sir Wm Yeamans Bar[t] son [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] of said will [illegible] atty to Col. Jos. West Gov[r] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] & [illegible] Yeamans Bar[t] being [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & my dear [illegible] Lady Margaret Yeamans [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] 21st [illegible] *[illegible] Wm [illegible] Tho. [illegible]*

[illegible] Sallary &c. and [illegible] also agreed betw[een] the Gov[r] & Coun[ll] that when tobacco shall be raised for paym[t] of [illegible] the hazards of the [illegible] shall be equally born by the Lo[rds] & the people [illegible].

Oc[illegible] [illegible] 1675 present: The Govern[r] Lt Coll: Godfrey, capt Mathews, M[r] Owen capt: Bull capt [illegible] Donne, M[r] Yeamans, M[r] Marshall, M[r] Dalton.

Andrew Percivall gent: came this day &c & produced a Deputation of his Grace Christ[r] Duke of Albemarle one of the L[ds] Prop[rs] [illegible] June 1675 constituting [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] & M[r] Ralph Marshall [illegible] Deputy accord[g] to the rule in the [illegible] take his [illegible] place as Councellor for the peopl[e] [illegible] that [illegible] Wood may take [illegible] the s[d] [illegible].

November [illegible] 1675 present: The Govern[r] Godfrey, Owen, Percivall, Cantey, S. West, Donne, Yeamans, Dalton.

For [illegible] the Gov[r] & Coun[ll] for paym[t] [illegible] tobacco shall be brought to the L[ds] Prop[rs] storehouse at Charles Town the Govern[r] [illegible] And John Hooper & Thomas Hurt [illegible] of Tobacco.

The [illegible] 1675 present: The Govern[r], Godfrey, Mathews, Owen, Percivall, Bull, Portman, Donne, Dalton.

Upon motion of M[r] And[w] Percivall in behalf of Anthony earl of Shaftesbury one of the L[ds] Prop[rs] &c. Resolved that s[d] A. Percivall may take up & build upon the [illegible] & 5 lotts as is specif[d] in the modell [illegible] sett out for the regular building of Charles Town being one of the lotts reserved for the L[ds] Prop[rs] & [illegible].

[1] The Deputies [illegible] Gov. West [illegible] Portman [illegible] [illegible] Mathews [illegible] [illegible] Bull [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Duke Albemarle [illegible] Marshall [illegible] Yeamans [illegible] S. West & Donne [illegible] 1675 [illegible] Bull [illegible] & S. West [illegible] & Marshall [illegible] Portman, Thompson, Dalton, S. West, Yeamans & Dalton [illegible] Marshall took Thompson's place.

[2] He [illegible] 1675; lived [illegible] Adrian Wright [illegible].

as is conceived this will be a primary meanes to [illegible] the Regular [illegible] &c. [illegible] Mr John Boon the English [illegible] [illegible] this the Indian Interpreter came this day [illegible] before the [illegible] Councell [illegible] that the Indian prisoners wth the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Indians [illegible] lately [illegible] Enemies [illegible] Indians who are in Amity wth the English & that these Indian prisoners are willing to worke in this country or to be transported from hence upon [illegible] it is [illegible] that these Indian prisoners may be transported by any [illegible] shall purchase them.[1] [p. [illegible].]

January [illegible] 1675 present The Governor, Godfrey, [illegible] Bull, Percivall, [illegible] S. West, Yeamans, Deane.

Upon [illegible] James [illegible] [illegible] by [illegible] West [illegible] [illegible] Henry & John [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible] of the Govern [illegible] of Atty whereupon the Question is put whether the Govern authority now shewn unto the Court be sufficient to prosecute the suit & it is voted in the negative. Resolved that [illegible] give security &c. for any damage to the estate of James [illegible] or the heirs of Nathaniel [illegible] in this province.

January [illegible] 1675 present The Governr, Godfrey, [illegible]

[1]An abstract of the records of all grants of lands that have been made in the Province of South Carolina, from the first settlement of the Colony, containing the names of the grantees, the time when each grant was made, the quantity of acres, and the quit rents, [illegible] reserved thereon, and expressing the situation and location of each grant to 31 October 1765. [illegible]

Persons names to whom granted.	Number of Acres.	[illegible]	Date of grant.
Lady Mary [illegible]	[illegible]	On Yeaman's Creek.	[illegible] February [illegible]
Andrew [illegible] [illegible]	12000	On Ashley River	[illegible] March [illegible]
Joseph [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible] January [illegible]
Mathew [illegible] and John Morgan	[illegible]	On Wando River	[illegible]
John [illegible]	[illegible]	On Ashley River	25 November 1675
John [illegible] and Wm [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible] November 1675

[illegible]

[illegible] [illegible] Conant Bull Portman [illegible] Yeamans, Marshall, Dalton.

Upon [illegible] of [illegible] the [illegible] stock of corn [illegible] Advised that 2 [illegible] at Lt. Col. Godfrey's house [illegible] at Capt. Maur. Mathews his house [illegible] at Jos. Dalton's house & the remainder in the Governor's custody. Capt. Maur. Mathews having set forth the [illegible] of the neighbour Indians [illegible] him to direct them to [illegible] may be a great [illegible] to this settlement. Resolved that the [illegible] dangerous [illegible] the Indians [illegible] them in [illegible] not [illegible] the English settlement [illegible] make report thereof to the Gr. Council.

[[illegible] 1672. [illegible]]

[illegible] List of names of Landgraves, Cassiques and Deputies in Carolina by whom nominated and date of nomination, viz. Names of Landgraves: John Locke, Sir John Yeamans, James Carteret, James Colleton, Edmund Andros, Joseph West, Thomas Colleton, Joseph [illegible] and Richard Kyrle [illegible]. Names of Cassiques: [illegible] Wegg [illegible] John Gibbs [illegible] Deputies [illegible] T. Gray [illegible] Bull [illegible] Godfrey [illegible] Maurice Mathews and [illegible] by [illegible] of Shaftesbury, Sir John Yeamans [illegible] Joseph West and Joseph Dalton [illegible] Sir G. Carteret [illegible] William Owen by Sir Peter Colleton. [illegible] *Entry Book* [illegible] A. & W. I. 721.

NOTES.

INDEX.

Abaco [illegible] 196, 221, 278.
Abapoola [illegible] 188.
[illegible]
[illegible] 73, 82.
Abraball [illegible] 258, 413.
[illegible]
[illegible] 307, 317.
[illegible] 86, 102, 155, 288, 292, 295, 296, 344, 350, 351, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000.

Adventure, 30, 33, 60, 248, 289, 419.
[illegible] 31, 26–29.
[illegible] 12, 15, 25, 33, 83, 85, 254–58, 304, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000.

Advice-boats, [illegible] 30.
Aeno [illegible] Enoe [illegible] 233, 453.
[illegible] 240, 314.
Africa, Lords Proprs. of, 130, 270, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000.

Albemarle [illegible] 33–35, 50, 55, [illegible] 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000.

Albemarle [illegible] 175, 227, 250, [illegible] 188, 247, 254, 275, [illegible] 172, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000.

Albemarle, Christr. duke of, [illegible] 230, 231–2, 236, 253, Treaty of Charleston, 180, grants by, 10, 227, [illegible] 25, 31, 103, 104, 105, 150, 222, 229, 231, 237,

[illegible] 382, 391, 442, 454, 473, 475.
Albemarle Sound, [illegible] 67, 68, 137, [illegible] 156, 157, [illegible] 163, 164, [illegible] 166, [illegible] 174.
[illegible] 12, 13.
[illegible] 12, 13.
[illegible] 12, 13.
Algiers, [illegible] 208.
[illegible] 12, 98.
[illegible] 382.
[illegible] 134.
Allen, [illegible] 55, 119, 120, 122, [illegible] 178.
Allen, Miss, 132, 158.
Allen, [illegible] 133, 158.
Allen, [illegible] 120, 127, 174, [illegible] 230, 237.
Allen, [illegible] 82, 157.
[illegible] 12, 13.
Allen, [illegible] 13, 20, 170.
Allen, [illegible] 13, 20, 170, 208.
Ambassadors, [illegible] 209, 213, 280.
Ambassador, 185, 259.
America, 57, 58, 181, 187, [illegible] 211, 251, Presidency in, 58, 82, 83, Civil, 170, 210, 125, [illegible] 1807, 2, 2, 256, 257, [illegible] 280.
Amiss, [illegible] 230, 274.
[illegible] 28, 58, 59, 60, 103, [illegible] 134, 135.
Amy, Thos., Esq., 454, 475, Ann [illegible] 135, William, 135, Mary, 135.
Amy, Thos., Esq., 454, 475, Ann [illegible] 135, William, 135, Mary, 135.
Anderson, [illegible] 6.
Anderson, [illegible] 28, 29.
Anderson, [illegible] 134–5, 157–8.
Anderson, [illegible] 71, 72, 76–7, 176–79, 208, 210.
Anderson, Diamond, 458.
Animals, 212.
Anne, [illegible] 185, 186, 187.
Antarctic, 30, 183.
Antigua, [illegible] 192, 230, 257–8, 261, Surrenders, 262, emigrate to, [illegible] 264.
[illegible] 12, 13.
Apallachia, [illegible] 262, 263.
Apallachicola, [illegible] 190.
Apallachian [illegible] 232, 493.
[illegible] 129.
[illegible] 2, 105, 106, 108.
Applewaight, Mr., 319.
[illegible] 214.
[illegible] 25.
Arandows, Gov. don A., 25, 28.
[illegible] 212, 215, 232.
[illegible] 183, 184, Thomas and Mary, 433, 434.
Archdeacon Salmond, 205.
Argent, William, [illegible] 103, [illegible] 104.
[illegible] 37, 38.
Archdeacon, Mr., 133.
Arts, [illegible] 180.
Arlington, Henry, Lord, [illegible] 102.
[illegible] 127.
Armistead, [illegible] 100, The, 454.
Armistead, [illegible] 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96,

Ashley [illegible] 155, 465–

Bacon's [illegible] 257.

Bahamas, [illegible] 229, 274, 277, 287, 333–4, 342,

Barbadoes.

Bedford, Earl of, 11, 16, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65,

[illegible] 352, [illegible], 382–3, [illegible], 345, [illegible]; her [illegible], 321, 328, [illegible], 331, [illegible] 315, [illegible], 350, 373, [illegible]; sailing [illegible], 351, 353, [illegible], 352, [illegible] 350.
[illegible]
Blessing [illegible]
[illegible], 325.
Bluffs, 62, 72, 420, 459.
[illegible], 127, [illegible].
[illegible], 117, 424.
[illegible] 227–[illegible] [illegible] 253 [illegible].
[illegible] 141, 142.
Bodenham, Capt. Roger, 265.
Boe, Wm., 331.
Bohicket creek, 63; Indians, [illegible], 334.
[illegible] Ring Sec., 144, 145.
[illegible], 25.
Bond, [illegible] Samson, 125, 171–2, [illegible].
[illegible] 115, 125, [illegible], 375.
[illegible]
[illegible] 225, 245, [illegible] 345, 351; [illegible] Cross, [illegible] 117, [illegible] Margaret, [illegible] grants, [illegible] 112–[illegible], 426, [illegible], 47, [illegible], 444; [illegible], 380; [illegible], 230, [illegible].
[illegible]
Boone, Jno., Esq., 368, 408, 428–9, [illegible] Thos. [illegible] Sarah [illegible] [illegible].
Boone, [illegible], London, [illegible]; Sarah, his wife, & Joseph, his son, 469.
Boone, Andrew, 134.
Booshawee, 471.
Borers, 141.
Bosseau Creek, 42[illegible].
Boston (N. Eng.), 89, 172, 352, [illegible].
[illegible], Sam., [illegible], 253, [illegible], 345; James, 335, 471.
Bottle, 269.
[illegible], 242.
[illegible], Mordecai, Jr., [illegible].
[illegible] 42–[illegible].
[illegible] 377.
[illegible].
[illegible] 135, 159, [illegible].
[illegible] 435.
[illegible]
[illegible], Mr. Wm., 32, 135–[illegible], 151, [illegible], 252.
[illegible] 199, 201, 228, 249, 25[illegible], 334.
Bows, 72, [illegible], 168, 190, 227, [illegible].
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] 275, [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible], 22, [illegible].
[illegible]
[illegible]; rings, 165.
Brayne, Capt. Henry, 60, 61, 72, [illegible] 157, 167, 166, 169, [illegible], 212, [illegible] 24[illegible]–3, 246–7, 252–5, [illegible], 277, [illegible] 292, [illegible] 175; in Assembly, [illegible] Bonaventure, 215, [illegible] 215, 224, 245, [illegible] Wallis, 157, [illegible], 245, 237, [illegible] 214, 273; [illegible] 225–6, 292; [illegible] 227, 236, 24[illegible] 74–5, 317, 470, [illegible] 125; letters from, 157, [illegible] 221, 225, 2[illegible], 232, [illegible], 253, 257–[illegible].
Brayne sound, (Pt. Royal) [illegible], 74, 75.
[illegible], 325.
[illegible], 257, [illegible], 372.
[illegible] 245, 351, [illegible]
[illegible] 22, [illegible] 72, [illegible], 255.
[illegible] plates, &c., 147.
Breda, treaty of, 217.
Brent, Mr. John, 29, 30, [illegible].
[illegible], Robert, [illegible].
Brewer, 325.
Brick, [illegible] 132, 325.
Brickill plantation, 440.
[illegible] Charles, 242, [illegible] 414, 415, [illegible], 406, 414.

Bridgetown [illegible] St. Michael's, Barbadoes.
Brier [illegible] 48.'
[illegible] 145.
Bristol, [illegible] 274, 278.
Broad [illegible] 30, 74, 75, 79.
[illegible]
Broad [illegible] 335.'
B [illegible] London, 392.
[illegible] 144.
[illegible] 155.
[illegible] 48.
[illegible] 165.
[illegible] 158.
[illegible] Stoughton, 108.
[illegible] 122.' 124.
[illegible] 51; Sir Richard, 52; Sir Robert, 471; Nicholas, 52; William, 472.
[illegible]
[illegible] 141.
[illegible] 52.
[illegible] 116.
Buckner's [illegible] 350.'
Bugbie's [illegible]
[illegible] 58, 68.'
[illegible] 230.'
[illegible] 52.
[illegible] 148.
[illegible] 121, 241, 242, [illegible] 5, 18, 19, 41; Pelham, 74.
[illegible] 233, 293.
[illegible] 338.
[illegible] 238, 241.
Bullfield creek, 396.'
[illegible] 130, 132,' 136.
[illegible] 85, [illegible] 134, 139, 141, 162,' 177, 347, 358, 365, 380,' 382, 384, 395, 396, 410, 426, 427; continental, 211, 248, 250, 261, 262, [illegible] 342, 343, 344, 346, 350, 363; militia, 363; Surgeon-General, 395; colonel, 175, 178, 192, 228, 331, 353, 358, 361, [illegible] 132, 162, 204, 207, 850, 365, 380, 387, 382, 388, 427, 429, 475;' in Council, 231, 330–1, 341–2, 356–9, 360–70, 375, 384–5, 396–7, 406–7, 418, 421, 424–5, 452–4, 459, 472–3, 474–5; death, 427;' committee to, 348, 438, 475;' Letter from, 192, 198, 228, 272, 275; 301, 393, 395, 399, 427;' his family, Governor's, 192, 427.'
Bull, Gov.'s Wife, 427. Hon. Wm., Hon. Wm. Stephen, Col. Wm. Izard, 427.'
Bull's [illegible] Steward's, 165.'
Bull's [illegible] 105,' 175;' Point Royal, 77.'
[illegible] 32–4, 59, 179, 239.
Bunce, 147.
Burgess, Henry, 135.
Burke, S. William, 20.
Burgin, Mr. William, 129, 152;' his wife, 153, 229; his wife, 193.
Burke, Thomas, 2.'
Burnet, [illegible] 283, 271.
Burroughs, 58, 48.
Burt, [illegible] John, 134.
Bushes, 74, 79.
Butler, [illegible] 135, 311, 364, 392.
Butlers, 128, 363.
Butler, Capt., [illegible] Richard, 100;' Thos., 129, 448, 471; William, 52.'
Butler's Grove, 95, 265.
Butter, 126, 351, 392; dishes, 134.
Buzzards, 124.
By [illegible], 12.
Byrann, Gov. William, 162.

Cabins, 152. Cabinets, 444.
Cabots, 89, 135, 144–5, 156–7, 230, 237, 240.
Cabot, Sir S. [illegible] 58, 265.
Cacao or Chocolate, 190.
Cainhoi, 352.
[illegible] 240.
Calhoun [illegible] Chas. H., 585.'
Calibogue sound, 77, 78.
Calins, 69, 229.
Calves, 127.
Camden, 170, 185, 160, 458.
Canaan, Land of, 300.
Canada and river, 205.
Candles, 126, 351, 381.
Cannes, 125–9, 175, 258, 263, 376.
Canoes, 179.
Canons, 19, 21, 62, 74, 179–1, 459–60.
Cape, 139, 144, 145.
Cape Fear [illegible] 141.
Carey, George, [illegible] 271, 302, 31[illegible] his wife, Faith, and family, 256;' his sons, George, jr., William, John, 300.'
Carolina, 125, 140, 158, 353, 388.
Cape Fear, [illegible] 16, 25, 40, 49, 53, 57,' 61, 80, 83, 295, map, 2[illegible] river, 16, 27, 49; venture, 245, 248, 251; adventurers, 7, 14, 82; settlers, 15, 42, 52, 58, 62, 82; [illegible] tribute, 8, 10, 69, 337, 359.
Cape Carteret, 88, 117, 124, 283.

255, 324, 362, 364, [illegible] 367, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408,

191, 195, 482, 277, 282, 293, 295-6, 304, 351, 459, 419; Sec'ds Plant'n, 31, 147, 208, 263, 270, [illegible] 278, 318, 375, 444-5, [illegible] 88, 95, 161, 175, 188, 192, 212, 223, 229, 235, 277, 285, 287, 300, 315, 438-9, [illegible] 481, 483, 485; Ships, 103, 252, 273, 349, 388, 429, 7, 51, 188, 211, 221, 223, 235, 280, 339, 347, 352, 364, 386, 390, 404, 476; from, 215, 221, 242, 444, 462; arrivals, 266, 269, 271, 315, 329, 351, 362, 365; fleet elections, 167, 177; freeholders, 315, 1[illegible] 263, 292, 340, 452; room in, 112; damages, 103; sessions, 412, 419, 422, 483; [illegible] 263, 271, 11[illegible] 42; Lt. Ass't's release, 21; Letters, 25, 253, 256, 264, 356, 359, 361; from, 155, 172, 217, 285, 287, 289, 295, 331, 348, 395, 455; to, 142, 198, 483; book, 181; mem., 386.

[illegible] ships, 129, 130, 135, 235-6, 242, 245-47, 292, 300, 423, [illegible] 438, 447, 449, 452, 454-5, 457; [illegible] 137, 209, 222, 237, [illegible] 137, 238-9, 253, 257, 258, 260, 261; waists, 157, 235, 244-5, [illegible] 137, 150, [illegible] Comp'y, 137, 141, 231, 237, 242, 255, 265, 301, 471, passengers, 141, 143, 144, 137, 358, 425, 426, 449; Bar. do, 243, 252, 259, 271, 283, 297, 299, 382; Indian do, 226, 248, 477; [illegible], 248, 241, 250, 260, [illegible], 137, 194, 217, [illegible] to Va., 119, 135, 150, 152, 156, 157, 192, 197, 171, 210, 217, 335, 476; to Va., 173, 174, 175, 176, 185, 187, 194, 195, 197, 199, 201, 202, 210, 226, 228, 249, 250, 259, 260, 262, [illegible], 184, 185, 186, 210, 211, 214, 218, 220-22, 225, 227-30, 232, 235, 238, 256, 257, 260, 267, 270, 272, 274, 277, 282, 284, 297, 307, 311, 317, 355, 91, 147, 275, 330, 338, 379, 396, 409, 466; lands, 85-6, 118, 121, 123, 295, 325, 335, 384, 438, 451; grants, 47, 122, 211-2, 216, 474; estates, 51, 88, 149, 253, 257, 271, 29, 332, 433, 448, [illegible] lands, 379, 411, [illegible] 125, [illegible], 128, 130, 133, 392; debts &c., 278, 358, 387, 433-4, 467; waters free, 49; trade, 246-7, 252, 257-8, 260, 279, 352, 470; free, 213, 349, 388, 455; freights, 351, 372, 444, ships of, 103, 252, 273, 349, 388, 429, 7, 51, 188, 211, 221, 223, 235, 280, 339, 347, 352, 364, 386, 390, 404, 476; from, 215, 221, 242, 444, 462; arrivals, 266, 269, 271, 315, 329, 351, 362, 365; fleet elections, 167, 177; freeholders, 315, 1[illegible] 263, 292, 340, 452; room in, 112; damages, 103; sessions, 412, 419, 422, 483; [illegible] 263, 271, 11[illegible] 42; Lt. Ass't's release, 21; Letters, 25, 253, 256, 264, 356, 359, 361; from, 155, 172, 217, 285, 287, 289, 295, 331, 348, 395, 455; to, 142, 198, 483; book, 181; mem., 386.

247 n, 248, 251, 254, 275, 300, 352, 353, 357, 387 n, 391 n
Carolina, 264, 265, 282, 444; [illegible]
Carrickfergus, 280, 281, 311, 330 n, 349, 350 n, 421, 428, 472, 490
Carrington, 464 n
Carr, William, 137, 169, 200; Wilfrid, 520
Carrow, 169, 170
Carry, 170
Carr's Woods, 142
Carteret, Sir Geo. Vide Granville, H. M., 1, 5, 6, 29, 57, 58, 59 n, 60, 93, 117, 122–8, 130, 135, 136, 165, 169, 204, 207, 235, 239, 244, 262, 267, 271, 283, 332 n, 335, 349, 371, 458; Admiral, 454 n, 464; Charles, 60, 124, 126, 128, 129; Elizabeth, 124; Jacquetta, 124, 371, 464; Philadelphia, 124, 371, 464, 473, 474; Sophia, 124, 371, 464; Sophia Jane, 131 n, 135; Sophia Julia, 130, 132, 464, 465, 469, 471, 475; inst'ns by, 367, 372, 405, 418–19, 451; letters to, 130, 235, 244–71, 366, 517.
Carteret, Capt. James, 27, 270, 301, 393, 475; Mr. Nicholas, 1, 3, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47,

Chancery
Chaplin's
Charles I, King of England,
Car'a. Bah'a. His council,
Charles'
Charles river,
Charleston harbour,
Charlestown, Clarendon,
Charlestown,
Chattahoochee river,
Chenonceau
Chickasaw
Chief Justice S. C.,
Chiefs, Indian,
China root,
Chocatuck creek,
Christ Church
Chufy tachique,

[illegible] 241, 243, 244, [illegible] 248, 249, 250, 258.

Church of the Dissolution, 4, 113, 114, 115, 116, 118, [illegible] 50, 130, 131, 134, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, [illegible] 184.

Church, [illegible] 258, 259, [illegible] 132, 134.

Church, [illegible] 135, 137, 178, 204, 215, 230, 305, 350.

Chyawhaw, [illegible] Apostle, 130, 131.

Circuits, 100.

Circumnavigation, 208.

S. Ives, 12, 13, 14, 17, 18, 200, 207.

Civil [illegible] 112, [illegible] 135, [illegible] 143, [illegible] 144, [illegible] 146, 148, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189,

2[illegible], 340, 347, 347–8, 350, [illegible]

Collector, Mr. Tilson, 18, 125, 127, [illegible], 198–9, 200, 213, 220, 221, 232–5, 238, 247–8, 256, 260, 270, 272, 296, 299, 300, 302, 304, 305, 307, 309, 312, 313, 315, 317, 320, 322, 324, 326, 327, 329, 330, 331, 337, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378,

Constitutionalists, 168–170, 172, 304, 307, 395.
Constitutionalists, 1848.
Constitution, 1812, 1824, 1857, 1917, 1918, 1919, 1920, 1921, 1922, 1923, 1924, 1925, 1926, 1927, 1928, 1929, 1930, 1931, 1932, 1933, 1934, 1935, 1936, 1937, 1938, 1939, 1940, 1941, 1942, 1943, 1944, 1945, 1946, 1947, 1948, 1949, 1950, 1951, 1952, 1953, 1954, 1955, 1956,

Counties, 25, 306, 316, 344; Indians and, 85.
County, Clerk's &c., 82, 152–3, 350–1, 354, 447; Court, 8, 12, 24, 55, 78, 81, 100, 187, 8, 203, 250, 370. *See Middlesex, Kent, Ft. William, &c.*; the people, 205, 271, 370–7, 414.
Court, H. of, 31, 32, Ex. to, 181, 185; grand, 37; Houses, 51; seals, bench, 353.
Courts, 34, 37, 39, 40, 120, 324, 404; trial by jury, 38; terms, 109; Supreme, or Pleas, 62, 104–5, 105–6, 108–9, 324, 404; Quorum, 105. *See Justices' Courts, Pleas, Oyer & Terminer, Chancery, Sess. and Tr.*, 62, 104–6, 112; Grand Council, 106–7, 274, Inferior, 105, 120; County, 37, 62–6, Ecc. Juris., 113, 114; Prerogative, 68, 114; Local, 62–6; officers, 39, 40, 62; *Gen'l Court, &c.* 120, 324, 4, 4, 80; *Admiralty, Orphans, &c. See titles.*
Cowell, Chas. Inv., 183.
Covenants, 31, 33, 82, Ecc. 451–2.
Coventry, John, 135, 164.
Coweeta Indians and river, 456, 460.
Cowen, Inv. & Dorothy, 341.'
Cows, 18, 240, 274, 297, 347, 8, 252, 355, 442.
Cox, E., 138, 142; Ann, 328.
Cradles, cradle shoes, &c., 24.
Cranes, 22, 306.
Crafts, Jacob, 349.
Crayon, 218.
Craven County, 32–3, 44–6, 57, 366, 322.' Council, 40; limits, Gov. & Council, 40. *See S. W. Cape Fear Region.*
Craven, Wm., Earl of, Lrd Prop'r, 62, 64; Constable Ct., 155, 156, 160, 161, 217; deputy, 153, 154, 159, 277,' 285, 323,' 332,' 352,' 391,' 473,' 478; Court of, 8, 82, 92, 207; Chancellor, 29, 61, 131–2, 135; 138, 322,' 325, 327, 4, 5, 355; 358, 9, 367, 382–3, 389, 432, 3, 502, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 510, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50,

182, 195, 196, 281, 342, 359, 365, 378, 427, 457, 464, 465, 467, 530, 533, 536, 553, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598,

[illegible] 164, 166, 167.
Discoverers Park - Bull's island? 3.
[illegible] 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42,

Edwards, [illegible] 305, N[illegible] [illegible], 2[illegible].
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] 341.
[illegible] 352, 354.
[illegible] 155, 15[illegible], 270 [illegible] C[illegible], 35[illegible], 452, 473 [illegible] 242, 2[illegible] 5, 322, 3[illegible] 452 Adventurers, [illegible].
[illegible] 3, 4, 27[illegible], 47[illegible].
[illegible] Queen of [illegible] 2[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] Thos., 257, [illegible] 2[illegible].
[illegible] 354.
[illegible] 175.
[illegible] domain, [illegible].
[illegible] 3[illegible]
Empire, 13; Chutytachq'es, 256.
Endeavor, sloop, 330, 419.
Enemies, [illegible] 227, 228, [illegible].
[illegible]
[illegible]
England, [illegible]
English, [illegible] 352, 452, [illegible] 170–1, men, [illegible] 41[illegible], 42[illegible] [illegible] 15[illegible] Gov'm't [illegible] 21[illegible] 2[illegible] [illegible] ciety, 443; plant[illegible] 89, 182, 1[illegible] 322 [illegible] 253 [illegible] [illegible]
Enoe, [illegible]
[illegible] Mrs. Mary, [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] 214, 2[illegible]
Estates, [illegible] the tour, 111; admi[illegible] 43[illegible], 471–2; men of, 2[illegible] 364, 423, 463, 468–70.
Essex, 90, 394.
[illegible]
[illegible] 327, [illegible]3.
[illegible] Indians, 457.
[illegible] Kendall and S[illegible]
[illegible] 8, 34, 384, 430.
Ewes, 355.
[illegible]
[illegible] 3[illegible]2.
[illegible] 421.
[illegible] towers, 3[illegible]
Exeter [illegible]
[illegible] 17[illegible], 25[illegible]
Exon, [illegible] 12.
[illegible]
Expeditions, [illegible] Spotswood[illegible] 222; [illegible] 42[illegible], 451; Westo[illegible]
Expenses, [illegible] 175, 455 [illegible]
Experiments, 129, 193, 2[illegible] 377, 414, 445.

Fairfax, Thomas, 15, 25, 29, ——, 255.
Fairmeadow, 4, 5, 4, 1.
Fairmont, 24, 245, 250; factories, 255.
Falkland, [illegible]
[illegible] 172, 204, 352, 353, [illegible] 369.
Falls, [illegible] Church, 408–1.
Falmouth, 171.
Family, [illegible] 5, 107, 121, 134, 252, 267, [illegible] 272, 274, 294, 300, 311, [illegible] 317, [illegible] 342, 442, 443; [illegible] 444.
Farmers, 5, 60, 150, 272; Cooperative Union, 272, 273, 294, 298.
Farmington, 142; Henry, 142.
Farnham, [illegible] Reginald, 1, 105.
Fauconier, (the), 271, 302, 345, 395; [illegible] 410.
Fees, 37, 337, 35, 310, 357, 433.
Fences, 75.
Ferry, Assault, Carolina, sloop, 129.
Ferry, 382, 451, 425.
Fetters, 247, 442.
Fevner, 335; Lords, 104.
Fever, 141, 221, 347.
Field, [illegible] 32.
Fields, [illegible] Lords, [illegible] 35, 120, 121.
Fire, [illegible] 251, 418.
Fishes, 108, 340; [illegible] 80, 74, 76.
Fish, 24, 71, 108, 109, 223, 338, 354.
Fishing, [illegible] 271, 342, 349.
Flags, [illegible] 26, 172.
Flax, 75, [illegible] 80.
Flint, [illegible] 172, 195, 219, 250, 254.
Flood, [illegible] 32–5, 147.
Fish, 24, 77, [illegible] 120, 251, 258, 265, 314, 335, 347, 351, 356; [illegible] 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440,

Formosa, 2, 164, 347
France, 13, 142, 223, 225, 231, 264, 285, 295, 361, 363, 372, 385, 411, 422, 460, 463, 465, 485
Frederick, 370
Freedom, 2, 54, 55, Address to, 89, 90, 91, 92, Kills, 217, 220, 791, Slaves, 135, 297, Settlers, 135, 142, 155, Proclaims, 147, Proclaimed, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155
French Affairs, 22, 24, 77, 78, 165, 378, 386, 461.
French, 2, 230, 231, 295, 296, 395
Frigates, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44,

Goose
Goulding, Rev. Wm., 476.
Graham's

Grande, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101,

Halstead, Capt. Richard, 52.' 120.' 131, 315, 327, 330, 372-5, 388, 389-90, 393, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445,

Hudson, 195, 199, [illegible]
150.
H[illegible]
[illegible]
H[illegible]
413, 429, [illegible]
Nor[illegible]
H[illegible]
Hudson's Bay, 75, 231, 233, 2[illegible]
241, 242, 252, 253, 254, [illegible]
[illegible]
5, 313, 343, 388, 498
Hunley, 203, 204.
Hunnicut, Richard, 158, 329.
Hunter, [illegible] 148, 353, 380, 440
[illegible]
Hu[illegible]
[illegible]
Hu[illegible]
Hu[illegible]
Horse Savana, 468.
[illegible]
[illegible]
Hu[illegible]
Hu[illegible]
Hu[illegible]
[illegible]
H[illegible]
Hunter, Mr., 135, 137, 138, 139, 140,
[illegible]
Hunting, 135, 137, 142, 143, 144, 145,
146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152,
153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159,
160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166,
167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173,
174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180,
181,

Indians, 21–2, 24, 26, 67–8, 78–9, 90, 135, 195, 197–9, 200, 223, 227, 249, 259, 262–3; 102, 156, 316, 327, 446, 474–5; 309, 349, 378; const, 76, 79, 334, 477; tained, 19, 20, 62, 65, 167–70; 223–4, 245, 249–50, 256, 262–3; 35, 38; with, 349; Indigo, 11, 135, 147–8, 267, 320, 321, 327, 335, 337, 377, 397, 435, 438; Ingram, Mr. Elias, 331, 349, 376, 377, 394, 395, 431, 434; Inhabitants, 365, 408; Inns-of-Court, 266, 272, 282, 285, 335, 341, 342, 392, 483, 491, 494, 495, 497, 498, 499, 412, 420, 428; sources, 382; 497, 498, 507; Inheritance, 95, 97, 219, 350, 351, 355, 357, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404,

Jamaica, [illegible] 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432; his death, 256.' 455, Phil-[illegible] 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311,

Kussoe [illegible]

[illegible]

Land [illegible]

Landlords, 51, 437.

[illegible]

unpeopled revert, 46, 51; Public [illegible] 52, 330, 431, 439; grants, 11, 17, [illegible] 345; sales, 45, 64, 96, 97-8, 349, [illegible] 437, 439; titles, 82, 83, 437, 440, 445, 446-7, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487,

Limehouse,
Limitations, 34, 37, 39, 47.
Lincoln
Lindsey
Lists
Lock
Londonderry,
Lone
Lookout,
Lords of Manors, &c., 97–
Lords

[illegible]

deputies, 121, 197, 301, 305, 322, 323, [illegible]

216, 248, 251, 334, 351, 364, 390, 434, 455, [illegible]

taken up, 221, 247, 258-9, 291, [illegible]

Lynch, Sir Thomas, [illegible]

Macary [illegible]

Macon [illegible]

Main, [illegible]

Malta [illegible]

Mar, [illegible]

Mandee [illegible]

Mannin, Mr. 351; Capt. John, 355.

Manners, 37, 47, 67, 310, 325, 469-70; [illegible] courts, [illegible]

Manufactures [illegible]

Manx [illegible]

Marble, 60, 211, 225.

Marc, 352, 355.

Mark Lane, [illegible]

Marlborough, [illegible]

Marriott, Mr., 5, 6, 7.

Marshal, [illegible]

Marshall, Mr. Ralph, of Westm'r, 135.

Marshall, Mr. Ralph, 134, 139, 167, 179, 190, 192, 214, 277, 285, 289, 295, 305, 370, 385, 403, 408, 426, 433, 441, [illegible] Court, [illegible] 433, 441, 473; deputy, 277, 382, 474; at Guam Gil, 352, [illegible] 355-6, 388-9, [illegible] 393-5, 402-5, 410-13, 417-20, 424-30, 435-8, 439, 442, [illegible] 474, 475, 478; [illegible] Martinique, his Capt's, 277; Mar. [illegible] 137, 170, [illegible]

Martin, [illegible] 25; Martin, [illegible] 2, 6.
Martin's [illegible] 152.
Maryland, [illegible] 142, 243; [illegible] 1.
Massachusetts, [illegible] 1.
Masters, [illegible] 115, 124, 133, 350; [illegible] 2, [illegible] 61, 151, 157, 347; [illegible] 1, [illegible] 2.
Masts, [illegible] 37, 240, [illegible] 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 140, 220, [illegible] 2, 3, [illegible] 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41,

Mollyns [illegible]

[illegible], 51, [illegible]

[illegible], 211 [illegible], 219, [illegible]

[illegible] 125 [illegible]

[illegible] 475 [illegible]

[illegible] 355.

[illegible] 134.

Montreal, 255.

Months, moons, 6, 32, 78, 462.

[illegible] Ann [illegible] Robert, wife [illegible] 141.

[illegible] 262

Morant, [illegible]

[illegible] 471.

Morgan [illegible]

[illegible]

Morris [illegible] 352, 355; [illegible]

Morris [illegible] 238

[illegible]

Morton, Gov. Jos., 229,' 332,' 463,' 475

[illegible]

[illegible] 242

[illegible] 452-3, [illegible]

[illegible] 223, 254, [illegible]

Mulberry trees, [illegible] 321, 375, [illegible]

Mulberry [illegible] 420

Mullets, 336.

Munjake island, 278.

Munkister, Thos., 329, 383, 388.

[illegible] 351 [illegible]

Murrell, Mr. Wm., 329, 379,' 396,' [illegible]

Muscle [illegible] 24.

[illegible] 457 [illegible]

Muscovado sugar, 54, 211-2, 252-3, [illegible]

[illegible] 24, 334.

[illegible] 195, 227, [illegible] 257, [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] 421

[illegible] 251, 253.

Nails, 21, 138, 140-1, 148, 298, 353.

Names, 12, 35, 38, 48, 114, 337, 475;' in [illegible] posted, 212, 369, 393; Ld. [illegible]

Nancemond, [illegible] 169, [illegible]

[illegible] 133.

Nations, [illegible] 81, 88 [illegible]

Natives, 21, [illegible] 155, 157, [illegible] 256, 315; [illegible] Berm., [illegible]

[illegible] 116

Navigation, 26, 60, 81, 214, 223, 251, [illegible]

Neale, Elizabeth, 290.'

[illegible]

[illegible] 131.

[illegible] 271 [illegible] 411, 452; his death, 453.

Needles, sail; 139, 147.

Negroes [illegible] 215,' 240, 248, 261, 280, 337, 349, 353, [illegible]

[illegible]

Nerehall [illegible]

[illegible]

Nevis, [illegible] 221, 278; [illegible]

Nevison, Jno., 88; Christo., 88.'

[illegible]

New England, [illegible] 83, 86, [illegible] Strode's interest in, 243, 252, [illegible] 315, [illegible]

Newfoundland, [illegible]

New Jersey, 235, 242, 353, 380; [illegible]

Newport, Capt., Chris'r, 265.

New Providence, [illegible] 321-2, 364, 417; discrip'n, 161, 207; [illegible]

New York, [illegible] 352; cattle, 242, 258, 260, 268, [illegible] 352-3

[illegible] 212, 240, 342, 354, 382; [illegible] 147, 342, 355, 370, [illegible] 382, [illegible] 380, 457; [illegible] 382, [illegible] 457; [illegible] 382, [illegible] 457; [illegible] 341; [illegible] 341, 411.

New Town, 368, 371–4, 395–6, [illegible] 399, [illegible] 411, [illegible]

[illegible] 115.

[illegible] 115, 235.

[illegible] 324, 413–4, 427.

[illegible] 45, [illegible] 399, 402, [illegible] 413, [illegible] 457; [illegible] 213, [illegible] 402, [illegible] 413; [illegible] 396, [illegible] 413.

[illegible] 132.

[illegible] 9, 15.

[illegible] 457.

[illegible] 151, 170, 214, 374.

North Carolina [illegible] 288.

North [illegible] North 252.

Northampton, 241, [illegible] 382, 341, 345, 371, [illegible] 402; South [illegible] Old [illegible] 56, [illegible] 241, 341.

North [illegible] 293.

Notes [illegible] 22, 24.

[illegible] 211, 355.

[illegible] 256.

[illegible] 456, 464.

Nude [illegible] 275, 318, 415.

Oaches [illegible] 12.

Oaks, 24, 63–4, 188, 353, 354; [illegible] 171; Pond 82, 457, [illegible] 328.

Oars [illegible] 139, 141–5; maker, 328.

Old mare [illegible] 140.

Old [illegible] 34, [illegible] 253, [illegible] 274, 298; [illegible] 37, 122, [illegible] 456; [illegible] 37, [illegible] 456.

[illegible] 288, [illegible] 7.

Ockenden, [illegible] 342.

Ocmulgee [illegible] 261.

Oconee [illegible] 261.

Oconeechee Indians, 453.

Officers, 34, [illegible] 187; numbers, 40.

Ohio, 203, 428; towns, 11, 17, 34–5, 37, 39, 41, [illegible] 114, 118, 121, 345, 433–4; nomin'n, 403–4, 427, 433, 435, 475; removal, 17, [illegible] 118, [illegible] 121, [illegible] 37, 39, 105; military, 17, 39, 49, [illegible] 281, 417; [illegible] 11, [illegible] 171, 187, 342.

Ogden, Jno., Kitty, [illegible] 51, [illegible] 11, 15, [illegible] 140, 142, [illegible] 180, 37, [illegible] 456.

Old Governor's [illegible] 227.

Oldtown, [illegible] 222, 257, [illegible] 288, 454.

[illegible] 335.

Old Woman's, [illegible] N. [illegible]

[illegible] Jno., 192, [illegible] 384.

[illegible] 227, 253, [illegible] 325, [illegible] 328; [illegible] 328, [illegible] 328.

[illegible] 328, [illegible] 328.

[illegible] 328.

[illegible] 35, [illegible] 135, 342.

[illegible] 253, 44, 21, [illegible] 328; [illegible] 328, [illegible] 328.

'Orange Grove,' 477, [illegible]

[illegible] 274.

[illegible] 180, [illegible] 301, [illegible] 35, 292–3, 296, 299, 479.

[illegible] 19, 31, 33, 35, 53, 57; [illegible] 45, 52; Blast'g, [illegible] 474.

Oristanum, [illegible] 327.

[illegible] 34.

O'S[illegible] 31, [illegible] Plantation, 32, 132, 139, 152, [illegible] 158, 163, [illegible] 167, 180, 187, 189, 205, 209, 213, 215, 221, 248, 259, 261, 298, 349, 384, [illegible] 387, [illegible] 388, [illegible] 389, [illegible] 390, [illegible] 391, [illegible] 392, [illegible] 393, [illegible] 394, [illegible] 395, [illegible] 396, [illegible] 397, [illegible] 398, [illegible] 399, [illegible] 400, [illegible] 401, [illegible] 402, [illegible] 403, [illegible] 404, [illegible] 405, [illegible] 406, [illegible]

[illegible] 356–7, [illegible] 373–5, 383–5, [illegible] [illegible] 346, 3[illegible]
[illegible]
Oxford, 171.
Oyster [illegible]
Oysters, [illegible] 258: banks, [illegible]
Oziers, 127.

P[illegible]
Pagets [illegible] 35[illegible]
Pails, 139, 335.
Painters, [illegible]
Palatinates, [illegible] 162.
Palatine [illegible] 5′, 130, 159, 210, 323; 2d Lord [illegible]
Palawanee [illegible]
Palisades, [illegible] 222, 267, 272, [illegible] 421 [illegible]
Palmer, [illegible] 157.
Palmetto [illegible] 139.
Panther, 305.′
Paper, [illegible] 225, 245, [illegible]
Paradise, [illegible] 258, 292.
Parchment, [illegible]
[illegible]
Parker's bay, 458.′
Parishes, [illegible]
Parliament, Eng., [illegible] 162,′ [illegible] 323, 325, [illegible] 321, [illegible] 435–6, 450; house, 111; speaker, [illegible] 289, 296′–7,′ 390–1, 438. *See* [illegible]
Parris island, 22,′ 74, 75.
Parties, 349–50; to suits, 108, 346, [illegible] 427, 451.
Partnership, [illegible]
Partridge, Thos., 29; Thos., 328.
Partridges, [illegible]
Passamagno, 3.′
Passable tree,′ [illegible]
Passage, [illegible]
Passengers, list, 134–6, 137,′ 253, [illegible] 247, 251–3, 259, 261–2, 267, 269, 271–3, 282, 320–1, 347, 372, 384; Bermuda, [illegible] Eng., [illegible] N. Y., 235, [illegible] Va., 23[illegible]
Pastures, [illegible] 347, 354, 385, 457.
Patent office, 55–6; master, 56.
Patentees, 9, 11.
Patents, Heaths, 3, 5–7, 16; revoked, [illegible] 447, [illegible] 215.
Paths, [illegible]
Pattison, [illegible]
Pavlet, [illegible]
Payments, [illegible] 415, [illegible]
[illegible]
Peace, [illegible]

Peaches 24, 74, 168, 195, 198, 333, 354
Pearls 22, 140, 158, 259; [illegible]
Peas 147, 150, 156, 171, 174, 176, 178, 231, 284, 288, 317, 324, 327, 328, 333, 337, 355, 357, 358, 359
Pedlington, Mr. Thos. 221
Pegasus 36, 37, 80
Pelham's Lane 371, 372, 388, 398, 408, 418, 474; [illegible] 488, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529,

Pompey's Cut.
Port Morant.
Port Royal
Port Royal Island.

Pebbles, 128, 225.
Pembina, 5, [illegible], 18, 25[illegible]
Pembina Valley, 230.
Pembroke, 2, 3, 102, [illegible], 172, 175, 181, [illegible], 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, [illegible], 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291,

Rockville, [illegible]

Romana, [illegible]

Round O, [illegible]

Roxbury, [illegible]

Ruggles, [illegible]

Rush, Spanish, 21.

Rush, [illegible]

St. Augustine, [illegible]

St. Clement [illegible]

St. Davids [illegible]

St. Domingo, [illegible]

St. George's [illegible]

St. Giles, [illegible]
St. Helena, [illegible]
St. Helenaville [illegible]
St. Helens, [illegible]
St. James, [illegible]
St. Katherina, [illegible]
St. Kitts, [illegible]
Santa Lucia, [illegible]
St. Margarets, [illegible]
St. Martins in the Fields, [illegible]
St. Matthias [illegible]
St. Michaels, [illegible]
St. Peters, [illegible]
Salkahatchie [illegible]
Salt Portugas, [illegible]
Saluda [illegible]
Sawagee [illegible]
Sampit [illegible]
Sandford [illegible]
Sand Bar [illegible]
Sandwich, [illegible]
Santee [illegible]
Savannah [illegible]
Sayle's [illegible]
Scituate, [illegible]
Scotland [illegible]

Scull

[illegible], 24 [illegible], 77.
Sandford [illegible] 142.
[illegible] 77.
[illegible] character, [illegible] 25, 124, 13[illegible], 175, 212 [illegible] 337, 352, [illegible] 233, 245–6, 263; 420.
Shipping [illegible], 15[illegible] 1–2, 211, 256.
Ships, 3, [illegible], 32–3, 74–5, 117, 1[illegible], 152–3, 16[illegible], 17[illegible], 21[illegible], 225, 252, 255, 274–5, [illegible] 35, 3[illegible]7, 45[illegible], 47[illegible], H. M. [illegible] Propo[illegible] 121–5, [illegible] 23[illegible], [illegible] 32, [illegible], 2[illegible], 15[illegible], 87–8 [illegible] 1[illegible], 245, 2[illegible], 157 [illegible] 6, 222–4, [illegible] 263–[illegible], [illegible] 245, 25[illegible] [illegible], 255, [illegible] lade, [illegible] 124–5 [illegible] 33[illegible] [illegible] 157, 243, 247, [illegible] 24[illegible], 2[illegible]5, 185, [illegible] 1[illegible] 25[illegible] 5[illegible] [illegible] 125, 22[illegible] [illegible] Spa[illegible] 2[illegible] 227, 2[illegible]5, 24[illegible] 2[illegible]2 [illegible] [illegible] *Zealand* [illegible] *Prince* [illegible] *& Ro*[illegible]
Ship[illegible] [illegible] 57, 61, 63, 65, [illegible] 74, 77, 1[illegible] 3, 21[illegible], 237, 254, 26[illegible] 2, 27[illegible], 33[illegible], 338.
Shirley, [illegible] 205; [illegible] 273.
[illegible] 22[illegible], 1[illegible], 2[illegible], 2[illegible], 2[illegible].
[illegible], 22–3, [illegible] 7[illegible], [illegible] 247, 4[illegible]2.
Shoes, 132, 147, 231, 246–7, 25[illegible], 292, 3[illegible].
Shore, [illegible] 1[illegible]–2[illegible], 22–4, 52–3, 57–8, 71–5, 77, [illegible] 174, [illegible] 190, 2[illegible]5, 22[illegible] 27[illegible] 3[illegible].
Shot, [illegible] 3[illegible], 5[illegible], 125, 425; bird [illegible], 130; [illegible], 135, 137; small, 137, 17[illegible]; [illegible], 32, 147; round, 13[illegible].
Sh[illegible] 1[illegible].
Sh[illegible], 12[illegible] S[illegible].
Sick[illegible], 24, [illegible] 2[illegible], 125, 235, 272, 2[illegible], 3[illegible], 35[illegible], 35[illegible], 3[illegible].
S[illegible] 2[illegible], 2[illegible] 4[illegible].
S[illegible] [illegible], 14, 15, [illegible] 127[illegible] [illegible], 277[illegible].
Silver [illegible], 22[illegible], [illegible] 127.
Silver [illegible].
S[illegible] 22[illegible], 12[illegible] Frances [illegible].
[illegible] John, 275, 423 [illegible].
[illegible].
S[illegible].
[illegible] Esq. [illegible].
[illegible] 225; [illegible].
[illegible] 25, 2[illegible].
S[illegible] 12[illegible], 135, 147, 1[illegible]1, 224, [illegible] 422.
S[illegible].
[illegible] 125, 22[illegible].
[illegible] Esq., 135, [illegible].
S[illegible], 71–5, 347, [illegible] 125, 13[illegible].
S[illegible] 124.
S[illegible], 351, 353, 1[illegible], 341.
S[illegible] Mat[illegible], 135, 13[illegible], [illegible] Mary [illegible].
S[illegible] Thi[illegible] 36[illegible].
S[illegible] 4[illegible], 3[illegible] 325, [illegible] 117, 42[illegible].
Smith, Ab[illegible], 135, [illegible] 20[illegible], 129; Elizabeth, [illegible]; James, 27[illegible]; Mr Michael, [illegible] Mr [illegible], [illegible] 2[illegible], 257, 25[illegible], 2[illegible] 217, 25[illegible], 277; [illegible] [illegible] T[illegible] [illegible] 2[illegible] R. C[illegible] [illegible].
Smyth, Mr [illegible], 157, 23[illegible], [illegible], 27[illegible], 17[illegible] [illegible] and [illegible], 2[illegible].
S[illegible].
S[illegible] 35[illegible].
S[illegible] 2[illegible], 2, 5, 357.
S[illegible] 1[illegible].
S[illegible] 241.
S[illegible] 24, 74, [illegible] 2, 1[illegible], 2[illegible], 15[illegible], 2[illegible], 254, 155, 45[illegible].
S[illegible], 125, [illegible].

21, 26, 2[illegible] 138, 223; like, 1[illegible]4, 289.
Solicitor, [illegible]
Somerhayes, Jno., 29.
Somers, Sir George, 265.
Somers [illegible] letters [illegible] 175-[illegible]; v. *Bermuda.*
Sotwell, [illegible] 434, 465.
Sounds, [illegible] *Sounds*, 4[illegible], I., 21, 24, 48, 60, 77.
Soundings, [illegible], 19, 32, 61-2, 67, 71, 73, [illegible]
South Carolina, [illegible], 170,' 266, [illegible] temporary governments, [illegible] 271 [illegible] 3, 51, [illegible] Hist. Society [illegible], I. 3; [illegible]
South [illegible], 52, 63, 131.
South [illegible] point, I.
South, Mr. Thomas, 132.
Southampton, Thomas, earl of, 9.
Southwell, Thos., 135.
Southwell, Mr. Robert, 124, 153-[illegible] letter, 152; Sir Robert, 124, 155.
Sovereign, 57; mayor, 124, 154.
Sows, 127, 444.
Spades, 26, 2[illegible], 1[illegible]
Spain, [illegible] council, 262 26[illegible] 265-6.
Spaniards, [illegible] 20, 22-3, 11[illegible], 130, 1[illegible], 1[illegible], 16[illegible], 174-5, 179, 1[illegible], 1[illegible], 1[illegible], 1[illegible], 1[illegible], 216, 223-5, 227-8, 239-40, 249, 259, 263-4, [illegible], 342, 3[illegible]; [illegible] Ca., 1[illegible], 187,' [illegible], 411-2[illegible] attack, 17[illegible], 191, 194-5, 199, [illegible] 24[illegible]-5[illegible], 252, 257-[illegible], 262, 26[illegible], [illegible] fear of, 200, 202-3, 250, 263; riches, 32[illegible]; trade, 442-3, 4[illegible], 453, [illegible], 71; [illegible], 25[illegible], 52.
Spanish [illegible], 167; captains, 21, [illegible] 265 [illegible] [illegible] 20-7; prizes, 2[illegible], 223, 379; [illegible], 1[illegible], 192, 2[illegible]; wrecks, 1[illegible]; heads, 451; silk, 333, 352; tobacco, [illegible], 197.
Spanish [illegible] 52.'
S[illegible] 422, [illegible] 144.
Spencer, [illegible] 324; Barb's, 30.'
Spear heads, 350.
S[illegible] 111 [illegible] 199, [illegible]
Speights [illegible] Barb's, 18.
Spencer, Oliver, I., 271,' 302,' 339, 456; Oliver and Reb'a; Jos. and Sara, 456.'
[illegible], 125, 212-3.
Spikes, 21; marlin, 139.
S[illegible], 31, 5[illegible], 135.
Spoons, 1[illegible]
Sport, [illegible] sports, 1[illegible]
Spring, [illegible], 157, [illegible], 231, 234, 288, 309, 349; springs, 173,' 201.
Spruce, [illegible] pines, 63-4.
S[illegible], 2[illegible], 121, 323, 343, 37[illegible], 391.
Stanford, Peter, 142.
S[illegible], Capt. [illegible] I. 59-61.
S[illegible], Jas., [illegible], and Jane, 229.'
Star chamber, 82.'
Starch, 138.
Start, John, 30.
State affairs, 1[illegible]; house, 65-6.
Statutes, 35, [illegible], 342, 35[illegible]
Staves, 66, 190, 391; v. *Pipe staves.*
S[illegible], 61, 1[illegible]; salt, 13[illegible], 230.
Stealing, 420.
Steel, 147; steel mills, 148.
S[illegible], 452.
Stevens, Sam., gov. Albem., 50, 159.
Steward, 5, 154; High, of Ca., 94, 155, 157, 1[illegible], 3[illegible]; his court, 1[illegible], 1[illegible], 1[illegible]
Stewpan, 148.
Stick, 21, 240; stock, 321, 373.
Stillyards, 1[illegible]
Stock, 4[illegible], [illegible], 215, 224, 229, 242, 297, 35[illegible], 437, 471; law, 41, 292, 296.
Stock [illegible], 148; [illegible], 146, 152.
Stock makers' tools, 147
Stockings, 132-3, 147, 234, 246-7, 25[illegible], 262, 264, 3[illegible]
S[illegible], 1[illegible], 3[illegible], 354, 378.
Stoney point, 41[illegible]
Stono, 2[illegible],' 17[illegible], 19[illegible]; river, 75, 1[illegible], 1[illegible], 24[illegible]-5[illegible], 250, 263, 33[illegible]-5, 3[illegible], 3[illegible], 457; creek, [illegible], 3[illegible]; Indians, [illegible], 222, 33[illegible], 45[illegible], [illegible] 65, 45[illegible].
Store books, 25[illegible]; house, 13[illegible], 212, 301-2; keeper, 123, 127, 3[illegible]-2, 467.
Stores, 103, 130, 146, 241, 248, 250, 253, 257-[illegible], 2[illegible], 2[illegible], 3[illegible], 37[illegible], 437-[illegible], 44[illegible], 44[illegible]; [illegible], 3[illegible], 32[illegible], 352; L'd Pro's, 31[illegible], [illegible]; 401; needed, 1[illegible], 1[illegible], 2[illegible]4, 225, 2[illegible], [illegible], 15[illegible], [illegible], 412, [illegible], 2[illegible], 26[illegible], 27[illegible], [illegible]; now, 123; of war, 12[illegible], 1[illegible], 147, 151, 329.

Sullivan's, 1
Surinam, 1
Swine, 77.
Tachequiah, 1
Tadosac, 265.
Tennessee, 1
Thames, 1
Thirteen, 1
Thomas, 1

Thomas, [illegible] 274, 362, 380, 348, [illegible]
Thompson, [illegible] 332,
Thomson, [illegible] 16, 425; Mr. Wm., 434.
Thorne, [illegible]
Thread, 147.
Thur[illegible] [illegible] 169, 170, [illegible] 173, 175, 176, 205, 206, 251, 252, 255, 256, 270, 271; her voyages, 160, 163, 169, [illegible] 252, 257.
Tiercel, [illegible] 86, 75.
Tierras, [illegible]
Tiverton, 205.
Tibwen [illegible] 175.
Tobacco, [illegible] 263.
Tobin, [illegible]
Tobias, [illegible] 169, 335; [illegible] 82, 196; flood, 62, 66, 76, 227, 238; [illegible] 57, [illegible] 70, 78, [illegible]
Tigers, 8.
Timber, [illegible] 109, 142, 144, [illegible] 241, 249, 251, [illegible] 327, 330, 331, 336, [illegible] 94, 177, 195, [illegible] 252, 254, 256, 257, 258, 259, [illegible]
Tims, [illegible] 243, 251, 252, 254.
Tinder boxes, 159.
Tides, [illegible] 108, 138, 248-1, 315, 349.
Tiles, [illegible] 274.
Tobacco, [illegible] 176, 177, [illegible] 222, 234, 242, 251-2, [illegible] 334, 347-8, 352, 377-8, [illegible] 334, 335, 337, [illegible] 127, 215, [illegible] 331, [illegible]
Tobago, land, the, 129.
Todos los Santos, [illegible] 128.
[illegible] 353-6.
[illegible] 138.
[illegible] 82.
Tools, 61, 102, 121, 127, 151, 202, [illegible] 187, 145, 147, 155, [illegible]
Tortoise, Green & Mary, 257.
[illegible] 354.
Trade winds, 137, 142, 330, 339, 347.
Trees, [illegible]
Trefoil, Mr. [illegible] 81, 428, 429.
[illegible]
Towels, 133.
Tower [illegible] London, 350.
Towns, [illegible] 47, [illegible] 116, 122-4, [illegible] 323, [illegible] 374, 377-8, [illegible] 390, [illegible] 400, [illegible] model & [illegible] 4, 361, 379, 473; plat, 444; lots, 47, [illegible] 108, [illegible] 387, [illegible] 392, [illegible] plan, [illegible] Zealots, 13, 141, [illegible] 170, [illegible] 225, 478.
Trees, ships, 47, 342, 443, [illegible] 474.
Trials, [illegible] 325, 350, 457.
Trinidad, [illegible] 239, [illegible] 340, 342, 357, 362, 365, 367, 437, 444-5, 447, 455; none, 441; plan, 455, [illegible] 241; [illegible] 12, [illegible] Indians, [illegible] 104, 335, 342, 365, 393, 478, [illegible] W. Indies, 82, 158, 213, 317, 351, 423, [illegible] 342, [illegible] 152, [illegible] 213, 5.
Trotting, [illegible] 180.
Troubetzkoi, 475, 507.
Trumpets, 58, 146.
Trumpeter, 20, 33, 42, 44, 210, 259, 280, 342, [illegible] 78, 357, 474.
Travels, 81, 185, 235, 287, 378, 457-8. Travellers, 265.
Trays, 139.
Treasure, [illegible] 8, 280, 282.
Treasurer, 112, 161, 169, 324, 422, [illegible] 1, 3, [illegible] 232, 255, [illegible] 33, 34, 171, 255.
Treasury, 87, [illegible] 116, M. com'rs, 202.
Treat, [illegible] 109, 217, 342, [illegible] 20, 50, 83, 172.
Tree nails, 145.
Trees, 70, 72, 74, 169, 188, 335, 351, 382; marked, 357, 375, 380; destruction, 457, [illegible] 215, 335, [illegible] 248, [illegible] forests, 42, [illegible] Mountains, 42.

Trenchard's ship, 73.'
Tr...
Tr...
Tr...
Tr...
Tr...
...
...
Trinidad, ...
Trott, Ann, 434.'
Tr...
Trout, 336, 346.
Tr...
Tr...
T...
Tu...
Tuera ...
Tu...
Turnaps ... 298, 299.' wild, 24...
...
Turners, 329.
Tu...
Turpentine, 333.
Turpin, Thos., 271,' 302,' 408.
Tu...
Tu...
Twickenham, 56.
Tw...
Un...
...
Un...
Un...
Up...
...
Va...
Valle...
Vass...
Vassall, Mr. Samuel, 82.' Samuel, 90.' Letter, 82.' Geo. Henry, 134-5, 56. Samuel, admin. of Samuel, 89.' Mr. Samuel, 5, 6, 7, 82.' Mr. William, 82.' 90.'
Vegetables, 98, 313, 337.
Velvet, 125.
...
...
Vernon, ...
Vessels, ...
Vegetables, 425, 429.
Vetiver, 59, 117.
Vernon, 21-2, 27-8, 78, 198.
Vessels, 156, 314, 437, 457.
Vessels, 413.' wrecked, 200, 413.
Vermin, 430.
Vessels, 16, 38, 62, 137-8, 156-7, 167, 243, 256, 333, 337, 343.' ...
...
Vine, 192, 314.
Vine Plantation H. M., 5, 87, 304, 371, 80... 440, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481,

Wallie [illegible], 137, 179, 175, 197, 203, 223, 299, 342.
Walnut, 22, 93, 109, 303, 333, 354.
Walter, Mr. [illegible], 310.
Walterboro [illegible], 158.
Wampacheponne [illegible], 220.
Wando [illegible], 225, 243, 290, 319, 333, 335, 342-7, 355, 391, 374-5, 378, 418, 451, discovered, 339, 358, 388, 420, 426, Islands, 334.
Wants, 157, 197, 225, 233, 245-6, 274, 349, 350, 353, 416.
Wapping, 132, 329-30; Wapping Workhouse, 327.
Wappoo [illegible], 335, 341, 371, 398, 418.
Washishoe [illegible], 175.
Washua [illegible], 317.
Wassaw [illegible], 7.
Watches, 70, 105, 120, 284; making, 58, 202-3, 302-3, 307; French, 239, 286; Indian, 70, 164, 342, 360, 425, 429, 431; Spanish, 57, 147.
Watchets, 334, 461.
Warrants, 44, 48-7, 106, 131, 285, 345, 355, 362-3, 395, 420, 418, 429, 432; K. 128, 236, 435, 349; [illegible], 222, 300, 438.
Watchmen, 104, 109, 250, 257, 295, 297, 340, 407, 461.
Water, 59, 165, 207; [illegible], 28, 70-4, 89, 214, 227, 322, 329-31, 334, 370, 78, 80, 104-5, 109, 180, 228, 278, 305, 327, 381; Water Side, 109, 177, 225, 373, 447, 460, 535, 444; [illegible], 86, 134, 139, 340; Bowl, 86, 214, 334; [illegible], Side, 1, 5, 11, 40, 46, 49, 50, 104.
Wateree [illegible], 128.
Watson, [illegible] Reynolds, 329.
Watts, [illegible] Mr. Henry, 321, 350.
Watering Place, 109, 129, 470.
Watts, John, 328.
Way, 87, 128, 258, 260.
Waxhaw [illegible], 128.
Ways, 21, 26, 28, 75-80, 89, 461.
Weapons, 19, 142, 7, 10, 11.
Weather Table, 18, 275, 376, 445; Fair, 25, 157, 205, 220, 231, 233, 275, 457-8, 461, 467, 469, 388.
Wedges, 142, 148.
Weedland, Thos., 331.
Weeds, 24, 71, 127. Weevils, 350.
Weights, 138, 462.
Well, one, [illegible], 60, 165-6.
Wells, 72, 370.
Wentworth, Mr. Hugh, Gov. Bahia, 161, 207, 343, 356; his com'n, 322, 330, Goods, 151, 352, 370; letters from, 160, 245, 50, 270; Capt. John, Gov. Pernba, 160, 356, 375, 378, 412, 414; comm'n, 207, 301; S. Thomas's, 9.
Wernicott, [illegible] Mr. his sale, Salinas de Vizcaya [illegible] wild, 377.
West, Capt. Joseph, 93, 124-5, 136, 154-2, 155-6, 162, 167, 171, 174, 176, 178, 180, 202, 204, 207, 211, 233, 237, 241, 243, 247-8, 251, 262, 267-8, 271, 273, 277, [illegible] Gothest, 93, 242, 249; Col. Francis, 128, 129, 321, 327, 329, 425, 428, 435, 441, 475, Dismissed, 130, 321, 329, 331, Col., 402, 415, 459, 478, 485, Regt., 405, 463, 475, [illegible], 511, 352, 359-60, 391, 475, [illegible] Jolly, 253, 337, 473, [illegible], 1, 123, 252, 268, 269, 340, 342, 352, 362, 371-2, 385, 388, [illegible] settled, 230, [illegible], 385, 452, 463, 471, 472, 473-5, his electorship, 276, 282, 286, 301-2, 337, 445, 462, his wife, 402, 304-5, 337-8, 403, 405, 407, orphans, 292-3, 305, 351, 357-8, 359, 364, 366, [illegible], 214, 221, 227-9, 234-5, 380, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 435-9, His [illegible], 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, [illegible] 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, his house, 124-5, 127-8, 133, 260-1, 433-4, [illegible], 123, 129, 131, 435, 438, 439, 473, [illegible], 123, 440, 442, 444, [illegible], 125, 435, 437, 439, 471, 472, his wife, 270, 273, 295, [illegible], 111, 306, 308-9, 413, 415, 416, 421, 471-2, 505, Vanis, 419, 427, 430, 434, 467, 470-3; in Council, 256-7, 406, 409-11, 435-6, 439, 442, 444, 448, 530-1, 533-4, 544, 9, 559-7, 564, 565-6, 573, 5, 584, 586, 587, 452, 462-3, 465, 471, 472, [illegible] Point, 133, 153, 155, 158, 202-3, 225, 245-7, 250-7, 253, 258-9, 263-4, 266, 268-9, 271, 273, 285-6, 289, 350, 356, 357, 360-1, 363, 367, 424-6, 468, 317, 365-9, 378, 380, 402, 4, 5, 435, 441, 442, Mr. [illegible], 130, 257, 259, 261, 317, 327, 4, 8, in part, 331, 395, [illegible], 197, 170, 183, 201, 277, 462, 475, at [illegible], 244-5, 247, 13, 14, 17, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58,

Langhorne, Mary Isabel Sarah, 287; William, 287, 345.'
West Indies, 52, 141, 153, 188, 235,' 307, 313,' 317.
Westminster, 3, 108, 123, 131,' 132, 134, 137, 139, 140, 289.
Westmoreland 52,' 53, 102, 209,' 220, 224, 234, 332,' 333, 359, 457, 459, 461, 462, Bd. Edward, Earl, 233-4, 334, 422, 428,' Duke of, 474, 2, 3, 233-4, 238, 334, 360, 361, 365, 366,' 371, 390; Earls, 233, 234, 238, Lord Lieut. 1806,' 360, 365, 366, 457, Lieutenancy, 360, 365, 366, 370, Militia, 360, 365, 366, 370, 420, 459, 462; wars, 188,' 194, 202,' 222,' 281, 332, 334, 428, 461.
Westsboro [illegible] 7, 129, [illegible] 52, 53, 54, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95,

Woory

Yams, 219, 263, 350, 387.

Yeoman's

Lt.-Gen., Gov. C. Fearex'n, 49, 51–2, 54, 58–9, 70, 85–6, 254–5;
memory, 52,′ 338, 356; Com'r
52;′ substitutes Sayle, 52,′ 119,′
476; Sir John, 52,′ 172, 188, 224, 230, 235, 247, 261–2, 299, 307,
Sir John, jr., 49, 278.′
Yeomen, 373.
York, James, Duke, 262, 352, 384;′
261.
York
Thomas, 134.